
nia
(anchen


Shm ari $\frac{\text { kes } 32}{1843}$
(2)

## A

## NEW METHOD

Of learning with Facility the

## LATIN TONGUE,

Containing the Rules of
Genders,
Declensions, Preterites,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { SYNTAX, } \\
& \text { QuAntity, and } \\
& \text { LATIN ACCENTS. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Digefted in the cleareft and concifeft Order.
Enlarged with variety of folid remarks, neceffary not only for a perfeet knowledge of the Latin tongue, but likewife for underftanding the beft authors : extraced from the ableft writers on this language.

With a Treatife on LATIN POETRY.
TRANSLATED from the FRENCH of the Meffieurs de Port RoyAl, and ImPROVED,

By T. N U GENT, LL.D.

> A NEW EDITION,

Carefully Revifed and Corrected.
In TWO VOLUMES.
VOL.I.

LONDON:
Printed for F. Wingrave, Succeffor to Mr. Nourse, in the Strand.
MDCCXCI.





## The PREFACE,

Shewing the additions that have been made to this work in the fecond, and in this laft edition, extracted from the beft modern grammarians.

With general Directions for the conveniency of teachers as well as learners of the Latin tongue.
domis New Method having met T/ with a moft favourable reception up$+\cdots$ on its being firft publifed, and moreover having had the good fortune to contribute towards his Majefty's improvement in the Roman language, of all others the moft ufeful: I thought it incumbent upon me to confider, before I gave a fecond edition of it, whether I might not make fome alterations or additions, that would render it more clear and comprehenfive than when it was firft fent abroad: which I have moft carefully endeavoured to perform in this laft edition. And, as I am naturally averfe from all the little difputes of grammarians, which, as Quintilian excellently obferves, ferve only to perplex and to weaken

$$
\mathrm{A} \dot{2}
$$

the
the undeftanding; I have been at the pains of perufing the beft authors, both antient and modern, who have wrote concerning this art, the inlet to all others.

Having therefore been informed of the high reputation, which Sanctius acquired in thefe latter times by a treatife on this fubject, greatly efteemed by the learned, but rare * and difficult to purchafe; I contrived to get a copy of this treatife, which I perufed with all poffible attention, and at the fame time with fuch fatiffaction as I want words to exprefs. But before I declare the great value I fet upon this author; and that what I fhall fay concerning him may not be liable to fufpicion of partiality ; I fhall give a fhort idea of his character, and of the reputation he acquired by this performance even in his life time.

Sanctius was a celebrated profeffor of the univerfity of Salamanca, who attempted to examine after what manner the learned Scaliger had reafoned upon the Latin tongue in his book intitled, De caufis Lingue Latince; and finding that the above critic had omitted, as he fays himfelf, whatever relates to fyntax, our profeffor luckily undertook this latter province as the moft neceffary, in a work intitled likewife, Of the caufes of the Latin Tongue. Here he detected an infinite number of errors, which had crept into this art ; and he

[^0]explained the chief parts thereof with fuch judgment and perfpicuityasinfinitely furpais any thing that had appeared before his time; infomuch that he was admired by the whole kingdom of Spain, and honoured with the fplendid titles of FC ther of letters, and Reftorer of the fciences. His Catholic Majefty having nominated Ferdinand Henriquez, a grandee of Spain, his ambaffador: to the court of Rome in m.DC.xxv ; this nobleman, being a lover of polite literature, carried Sanctius's book along with him : for indeed he had conceived a high efteem of the author, and confidered his performance as the glory of the Spanifh nation.

Sanctius has dwelt particularly on the ftructure and connexion of fpeech, by the Greeks called fyntax, which he explains in the cleareft manner imaginable, reducing it to its firft principles, and to reafons extremely fimple and natural; Shewing that expreffions which feem contrary to rule, and founded on the caprice of language, are eafily reduced to the general and ordinary laws of conftruction, either by fupplying fome word underftood, or by fearching into the ufage obferved by writers of remote antiquity, of whom fome veftiges are to be feen in thofe of later date : and in fhort by eftablifhing a marvellous analogy and proportion through the whole language.

For it is obfervable that the parts of feeech may be connected together, either by fimple conftruction, when the feveral terms are all ar-
ranged in their natural order, fo that you fee at a fingle glance the reafon why one governs the other: or by a figurative conftruction, when departing from that fimplicity, we ufe fome particular turns and forms of expreffion, on account of their being either more nervous, more concife, or more elegant, in which there are feveral parts of fpeech not exprefied but underftood. The bufinefs therefore of a perfon who excels in the art we are fpeaking of, is to reduce this figurative conftruction to the laws of the fimple, and to fhew that thefe expreffions, which feem to have a greater elegance in proportion to their extraordinary boldnefs, may be defended neverthelefs upon the principles of the ordinary and effential conftruction of the language, provided we are well acquainted with the art of reducing them to thofe principles.

This is what Sanctius has performed in fo mafterly a manner, that Scioppius, a perfon eminent in the fame art, to whom the Spanifh ambaffador upon his arrival at Rome fhewed this book, expreffed a particular efteem for it as foon as he had perufed it: in confequence hereof defpifing thofe who chufe to go by other roads becaufe they are more frequented, rather than be conducted by fo fkilful a guide, he became the humble difciple of Sarctius in an excellent work which he wrote on this fame fubject; but which is fo very fcarce, that I fhould have found a difficulty to get fight of it, had it not been for Meffrs Du Puy, who did me the fa-
vour to lend it me. Some years after this, Voffius, whofe reputation as a polite fcholar is well eftablifhed in the literary world, having had occafion to publifh different pieces on the Latin tongue, followed the footfteps of thefe twa writers almoft in every part, and indeed he feems only to have tranfcribed them.

That nothing therefore may be omitted, which can any way contribute to improve and illuftrate this art, I have joined thefe three authors together; and extracting from each what to me appeared mont clear and folid, I have annexed it to the rules, giving after the fyntax fuch remarks as are more general and extenfive. I have alfo in compliance with their opinion made fome additions and alterations cither in the fubitance or order of the rules: though I have preferved fome things, which according to them might be left out, becaure of their evident connexion with the reft; my intention being to recede as little as polfible from the ufual forms that obtain in the inftruction of youth.

Hence this book has been fo improved in thefe latter editions, that though in fubfance it he ffill the fame, yet in fome refpects it may be deemed a new work; becaufe it contains a fecond performance of quite another kind, which will not perhaps be lefs ferviceable than the former. For whereas it feemed calculated before for boys only, or for fuch as were defirous of learning the Latin rudiments; I hope
now it will be of ufe not only to thofe who are employed in teaching, but likewife in general to every body that is willing to have a perfect knowledge of this tongue, and to learn it of themfelves by fuch fure and eftablifhed rules, as may be of further advantage to them in the ftudy of the Greek and of every other language.

Were my fhare in this work greater than it is, I hould never have paffed this judgment on it, for fear of being juftly charged with vanity and prefumption. But as I prefent the public with nothing but my labour, without any invention of my owm ; I fhould doubtlefs do injuftice to the reputation and merit of thofe three celebrated writers, could I imagine that a faithful extract of their fentiments would not be of fervice to the lovers of polite learning. For I advance, nothing at all of my own head, nor do I affirm any thing but what is corroborated by their authority; though I do not always quote them, but only on fuch points as feem moft important, in order to avoid being tedious.

It has been my particular care not to infert any thing in this work, that was not demonfrated in the writings of thofe three excellent grammarians by clear and indubitable authorities; and that did not appear to me moft neceffary and conducive to the practice of the language, and to underftand the pureft authors; fo that I have often reduced within the compafs of a few lines what cthers have fiwelled into

## The PREFACE.

many pages. It has been alfo my attention to avoid fome obfervations that feemed to me of little utility, remembering this excellent faying of Quintilian: * it becomes an able grammarian to knore, that there are fome things not worth bis knowledge.

But I flatter my felf that the folid and judicious remarks of thofe authors, which I have illuftrated here by examples, and confirmed by authorities from the antients, will fufficiently demonftrate with what reafon the fame Quintilian faid: + that they are very much miftaken, who make a jeft of grammar, as a mean and contemptible art: Jince in refpect to cloquence. it is the fame as the foundation in regard to a building; unlefs this be deeply laid, the wobole fuperfructure muft tumble down. Tbis art, he goes on, is neceffary to cbildren, agreeable to thoje advanced in years, and ferves for an amufement to retired perfons, who apply themfelves to polite literature. And it may be faid that of all arts it bas tbis particular advantage, to be polfefled of more real and folid value, than of glitter and outward Seew. For which reafon he adds, what I hope this work will fully evince, that there are a great many things in grammar, wobich not only beip to form the minds of beginners, but likewife to. exercije and to try the capacities of the moft learned.

And inceed we ought to fet a very high va-

[^1]lue upon an art, which, at the fame time that it fhews how to diftinguifh the property and natural force of each part of fpeech, and the reafon of the great variety of expreffions, makes us fee the variotis fignifications of terms, which frequently arife from their different connexion, and directs us to the meaning of feveral important paffages. For even the moft trifling things become great, when they can be rendered fublervient to thofe of a higher nature.

I have therefore no manner of doubt but that this book will upon trial appear to be of immenfe fervice, towards grounding us fo firm- ly in the principles of the Latin tongue, that when once we have thoroughly comprehended thofe rules, by which fome words are made to govern others (which in the technical term is generally called government) we fhall retain them with a particular facility, becaufe they are all natural ; we fhall alfo avoid committing fome miftakes, into which, men of abilities in other refpects have fallen ; and without any hefitation we thall make ufe of fome particular phrafes which may appeat too bold, or even inaccurate, though borrowed from the very beft authors, and eftablifhed on the general ufe and analogy of the language.

In regard to boys, I have mentioned in the following advertifement, the ufe they ought io make of the rules; where I have alfo taken notice of the manner, and eafe with which they
may be made to learn them. And though I have added a great many things in the latter editions, yet the rules will be full as concife, and more clear than before ; becaufe fome of thein are put into better order; and there is a different type for the annotations and additional remarks, which are not defigned for young beginners, but for thofe who have the care of their inftruction, to the end that they may inculcate occafionally and vira yoce whatever they think beft fuited to their capacity and age.

It will be advifeable to put into their hands as foon as poflible the fables of Phædrus, which will pleafe them greatly, and notwithfanding the feeming unimportance of the fubject, are full of wit and fpirit. It will be very proper alfo for them to read the three comedies of Terence, which, as well as Phædrus, have been lately tranflated into French, and rendered as pure in refpect to morality as to language.

Here I think it will not be amifs to take notice, that there are three things to which in my opinion it is owing, that children, or even thote of a more advanced age, after having fpent many years in learning Latin, have neverthelefs but a flender and incompetent knowledge of this tongue, particularly in regard to writing, which ought to be the principal fruit of their ftudies.

The firft is, that they oftentimes content themfelves with not committing any error againft the rules of grammar, which, as Quintilian obferveth, is a very great abufe; becaufe, at he fays;
there is a vaft difference betwixt fpeaking according to the rules of grammar, and according to the purity of the language : Aliud eft grammatice, aliud Latinè loqui. We ought indeed to follow thofe rules; but afterwards we fhould proceed to the knowledge of things, to which that of words is only an introduction. We fhould begin with laying the foundation before we can build a houfe; but if we only lay the foundation, the houfe will never be finifhed. The human body muft be fupported by the bones of which it is compofed; but a perfon that has nothing but bones, is a fikeleton, and not a man.

The fecond miftake fome are guilty of, is that to remedy the abovementioned evil, they apply a cure as bad as the difeafe. For in order to enable boys to write not only according to the rules of grammar, but to the purity of ftyle, it has been the practice to make them read books of phrafeologies and idioms, and to accuftom them to make ufe of fuch as are the moft elegant, that is fuch as appear the fartheft fetched and moft uncommon. Hence to exprefs the meaning of the verb to love, they will be fure not to fay amare, but amore profequi, benevolentia complecti; whereas the plain verb has frequently more ftrength and beauty than any circumlocution whatever.

Thus they form a ftyle intirely variegated with thore elegancies and fudied turns of expreffion, which may impofe upon fuperfi- cial perfons, but muft appear ridiculous to thofe who are thoroughly acquainted with the language, for when they talk Latin it is all bombaft, that is, an unnatural and affected ftyle.

And this corrupt ftyle we not only obferve in young people, but likewife in perfons of riper years, who betray it even in their public fpeeches, becaufe they had imbibed it in the courfe of thei: ftudies. Not but that we are allowed to make ufe of thofe phrafes, which are indeed the great ornament of language; but we ought to know when, and where, and in what manner we Chould apply them : which is not to be learnt by thofe rhapfodies of confufed and detached expreffions, but by a diligent and conftant reading of the moft celebrated authors.

For as in order to be a complete architect, it is not fufficient to poffefs a great number of ftones well hewn and polifhed, and which have even made part of fome magnificent and regular ftructure; but we are alfo carefully to confider the whole edifice, to the end that we may obferve the order, the connexion, and relation which the ftones ought to have in conftituting one whole: fo to form a fpeech according to rules, it is not fufficient to have a great ftock of phrafes, extracted from the beft writers; but we fhould view their works together and intire, in order infenfibly to accuftom ourfelves to that judicious elegance, which they fo admirably obferve in the choice, the drefs, and arrangement of their expreffions,
in order to form the whole ftructure and fymmetry of fpeech. Thus we fhall learn of the Romans themfelves to fpeak their language, converfing conftantly with them in their works, wherein they fpeak to us ewen after they are dead. Otherwife our phrafes heaped one upon another will no more form a real Latin compofition, than a confufed mafs of ftones will confitute a houfe.

The third miftake frequently committed by thofe who want to learn Latin, is their not making a proper choice of fuch authors as have wrote with the greateft purity, but indifferently reading the firft that comes into their head, and moft generally pitching upon the worf: by which means they form an irregular and unequal ftyle, compofed of variety of patched phrafes very ill put together, and founded rather on their own caprice and whim, than on the rules and authority of the beft mafters of the language.

In order therefore to make this choice of authors, 1 fhould think that thofe on whom we ought to ground our knowledge of the Latin tongue in its greateft parity, I mean not only to underftand it, but to fpeak and write it, are Terence, Cicero, Cæfar, Virgil, and Horace, whofe Latin, exclufive of a few poetic expreffions in the two latter, may be perfectly reconciled. For if we read Virgil with attention, we fhall find that feveral of his phrafes which are looked upon as extraordinary and uncom-
mon, have neverthelefs been ufed by Cicero and Terence, as cujum pecus, by the former; and da Tityre nobis, inftead of dic, by the latter. Hence he was called even by St. Auftin, Egregius loquator: and Horace, particularly in his fatires and epiftes, wirites in the fricteft purity of the language, his verfes being rather profe than metre, as he fays himfelf.

All the reft, among whom Quintus Curtius, Salluft, and Livy deferve the preference, ought to be read with attention in their proper order, and may be of great fervice towards forming the mind and judgment, but not the ftyle; except a few elegant and fprightly phrafes, the felecting of which is fo much the more difficult, as it fuppofeth a perfect knowledge of the real purity of the language, which we fhould have learnt of the firft mentioned writers.

But what generally is moft prejuadicin to thofe who are deffrous of having a thorough knowledge of the Latin tongue, is their not fufficiently valuing, nor reading Cicero, an auther to whom no other Pagan writer can be compared, either as to language, or fentiment ; on which very account he was called the Roman Plata by Quintilian, and held in very high efteem by the mof eminent writers of the church. For he has wrote with fuch dignity and fpirit on all forts of fubjects, on cloquence, on ethics, and the different forts of philofophy; on public and private bufinefs in the great number of letters he left behind him; on the man- quently on all forts of fubjects; that he alone is equivalent to many authors, and ought to be the conftant entertainment of thofe who intend to devote their days to polite literature. Therefore it was juftly obferved by Quintilian, that whoever is fond of Cicero's works, may be faid already to have made a great progrefs: *' Ille fe profecife fciat, cui Cicero valde placebit.

But I fhould carry this digreffion too far, fince it would form the fubject of a whole book, were I to enter minutely into whatever relates to the proper manner of inftructing youth. I hope neverthelefs that what I have here hinted, will have its ufe, in pointing out the object we ought to aim at in this New Method, which is to lead our pupils gradually, by means of a folid and exact knowledge of grammar, to underftand the beft authors; fo that by a judicious and well chofen imitation, they may form to themfelves a polite ftyle, and rife at length to a noble and manly eloquence, the great.end of grammatical inftitution.

For which reafon it hath been my endeavour not only in the Syntax, and in the Remarks that come after it, to omit nothing that might bs conducive to this purpofe: but moreover it will appear that I have thrown into the other parts of this work, whatever might be of moft ufe and advantage in regard to the analogy and per-

[^2] fect knowledge of this language; wherein I have chiefly followed Voffius, as the moft accurate writer on this fubject. It is true that as I undertook in this laft edition to verify paffages and to confult the originals, I found myfelf now and then under a neceffity of differing from his opinion, having met with authorities in very good writers contrary to what he has laid down.

To the remarks I have fubjoined fome other Observations on the Roman names, on their figures or arithmetical characters, and on the manner of computing time and, fefterces, becaufe thefe are things ufeful and neceffary, and may be eafily explained to boys, as occafion offers.

After thefe felect obfervations, I have added in this laft edition a Treatise on Letters, which may ferve as a ground-work' to account for a great many things in the language, and efpecially in what relates to Quantity, which I have afterwards explained more exactly than in the preceding editions. In the fame treatife I have alfo thewn the antient pronunciation of the Latin tongue, and that which we ought ftill to obferve in the Greek. Whence we learn the etymology of feveral terms, and the reafon of a great many changes which happen in the dialects, and in words communicated from one language to another.

In this laft edition I have alfo added a treatife on the Latin Accents, where I demonftrate in a few words the fundamental readon of the rules

$$
\text { YOL.I } \quad 3 \quad \text { of }
$$

of pronunciation, and of the differences obferved therein by the antients, befides thofe fubfifting to this very day. The whole concludes with a new treatife on Latin Poetry, where I reduce the moft agreeable forts of verfe to three ; fhewing their feet, their figures, and their feveral beauties, in the cleareft order.

In fhort I have omitted nothing that I thought might be of ufe towards eafing the mafter or advancing the fcholar; and I hope that the reader will of himfelf perceive, that this work, though ftill of no great bulk, if we confider the great variety of matter, comprehends neverthelefs almoft every thing that can be defired in a book, which is to ferve not only as a foundation and beginning, but moreover as a general guide to all the reft. Nay I prefume to flatter myfelf that its utility will foon be difcovered, if in ufing it, we take care, as already hath been obferved, to make our pupils join the practice and ufe of authors to the rules, and not to detain them fo long in thefe firft principles, as to prevent their afpiring to the higheft attainments. For doubtlefs it would be equally a miftake, either if we wanted intirely to difpenfe with the rules and maxims of grammar, or if we never chofe to go any farther than thefe inftitutions. * Non obfant be difcipline per illas euntibus, fed circa illas barentibus.

But if after all there fhould be any perfons fo unconcerned about the cafe and im-

[^3]provement of youth, as not to approve of this manner of inftructing them by rules drawn up in their mother tongue: I beg they will confider that I am not the only one who finds fault with the cuftom of making them learn the rules of Latin, in a language to which they are as yet Atrangers; or who fhould be glad to ground them as much in their own, as in a foreign tongue. In confirmation of what I have been faying, I fhall only add here a letter of Monfr. Des Marets to Monfr. Hale, the King's profeffor, whereby it will appear that the moft converfant in polite literature at this time, are of the fame opinion with me: and that this New Method met with their approbation at its firft appearance, though it was far from being fo finifhed a work as the late editions have made it.




E X LIBRO PRIMO

## EPISTOLARUM PHILOLOGICARUM

## ROLANDI MARESII.

## EPISTOLA XVI.

> ROL. MARES. PETRO HALEAO, POETA EInterpreti Regio, S.

MAGNA vis eft profectò confuetudinis, qua facit, ut ritus quoquo modo inducti, manifeftum licèt vitium \& incommodum habeant, antiquitate tamen defendantur. Quod mihi in mentem venit, dum meo judicio non fatis expeditam, quæ ab aliquot freculis ubique viget, linguam Latinam docendi rationem apud me reputo. Grammatica enim, ut nihil de illius obfcuritate \& prolixitate dicam, non uniufcujufque nationis vernaculo fermone, fed ipfo Latino confcripta, nunc eft in ufu: quafi jam pueri id fciant, quod difcere in animo habent. Quæ methodus, licèt experientiâ tefte, ufus valdè incommodi; imò, fi verum dicere licet, planè inepta fit, mordicus tamen retinetur. Paucos quidem ante annos quædam grammatica idiomate Gallico edita
edita eft; quæ mihi cum hoc nomine, tum quòd vulgari brevior multò eft \& facilior, mirum in modum probatur: quam memini, cùm ante aliquot menfes apud me domi effes, tibi oftendiffe, \&e aliqua in eam rem tecum differuiffe: quorum ut tibi memoriam refricem, vifum eft hæc ad te perfcribere, ut pro autoritate, quâ in academiâ polles, quàm primùm huic malo mederi coneris; \&ifininùs in præfens, faltem cùm ejus fupremum Magiftratum, qui tibi aliquando ex merito continget, confecutus fueris, veterem confuetudinem aboleas, hacce novâ fubftitutâ, quam effe commodiflimam, rem modò attentiùs confideres, haud dubiè fateberis. Grammatica enim, quæ nunc omnibus in icholis docetur, ab homine quidem docto confcripta, nimiùm tamen eft prolixa; quam videlicet pueri vix quatuor annis addifcant: plerifque verò in locis obfcura \& intricata : cujus autor, cùm nihil omiffum vellet, multa non neceffaria intulit ; cùm tamen pleraque ufui relinquenda effent. Veriffimè enim à Ramo proditum eft, grammaticæ pauca præcepta, ufum verò in autoribus legendis multum effe debere; fed majus incommodum in eo eft, quòd Latino fermone fcripta eft. Ille quidem grammaticus, ut fuas præceptiones cum omnibus gentibus communicaret, non aliâ linguâ fcribere debuit: fed mirum mihi profectò videri folet, nemini in mentem veniffe, ut eas in fuam transfunderet, quò à popularibus nullo negotio intelligerentur : donec tandem unus apud nos extitit (fi modò unus, nam plures audio operam contuliffe) qui id noftris hominibus preftaret; mihi quidem ignotus, fuum enim nomen fuppreffit, five quòd effet ab omni oftentatione alienus, $\&$ minime ambitiofus, five quòd ex hujufmodi fcripto tanquam humili laudem capere afpernaretur, $\mathrm{vir}_{2}$ ut quidem vi-
detur, majorum capax. Quæ modeftia vulgus feriptorum ambitionis condemnat, qui ferè in id folum fcribere videntur, ut nomen fuum pofteritati commendent, \& fæpiffimè etiam in muftaceo laureolam quærunt. Quàm verò longum fit iter hactenus tritum, quàm pueris inamœenum manifeftò videmus: quorum plerique viâ tam difficili à ftudiis abfterrentur, cùm tenera ætas potiùs omnibus illecebris ad litteras allicienda effet. Verùm ficut grammatica Greca Latino idiomate concepta in ufu eft, nimirum iis ufui futura, qui in Latina lingua profectum fecerunt, \& ejus jam ufum aliquem habent: fimiliter Latina noto fermone fcribi deberet. Quod fi fiat, non nimium temporis fit compendium, cujus magna fit jactura in difcendis verfibus Latinis obfcuris magnopere \& perplexis. Sed preter id lucrum, quod ut rei pretiofiffimæ magni faciendum eft, alia etiam utilitas hinc emergeret, linguæ fcilicet noftræ exactior notitia, quam eâdem viâ confequeremur: cujus nobis turpior eft ignorantia quàm Latinæ, licèt ob foloecifmum in alia admiffum non perinde, ut in hac pueri ferulis objurgentur. Quamvis enim noftram linguam omnes planè noffe videamur; tamen quid peculiare, nec cum aliis commune, quid elegans habeat plerique ignoramus. Romani verò etiam fuam in fcholis difeebant, nec folùm Mñvu» ${ }^{2}$ et$\delta_{\varepsilon} \hat{\varepsilon} \varepsilon \dot{\alpha}_{\text {, }}$ fed etiam Arma virumque cano, illis prolegebatur. Cæeterùm cùm pueros in gymnafiis tot annos detineri confidero; in que, tanquam in aliquod piftrinum detruduntur \& compinguntur, \& ex quibus etiam pro illo ftudio \& amoris ardore, fine quo in vita nihil quidquam egregium neminem unquam affecuturum Cicero ait, litterarum odium plerumque domum referunt; facere non poffun, quin illius temporis difpendium conquerar, quo illi memoria

Rol. Mares. Epist. XVI. xxife tum maximè tenaci, fimul Græcam linguam tam neceffariam, \& alia quæ mox adultis edifcenda funt, etiam edoceri poffent. Sed de his hactenus. Nec verò me fugit, quòd hæc epiftola fit de rebus etiamfi neceffaris, ut ait Quintilianus, procul tamen ab oftentatione pofitis, ut operum faftigia fpectantur, latent fundamenta. Sed que primo afpectu vilia \& abjecta erunt, ea diligentius infpicienti maximè utilia effe videbuntur. Vale.


## 0000000009000000090009000

## ADVERTISEMENT

## Concerning the Rules of this New, Method.

IT bas been long objerved by Several, that the ufual manner of learning Latin is very difficult and obfcure, and that it is pity but young beginners bad a more agrceable introduction to the knowledge of this ufeful tongue.

T'bis bath excited the labours of fundry perfons, who while they propofed one general end, bave purfued nevertbelefs very different means. Some confidering that Defpauter's verfes were oftentimes too obfcure, bave attempted to write others more perfpicuous and elegant.

Others reflecting on the trouble that boys take to commit fuch a number of verfes to memory, in a language they do not underffand, bave tbrown the rules into profe. Others fill confulting brevity, and unwilling to load either the memory or the underftanding of young beginners, bave reduced all thoje rules to. Simple tables.

If I may be permitted to speak my opinion concerning thefe different plans, I ßould think that the autbors of the firft. bad reafon to find fault with Defpauter's verfes for their obfcurity in Several places; but that they ought to bave gone a ftep furtber, and entered into the views of thofe we mentioned next, who faw plainly into the abfurdity of laying down Latin rules to learn Latin. For who is it that would pretend to draw up a Hebrew grammar in Hebrew verfe, or a Greek grammar in Greek verfe, or a grammar in Italian verfe to learn Italian? To propofe the

## Concerning the RULES. xxv

the firft infitutions of a language, in the very terms of ibat language, which of courfe are unknown to beginners, is fuppofing them to be already mafters of what they are about to learn, and to bave attained the object which they bave only begun to purfue.

Since csen common Sense tells us that we ought ever to commence with things the moft eajy, and that what we know already flould Serve as a guide to what we know not; it is certainly the right way to make ufe of our mother tongue, as a means to introduce us to foreign and unknown languages. If this be true in regard to perfons of maturity and judgment, fo far that there is no mon of fenfe whatever but would think we jefted with bim, were we to propofe a grammar in Greek verfe for bim to learn Greek; bow mucb fronger is the argument in relation to boys, to whom even the cleareft things appear obfoure, tbrough immaturity of years, and weakness of judgment?

As to what concerns the third method, which conjfis in exbibiting fimple tables, I am not ignorant that this way is very friking at firft, becaufe it jeems as if notbing more was requifite than the eye, to become mafier of the rules in a minute, and that they might be learnt almoft at a fingle glance. But this apparent facility is generally owoing, if I am not miftaken, to this, that upon Seeing in thofe tables an abfrate or general idea of things which we' knors already, we imagine it will be as eafy for others to learn by this means what they are ignorant of, as it is for us to recolleet what we liave once learned.

But it is beyond all doubt that though tables are concije, yet they are alfo obscure, and therefore cannot be proper for beginners: because a learner fands as much in need of perfpicuity to belp bis underftanding, as of brevity to affit bis memory. Hence thofe tables Seldom Serve for any ujeful purpofe, except it be to reprefent at a fingle view, webat we bave been learning for fome time. As indeed 1 bave myself for this fame purpofe, comprijed in two Separate tables, whatever
bath been mentioned at large iu refpect to the nouns, pronouns, and verbs, in the rudiments awnexed to the $A$ bridgment of this New Method.

But even if tables could be of Service to perfons of riper years torwards initiating them in the Latin tongue, fill it is great odds but they would be ufelefs to young beginners. For the imagination muft be greatly on the Aretch to imprint them in the memory, a tbing gener ally beyond the reach of boys, who are incapable of giving clofe application to an object of itfelf extremely ungrateful, and whose imagination befides is generally as weak as their judgment. The memory may be faid to be the only faculty that is Atrong and altive in that age; and therefore it is bere we muft lay the principal groundwork of our inftructions.

For which"reafon, baving confdered all tbis with great impartiality, I thougbt it would be proper for youth to be taugbt the rules of Latin in their mother tongue, and obliged to learn them by beart. But I was afterwards made Senfible of anotber inconveniency; which is, that underftanding the rules with fucb eafe, by being naturally acquainted with their orwn language, they ufed to take the liberty of changing the arrangement of words, miftaking a mafouline for a feminine, or one preterite for anotber; and thus fatisfied with repeating nearly the Senfe of their rules, they imagined themfelves mafters thereof upon a fingle reading.

Therefore fill abiding by that principle of common fenfe, that youth fould be taugbt the rules of Latin in their maternal language, the only one they are acquainted with; juft as in common ufe the precepts of the Greek and Hebrew tongues are delivered in Latin, becaufe it is fuppofed to be known to the perfons who want to learn Greek and Hebrewo : I bave been induced further to think that while 1 affifed their underftandings by rendering things clear and intelligible; at the fame time it was incumbent upon me to fix their memories, by throwing thefe rules into verfe, to the end they may not bare it in their power any longer to alter the words, being tied down to a

## Concerning the RULES. xavir

certain number of fyllables of which thofe verfos are compofed, and to the jingle of rbime, which renders them at the fame time more eafy and agreeabie.

True it is that at firft 1 thought tbis would be almoft impoffible, for $I$ was defirous that notwithfanding this confraint of verfe the rules should be almoft as concije, as clear, and as intelligible as if they bad been in profe. Nevertbelefs, we bath made the tbing lefs difficult: and tbough I may bave not fucceeded according to the plan I propofed to myjelf, yet my endeavours bave not been wanting.

There is no need, I think, to beg the favour of the reader, not to look for elegance in the verfification of this work. I flatter myjelf that they who underfand French poetry, will be fo good as to excufe me for not exactly following the rule of mafouline and feminine verfe, with the exactness of rbime, and fome other things obferved by thofe wobo bave the knack of verfifying. For my only aisn was to be as concije and clear as poffible, and on this account to avoid all circumlocition, the neceffary concomitant of verfe. And it is particularly on fuch occafions that a regard fould be paid to this faying of an excellent poet.

Ornari res ipfa negat, contenta doceri.
$I$ bave conformed to Defpauter's order as nearly as poffible, without even altering bis expreffions, except 10 fubfitute otbers tbat to me appeared more clear and intelligible. Nor bave I omitted any one woord in the rules, but fuch as being unufual or entirely Greek, feemed remote from the analogy of the Latin, and of course fucb as ought to be referved for the ufe of autbors, and for a greater maturity of judgment: at the fame time I bave added otbers, of robich Defpauter bad taken no notice in bis verfes.

Abundance of unneceffary matter batb been left out in the rules of beteroclites, whicb are apt to create the greateft difficulty to young beginners: for I was fatif-

## IXXVIII <br> ADVERTISEMENT

fied with inferting whatever appeared moft difficult, int the annotations or remarks; becoufe it is a conflant maxim, that we Jould not perplex the minds of young people, with fucb a nullitude of particular rules, often eitber erroneous or infignificant; but make tbem pafs as quick as pofible through the moof general notices, and then Set ibems upon the praizical part or the ufe of autbors, wewere they rvill with pleafure become acquainted with the remainder, which they could not bave otberwije learnt witbout confufion and diflike. For as the rules are an intreduction to praEtice, so practice confirms thefe rules, and clears up every feeming obfcurity.

But though I bave omitted notbing that Seemed to me of any ufe, and even in Jeveral rules I bave taken notice of fome words which perbaps may not appear altogether fo neceffary, chufing rather to trefpafs tbis way than the other; fill it it manifeft bow much foorter thefe rules are than thofe of Defpauter, fince the French verfes bave only eight fyllables, whereas Defpauter's in general bave fifteen, fixteen, or feventeen, and boys will fooner learn eight or ten of thefe than twb of bis. Befdes it is of no jort of ufe to know Defpauter's verfes, unlefs you underftand the comment, wbicb is frequently more obfcure than the text; whereas thefe fhort rules appear So clear, that there are very ferw lads, but may comprebend their meaning, eitber of themfelves, or. with the leaft infruction viva voce.

For what fwells in fome fort the fize of this book, is the tranjation of the examples, wobich I bave inferted. througbout, and particularly all the fimple verbs in capitals, with their compounds aljo tranhated, which I bave marked in the different preterites; befides Sêveral annotations and confderable remarks. Tbis I bave done not only to confult the conveniency of young beginners, but moreover of thofe concerned in their infruition, to the end that they may bave no further occafion to look out for examples and illufrations of thefe rules, in any other book whatgaever.

Upon the whole I bave taken pains that this work 乃bould bave every tbing thet could contribute to eafe and perpicuity. To each rule I bave prefixed a cypber, zith a title fignifying wobat it contains, that the fubject matter may be fien at once, and found with lefs difficulty. The large rules I bave divided into two parts, to prevent their being tirefome: and I bave accented the Latin swords, in order to accuflom young people betimes to the right pronunciation. The terninations, as VEO, BO, LO, and the like, are printed in capitals, the Latin, ewords in a different type frome the reft, and the amotations in a fill fmaller letter, that every thing may appear mof clear and diffinct, and whatever is dijproportioned to weak capacities be overlooked. Therefore it is Juficient at firft for boys to get their rules by beart, and after. wards they may learn the moft familiar examples with. the fignification thereof in their mother tongue; and in Sort they may be occafionally infruited infuch parts of the annotations or remarks, as cre moft neceffary and beft adapted to their tender capacities, fo that their infruation, foall increase in proportion as they advance in maturity and judgment.

As for the reft, thefe fhort infitutions will be of Jervice not only to young beginners, but likewije to perfons of riper years, who may be defirous of learning Latin, but are frequently difcouraged by the obscurity and difficulty of Defpauter's rules. Here they will find a moft eafy introduction; for not to mention what I bave obferved within my own experience, by which I bave been cbiefly direfted in tbis Nerw Metbod, I may take upon me to afirm, after baving made a trial with a fere boys of but indifferent parts and memory, that in lefs than fix montbs all Defpauter may be learnt by means of theje ß.bort rules; though generally Speaking, boys can bardly go througb that autbor in three years, witbout a great deal of labourr and diflike; which oftentimes makes them deteft, during their younger doys, the Latin tongue, togetber with their Latin mafter.

What remains now would be for me to mention the utili$t y$, which $I$ as well as feveral others bave experienced, of that maxim of Ramus; few precepts, and a great deal of practice: and therefore that as foon as boys begin to bave a finattering of thefe rules, it would be proper to lead them into the practice, by putting into their bands a few feleEt dialogues, or fome of the pureft and cleareft writers, fuch as Cafar's commentaries, and making them tranflate into their motber tongue part of Cicero's eafieft epiftles, in order to learn both languages at the fame time, rcferving to compofe in Latin, till they are more advanced, this being without doubt the moft arduous part of grammatical learning.

But this is not a proper place to treat of fuch a fubject, which would require a wobole differtation; befides it may be liable to variety of opinions. As for what regards the prefent inftitutions, I believe there are very few but will. agree with me, that a great deal of time might be faved by making ufe of this NEW METHOD: and I flatter myself that young beginners at leaft will be obliged to me for endeavouring to refcue them from the trouble and anxiety of learning Defpauter, for attempting to difpel the obfcurity of the prefent forms of teaching, and for enabling them to gatber flowers on a Jpot bitberto overrun with thorns.

## The Translator's

## $P \quad R \quad F \quad A \quad C$.

THE following work completes the tranflation of the grammatical pieces of Meffieurs de Port Royal, in which I engaged fome years ago, beginning with the Greek Metbod, and concluding now with the Latin, a performance of equal reputation and ufe with the other. The favourable reception the public vouchfafed to give to this undertaking, was an encouragement to proceed; and I am pleafed to think that the fuccefs has been fuch as anfwered my expectation. Though I muft own that this fuccefs was not fo greatly to be wondered at, when there were fuch heavy complaints here in England, againft the obfcurities, defects, fuperfluities, and errors, that render the common method of teaching, an infuperable impediment to the progrefs of education. Thefe in part fome gentlemen have lately endeavoured to remove, by introductions of various names and titles; but their labours feem to be calculated only for boys, and not to take in a more comprehenfive fcheme of grammatical learning. The performances of Meffieurs de Port Royal feem therefore to be the only attempt that has anfwered this double view, of initiating young pupils, and grounding
grounding thofe of riper judgment. In the prefent tranflation, I have endeavoured to exhibit a faithful copy of the original; only that the rules are not drawn up in verfe, for the reafon obferved in the preface to the Greek grammar; that this work is not calculated fo much for tender capacities, as for perfons more advanced, and who are defirous of having a critical and complete knowledge of the Roman language. As for the fcheme of drawing up fuch inftructions in one's mother tongue, the reafons for it are fo ftrongly enforced in the learned author's preface, that it would be fuperfluous to add any thing further upon this head; except that he feems to have been the firft who broke the ice, and his example has been fince followed by a-multitude of learned men both in England and abroad. The order of the original has been uniformly obferved throughout; but for the greater diftinction the work has been divided into books, a divifion arifing from the nature of the fubject, purfuant to the method obferved in the Greek grammar. The quotations from the claffics have been verified and corrected in a vat number of places, and recourfe had to the originals where there was any fufpicion of the paffages being corrupt or imperfect. So far I thought proper to advertife the reader concerning the prefent undertaking; but as the author out of his great modefy chofe to conceal himfelf under the general name of the Society of Port Royal, I fhall therefore fubjoin this fhort character of him in honour to his memory.

Claude Lancelot was born at Paris in 1613, and brought up from the age of twelve in the feminary of St. Nicholas du Chardonnet, where
where he entered himfelf in the year 1627 . After having finifhed his ftudies, he retired to Port Royal, and was employed in the education of youth. This province he executed with all the care and application poffible; and became fo expert in the art of teaching, as to draw up thofe excellent methods of learning the Latin, Greek, Italian, and Spanifh tongues, generally called the Port Royal Grammars : performances equally recommendable for order and eafe, as for a profound knowledge of the principles and analyfis of the grammar of thofe languages. He is alfo faid to have wrote the general and rational grammar, which we lately rendered into Englifh; and to be the author of the Fardin des racines Grecques, of which we have likewife given a tranllation under the name of the Greek Primitives. Thence afcending to higher ftudies, he applied himfelf with great affiduity in the edition of the famous bible de Vitris, to which he added fome chronological differtations in the folio edition, that were much efteemed abroad, as well as the tables of the quarto edition, which have been inferted at the end of Royaumont's difcourfes on the bible. He likewife wrote a Differtation on the half Sextary of wine and pound of bread, of which mention is made in the rule of St. Benedict; whereby he fhews how much he had ftudied the matter of weights and meafures of the antients. By thefe works he acquired a high reputation among the learned. He is alfo reported to have left a treatife on the rule of St. Benedicf, efteemed a mafter-piece. His merit, recommended him to the princefs of Conti to take care of the education of the young princes; in which honourable employment he continued in fome meafure againft his inclination till the death of that princefs. This event taking place, the marquis - VoLi.
xxxiv The TRANSLATOR's E®c.
of Louvois would fain commit the care of his chil' dren to him, with offers of a very confiderable gratification; but he chofe to retire to the abby of St. Cyran, to execute a defign he had long before conceived of entering into a monaftic life. After giving all his fubftance to the poor, he betook himfelf to this retreat, where he continued fome years; and at length died at the abby of Quimperlé in Britany, the 15 th of April, 695 , in his eightieth year, of a cold that fell upon his breaft, attended with a fever and fpitting of blood. He was naturally of a mild temper, of remarkable fimplicity, fincere in his religion, conftant in ftudy, fond of retreat, a contemner of glory, fond of peace, and an enemy to all animofities and difputes.



THE Preface, with general directions for the conveniency of teachers as well as learners of the Latin tongue. Pag. III
Rolandi Marfii Epifola. *: xx
Advertisement to the reader concerning the rules of this New Method. Xxiy
The Tranflator's Preface. Xxiri
BOOKI. OF GENDERS.
Rule I. Of nouns which agree with either fex. 3
Whence the neceffity arifes of being acquainted with the genders.
Rule II. Of adjectives. Ibid.
Of adjectives taken fubftantively, or which ftand by themfelves in difcourfe.
Rule III. That the gender of the termination is frequently changed into that of the fignification, or vice verfa.
Rule IV. Of $A s$ with its compounds and derivatives. II Rule V. Of the names of winds, rivers, and mountains.
Lift of the names of rivers and mountains. ..... 12
Rule VI. Of the names of towns, provinces, thips, and inands.
Lift of the names of towns. ..... 15
Whence comes it that there general words, urbs, civitas, terra, are feminine? ..... 18
Of the names of trees, and why arbor is feminine. ..... Ibid.
Rule VII. Of the names of trees. ..... 19
Of the names of fruits. ..... 21
Rule VIII. Of indeclinable nouns, ..... 22
Rule IX. Of plural nouns. ..... 23
Rule $X$. Of nouns fingular in $A$ and $E$. ..... 24
Of nouns in I. ..... 26
Rule XI. Of nouns in O. ..... Ibid.
Rule XII. Of nouns in M, C, L, T. ..... 29
Rule XIII. Of nouns in N. ..... 30
XXXVICONTENTS.
Rule XIV. Nouns in AR or in UR. ..... 38
Rule XV. Of nouns in ER. ..... 32
Of the nouns in IR. ..... 33
Rule XVI. Of the nouns in OR. ..... 34
Of the nouns in UR. ..... Ibid. ..... Ibid.
Rule XVII. Of the nouns in AS. ..... 35
Rule XVIII. Of the nouns in ES. ..... 36
Of the gender of dies. ..... 38
Rule XIX. Of the nouns in IS. ..... Ilid.
Rule XX. Of the nouns in IS that are of the doubtful gen- der. ..... 39
I.ift of the nouns in IS. ..... 40
Rule XXI. Of the nouns in OS. ..... 42
RULE XXII. Of the nouns in US of the fecond or fourth de- clenfion. ..... 43
Lift of Latin nouns in US. ..... 45
Of the Greek nouns in US. ..... 46
RULE XXIII. Of the nouns in US which are of the third de- clenfion. ..... 48
Rule XXIV. Of laus and fraus, and of nouns ending in $S$, ..... 49with another confonant.
Rule XXV. Exception to the preceding rule. ..... 50
Rule XXVI. Of nouns in X. ..... 51
Lift of nouns in $X$. ..... 54
Rule XXVII. Of epicene nouns. ..... 55
Epicenes excepted from the rules of the termination. ..... 56
BOOKII. OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS. ..... 59
Rule I. Of compound nouns. ..... 60
Rule II. Of nouns compounded of two nouns joined toge- ther.The firt declenfion.62
Rule III. Of the dative and ablative plural of the firt de- clenfion. ..... 64
The fecond declenfion. ..... 65
Of the Greek terminations. ..... Ibid.
Rule IV. Of the genitive, fingular of the fecond declenfion. ..... 66
Rule $V$. Of the vocative fingular. ..... 68
For the plural. ..... 69
Rule VI. Of the dative and ablative plural.
The third declenfion. ..... 70
Rule VII. The genitive of nouns in $A$ and $E$. ..... 71
Rule VIII. Of the nouns in O . ..... Ibid.
Ruie IX. Of the nouns in C and D ..... 72
Rule $X$. Of the nouns in $L$. ..... Ibid.
Rule XI. Of the nouns in N. ..... 73
Rule XII. Of the nouns in R. ..... 74
Rule XIII. Of the nouns in BER. ..... 75
Rule XIV. Of the adjectives in CER. ..... Ibid. ..... Ibid.
Rule XV. Of the nouns in TER. ..... Ibid.
Rule XVI. Of iter, cor, and Fupiter. ..... 76
Rule XVII. Of the nouns in UR. ..... 77.
Rule XVIII. Of the nouns in AS.
78
Rule XIX. Of the nouns in ES.
Ibid.
Ibid.
Rule XX. Of thofe which make ETIS.
Rule XX. Of thofe which make ETIS.
79
Rule XXI. Of the other nouns in ES.
Rule XXI. Of the other nouns in ES.
80
80
Rule XXII. Of the nouns in IS.
Rule XXII. Of the nouns in IS. .....
81 .....
81
Rule XXIII. Exceptions to the preceding rule.
Rule XXIII. Exceptions to the preceding rule.
82
Rule XXIV. Of nouns in OS.
Rule XXIV. Of nouns in OS.
Rule XXV. Of the nouns in US which make the genitive
Rule XXV. Of the nouns in US which make the genitive in ERIS. ..... 83
Rule XXVI. Of thofe which make URIS, UIS, UDIS, AUDIS, and ODIS. ..... 84
Rule XXVII. Of thofe which make UTIS and UNTIS.86
Rule XXVIII. Of nouns in BS and in PS. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXIX. Of the nouns in NS and in RS. ..... 87
Rule XXX. Of the participle iens, euntis, with its com- pounds. ..... 88
Rule XXXII. Of caput and its compounds. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXXIII. Of the nouns in X. ..... 89
Rule XXXIV. Exception to the preceding rule. ..... 90
Rule XXXV. General for the accufatives. ..... 91
Rule XXXVI. Of the accufatives in IM.
Rule XXXVI. Of the accufatives in IM. ..... Ibid. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXXVII. The accufative in EM or in IM. ..... 92
Rule XXXVIII. General for the ablative. ..... 93
Of fome adjectives that have been doubted of, and which fol- low neverthelefs the general rule, ..... Ibid.
Of Par and its compounds. ..... Ibid.
Of the adjectives in IX, fem. and neuter. ..... Ibid.
Of the names of countries in AS.
Of the names of countries in AS. .....
fan- .....
fan-
Exceptions to the rule of the ablative, relating to fubfan-
Ibid.
tives.Rule XXXIX. Exception I. of nouns that make I in theablative.Ibid.
Of the analogy of the terminations included in this rule. ..... 96
Of the proper names in AL or in E . ..... Ibid.
Poetical licence in regard to other nouns. ..... Ibid.
Rule XL, Exception 2. of fubftantives that have E or I in the ablative.

Rule XLI. Of fome nouns which do not entirely conform
to the analogy of the preceding rule.
97

Rule XLII. Third exception. Of other fubftantives whofe ablative is in $E$ or in I.
A lift of nouns fubftantives that form the ablative in I or in $E$.
That the dative and the ablative were always alike; and that the Greeks have an ablative.
Exceptions to the rule of ablatives in regard to the adjectives.

101
Rule XLIII. Firft exception. Of adjectives that have only
For the adjectives in NS. 102
RULE XLIV. Second exception. Of thofe adjectives which
have the ablative only in I. Jbid.
To diftinguifh the ablative according as the noun is taken either adjectively or fubftantively. 103
Of the plural of the third declenfion. 104
Rule XLV. Of the plural of nouns neuter. Ibid.
Rule XLVI. General rule for the genitive plural. 106
Exceptions to the rule of the genitive. 107
Rule XLVII. Exception 1. Of comparatives and others
which make UM.
Ruie XLVIII. Exception 2. Of nouns of more than one fyllable in AS, ES, IS, and NS, which have Ïum in the genitive. 109
Of the nouns in AS and in NS. - 110
Rule XLIX. Exception 3. Of monofyllables that make
IUM.
Greek monofyllables, LINX. 112
Of lar, mus, crux, and fome others. $\quad 113$
Of thofe monefyllables that make UM. Ibid.
Alonofyllables unufual in the genitive plural. Ibid.
Rule L. Exception 4. Of fome other nouns that make
IUM. 114
A great many more nouns heretofore made iUm. 115
What nouns moft frequently admit of this fyncope. Ibid.
What nouns feldom admit of this fyncope. 116
Of the epenthefis. Ibid.
Of the accufative plural. Ibid.
In what manner the antients judged of their language. Tivia.
Rule LI. Of nouns that have no fingular, and of the names of feftivals in ïa.

117
Of the names of feftivals in $\mathbf{7}$. $\quad 118$
Rule LII. Of the dative plural; and of fome particular cafes borrowed from the Greeks.
Considerable Observations on the Greek nouns of thisdeclenfion.119
Of the genitive in OS. ..... Ibid.
The genitive of proper names in ES. ..... 120
The accufative in A . ..... 121
The accufative of nouns in IS and in YS. ..... Ibid.
The accurative in O and UN or UM. ..... 122
The accufative in YS. ..... Ibid.
Of the vocative. ..... Ibid.
Of the genitive plural. ..... Ibid.
Of the dative plural. ..... Ibid.
The fourth declention. ..... 123
Rule LIII. Of the dative plural in UBUS. ..... Ibid.
The fifth declenfion. ..... 124
That the Æolians dropped the I fubfribed in all the datives,and that in this they were followed by the Latins.125
Some cafes unufual in this declenfion. ..... Ibid.
BOOK III. THE HETEROCLITES. ..... 126
Of nouns irregular in their gender. ..... 127
Rule I. Of thofe that are mafculine in the fingular and neu-ter in the plural.Ibid.
Rule II. Of thofe that are malculine in the fingular, and inthe plural are mafculine and neuter.Ibid.
Rule III. Of nouns that are feminine in the fingular andneuter in the plural.128
Of the word Pergamus. ..... Ibid.
Rule IV. Of thofe that are neuter in the fingular, and maf-culine in the plural.129
Of the word Argos. ..... 130
Rule $V$. Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and maf-culine or neuter in the plural.1bid.
Rule VI. Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and fe-minine in the plural.
131
Of nouns irregular in their declenfion, ..... 132
Rule VII. Of jugerum wnich is of the fecond in the fingular,and of the thind in the plural.Ibid.
Rule VIII. Of vas, which is of the third in the fingular, ..... bid
Rule IX. Of domus which follows the fecond and fourth.
133
Rule X. Of vis and bos, which are irregular in fome ca ces.


$$
c_{4}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Of nouns that have no fingular. } \\
& \text { Rule XI. General for nouns that have no fingular at all, or }  \tag{135}\\
& \text { but very feldom. }
\end{align*}
$$but very feldom.

The firft lift. Of nouns that admit of different terminations in the nominative. ..... 136
Of US and UM.
143
143
The fecond lift. Of nouns that follow different deelenfions, whether in one or in different numbers. ..... 147
Whether there are any nouns of the firft and fifth declenfion.
Of thofe which change declenfion in different numbers. $\begin{aligned} & 149 . \\ & \text { Ibid. }\end{aligned}$
The third lift. Of thofe nouns which by grammarians are
faid to want the plural in fenfe.
The fourth liff. Of thofe nouns which, as grammarians fay,are not ufed in the plural, though we fometimes meet withexamples to the contrary.
150
The fifth lift. Of thofe nouns which grammarians mentionas wanting the fingular, though we fometimes meet withinftances to the contrary in authors.
${ }^{1} 55$
On indeclinable nouns. ..... 164
The fixth lift. Of nouns that have not all their cafes. ..... 165
BOOKIV. OF THE CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.
171
General rules. Rule I. Of the compounded verbs. ..... 173
Rule II. Of Verbs that redouble their firft fyllable in the pre- terite. ..... Ibid.
Rule III. Of thofe which having changed the A into I, take
an E in the fupine. ..... 176
Rule IV. Of thoic that have no preterite. ..... 173.
$17 i d$.
Rule $V$. Of the fyncope.
The firft conjugation. Rule VI. Genteral for verbs of the firft conjugation, ..... 178
Rule VIf. Of the verbs do and fo with their compounds.180
Rule VIII. Of lavo, poto, and juvo. ..... 182
Rule IX. Of thofe which make ür and ITUM. ..... 183
Rule X. Jf plico and its compounds. ..... 184
Rule XI. Of thofe which make UI and CTUM. ..... 186
The fecond conjugation. Rule XII. General for the verbs ..... 187of the fecond conjugation.
Rule XIII. Exception for the fupine. ..... 189
Rule XIV. Of the verbs neuter that have no fupine. ..... 191
Rule XV. Of the compounds of oleo. ..... 194
Rule XVI. Of arceo and taceo with their compounds. ..... 196
Rule XVII. Of the verbs in VEO, ..... 1bid.
Rule XVIII. Of forbeo and its compounds. ..... 198
Rule XIX. Of fome other verbs that make UI and TUM.
Rule XX. Of verbs that make DI and SUM. ..... 199
Rule XXI. Of other verbs which form DI, SUM, with areduplication in the preterite.201
Rule XXII. Of verbs that make SI, SUM. ..... 202
Rule XXIII. Of thofe which make SI, TUM. ..... 203
Rule XXIV. Of thofe which make XI, and CTUM. 204
Rule XXV. Of thofe which mase SI or XI, without a
fupine. ..... 205
The third conjugation. Rule XXVI. Of the verbs in CIO. ..... 206
Rule XXVII. Of fodio and fugio. ..... 209
Rule XXVIII. Of the verbs in PIO. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXIX. Of the verbs in RIO and TIO. ..... 211
Rule XXX. Of the verbs in UO. ..... 213
Rule XXXI. Of the verbs in UO that have no fupine. ..... 216
Rule XXXII. Of the verbs in BO. ..... 217
Rule XXXIII. Of the verbs in CO. ..... 220
Rule XXXIV. Of the verbs in SCO. ..... 223
Rule XXXV. Of inceptive verbs. ..... 226
Rule XXXVI. Of the verbs in DO. ..... 227
Rule XXXVII. Of the verbs in DO that have a reduplica-tion.229
Rule XXXVIII. Of the compounds of do and fido. ..... 231
Rule XXXIX. Of the verbs in NDO which lofe N. ..... 233
Rule XL. Of the verbs that make SI, SUM. ..... 234
Rule XLI. Of cado, cado and cedo, with their compounds.
On the preterites of fome verbs in DO. ..... 237
Rule XLII. of the verbs in GO. ..... Ibid.
Rule XLIII, Of thofe verbs which drop their N in the fu-
pine. ..... 243
Rule XLIV. Of the verbs which make IGI or EGI,ACTUM.244
Rule XLV. Of pungo and of lego with its compounds.247
Rule XLVI. Of mergo, fparga and tergo. ..... 249
Rule XLVII. Of thofe verbs which either have no fupine,
or no preterite.
Rule XLVIII. Of the verbs in HO, and of meio. ..... 250
Rule XLIX. Of the verbs in LO.
252
252
Rule L. The fecond part of the verbs in BO. ..... 254
Rule LI. Of the verbs in MO. ..... 256
Rule LiI. Of the verbs in NO. ..... 258
XLII
CONTENTS.
Rule LIII. The fecond part of the verbs in NO. ..... 261
Rule LIV. Of the verbs in PO and QUO. ..... 263
Rule LV. Of the verbs in RO. ..... 265
Rule LVI. Of fero and its compounds. ..... 271
Rule LVII. Of the verts in SO. ..... 272
Rule LVIII. Of verbs in TO. ..... 274
Rule LIX. The fecond part of the verbs in TO. ..... 277
Rule LX. Of the verbs in VO. ..... 280
Rule LXI. of the verbs in XO. ..... 281
The fourth conjugation. Rule LXII. General for the verbs of the fourth conjugation. ..... 282
RULE LXIII. Of thofe words that have no fupine. ..... 28.5
Rule LXIV. Of fingúltio, Sepélio, véneo and vénio. ..... $1 b i d$.
Rule LXV. Of fáncio, víncio and amício. ..... 287
Rule LXVI. Of the verbs which make SI, SUM; and of thofe which make SI, TUM. ..... Ibid.
Rule LXVII. Of haûrio, fépio and fálio. ..... 288
RULE LXVIII. of the compounds of Pa'rio. ..... 290
Rule LXIX. Of the verbs of defire, called Desidera- TIVES. ..... 291
Of the verbs deponents. Rule LXX. What a verb depo-nent is.293
Rule LXXI. General for the preterite of the deponents. ..... Ibid.
Rule LXXII. Of the verbs in EOR. ..... 296
Rule LXXIII. Of the verbs in OR. ..... 297
Rule LXXIV. Of the verbs in SCOR. ..... 300
Rule LXXV. Of the verbs in ior. ..... 301
Rule LXXVI: Of deponents that have no preterite. ..... 303
Rule LXXVII. Of the verbs called neuter paffive. ..... 304
Rule LXXVIII. Of neuters which feem to have a paffive fignification. ..... 305
Rule IXXIX. Of imperfonals. ..... 307
Rule LXXX. Of the imperatives of dico, duco, facio andfero.308
Observations on the different conjugations, and on the derivative and compound verbs. ..... 309
On derivative verbs. ..... 310
On compound verbs. ..... 312
A Method of finding out the prefent by the preterite. ..... 314
Art. I. The moft natural analogy of forming the preterite.
$A_{R T}$. II. Four general irregularities and three particular changes in for: verbs. ..... 315
Art. III. Of the firft general irregularity. ..... 316
Lift of preterites that come from verbs in vo, or veo. ..... 317
06

## CONTENTS.

Of preterites which come from verbs of other terminations,
and are more irregular.Ibid.
Art. IV. Of the fecond general irregularity. ..... 318
Art. V. Of the third general irregularity. ..... 319
Lift of the preterites in $\sqrt[i]{ }$ or $x i$, by the addition of an safter the characteriftic of the prefent. ..... 320
Lift of the preterites in $\sqrt{2}$, or $\int \sqrt{2}$. ..... 321
Some preterites in si that are ftill more irregular, having $n$ ther $c$ nor $g$ in the prefent. ..... 322
Art. VI. Of the fourth general irregularity. ..... $3^{2} 3$
Lift of the preterites which retain the characteritic of
324 prefent.
AdVERTISEMENT concerning the method of finding out the prefent by means of the fupine. And the chief ad-vantage that may be derived from the above lifts of prete-rites.325
Observations on the figure of metaplafm, as far as it re-lates to etymology or antlogy.327


## C O N T E N T S.

## V O L. II.

BOOK V, SYNTAX.

$\Omega$ENERAL diftribution of the whole fyntax The rules of fyntax. Rule I. Of the adjective and fubftantive.

> Ruee II. Of the relative and antecedent.
The following cafe underftood. ..... Ibid
The preceding cafe underftood. ..... 5
The preceding and the following cafe both underftood. I $\mathrm{Ibid}_{\text {. }}$.
The relative betwixt two nouns of different genders. ..... 6
The relative agreeing with a gender or number underfood,
lity.
Rule III. Of the cafe which the verb requires before it. Ibid.Of the infinitive.8
Obfervations in regard to the next rule. ..... 9
Rule IV. Of the difference of genders and perfons. ..... Ibid.
Whether the feminine ought to be preferred to the neuter. ..... 11
Of the reafon of thefe governments, with fome particular re-marks on the conftruction of inanimate things. Ibid.
Whether we ought always to name ourfelves the firft in Latin,and in what manner we ought to do it in French.12
Rule V. Of verbs that have the fame cafe after as beforethem.
Rule VI. Of two fubflantives of the fame or of differentfenfe.
Government of the genitive. ..... 15
'I hat the fame noun agreeing with the poffeffive, governs alfo
a genitive. ..... 17
All verbal nouns heretofore governed the cafe of their verb.

## CONTENTS.

Rule VII. Of fome particles that require a genitive. ..... 18
Rule VIII. Of nouns of property, blame, or praife. ..... 19
Rule IX. Of nouns adjectives derived from verbs. ..... 29
Difference between the participle and the verbal noun. ..... 21
Caufe of the government of thefe verbal nouns. ..... Ibid.
Of the active verbals in Bundus. ..... Ibid.
Rule X. Of affective verbs. ..... Ibid.
Rule XI. Of fum, refert, and interef. ..... 23
Rule XII. Natural fignification of the dative. ..... 25
Some extraordinary conftructions with the dative. ..... 28
Rule XIII. Of verbs which take two datives. ..... 29
Rule XIV. Of the accufative which the verb governs after it. ..... Ibid.
Rule XV. Of verbs that govern the perfon in the accufa- tive. ..... $3 \mathbf{I}$
Rule XVI. Of five verbs that take the perfon in the accu- fative, and the thing in the genitive. ..... 32
Rule XVII. Of verbs of remembering and forgetting. ..... 33
Rule XVIII. Of two verbs coming together. ..... 34
Ruie XIX. Of prepofitions which govern the acculative.
35
Rule XX. Of prepofitions which govern the ablative. ..... 38
Rule XXI. Of prepofitions which govern the accufative andthe ablative.
40
That almoft every government may be refolved by the prepo-fitions.42
-Rule XXII. Of verbs compounded with a prepofition. ..... 43
Rule XXIII. Of verbs that govern the acculative with $a d$.Rule XXIV. Of verbs which take two accufatives, or thathave different governments.
Ibid.
Rule XXV. Of the four queftions of place.
The queftion Ubr. ..... 46
The queition UNDE. ..... 4
The queftion Qua. ..... Ibid.
The queftion Quò. ..... Ibid.
Particular obfervations on the queftion UBr. ..... 50
Of nouns of the firft declenfion in $E$. ..... 51
Concerning appofition. ..... Ibid.
Concerning nouns of the third declenfion. ..... 52
Obfervations on compound nouns. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXVI. Of the queftions of time, meafure, and dif-tance.
53
RULE XXVII. Of the comparative and of partitives. ..... 55
Of the comparative. ..... Ibid.
Difficulties in regard to the comparative. ..... 57
08
Of prior and primus. ..... 58
Of $f$ lus. ..... Ibid.
Of the partitive in general. ..... 59
Of the fuperlative in general. ..... Ibid.
Dififuities in regard to the fuperlative. ..... 60
Rule XXVIII. Of the verbs and houns which govern an ablative; or a genitive, the ablative being underfood. $6 \mathbf{I}$
Plenty or want. ..... 62
Some orher adjectives. ..... 63
Of the noun Opus. ..... 64
Rule XXIX. Of nouns of price, and verbs of valuing. ..... 65
Rule XXX. Of verbs paffive, and others which require theablative with the prepofition $A$ or $A b$.66
That the verb paffive properly fpeaking governs nothing of itfelf. ..... 67
Of the verbs called neutcr paffives, veneo, vapulo, \&cc. ..... 68
Rule XXXI. Of the matter of which any thing is com- pofed. ..... 69
Rule XXXII. Of thofe nouns that are put in the ablative with a prepofition. ..... Ibid.
RuLe XXXIII. Of particular verbs that govern the abla- tive; fome of which have likewife the accufative. ..... 70
Rule XXXIV. Of the ablative abfolute. ..... 72
Rule XXXV. Of fome particles which govern different cafes. ..... 73
Rule XXXVI. Of the reciprocal pronouns fui and fuus. ..... 75
BOOK VI. PARTICULAR REMARKS on all the parts of fpeech. ..... 79
Sect. I. Remarks on the Nouns.
Chap. I. Of nouns common, doubtful and epicenes. ..... Ibid ${ }^{0}$
I. Of common nouns. ..... Ibid.
II. Nouns common in their fignification only. ..... 80
III. Nouns common that are put in both genders. ..... 8r
IV. Of doubfful nouns. ..... 1bid.
V. Of epicenes. ..... 82
Chap. II. Remarks on fome particular cafes. ..... 83
I. Of the vocative. ..... Ibid.
II. Of the dative and the ablative. ..... loid.
Chap. III. Remarks on numeral nouns ..... 84

1. Of ambo and duo. ..... Ibid.
II. Of the other numeral nouns. ..... 85
Chap. IV. Of the motion, or variation of adjectives. ..... 86
I. Of the variation according to the genders. ..... libid.
II. Of the comparifon of nouns ..... 87
III. Of defectives, or thofe which are deprived of fome degree of compation. ..... 88
IV. Superlatives that are compared. ..... 1 bid.
V. Adjectives that are not compared. ..... Ibid.
Lift of nouns that are compared, though they have a vowel before US. ..... 89
Sect. II. Remarks on the Pronouns.
Chap. I. Of the number of pronouns, with the fignificationand declenfion of fome in particular.
I. The nature of a pronoun. ..... Ibid.
II. Difference in the fignification of pronouns, ..... Ibid.
III. Concerning the cafes, and the declenfion of pronouns.
IV. Of the nature of the relative. ..... 92
V. Of qui or quis. ..... Ibid. ..... Ibid.
VI. Of meus and Juus. ..... 94
VII. Pronouns in C, or thofe compounded of en and ecce. ..... 95
Chap. II. Remarks on the conftruction of pronouns.
I. Of the conftruction of ipfe. ..... Ibid.
II. Of the conftruction of idem. ..... Ibid.
III. Of the conftruction of the poffeffives meus, tuus, ..... E®.
and of the genitives mei, tui, $\vartheta^{2} c_{\text {. }}$ ..... 97
Sect. III. Remarkg on the Verbs.
Chap. I. Of the nature and fignification of verbs ..... 98
I. Lift of verbs abfolute and active. ..... 99
II. Lift of verbs active which are taken in an abfolute fenfe.
III. Lift of verbs paffive taken actively. ..... 100 ..... IOI
IV. Lift of deponents, which are taken paffively.
V. Lift of deponents that are terminated in O and in OR.
Chap. II. Of the difference of tenfe and moods. ..... 104
106
I. Of tenfes. ..... Ibid.
II. Of moods. ..... Ibid.
III. Of the fubjunctive. ..... 107
IV. That we may oftentimes put the indicative or the fub- junctive indifferently one for the other. ..... 108
V. Of the imperative.
109
109
VI. Of the infinitive. ..... Ibid.
VII. Of FORE. ..... III

## VIII. Manner of expreffing the future of the infinitive in the

 other verbs.IX. Another manner of fupplying the future of the infini-tive, efpecially when the veros have no fupine.113
X . That the infinitive hath frequently the force of a noun fubfantive.
Chap. III. Of irregular verós. ..... I 15
I. ()f SUM and its compounds. ..... Ibid.
II. Of edo, queo, and fio. ..... 116
III. Of fero, and eo, with their compounds. ..... 117
IV. Of volo, and its compounds. ..... 118
Chap. IV. Of defective verbs. ..... Ibid.I. Of odi, memini, and others which are thought to have only
the preterite, and the tenfes depending thereon.
II. Of fari, and othe: defective verbs of the fame fignifica-tion.120
III. Of faxo, aufin, forem, and quafo. ..... 121
Chap. V. Of verbs called imperfonal, and of their nature.
122
I. What is meant by a verb imperfonal, and that in realitythere is no other but the infinitive. Ibid.
II. That the verbs called imperfonals are not deprived of allthe perfons we imagine, even in the moft elegant language.
Sect. IV. Remark's on the Gerunds, Supines, And Participles.
Chap. I. Remarks on the gerunds. ..... 125
I. What the antient and modern grammarians thought ofGerunds.Ibid.
II. That the gerunds are nouns fubftantives, and what is the real caufe of their government. ..... 126
III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or paffively. ..... 128
Chap. II. Remarks on the fupines. ..... 129
I. That the fupines are likewife nouns fubftantives. ..... Ibid.
II. Whether the fupines are active or paffive, and what timeis expreffed by their circumlocution in ire or iri. 131III. What cafe the accufative of the fupines governeth,what this accurfative itfelf is governed by, and of fome ex-preffions of this fort difficult to account for.132
IV. Of the fupines in U, what they are governed by, andhow they may be rendered by the infinitive, by the gerund,or by the verbal nouns in io.
I. Difference between a participle and a noun adjective. 134
II. Whether every participle may exprefs every difference of time: and firft of the participle in NS. Ibid.
II. Of the participle in US. 135

1II. Of the participle in DUS. 137
IV. Of the participle in RUS. $\quad$ Ibid.
V. Signification of the participle in verbs common and deponents.
Deponents whofe participle in US is fometimes taken paffively.

Ibid.
VI. Some particular remarks on the participle in DUS. 140

V1I. Of the participle of the verbs called imperfonals. I4t Nouns or participles in US, whofe verbs are either rare or unufual.

Ibid.
VIII. Of ccenatus, pranfus, and potus. 142
IX. Whether adventus may be fometimes alfo an adjective. 144
Sect. V. Remarks on the indeclinable Particles.
Chap. I. Remarks on the adverbs.
Ibid.
I. That the adverbs admit of comparifon; but not of number.

Ibid.
II. That what is taken for an adverb is frequently another part of fpeech.

Ibid.
III. That quod is never any thing elfe but a pronoun relative.

146
IV. Whether quod may be put like the Greek ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{O}_{\tau}$, after the verbs. 148
V. Remarkable fignifications of fome adverbs, where the origin of feveral words is pointed out.

1bid.
CHAP. II. Remarks on the prepofitions. 152
Chap. IIT. Remarks on the conjunctions. 153
I. That the conjunctions have not always the fame thing before as after them.

Ibid.

II. Which conjunctions require rather the indicative, and
which the fubjunctive? 1 idid.
III. Of negative conjunctions. 155
IV. Some other remarks concerning particular conjunctions.

Ibid.

Sect. VI. Remarks on some particular Turns of
Expression.

Chap. I. Of verieor $u t$, and vereor ne.
I. Vercor ut: ..... 159
II. Vereor ne. ..... 162
Vor. I. ..... III.
III. Vereor ut ne, or vereor ut non. ..... 162
IV. Verear ne non. ..... 164
V. Non vereor ut, or non vereor ne non. ..... Ibid.
VI. Non vereor ne, or non vereor ut ne. ..... 165
Chap. II. Of this other phrafe, haud fcio an, \{sic. ..... Ibid.
BOOK VII. OF FIGURATIVE SYNTAX.
What is meant by figures in fyntax, of their ufe, and thatthey may be all reduced to four.
Chap. I. Of the firft figure called elliptis. ..... 168
I. Verb underftood. ..... Ibid.
II. The nominative underftood before the verb. ..... 169
III. The accufative underftood after the verb. ..... Ibid.
IV. When the infinitive is alone, the verb that governs it isunderftood.

170
V. When an adjective is alone, fome fubftantive or other isunderfood. Of the word negotium. Ibid.
VI. Antecedent with the relative underftood. ..... 172
VII. What is to be underfood when the genitive comes af-ter an adjective, or after a verb. İbid.VIII. What we are to underfand, when the accufative is byitfelf.173
IX. What we are to underftand, when the ablative is byitfelf.X. Two other very remarkable ellipfes; one where we areto underftand the nominative of the verb, and the other,where we muft fupply the verb by the context,174
XI. Of other more remarkable particles that are underfood.thors.176
XIII. Second lift. Of feveral verbs underftood. ..... 18 I
XIV. Third lift. Of prepofitions that are to be underfood. ..... Ibid.
Chap. II. Of the fecond fort of ellipfis, called Zeugma. 1834
I. A word underftood as it was expreffed before. ..... Ibid.
II. A word underftood otherwife than it was expreffed before.
III. A word underftood in the enumeration of parts. Ibid.
IV. Elegance to be obferved in regard to the Zeugma. 184
Chap. III. Of the fecond figure called Pleonasm. ..... Ibid.
Chap. IV. Of the third figure called Syleepsis. ..... 185
I. The fimple fyllepfis. ..... Ibid.
II. The relative fyllepfis. ..... 186Chap. V. That the fyllepfis is frequently joined with ano-ther figure, and of fome difficult paffages which ought tobe referred thereto.

## CONTENTS. <br> 21

I. The fyllepfis with a zeugma. ..... 188
II. With an entire ellipfis. ..... 189
III. With an hyperbaton. ..... 190
Chap. VI. Of the fourth figure called Hyperbaton. Ibid.
Chap. VII. Of Hellenism or Greek phrafe. ..... 192
I. Hellenifm by Attraction. ..... Ibid.
II. Hellenifm of the prepofition KATA. ..... 193
III. Hellenifm of the prepofition EK. ..... 194
IV. Other more particular expreffions, which depend on the figure of hellenifm. ..... Ibid.
Chap. VII, Of antiptofis and enallage. ..... 195
I. Whether we ought to join antiptofis and enallage to the foregoing figures, and what the grammarians underftand bythefe two words.Ibid.
II. Examples of the antiptofis taken particularly from Def- pauter. ..... Ibid.
III. Other examples taken from thofe who wrote upon Def- pauter. ..... 197
IV. Examples of the enallage. ..... 198
Lift of verbs of different governments. ..... 200
BOOK VIII. PARTICULAR OBSERVATIONS.
On the Roman names. On their figures or arithmeticalcharacters. On their manner of counting the fefterces.And on the divifion of time. Ufeful for the underftand-ing of authors.22.6
Chap. I. Of the names of the antient Romans. Takenfrom Val. Maximus, Sigonius, Lipsius, and otherauthors.Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r} \text { enomen. }}$ ..... Ibid.
II. Of the general name, Nomen Gentis. ..... 228
III. Of the particular furname, Cognomen and Agno- men.IV. Observations on the names of naves, freedmen,women, and adoptive children. 229.
And firft of naves and freedmen. ..... Ibid.
2. Of women. ..... Ibid.
3. Of adoptive children. ..... 1bid.
V. Other obfervations on changing the order of thofe names.

1. The cognomen before the nomen.
230 ..... 1bid.
2. The cognomen become nomen.
3. The pranomen become nomen. ..... Ibid.
4. The pranomen put in the fecond place. ..... Ibid.d 25. The
5. The prenomen or proper name put laft under the emperors.

231
6. Exception to this rule of taking the laft name under the emperors.

232
7. Other names changed as well as the latter. Ibid.

Chap. II. Of figures, or arithmetical charaters among the Romans.

233
I. In what manner the Romans marked their numbers. Ibid.
II. Proper obfervations in order to underftand thefe figures thoroughly.

Ibid.
III. What this manner of reckoning has been owing to, and whence thefe figures have been taken. 234
IV. Whether there are other methods to mark the Roman cypher than the preceding.

235
Chap. III. Of the Roman fefterces. Ibid.
II. Reafon of there expreffions, and that mille ffrictly fpeaking is always an adjective.
III. Other remarkable expreffions in regard to the fame fub-i ject.
$23^{8}$
Chap. IV. Of the divifion of time according to the antients.
I. Of days. ..... Ibid.
II. Of hours. ..... Ibid.
III. Of the watches of the night. ..... 240
IV. Of weeks. ..... Ibid.
V. Of months. ..... Ibid.
VI. The antient manner of reckoning the days of the month.
VII. Of the year. ..... 242
VIII. Of the faces of time compofed of feveral years.And firft of Olympiads and luftres.
2. Of the indiction and the golden number. ..... Ibid.
3. Of the folar cycle, and the dominical letters. ..... 244
4. The Julian period, the fabbatic years, a jubilee, an age.245
5. Of Epochas, and the word Ærス. ..... Ibid.
BOOK IX. OF LETTERS,

And the orthography and pronunciation of the antients. Wherein is fhewn the antient manner of pronouncing the Latin tongue, and occafion is taken to point out alfo the right manner of pronouncing the Greek. Extracted from the beft treatifes both of ancient and modern writers on this fubject.

Chap. I. Of the number, order, and divifion of letters.
Chap. II. Of vowels in general, as long or fhort. ..... 247
248
Chap. III. Of vowels in particular. And particularly ofthofe that are called open.250

1. Of A. ..... Ibid.
II. Of E. ..... Ibid.
III. Of I. ..... 253
Chap, IV. Of the three laft vowels which are called fhut.
I. Of O . ..... Ibid.
II. Of U . ..... 255
III. Of Y. ..... 258
Chap. V. Of diphthongs. ..... 259
I. Of the diphthongs $\nVdash$ and AI. ..... Ibid.
II. Of the diphthongs AU and EU. ..... Ibid.
III. Of the diphthong EI. ..... 260
IV. Of the diphthongs OE and OI . ..... 261
Chap. VI. Of the nature of I and V confonants. Whetherthere are any triphthongs or other diphtongs among theLatins, than thofe above explained. $\quad 262$
I. Whether the $I$ and $V$ were confonants among the antients.II. Whether there are any triphthongs. 263
III. Whether the I may fometimes pafs for a double confo- nant. ..... 265
Chap. VII. Of liquids. ..... 266
Chap. VIII. Of the mute confonants, and firft of thofe of the firft order, $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{F}, \mathrm{V}$. ..... 267
I. Of $B$ and $P$. ..... 268
II. Of the F and the V confonant. ..... Ibid.
1II. Relation between the $V$ and the digamima. ..... 269
IV. Other relation between $V$ and $B$. ..... Ibid.
V. Relation of B to F , and to $\Phi$. ..... 270
VI. Other relations of B or P to M , and of P to F or PH . ..... Ibid.
Chap. IX. Of the fecond clafs of mutes, C, Q, G, I. Ibid.
I. Relation between C and Q . ..... 271
1I. Whether $Q$ ought to pafs for a double letter. ..... 272
III. Of the $U$ which always accompanies the Q . ..... 273
1V. Relation between C and G . ..... Ibid.
Y. Relation between G and J confonant. ..... 274
VI. Whether the antients pronounced Gn in the manner the French do at prefent.
VII. That there is fill a middle found between $G$ and $N$,
which is neither intirely one nor the other, and has given

# the Greeks occafion to change N into $\Gamma$ before $\gamma, x_{2} x_{2}$ or $\xi$. <br> 274 

Chap. X. Of the third clafs of mutes ${ }_{2}$ which are D and T.
Chap. XI. Of the hiffing letters, ..... 275

1. Of the letter S . ..... Ibid.
II. Of the double letters. ..... 277
Chap. XII. Of the afpiration $\mathrm{H}_{\text {, }}$ ..... 272
I. Of H before vowels. ..... Ibid.
II. Of H after confonants. ..... 280
III. Of the pronunciation of CH . ..... 285
IV. Of the Pronunciation of Ph . ..... Ibid.
V. Of TH and RH. ..... Ibid.
VI. From whence the Latins borrowed this afpiration H. ..... 282
VII. Of fome relations between the H and the Æolic digam-ma, which at length was change into V confonant, andinto $\beta$.Ibid.
Table of the manner of writing of the antients. ..... 284
Chap. XIII. Of the genuine orthography to be obferved at prefent. ..... 285
Lift of fome particular words, whofe orthography may be de-pended upon.Ibid.
Chap. XIV. Of fome other remarks on orthography. ..... 289
I. Of words that ought to begin with capitals. ..... $\cdot 1$ Ibid.
II. Of thofe words which the Romans exprefled by a few let- ters only. ..... Ibid.
III. Of the right manner of putting fyllables together. ..... 290
Exception to this rule. ..... Ibid.
IV. Of fome other particular marks. ..... 291
Chap, XV. Of punstuation. ..... Ibid.
I. Of three forts of diftinctions. ..... Ibid.
II. Of the comma. ..... 292
III. Of the colon, or two points. ..... 293
IV. Of the full point or period. ..... Ibid.
V. Of the femicolon, or point and comma. ..... 294
VI. Of the points of interrogation and admiration. ..... Ibid.
BOOKX. OF PROSODY.
Sect. I. Of the quantity of fyllables. ..... 295
Rules of the quantity of fyllables. ..... 296
Rule I. Every fyllable formed by contraction is long. ..... Ibiv.
Rule II. Of diphthongs, ..... 297
RUle III, Of a vowel before another vowel. ..... Ibid.
Of Greek Words. ..... 299

## CONTENTS. <br> iv

Of thofe which are written with long or fhort vowels: 299
Of thofe which are varioufly writ. Ibia,
Of three common vowels. Ibid.
Of words that have a diphthong in Greek. 300
Caufe of the deviation in Greek words from the foregoing.
rules.
Ibid.
Rule IV. Of a vowel long by pofition. $30 \mathbf{I}$
Rule V. Of a mute and liquid. Ibid.
Whether I be fometimes a double letter, and V fometimes a liquid.
303.
Ibid.

Of derivative Words.
Exceptions to the preceding rule. 304
Of compound Words.
Ibid.
Rule VI. Of divers compounding particles. $\quad 305$
Rule VII. Of the other prepofitions. 306
Rule VIII. Of words compounded without a prepofition. 307
Of Preterites and Supines. 309
Rule IX. Of preterites of two fyllables. Ibid.
Rule X. Of preterites with a reduplication. Ibid.
Rule XI. Of fupines of two fyllables. 310
Of the fupine flatum. 311
Of citum and fitum. Ibid.
Rule XII. Of the fupines of polyfyllables. 312
Of the Increase of Verbs. Ibid.
Rule XIII. The nature of the increafe of verbs, Ibid.
Rule XIV. Of the increafe in A. 313
Rule XV. Of the increafe in E. Ibid.
RuLE XVI. Of the increafe in I. 315
Rule XVII. Of the increafe in O. 316
Rule XVIII. Of the increafe in U 317
Of the Increase of Nouns. Ibid.
Rule XIX. What is meant by the increafe of nouns. Ibid.
Of the firt declenfion. Ibid.
Rule XX. Increafe of the fecond declenfion. 318
Increase of the third Declension. Ibid.
Rule XXI. Of the increafe of nouns in L. Ibid.
Rule XXII. Increafe of nouns in N and O. 319
Rule XXIII Of the increafe ARIS. 320
Rule XXIV. Of the increafe ERIS. Ibid.
Rule XXV. Of the increafe of nouns in OR. Ibid.
Rule XXVI. Increafe of nouns in UR. 32 I
Rule XXVII. Of the increafe of nouns in AS. Ibid.
Rule XXVIII. Of the increafe ATIS. 322
Rule XXIX. Of the increafe of nouns in ES. Ibid.
Rule XXX. Of the increafe of nouns in IS. 323
Rule XXXI. Of the increafe of nouns in OS.
Ibili.
Rule

## Rule XXXII. Of the increafe of nouns in US.

Rule XXXIII. The increafe of nouns ending in $S$ with an-other confonant.
Rule XXXIV. Of the noun caput and its compounds. ..... 324
Rule XXXV. Of the nouns in X which form their genitivein GIS.
Rule XXXVI. Of the increafe of nouns in AX. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXXVII. Of the increafe of nouns in EX. ..... 326
Rule XXXVIII. Of the increafe of nouns in IX. ..... Ibid.
Rule XXXIX. Of the increafe OCIS. ..... Ibid.
Rule XL. Of the increafe UCIS. ..... 327
Of the increafe of other declenfions. ..... Ibid.
Rule XLI. Of the increafe of the plural. ..... Ibid.
Of the last Syllable. ..... 328
Rule XLII. A final. ..... Ibid.
Of the vocative ending in A. ..... 329
Of fome adverbs in A. ..... İbid.
Of the nouns in ginta. ..... $33^{\circ}$
Rule XLIII. E final. ..... Ibid.
Rule XLIV. I final. ..... $33^{2}$
Rule XLV. O final. ..... 334
Rule XLVI. U final. ..... 335
Rule XLVII. B and C final. ..... 336
Rule XLVIII. D and Linal. ..... 337
Of words erding in M. ..... Ibid.
Rule XLIX. N final. ..... 338
Rule L. R. final. ..... Ibid.
Rule LI. AS final. ..... 340
Rule LII. ES final. ..... Ibid.
Rule LIII. IS final. ..... 342
Of the termination RIS in the fubjunctive. ..... 343
Rule LiV. OS final. ..... 344
Rule LV. US final. ..... Ilid.
Rule LVI. T. final. ..... 345
Rule LVII. Of the laft fyllable of the verfe. ..... 346
Observations on divers fyllables whof quantity is dif- puted. ..... 347
Lift of words whofe quantity is difputed. ..... Ibid.
Sect. If. Of Accents,
And the proper manner of pronouncing Latin. ..... 354
Chap. I. 1. Of the nature of accents, and how many forts there are.
II. Rules of accents and of Latin words. ..... 355
For monofyllables. ..... lbid.
For diffyllables and polyylllables. ..... 355
II. Reafons for the above rules. ..... Ibid.
IV. Some exceptions to thefe rules of accents. ..... 356
Chap. II. Particular obfervations on the practice of the an- tients. ..... 357
I. In what place the accents ought to be marked in hooks. ..... 1bid.
II. In what manner we ought to mark the accent on words compounded of an enclitic. ..... 358
1II. That neither que nor $n e$ are always enclitics. ..... 1bid.
IV. That the accent ought to be marked, whenever there is a neceffity for diftinguiihing one word from another. Ibid.
V. Whether we ought to accent the laft fyllable, on accountof this diftinction.359
VI. In what manner we ought to place the accent in verfe.
Chap. III. I. Of the accents of words which the Latinshave borrowed of other languages, and particularly thofeof Greek words.
II. Of the accents of Hebrew words. ..... $36 x$
Chap. IV. Further oblervations on the pronunciation of the antients. ..... 362
I. That they diftinguifhed between accent and quantity, ..... and made feveral differences even in quantity. Ibid.
II. Difficult paffages of the antients, which may be folved bythofe principles.364
III. Whether from the difference they made in the pronun- ciation of fhort and long yawels, we may conclude that U was founded like the French diphthong OU in long fyllables only. ..... 365
Sect. III. Of Latin Poetry,
And the different fpecies of metre; as alfo of the feet, thefigures, and beauties to be obbetved in verfifying; and ofthe marner of intermixing them in divers forts of compo-
fition. Divided in the cleareft order and method. ..... 367
Chap. I. Of feet. ..... Ibid:
I. Of the nature of feet in verfe. ..... tbid.
II. Of feet of two fyllables. ..... 1 bid.
III. Of feet of three fyllables. ..... 1bids
Rule of the fix neceflary feet. ..... 370
IV. Of compound feet. ..... Ibid.
A Regular table of all the feet. ..... 372
Chap. II. (Of verfe in general. ..... 373

1. Of the crefura and its different fpecies. ..... Ibid. ..... Ibid.
Yol. I. ..... II.
II. In what place the cæfura is moft graceful; and of the beauty it gives to verfe.
III. That the crfura has the power of lengthening thort fyl-

Ibid.lables.
IV. Of the final cadence called Depositio, and of the four names it gives to verfe. ..... 375
Chap. III. Of the meafure or manner of fcanning verfe, and of the figures ufed therein. ..... 376
I. Of ecthlipfis. ..... Ibid.
II. Of fynalæpha. ..... 377
III. Directions in regard to the ufe of thofe two figures, Ec- thlipfis and fynalæpha. ..... Ibid.
IV. The fynalæpha omitted.
379
V. Of the contraction of fyllables, which includes the ..... 380
VI. Of Dieresis. ..... $3^{88}$
ViI. Of Systole and Diastole. ..... llid.
VIII. Of the caution with which we ought to make ufe ofthofe licences.383
Chap. IV. Of the chief fpecies of verfe. And firft ofHexameters, and fuch as are relative thereto. 384
I. Of Hexameter verfe. ..... Ibid.
II. Whether an Hexameter verfe may fometimes end with a Dactyl. ..... 386
III. Divifion of Hexameters into Heroic and Satyric, andcautions to be obferved in order to render them elegant.
IV. Of neglected Hexameters. Excellence of thofe of Ho- race. ..... 389
V. Of Pentameter verfe. ..... 390
VI. Oblervations for making elegant Pentameters. ..... Ibid.
VII. Six leffer verfes which make part of an Hexameter.And I. Of three which form the beginning. 391VIII. Of the other three leffer verfes, which form the endof an Hexameter.392
Сhap. V. Of Iambic verfes, and firft of the different fipe-cies of Iambics, according to the different feet of whichthey are compofed.Ibid.
II. Of a Scazon or Claudicant Iambic. ..... 394
III. Of Iambics according to the number of their feet.1. Of Dimeters, or four feet.
2. Of Trimeters, or Iambics of fix feet.3953. Of Tetrameters, or Iambics of eight feet.Ibid.
IV. Of Iambics either defective or redundant, whereto wemuft refer thofe which are commonly called Trochaics.

1. Of Imperfect Dimeters. ..... 397
2. Of Imperfect Trimeters. ..... Ibid.
3. Of Imperfect Tetrameters. ..... 398
Chap. VI. Of Lyric verfes, and thofe any way relative toLyrics.
I. Of four forts of Choriambics. ..... Ibid.
II. Of verfes of eleven fyllables, Sapphic, Phaleucian, ..... and
Alcaic.

399

1. Of Phaleucian verfe.
400
2. Of Sapphic verfe.
401
3. Of Alcaic verfe.
Ibid.
Ibid.
4. Of the leffer Alcaic.
5. Of the leffer Alcaic. ..... Ibid.
IV. Of Archilochian verfe, and others lefs frequently ufed.402
Chap. VII. Of compofitions in verfe, and the mixture of dif-ferent forts of metre.403
I. Compofitions of one fort of metre only. ..... Ibid.
II. Compofitions of different metre, and their divifion intoftanzas, called Strophes.Ibid.
III. Compofitions of two forts of metre. And firf of thofein which the ftanza has but two verfes, and which are call-ed dixanory dispocpor.404
IV. Compofitions of two forts of metre in fanzas of fourverfes. Which are called סixunovov ripáspepoov. 406V. Compofitions of three forts of metre in flanzas of threeverfes. Which are called rgixuגov zpiscuquv. ILid.

The Firft Table. Of different fpecies of verfe reduced to three.
Examples of the different fpecies of verfe contained in the foregoing table according to the correfpondent figures. 409
The Second Table. Of the mixture of Latin verie in compofitions, with the figures referring to the precedent table,to point out the examples.

## BOOKS printed for F. WINGRAVE, succeffor

 to the late $\mathrm{Mr}_{\mathrm{R}}$. NOURSE, in the Strand.THE Primitives of the Greek Tongue, containing a com plete Collection of all the Roots or Primitive Words, together with the mot confiderable Derivatives of the Greek Languages. New Edition, 8vo. 6 s .
A New Method of Learning with Facility the Greek Tongue: The Third Edition, 8vo. 7s. 6d.

An Abridgment of the fame, $12 \mathrm{mo} .3 \mathrm{~s}^{6}$
A New Method of Learning the Italian Tongue, 8vo. 4s. 6d.
A General and Rational Grammar, containing the Fundamental Principles of the Art of Speaking, 12 mo .2 s .
N. B. The above five articles are tranflated from the Frenck of Mefficurs de Port Royal, by Dr. Nugent.

The WORKS of JAMES HARRIS, Efq.-Containing;
Vol. I. Three Treatifes : The firf concerning Art: The fecond concerning Mufic, Painting, and Poetry : The third concerning Happinefs.
Vol. II. Hermes; or, A Philofophical Inquiry concerning Univerfal Grammar.
Vol. III. Philofophical Arrangements, containing a Variety of Speculations, logical, phyfical, ethical, and metaphyfical; derived from the Principles of the Greek Philofophers, and illufitrated by Examples from the greateft Writers both antient and modern.
Vol. IV. and V. Philological Inquiries: In Three Parts.Containing,

1. The Rife and difierent Species of Criticifm and Critics.
2. An Illuftration of Critical Doctrines and Principles; as thoy zppear in diftinguifhed Authors, as well antient as modern.
3. An Eflay on the Tafte and Literature of the middle Ages.

To which are added, four Appendixes.-Firft, An Account of the Arabic Manufcripts belonging to the Efcurial Library in Spain. Second, Concerning the Manufripts of Livy, in the fame Li-brary.-Third, Concerning the Manufcripts of Cebes, in the Library of the King of France.-Fourth, Some Account of Lite sature in Ruffia, and of its Progrefs towards being civilized.

In 5 vols. 8vo. The 4 th Edition, illuftrated with Plates, and a Head of the Author by Bartolozzi, 11. 10 s.

## A

## NEW METHOD

## Of Letianing with easb the

 LATIN'TONGUE. 0000090000000000000000000
## B OOK I. <br> OF GENDERS.

gecosocosoosessth HE Latins have three different genders for their nouns, the Marculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter, which for brevity fake, 'are marked by the pronoun bic, bac, boc. Yet we muft obferve, that as the firt origin of genders was owing to the diftinction of the two fexes, there are properly fpeaking only two genders, the Mafculine and the Feminine; and hence it is that no more are admitted in the oriental tongues, and in the vulgar languages of the Weal.
But becaufe the Greeks, and after their example the Latins, happened to meet with feveral nouns, which they knew not how to refer to either of thofe two genders, they have given them the name of Nesters, that is, properly fpeaking, they are of neitber gender, neither mafecline nor feminine.
Thefe genders are known either by the Signifcation, of which Some general rules may be given; or by the Termination, which includes the particular rules.

The termination ought to be confidered in regard to the Declenfion, which has oftentimes the power of changing the gender in the fame termination, as we fhall demonfreate in a great many rules.

But becaufe there are fome nouns which have feveral of thefe genders together, the Grammarians have added two more to thofe three: the COMMON, as bic et bac adoleficens, a young man and a young woman: and the Doubtrul, as bic aut boc rulgus, the common people.

There is this difference between thefe two forts of genders, that the common has two genders, by reafon of the fignification of the noun, which as it includes the two fexes, is the caufe of its being alVol. I.
ways put in the mafculine, when it is applied to man ; and in the feminine, when applied to woman. Hence it is, that the Common has, for the two genders of which it is compofed, only the mafculine and the feminine.

And the Doubtful has feveral genders, only becaufe the practice was doubtful in the beginning; for fome gave one gender to a noun, and others another; juft as we fee feveral nouns in French, whofe gender has either changed, as Evecbé, feminine in Ronfard, and now mafculine; or is ftill doubtful, as Theriaque, abfinthe, which are fometimes mafculine, and fometimes feminine. Thus, fome faid, for example, bic finis; and others bac finis; for wh ch reafon we are at liberty to put the fame noun in which gender we pleafe.

From hence it follows 1. that a noun of the doubtful gender may be either mafculine or feminine, as bic aut hac finis: either mafculine or neuter, as bic aut hoc vulgus: either feminine or neuter, as bac aut boc Pranefle, the name of a town: and in fine may be of all the three genders, mafculine, feminine, or neuter, as penus, pecus, and others.
2. It follows, that when you have put one of thefe nouns in one gender at the beginning of a difcourfe, you may put it in the other gender in the fequel, according to the obfervation made by Vivés, though this is not always to be imitated; as we fhall obferve in another place.

But there are fome nouns which participate of the common and of the doubtful: of the common, inafmuch as their different genders fuit them, becaufe of their different fignifications; as firps, which is either mafculine or feminine, to fignify a $100 t$, and always feminine to fignify defcent or extraction : and of the doubtful, inafmuch as cuftom alone has given rife to thefe different genders, even in different fignifications. And there are inftances of the fame nature in French, as Periode, which is mafculine when it fignifies the higheft pitch to which a thing ean arrive; and feminine when it is taken for a part of difcourle, the fenfe of which is quite complete.

There are alfo fome nouns common to the two fexes, with refpect to the fignification, but not to the conftruction: Thus homo, fignifies indeed a man and a woman, but we are not permitted to fay mala bomo, a bad woman. We fhall give a lift of them in the semarks which follow the fyntax.

And as for the gender which the grammarians call Omne, we Thall take notice of it in the annotation to the fecond rule.

## RULES of GENDERS.

## Rule I.

Of Nouns which agree with either fex.

1. The names of men are mafculine.
2. The names of women are feminine.
3. When a noun agrees with both, its gender then is common, 4 , not doubtful.

## ExAMPLES.

1. ${ }^{\text {anonecomos-t }} \mathrm{O}$ U N S which agree with man only are

N of the mafculine gender. Of thefe there are two forts; fome of which agree with \% momoson each man in particular, and are called proper names; as Petrus, Peter; Plato, Plato. Hic Dinácium, Plaut. Dinace, the name of a man. Others, which agree with man in general, and are called appellatives; as vir magnus, a great man. Primi Senatores, the principal fenators. Rex fortifimus, a very brave king. Hic ádvena, a ftranger. Hic ạfecla, an attendant, and feveral others of the like nature.

It is the fame in regard to the names of angels, as Mícbaël, Gábriël: of devils, as Lúcifer: of falfe deities, as Jupiter, Mars; Mammóna or Mammónas, the god of riches; becaufe we always reprefent them to ourfelves under a human form.
2. Nouns which agree with woman only, are of the feminine gender, whether they be proper names; as Maria fancizfima, the moft holy Mary ; Sancta Eufócbium, Saint Euftochia : or whether they be appellatives; as múlier pudica, a chafte woman; mater óptima, a very good mother. The fame may be faid of the names of Goddeffes, as Pallas, Funo, Venus, \&c.
3. But nouns agreeing with man and woman both together, are of the common gender; as bic \& bac con- Parens fanEta, the holy mother. Civis bonus, a good citizen of the male fex. Civis bona, a good citizen of the female fex.
4. We fay that thefe nouns are not doubtful, becaufe there is a wide difference between the common and doubtful genders, as we have already obferved p. 2 .
ANNOTATION.

Mammona or Mamona, or elfe Mammonas, or Mamonas, with one or two M. which Defpauter puts in the neuter gender, and Beza has tran@ated in the feminine, veram Mammonam, St. Luke, chap. xvi. ought rather to be in the mafculine, as it is in the Syriac language, in which Christ fpoke. Hence St. Ambrofe calls him. Mammonam improbum, and others do the fame. The Greek termination as, is likewife in favour of this gender. As in St. Chry-
 Some make a god of their ricbes, and others of their belly. And this termination is alfo ufed by Tertullian. Luis magis ferviet Mammonc, quàm guem Mammonas redemit? The fignification likewife favours it, becaufe it frequently fignifies the fame thing among the Hebrews, as wioũros among the Greeks, the god of riches; which does not hinder it's being taken likewife for gain, and for avarice, as St. Auftin and Clement of Alexandria objerve : or for riches, according to St. Jerome.

Some have thought that the names of goddefles were alfo wed in the mafculine gender, becaufe as on the one hand Virgil fays Magna Pales, to fignify the goddefs of thepherds, on the other we meet with, bic Pales, in Varro and other writers, as Servius has obferved 3. Georg.; And Venus is alfo to be found in the mafculine gender. Befides Deus itfelf is taken for a goddefs in Virgil, Lucan, and Claudian.

As for Pales, Arnobius lib. 3. contra Gent. Mews there was a god of that name, different from the goddefs, whom he alfo calls, Miniftrum $\xi^{\circ}$ villicum Jovis. And Varro muft have meant this god, to which Servius did not fufficiently attend.

With regard to Venus, we may fay with Macrobius, that the was confidered as of tivo fexes; and hence it is that the was painted as a mian drefled in woman's apparel, with a bearded chin ; which is the reafon of Ariftophanes's calling her Aழgörrov inftead of Aழcooiznv.

And if Virgil and others have alfo included her under the word Deus, doubtle's they have done it in imitation of the Greeks, who

 precor.

## Of the names of Animals.

The names of brutes and animals follow the fame diftinction of maiculine and feminine, as thofe of the human fpecies; in regard
to the two fexes, when they exacly agree either with the male or female; as bic aries, a ram, bic taurus, a bull; bac ovis, a fheep; brec vacca, a cow. And in like manner when there are two diftinct nouns derived from the fame root, as lupus, lupa; equus, equa; leo, lecra.

But if there be only one noun for the male and female, then it is either of the common gender, as bic $\mathcal{E}$ bac canis, a dog or a bitch; bic छ bac bos, an ox or a cow: or elfe under one gender, which is generally that of the termination, it comprehends both kinds; as bac vulpes, a fox; bac aquila, an eagle: Whether we fpeak of the male or of the female, yet without determining them.

And it is the latter which the Greeks call inixorra, that is, which have fomething above the common nouns; becaufe they agree with both kinds as well as thefe, and moreover they comprehend them under a fingle gender.

But as all this is fubject to a great many exceptions, and befides it is a thing of little or no neceffity to beginners (from whence Quintilian takes occafion to blame the exaennefs of thofe mafters, who oblige children to too fcrupulous a knowledge of thefe nouns) we fhall referve them for a feparate rule at the end of the genders, and we fhall likewife fpeak particularly of them in the firft chapter of the remarks which follow the fyntax.

## Whence the neceflity arifes of being acquainted with the genders.

Now the neceffity of being acquainted with the genders arifes from this only, that the adjectives have frequently different terminations, one for one gender, and another for another. For if all the adjectives had only one termination in each cafe, the knowfedge of the genders would be of no manner of ufe, becaufe this termination would agree with all the genders: for which seafon we muft take notice of the different forts of adjectives.

> R U L E II,
> Of Adjetives.

Adjectives admit of three genders, the difference of which is known by the change of their termination.

## Examples.

Under the word adjective, we comprehend the noun, the pronoun, and the participle.

Now, there are three forts of adjectives; fome that have only one termination, which is joined to all genders, as bic \& bac \& boc felix, happy. Hic \& hac $\&$ boc amans, loving. Though even thefe change their termination as well in the accufative fingular, as in the lices, for the mafculine and feminine: folix \& felicia for the neuter.

Others have two terminations : the firft for the mafculine and feminine, and the fecond for the neuter; as bic \& bac omnis, \& boc omne, all. Or the firt for the mafculine, and the fecond for the feminine and neuter, as bic viEtor; bac \& boc viEtrix, vi\&forious.

Others in fine have three terminations for the three genders; as bonus, good, for the mafculine ; bona, good, for the feminine; and bonum, good, for the neuter. Niger, nigra, nigrum, black. Uber, übcra, úberum, fruitful. Ille, illa, illud, he, fhe, it, \&cc.

## A N NOTATION.

Grammarians call the gender of adjectives, omne, the whole. But not to mention that they ought rather to have called it commune ommibus, as Quintilian exprefles himfelf: Sanctius, and after him Voffius have fafficiently proved, that frittly fpeaking, adj ctives have no genders, but only an aptitude, and fometimes different terminations, to join in conftruction with different genders. And the reafon is becaufe an adjective cannot ftand by itfelf in difcourfe, juft as an accident cannot fubfift without a fubftance: fo that when 1 fay, bonus, bona, good, \&c. this exprefles as yet no meaning, and of courfe does not properly fpecify any gender, but only fhews that we ought to give this adjective one of thefe two terminations, according to the gender of the noun to which it may be joined; bonus rex, a good king; bona regina, a good queen, \&cc.
Of adjectives taken fubftantively, or wbich ftand by themselves in dijcourfe.
This does not hinder an adjective from being oftentimes found alone in difcourfe; but then it is either becaufe cuftom has made a fubftantive of the adjective, as patria, country, which was once the adjective of terra; or what is indeed more ufual, the fubftantive is underfood, and thus as the adjective fuppofeth and is rela. tive to that fubftantive, confequently it affumes its gender.

This remark is of great importance for regulating a confiderable number of nouns by this fingle maxim. For it is by this that we know for example that the following are

> MASCULINE.

Annuláris, auriculáris; index ; fup. Digitus.
Mortális, Homo. Maiális, nefrens; Porcus.
Maxilláris, Dens. Moláris, Dens or lapis.
Mártius, Aprílis, Quintílis, Septémber, \&c. Menfis.
O'riens, óccidens, fup. Sol.
Prôfluens, cónfluens, torrens ; Amnis or ffurvius.

## FEMININE.

A’rida, cóntinens, erémus; Terra. Frígida; Aqua.
Bipénnis ; Seciuris. Bidens ; Secúris, or ovis.
Curális; Sella. Cónfonans or vocális; Lítccra.
Dipthóngus ; fýlaba. Prægnans; Múlier.
Tertiána, quartána ; febris.
Neuter.
Altum or profundum, fup. Mare.
Prefens, fup. Tempus.
Suburbánum ; Rus or pradium, \&c.
In like manner as often as the adjective is in the neuter gender, and there is no particular fubftantive expreffed or underitood, we fhould refer it to Negotium, thing or affair: as, Trife lupus fábulis, that is, Negotium trifte, it is a vexatious thing. Thus when we fay, $\boldsymbol{A}^{\prime}$ ccidens, Antecedens, Cónfequens, \&c. we are always to underftand negótium, which is a word of as extenfive a fignification as that of Res itfelf, by which the grammarians explain all thofe neuter words, feeking for another turn of expreffion in the feminine. But of this we fhall take farther notice in the fyntax and in the remarks on the figure of ellipfis.

We mult now come to another maxim which is not lefs general than the foregoing for the knowledge of genders.

## Rule III.

That the gender of the termination is frequently changed into that of the fignification, or vice verfa.

1. The common word oftentimes regulates the gender of thofe nouns webich it includes.

## 2. Or elfe the fignification gives way to the termination.

## Examples.

T. The common and general word frequently regulates the gender of all the other nouns comprehended under it. This will manifeftly appear in the four following rules, of which this ought to be confidered as the bafis. Befides, there are a great many other nouns which ought to be referred to this rule. For

It is by this rule that pieces of poetry are, oftentimes in the feminine, by underftanding fäbula or poéfs. In Eunúchum fuam. Ter. in his comedy of the Eunuch. It is true thefe nouns are fometimes put in the mafculine gender, by giving the name of the principal character to the piece; thus Suetonius fays Ajácem fuum, his Ajax. And Juvenal, necdum finitus Orêfles, Oreftes
is not yet finifhed. Jutt as the French fay, le Cid, le Cinna, \&c.

It is by the fame rule that the names of letters are fometimes feminine, by referring them to littera; $A$ longa, E brevis; A long, E fhort, \&c. though it is more ufual to put them in the neuter gender, as we Shall hereafter more particularly obferve in the rule of indeclinable nouns.

It is alfo by this fame rule that the names of precious ftones are fometimes mafculine, when they refer to lapillus; and fometimes feminine, when they refer to gemma; as bic acbítes, an agate. Hac Japphírus, à faphir, \&cc. See the annotation on the rule of the nouns in $u s$.

The names of fpecific numbers terminated in io are mafculine, becaufe they fuppofe Númerus; as bic únio, a unite ; bic ternio, the number three; bic Jénio, the fixth point.

## ANNOTATION.

In a word, whenever you are in any doubt concerning the gender of a noun, the moft general rule that can be given, is to confider the nature of the thing it fignifies, and under what general word it may be comprized. This holds good even in French, for if we fay, for inftance, la Seine, we underftand, la riviere, Sequana: and if we fay, le Rbone, we underttand, le fleuve, Rbodanus.
By the fame principle we muft regulate the gender of diminutives, which they generally borrow of their primitive.

Infomuch that we may often draw an inference from the gender of the diminutive to the gender of the primitive with which we are not fo well acquainted, as Qieintilian has obferved. For inftance, we may judge that en/ss is of the mafculine gender, becaufe from thence is formed enficulus; and in like manner funis, becaufe it forms funiculus; it being very probable that if funns or enfis had been of the feminine gender, they would rather have faid furicula, and enfcula, which I believe are not to be found in any writer, though Prifcian wanted to eftablifh the laft without any authority.

This rule, indeed, is not infallible, yet it may be of great fervice; and we muft particularly obferve that thofe who reject it in conjunction with L. Valla, frequently miltake that for a diminative which is not fo; or even are oftentimes deceived by deriving from one word, what comes rather from another. See Voffius 2. de Atal. cap. 29. and Sanctius I. de caufis ling. Lat. cap. 10.
2. Now tho' the common word, or the general fignification, ufually regulates the gender of thofe nouns
which are comprehended under it ; yet it fometimes quits its gender to affume that of the termination. This we fhall fhew in the following rules, as alfo in thefe nouns.

O'pere, ârum, always feminine, though it fignifies workmen, artifts, people daily hired, and at our difpofal and command. O'pera Clodiáne, Cic. Clodius's attendants.

Cuffódia, guards or foldiers. Vigïlia, Excúbie, centinels, always feminine. Ad continéndas cufódias meas, Trajan. ad Plin. epift. 233. to watch and guard the prifoners.

Mancipium, always neuter, though it is faid of a man, or woman.

Scortum, a whore, a courtefan: Profíbulum, a proftitute: always neuter.

ANNOTATION.

The reafon of this is becaufe thefe words always retain fomething of their proper and natural fignification. For in regard to the firt, they feem originally to fignify not fo much the man as the employment, the action or circumftances of the man, for which reafon they could not retain the gender of the termination.
Not but we fometimes obferve that thefe very nouns follow the gender of the perfon. For as the French fay Un trompette; to exprefs a man; and not une trompette; un garde, to fignify a foldier, and not une garde, which fignifies a nurfe: Thus we find that the Latins put optio in the mafculine, when it is taken for an officer or agent appointed by the captain, according to Feftus ; or for a body of referve, according to Varro; or for the mafter of the arfenal, in the civil law ; or for a goal keeper, in S. Ambrofe: and in the like manner the Greeks have their xovgoradad́rns of the marculine. But inflead of this noun we find in the civil law and elfewhere, curam palatii, which Voffius thinks ought to be always taken in the feminine, though it is underftood of the perfon that has the care.
With refpect to the other nouns abovementioned, it is very certain that Scortum, properly fpeaking fignifies no more than a fkin, which is the reafon that Tertull. in his book de Pall. rpeaking of the lion's flin with which Hercules was clad, calls it Scortum Herculis, fo that this name muft have been given to a harlot only out of derifion and in a metaphorical fenfe. The fame may be faid of Proffibulum, which properly fignifies the place before the door, quafi pro five ante stabulum, which was one of the mont ufual places where this fort of women ufed to expore themfelves:

Hereby we fee that the appellative nouns, that is, which agree only with man or woman in general, do not always vary the gender of their termination. Hence even in Greek we fay rò yovatxidiov, muliercula, rò àden pásiov, fororcula, tò xópiov, xogidoov, xogioxtor, \& xogásor, puella, and others of the like nature; and in the fame manner in Latin, neum fisaviun, meum corculum, Plaut. But if thefe become proper names, then they change their gender; and we mult fay, mea fuavium, which is the fame as $y \lambda v x x^{\prime} g i o y$, fince Terence has mea Glycerium.

If it fhould be objected here, that the names of goddeffes fometimes happen to be in the mafculine ; you may fee what anfiwer we have given in the annotation to the firft rule.

It is the fame thing in regard to the names of men, which becoming proper, conttantly follow the gender of their fignification. Hence if we were fpeaking of Majoragius, whofe parents gave him the name of Maria in honour of the virgin, there is no manner of doubt but we fhould fay Doctum E facundum Mariam, as Voflius very jufly obferves. And it is a great miftake in Prifcian, lib. xii. to jay that the names of men or women in unn were of the neuter gender: for the contrary appears in mea. Glycerium, which I jult now quoted from Terence: befides, Dinacium \& Pegnium, names of men in Plautus are always mafculine ; and there is a much greater number of names of women than men of this termination, in the fame author and others, which are al ways feminine. Hence we find in the fathers: Eufochium, Sophronium, Melanium, Albinum, and the like names of women. For want of rightly confidering this, feveral paffages have been corrupted.

It feems that S . Auguftin has made ufe of Albinus, to exprefs Albina daughter-in-law of Melania the grandmother, widow of her only fon, and mother of young Melania married to Plinian. For he not only hath ad Albinun, Pinianum, छo Melanium ; in the title of the 227 th letter which is written to them: but moreover in the book concerning the grace of Jefus Chrift and original fin which he addreffes to them, he fays, Dilecti Deo, Albine, Piniane, छס Melania, where he mentions Albina firt, as the mother, and makes the referénce to the malculine, becaufe of Pinian, as to the nobleft gender. And in like manner in this very place he, employs the word fratres, though there are two women; as in the city of God he calls a brother and fifter, ambos fratres.

But we are furnifhed from ancient inferiptions with feveral other examples of the names of men being given to women, as Ramus Urfula: and of the names of women being given to men, as Vectius Elpis, Lauf ${ }^{\prime}$ ius Apotbeca, \&c. And to confider the thing exactly, all the names of men in A, as Sylla, Perpenna, Lecca, Catilina, are nouns feminine by their termination, as Sanctius obferves after. Quintilian, and alfo Varro in the 8th of LL. which are become mafculine, only by being attributed to particular men. Juft as the names of women become properly feminine, when they are given to women; nothing more exactly determining the gender, than
the difinction of the two fexes. Wherefore in thefe there is frictly fpeaking no figure, and there is no occafion to have recourfe to the common word in the following rules.

> RULEIV.

Of $A s$ with its compounds and derivatives. 1. As, Affis, is of the mafculine gender. 2. And jo are all its compounds and derivatives. 3. Except U'ncia.

> EXAMPLES.

1. The noun $A s$, ádis, with all its compounds and derivatives, is of the mafculine gender. This word fignifies an ancient coin, which may be valued at three farthings Englifh money. It is alfo taken for a pound of twelve ounces, and for every thing confifting of twelve equal parts.
2. Its compounds are, fuch as decuifis, a coin of ten affes, Centúfis, a coin of one hundred affes, and the like.

Its derivatives or parts are fuch, as Semiflis, half an as: Quincunx, five ounces; Sextans, the fixth part of an as, \&c.
3. We muft except $U^{\prime} n c i a$, an ounce, which is always of the feminine gender.

## ANNOTATION.

The reafon why $A s$ and all its compounds and derivatives are of the mafculine gender, muft be taken from the common and general noun, confidering them as a kind of coin that refer to Numus. For though the word was fo called quafi as, according to the teftimony of Varro, becaufe in early times it was no more than a bit of brafs which was paid in weight; yet it was even then called Numus, a word derived from vómós, lex; becaufe money was introduced by law, in order to be the tie as it were and common meafure of traffic.

But uncia continued in the feminine, becaufe it is derived ab una (fup. parte) quafí unica. So that

11. The Deunx: fo called becaufe deeft uncia.
10. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Decunx, as much as to } \\ \text { fay decem uncie, or }\end{array}\right\}$ tans, becaufe deeffextans.
9. Dodrans, for dedrans, becaufe reeft quadrans.
8. Bes or Beflis for Des, becaure triens deef, according to Varros

- 7. Septunx, as if it were Septem uncta.

6. Semifis, as if it were Semiafis.
7. 2ıincunx, as if it were quinque uncia.
8. Triens, that is, the third part of the $A$ s.
9. 2uadrans, that is, the fourth part of the As.
10. Sextars, that is, the fixth part.
${ }_{1 \frac{1}{2}}$ Sefcunx, that is, Sefquiuncia, an ounce and a half.
11. Uncia (quafi unica) an ounce.

The whole, to be divided by twelve.
Eleven twelfits.
Ten twelfths
Five fixtbs,
Nine twelfths, or thrice fourths.
Eight twelfths, or two thirds.

Seven twelfths.
Half a pound, or one balf:
Five twelfibs.
One tbird.
One fourth.
One fixth.
One eighth.
One truelfith.

## Rule V.

Of the names of winds, rivers, and mountains.

1. The names of winds are always mafculine.
2. As are frequently thofe of rivers,
3. And mountains.

## ExAMPLES.

1. The names of winds are always of the mafculine gender, as Eurus, the Eaft wind; Zéphyrus, the Weft wind; Aufter, the South wind; Bóreas or A'quilo, the North wind; Etéfies, the Weft winds that conftantly blow at a certain feafon of the year.
2. The names of rivers and mountains are alfo frequently mafculine. Of rivers, as bic Eupbrátes, bic Tigris, the Euphrates, and the ligris, rivers of Armenia: Hic Ganges, the Ganges, a river of India: Hic Matróna, the Marne : Hic Séquana, the Seine.
3. Thofe of mounts or mountains, bic. Eryx, a mountain in Sicily: Hic Otbryx, mount Othryx: Hic Ofa, Ovid. mount Offa.

## ANNOTATION.

The reafon of this rule is likewife taken from the common and general nouns, and it always holds good in the names of winds, whether in Greek, or in Latin, becaufe they refer to $\alpha$ «̈spos, or ventus, wind.

Nor does it make againft the rule, that Lailaps is feminine : becaufe this noun which is entirely Greek, does not denote a particular wind, but fignifies a whirlwind or tempeft.

But it is obfervable in regard to the names of winds, that fome of them are fubftantives, as Aufer, Boreas, \&c. and others adjectives, as Africus, Subfolanus, and perhaps Iapyx, which has been ufed for Iapygius, from the word lapygia, which fignified the province of Apulia, from whence this wind blowed towards Greece.

In like manner alfo Tropai, in Greek $\tau_{\rho}$ otaior. Videmus, fays Pliny, è terra confurgere ventos, qui quidem, cum è mari redeunt Tropai vocantur; fi pergunt, Apogai. Whereas Arifotle calls them reoraĩat, from the fingular rৎotaix, which we find in Plat. in Otho. Where it is obvious that in the mafculine is underftood ${ }_{\alpha}^{\alpha} v e \mu \circ \rho$, and in the feminine $\boldsymbol{\pi v o n}$.

Thus Etefice \& Ornitbice are always mafculine when taken fubftantively, becaufe in Greek they are of the firf declenfion of fimples, which are all mafculine: hence it is that Pliny ufes Etefas in the fingular, and not Etefia. For the fame reafon Cicero always ufes the mafculine gender; Navigatio qua incurrebat in ipfos Etefias. In like manner Arifotle, oi ityorar.

But if they are taken adjectively, then we may fay oi ittoract,
 In like manner in Lucretius;

> - Etefia flabra Aquilonum.

With regard to the names of rivers and mountains, the rule cannot be general, for which reafon we faid frequently, becaufe thefe nouns follow the rule of the termination as much as that of the fignification, as may be feen in the following lift.

## Lit of the names of rivers and mountains.

## Names of rivers.

AuriA, a river in Italy, is always feminine, according to the termination: Lucin.

Et daprieta diu Romanis Allia fafis. And Voffius thinks it would be a folecifm to fay, damnatus Allia.

Thus Durahtia, Garmmma, Munrord, Mofelia, and others, are ferainise in Aufonius: and Voffius fays they ought always to be fo in profe; tho' in verfe Tibullus fays, Mugnúdjuie Garwmna. And. Claudian, Formofus Duria. And Aufonius himfelf, Celebrande Mufella.

Achirom or Aoberons; which Nomtius calls doubrtul, is always mat? culine, when it fignifies a river, Virg- :


And feminine when it is taken for a part or quarter of beil. Nulle Aibe-

## ronso Plaut. as we fill fay, Acberonte, fame name. So that when Virgo in or Acberonti aliquid feri; to fignify in Culice fays

hell.
JADIR, neuter. Tepidium Fader. it is more likely, that he meant this
Lucan.

Nar. Lacus Velinus in Nar deffit, geographers and hiftorians, HerodoCic. whereas Tacitus taking it in the tus, Dion, Pliny, Strabo, Ptolemeus, mafculine, fays Narem, and to do a great and others, than as fome commenmany others. For which reafon Cluveri- tators pretend, that this is the name of us in his divifion of ancient Italy thinks the river, which he took in the femithat this paffage of Cicero is corrupted. nine.
But Voffius defends it by the authority of almoft all manufcript and printed copies, and fays that the authority of Cicero is preferable to that of Tacitus and all the reft. And as to Virgil, when he fays:

## -audiit amnis

Sulpbureâ Nar albus aquâ;
it is evident that albuis may be referred to amnis, which goes before; or if it refers to Nar, this muft be done by a fyllepfis, apprehending it under the general word river.

XANThus. There is no manner of doubt, but it is always mafculine, when

## Namies of Mountains.

Thefe likewife moft commonly follow the gender of the termination. For if Ossa is mafculine in Ovid, it is feminine in Lucan. And if OETA is mafculine in Seneca, it is feminine in Ovid an * Claud. and both are feminine in Statius.
Othryx is mafculine in Lucan and in Statius, and feminine in Greck. rüg íipuon öpre, Strabo.
ETHNA is always feminine:
And $f O$ is IDA in Virg.
taken for the river of Troy, or even for Moft of the others follow the gender that of Lycia, which falling down from of the termination, according to our mount Cadmus watered a city of the third rule.

## Rule VI.

Of the names of towns, provinces, thips, and iflands.
The names of towns, provinces, flips, and ilands,' are generally of the feminine gender.
EXAMPLES.

This rule includes four forts of nouns, which are generally feminine, becaufe of the common and general word, to which they refer.
I. The names of towns, referring them to urbs, are feminine, as Lutétia, Paris; Neäpolis, Naples; bac Corintbus, Corinth.
2. The names of provinces, referring them to régio, or provincia, or even terra, are feminine, as Gällia, Gaul or France; Egy'ptus fertilifima, Egypt the moft fruitful.
3. The names of Thips, referring them to their common word navis, are feminine, as Centaurus mag$n a$, Virg. the great fhip called Centaur. Hac Argo, the firt fhip, according to the accounts of the poets, in which Jafon failed to Colchos for the golden fleece.
4. The

## 4. The names of inlands, following their common

 naine Infula, are feminine, as Hac Delos, the ine of Delos; bac Cyprus, the ine of Cyprus.
## ANNOTATION.

So true is it that the common and general word regulates the gender of all thefe forts of nouns, that it is even a miftake to make the rule abfolute, and to pretend, as molt of the grammarians do, that thefe nouns, fome few excepted, are of themfelves feminine. This may be eafily feen only by reading the lifts here fubjoined.

## Lit of the names of towns.

## Of thofe which end in vorvels.

In A, as Roma, Ardea, Larifla; they are feminine, by the rule of the termination. See lower down rule 10.

And in like manner Italia, Gallia, Judea, which have moreover this particular, that of their own nature they are properly adjectives. For which reafon Cæfar fays, $\epsilon x$ ufu terra Gallia; and Livy, extra terram Italiam; and Plautus, Arabia terra: and hence Fudaus is ufed alfo in the mafculine, as we fay $\mathfrak{f} u d a a$ (fup, teira) in the feminine.

Nouns of the firft declenfion in $E$, are alfo feminine, by the fame rule, as bac Mitylene, es; Helice, cs.

In $\not$ E diphthong are alfo feminine, by the gth rule, as Atbena, Mycera.

In A plural, are neuter, by the fame rule, as Bątra, Ecbatana.

In $A$ or in $E$ fingular of the third declenfion, are neuter by the soth rule, as Zeugma, Reate, Prenefle. Alium Pranefie, Virg. Frigidum Pranefic, Horat. And when we find in Virg. Praneffe fub ipfa, this is only a fyllepfis, referring it to urbs, as Saturninus and Voffius pretend. Or rather it is becaufe formerly they ufed bac Pranefis, and boc Praneffe, purfuant to the obfervation of Servius. But we alfo meet with Heaivecos, Pranefius, in Stephan. rò Hpaisscov, Praneffum, in Ptolemy.

In $I$ or in $X$ in the fingular, are neuter, as Moly, by the 8th rule, becaufe they are indeclinable, as Illiturgi, Aixi, 厓py.

In the plural they are mafculine, by the $9^{\text {th }}$ rule, as Delpbi, Parifit, Pbilippi.

- In O, they are mafculine, by the isth rule, as bic Sulmo, Ovid's country; bic Narbo, Narbonne. Efl in cadem provincia Narbo Marcius, Cic. Hence we muft refer to the figure of fyllepfis that expreffion of Martial, puicberrima. Narbo; as alfo that of Catullus, Venufa Sirmio.
We fee by this why Hippo is fometimes mafculine becaufe of the termination, and fometimes feminine becaufe of the common word, and by 2 figure. Vaga Hippo, Silius Ital. Hippo Regius, Solin. Dilutus, Plin. Evi-


 bo lib. xvii, Duo bic Hippones, alter Uticze proximus, alter remotior, \& Trito propinquior, amba regia, (fup. urbes.)
Of thofe which end in confonants.
Of thefe there are five forts according to the final confonants $L, M, N$, R, S, to which we might join T.

In L, they are neuter, according to the termination, as Hispal. Celcbre Oceano Hifpal. Silius. Though this noun is formed by fyncope from Hifpalis, which we read in Pliny, and which by its termination is feminine.

Suthul. Ad oppidam Sutbul per- venit Sal. He does not fay Sutulum, as without doubt he would have faids if what Prifcian advances had been true, viz. that this and other like Carthaginian nouns could not be neuter, becaure thofe people, as well as the Hebrews from whom they were defcended, had no neuter gender. Nor is it true that Salluft took it for an indeclinable, fince after that he fays, relicto Sutbulo.

In UM or in oy fhort are neuter, as $L$ uigdunum. Hence it is by a figure that Sidon. Apoll. faid Lugdunümque taam, referring it to wrbs. And in vain, fays Voffius, have fome endeavoured to infer from thence that Lugdunus might be faid as well as Lugdunum.

True it is that there are fome others, which have two terminations, as Epidauris and Epidaurum, the former mafc. in Hom.
 And feminine in Strabo. \& 'Exidaugos. The other is neuter, Epidaurum celebre, Plin.

- Ilios, \& Ilion-Ceciditque fuperbum. Ilium——Virg-Ilios disjicta. Ovid.

Saguntus \& Saguntum, the latter always neuter, and the former always feminiue.

Thus Colcbos, which fome moderns make ufe of, ought according to Voffius to be always feminine, like Ilios, Saguntos, and others. But this word was always taken by the ancients for the people. Colcbus an Afjrius, Hor. Auratus aries Colchorum. Cic. Cum Colchos peterent. Mela. x̀̀ toùs Kónxous eidès; Strabo, Cùm Colcboos noffct. Hence Pontanus was doubly miftaken in faying, Ditatum vellere Colcbos. In the firt place a word which fignifies the people only, he mifluok for the town or country: fecondily he put this word in the neuter gender without any authority, when he ought rather to have put it in the feminine, according to the analogy of the other nouns of the fame termination. But Colcbis, idis, is the proper name of the country. And if any one fhould chafe to make ufe of the other noun, it fhould be at leaft in the plural number and in the mafculine gender, accotding to the remark we fhall make in the ninth tule.

In $\Omega \mathrm{N}$, they vary among the Greeks. For as we find, in BaEu入ùry, in $\Lambda a x E \delta a i \mu a r$,万, Kaixroiv; fo we meet in Strabo with, ó Magafàr, $\delta$ mèzàr, ¿ Eoúxpay.' But in Latin, moft writers put them in the feminine becaufe of the common word. Dorica Ancon, Juv. Regia Pleuron, Silius. Alta Croton. Id.

In R, Voffius looks upon them as neuter; fince there are names of this gender in this termination. Thus

TUDER, Tudi, a city of Umbria, is nenter, Summum Tuder, Silius.

Gadir, is neuter, Tiarteffim Hi:f-
panie civitatem, quam nunc Tyrii musato nomine Gadir babint, Sal. For if he had not taken it in the neuter gender, he would have faid Gadirem. And yet Avienus has made it feminine. Gadir inferta columnis, which he refers to urbs.

Tisur, Tivoli, always neuter, Hinc Tibur Cabille tuum. Sil.
But Tibúrque tuum. Virg.
But as the nouns in UR are not $f_{0}$ far neuter, but there are fome of them mafculine; fo Anxur is either neuter or mafculine, and never feminine. Ad Anxur oppugnandum, Liv. Impofitum Saxis candentibus Anxur, Hor.

Candidus Anxur aquis, Mart.

## Of thofe in $S$.

Agragas is a city which the La- tins called Agrigentum, according to Pliny. This noun is fem, in Strabo. Axpáras dè I Íryw divau, according to the common word. In other writers it is mafc. as in Laert. in the life of Empedocles, tò $\mu$ íyav Ax̧áyayza, and in Virg.
Arduus inde Agragas ofentat maxima longe

Menia ——An. 3.
Which Servius explaining fays, Mons of muro cinefus, in cujus fumma parte oppidum eff. In which he is cenfured by Voffius, who fays that there is no mention made of this mountain ly the ancients, Ptolemy, Strabo, and others. But laying Servius afide, Virgil furely was not fo unacquainted with geography, and efpecially with that of a neighbouring country, as to reprefent Agragas in fo high a fituation, if it did not ftand upon a mountain. Befides we learn from Polybius book ix, that this city was feated on the top of a mount

 as.ftrong by its fituation, at by its fortifications, and that towards the foutli there was a river of the fame name. And therefore Agragas muft have remained mafc. either becaufe it comprehends not only the town, but the whole mountain, or becaufe it likewife fignifies the river, from which the town itfelf derived its name, aecording to Thucydides, book vi. Or in fine becaufe nouns in AS which make the genitive in antio, are mafculine, as we fhall fhew hereafter. And Voffius himfelf admits of thefe two laft reafons.

By the fame analogy, we find in lected this difference, or have made it

Strabo, \& Axuфás, a city of Doris, í Tágas, Tarentum; and hence Lucan fays lib. v.

Antiquufque Taras.
Argos is neutèr by its termination, becaufe in Greek it is of the firf declenfion of contracts, in which all the nouns in os are neuter, as rò reix.os. Aptum equis Argos, Hor.

US or OE of the third declenfion of fimples in Greek, cannot be eafily known by the termination, becaufe it varies, for as we fay, ò خózoó, fermo, fo we fay alfo, in odoc, via; and as we fay, bic fructus, fruit, we likewife fay bac manus, a hand. The fureft way therefore is to put them then in the feminine, unlefs you have fome authority to the contrary ; becaufe the termination does not oppofe it, and they are favoured by the figuification.

Thus we fay in Niros, Ninus, Nineve:
 Epbefus; ì Mìnn,os, Miletus; ì Póvos, Rbodus, Rhodes; and a great many others.
But we meet with ziscto mafculine in Steph. and in Euftath. and on the contrary we find it feminine in Ovid.
Vel tua me Sefors, vel te mea fumat Abydor.
This poet feems alfo to have made Lefbos mafculine.
Et Metbymnai potiuntur littore Leßi. xi. Met. f. 1.

Which is confirmed by Defpauter, though he reads Metylinai. It is true that Aldus and fome others read Metymnea, but the ancients read it in the mafc.

Some have pretended alfo to fay that this noun is neuter, and that it comes from Lefbon, but without authority.

As for Abydus, we meet with it in Strabo, and in Dionyfius.
Ivsos ówì xai "Abuoss ivarriov Spucy Ëserto.

Sefius ubi ©゚ Abydus ex adverfo fiationem pofuere.

Others have pretended to fay, that Abydon is alfo ufed in the neuter, becaufe Virgil has, -Ofriferi fauces tentantur Abydi. For otherwife, as they will have it, he would have faid, oftrifera. But if we fay Abydon, it is a city of Italy, as Euftathius and Stephanus obferve, and not the town oppofite to Sefus; and therefore Virgil must either have neg-

Voz. I.
mafculine becaufe of the termination in us, though Val. Flaccus put it in the feminine.

Coperat à gemina dijcedere Sefios Abydo. We meet with 'Aniagros, Haliartus, mafc. in Hom. but in Strabo, it is mafc. and fem.
Mipor(or is fem. in Hom, ripiparou, mafc.
ntroos is mafculine and feminine in Strabo.

Corinthes is always fem. in La- tin and even in Greek, rìv Kógubor, fays Strabo: except perhaps its appearing mafculine in this paffage of Homer


- Opulentamque Corintbum.

But in Latin we never meet with it in this gender; though Scioppius pretends otherwife. For in Velleius Pa terculus lib. i. where he fays, Corintbum qui antca fuerat Epbyre, we ought to read qua in the feminine, as Voffius proves from all the ancient copies, and beft printed editions.

And with regard to the paffage of Propertius,
Nec mifer ara paro, clade, Corintbe, tua; it is obvious that mijer relates to the poet himfelf, Ego mifer, and not to the city.

Coriolaus is perhaps mafculine in Florus lib. i. Coriclaus viffus adeo gloria fuit, \&eco according to the reading in the firft editlon of it, and in the ancient manufcripts, as Vinetus and Voffius inform us. Hence Beroaldus is found fault with for making this correction, Coriolaos vizos adeo glorie fuifle.

Pontus is always mafculine according to the termination, not only when it fignifies the fea, but likewife the kingdom of Pontus. Ex eodem Ponto Medea profugile dicitur. Cic. and the fame among the Greeks, Strabo, Stephanus, Ptolemy, \&c.

Thofe in us coming from ousc ỹc, by contraction, are alfo mafculine, as Dapbnus, Steph. Pefinus, untis, Cic. $P_{e f f i n u n t e m}$ ipfum vafiaris, de Arufp. refip. And the fame of Amatbus, Trapezus, Opus, Hydrus, Pblius, and others. It is true Ovid fays in the fem.
-gravidamgue Amatburta metallis; but he could never have faid it without referring it to urbs, becaufe thefe nouns come from the Greek termination ósus, mafc, the feminine of which would be in $A$ : beron.

For this reafon Cerafus, a city of the fpot. Thus zenırãs, fo called bePontus, is alfo mafculine by its termi- caufe of the parney that grew there;
 this city is fo called, according to Vof- So that if Paurés comes from Pa fius, from the number of cherry trees voses, it muft needs be masculine. with which it abounds; and not the And if Mela puts it in the feminine, cherry trees from the town, as St. Je- Kbamnus parva, illuffris tamen, this mut rome writing to Euftochia, and feve- be a figure, or perhaps the paffage is ral others imagined, becaufe we find corrupted.
that Lucullus having defeated Mithri- YS is feminine in the names of dates, was the firft who tranfplanted towns, as alfo in other nouns of the cherry trees from that province into like termination, as Cbelys, Cblamys, Italy. But not to mention its being \&cc. For which reafon Gortys, rógrus, is very certain, that the word cherries feminine in Homer.
was known long enough before, as ap- T, Nepet (a town of Tufcany, now pears from Theophraftus, and from called Nepi) is neuter, either becaufe what even Athenrus mentions of $\mathrm{Di}^{-}$of the termination T , or becaufe it is philus who lived a little after the reign only a fyncope for Nepete, inftead of of Alexander; we find by a great which we meet alfo with Nepe in Velmany other examples that places are leius, and in the ancient itinerary; as oftener denominated from the natural alfo with Nemera in Ptolemy, and with products of the earth, than thefe Niwira in Strabo.
from the buildings or towns erected on

## Whence comes it that thefe general words, urbs, civitas, terra, are feminine.

The above is what I had to offer moft worthy of notice concerning thefe nouns. But if I hould be further afked why thefe general words, fuch as urbs, civitas, terra, have followed the feminine gender and termination, it is plain they have been confidered as good mothers in refpect to their inhabitants : hence it is that they were ufually reprefented in the figure of women, as appears from the book of the Roman provinces. Thus Jerufalem is called the daugbter of Sion in the holy feripture; and Tertullian calls Utica the fifter of Carthage : $\mathcal{j c}^{c}$ E in proximo foror civitas veffiebat, lib. de pall. for veftiebat se .

If is for this fame reafon that Tellus, which fignifies either the globe of the earth, or its refpective parts, has been alfo confidered as a noun feminine. The Romans and even the Greeks made a goddefs of it, and we find that in Livy lib. 8. it is called Alma mater.

## Of the names of trees, and why arbor is feminine.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { And this fame reafon holds good in regard to the names of trees } \\
& \text { comprized in the following rule. For tho' the termination OR or } \\
& \text { OS be mafculine among the Latins, yet they have made arbor or } \\
& \text { arbos feminine, having confidered it as a mother, either becaufe of } \\
& \text { its fruit, as we fee in Ovid. } \\
& \text { Pomáque lafifient matrem, nif fubdita ramo } \\
& \text { Or becaufe of its branches bantit furca ululijet we we read in Virgil, De Nuce. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Hic plantas tenero abfcindens de corpore matrum Dipofuit fulcis. 2. Georg.

Or becaufe of the little fhoots at the feet of it, as in the fame poet.

> - Parnafza laurus.

Parva fub ingenti matris fe fubjicit umbra. Ibid.
In which refpect the Latins act more reafonably than the Greeks, who have made their tò dévdẹs or dérogov neuter, but thefe have been obliged to depart from this gender, in order to give to moft fpecies of trees a termination that either was or might be feminine, as well as that of the Latins. But in French, as the word arbre is mafculine, almoft all its fpecies have followed the gender.

## Rule VII.

## Of the names of trees.

1. The names of trees are feminine.
2. But thofe in STER are mafculine;
3. As alfo fpinus and dumus.
4. We fay hic and fometimes hæe rubus.
5. Robur and acer are neuter.
6. As alfo thofe in UM, with filer, and fuber.

Examples.

1. The names of trees are feminine in Latin, for the reafon above hinted at; as pinus alta, a tall pinetree. Quercus magna, a large oak. Ulmus annófa, an old elm-tree. Infáufta cupréfus, an unlucky cypresstree. Plátanus Cafariána, Mart. Cæfar's plane tree. Hac pomus, or malus an apple-tree. (But malus fignifying the maft of a fhip is mafculine) bac pirus, a pear-tree.
2. Thofe in STER are mafculine, as Oleáfter, a wild olive-tree ; pináfter, a wild pine-tree; piráfter, a wild pear-tree.
3. Thefe two are alfo mafculine; bic fpinus, Serv. a noe-tree; bic dumus, Ovid, a buh.
4. Rubus is doubtful, but better in the mafculine. Afper rubus, Virg. a rough ramble. Rubus contórta, Prud. a crooked thorn.
5. Thefe are neuter, boc robur, robboris, heart of oak; it is alfo taken for ftrength and courage : boc acer, áceris, a maple-tree : filer molle, Virg. the foft ofier: Juber filvéftre, the wild cork-tree.
6. And
7. And in like manner all thofe in um. Hoc buxum, box wood : boc ébenum, ebony: boc bálfamum, balm: ligúfrum, privet.

ANNOTATION.

As a great many names of trees were mafculine among the Greeks, the fame fometimes alfo happens among the Latins, whether the latter have done it to imitate the former, or whether they have had a regard to the termination.

Thus Ennius has rectofque cuprefor: Pliny, folia corum, fpeaking of plane trees. Prifcian fays the fame of the latter, and alio of populus. And Catullus chofe rather to fay ulmus maritus than marita, which we meet with in Pliny and in Colum. This Voffius does not think fo natural, becaufe the word buboand feems to be referved for the mafculine. But it is a noun adjective, for in Colum. we meet with Olivetum maritum; and in Livy with domos maritas vagari, and in Ovid, with caftae marita, fulte marita, fpeaking of married women.

In the valgate we read, quafil libanus non incijus; though Pindar and Euripides read, ${ }^{\circ} \lambda_{i}$ icavos. It feems alfo that the Latins have - avoided making ufe of this word. Virgil calls it tbuream virgam: Colum. thuream plantam: Pliny, arborem thuriferam, as H. Stephen obferves in his Thefaurus, on the word Aibavo. But thus. which he fays he never found to fignify a tree, occurs frequently in Pliny; lignum thuris, virgas thuris; and very often thuris arbor, to remove all ambiguity, though we do not find of what gender the ancients made it in this fenfe; fo that Defpauter has no foundation for putting it among the names of trees of the neuter gender, which Verepeus would not do, no more than Voffius.

Spinus is mafculine according to Prician, and there is no doubt but he found it fo among the ancients; but becaufe he gives no 2uthority for it, Voffius thinks he has reafon to fufpend his affent. And yet befides the authority of this learned grammarian Servius on this paffage of the 4 th Georg.
-E spinos jam pruna ferentes,
fays, prunorum arbor fpinus vocatur generis Mafculini; nam fentes bas fpinas dicimus. And accordingly Defpauter ranks it among the' mafculine nouns, which we have followed.

Rubus is feminine in Seneca, Colum. and Prud. though in every other writer it is rather mafculine; wherefore we have marked it as doubtful, whereas Defpauter makes it only mafcnline.

Suber which Defpauter makes doubtfub is only neater: excepto fubere quod fic etiam juvatur, Plin. What deceived him, is a paffage of the fame author, where he read ferotino autem germine malus. (fup. germinat,) tardifimus fuber. But it is obvious that the right reading is tardifimo, as he faid before ferotino; this is confirmed by the beft copies, though Robert Stephen was allo miftaken in his Thefaurus, having marked fuber of all the three
genders without any authority. And this miftake of the gender has crept into the other editions of this book, even after the correction of the above paflage of Pliny. It has alfo ftole its way into the feveral editions of his large dictionary, and from thence into a great many others; wherein Verepeus was alfo miftaken.

Oleafter is marked as mafculine both by the ancient and modern grammarians, and not without reafon: for Virgil fays Oleafter plurimus, 2 Georg. Sacer Oleafter, 12. Eneid. where Servius particularly obferves that we Mould fay, bic Oleafter. Voffius indeed in order to defend Gaza who made it feminine in Theophraftus, a vails himfelf of the following paffage of Cicero's 3. book againft Verres, where Manutius and Robert Stephen read in the feminine, bominem fufpendi jufit in oleaftro quadam: pretending that Lambinus is the only one who reads in oleaftro quodam in the mafculine, but, he adds, invitis libris. And yet he f:ould have taken notice that the excellent edition of Graterus reads it in the mafculine, and afferes us that this is the reading of all the ancient copies. And we find that in this, as almoft in every thing elfe, it has been followed by the Elzevir edition. This feems to be confirmed by reafon; becaufe as Prifcian obferves, all nouns in er of the fecond declenfion are mafculine without exception.

Hereby we may judge of all other fimilar nouns in STER, being the termination of fuild trees, which we have generally obferved to be mafculine, as Verepeus, Alvarez, and the ableft grammarians have done.

The termination TUM denotes the ground planted with particular trees, as 2 uercetum, a grove of oaks; falictum, a grove of willows; arbufium, a copfe or grove of crees.

But in barren trees, the termination UM is generally taken for the wood and the materials, as ebenum, ebony, cinnamomum, cinnamon; buxum, box wood; yet it is alfo taken for the tree, as Servius obferves, notwithfanding Prifcian affirms the contrary. But the following paffage of Ovid lib. 4. de arte is decifive.

> Nec denfum foliis buxum, fragilefque myrice,
> Nec tenues cytij, cultaque pinus abeft.

You may fee alfo feveral names of plants and fhrubs taken from the Greek, lower down in the rule of the nouns in US.

## Of the names of fruits.

In regard to the names of fruits, which the ancient grammarians thought generally to be neuter, we fhall take notice of them here, only becaufe this is an error which has been long ago detected.

It is true that when the tree terminates in US, the fruit is oftentimes in UM, and of the neuter gender, as pomus, an appletree; pomum, an apple: pyrus, a pear-tree ; pyrum, a pear: arbutus, a wild Arawberry-tree; arbuitum, its fruit, \&c. But this is by reaion of its termination, not of its fignification, fince Caftanea, nux,
dactylus, and others, follow their termination, which Diomedes and Prifcian do not feem to have fufficiently confidered.

> RULE VIII.
> Of indeclinable nouns.

## Indeclinable nouns are neuter,

Such as manna, gummi, fas, and the like.
EXAMPLES.

Indeclinable nouns are always of the neuter gender, as boc manna, manna; boc pondo, a pound, or weight.

Hoc fas, a thing lawful : nefas, a thing unlawful, a crime.

Hoc moly, a kind of herb: gummi, gum : finapi, muftard: and all other nouns in I or Y , which are alvays neuter, and indeclinable.

Mille unum, one thoufand: though in the plural it is declined, Millia, ium.

Hoc cornu, a horn: veru, a fpit : though in the plural they are likewife declined, córnua, uum, ibus, and the like.

Melos fuavidimum, moft fweet melody : Cbaos antīquum, the ancient Chaos.
*Hoc frit, the little grain at the top of the ear of corn; boc. Git, a fmall feed.

The infinitives of verbs are likewife confidered as indeclinable nouns, and confequently are neuter: fcire, tuum, thy knowledge; velle tuum, thy will.

In fhort all words that are taken in a material fenfe, and as indeclinable, are of the neuter gender: Trifte vale, Ovid, a fad adieu : rex derivátum à rego; the word rex is derived from rego.

For this fame reafon the names of letters are alfo neuter: illud A , illud B : that A , that B ; though we likewife find them in the feminine, when they refer to the common word littera, as has been feen above.

> ANNOTATION.

To this rule we may alfo refer Cherubim and Serapbim, which in the foripture and in Saint Chryfoftom are of the neuter gender
 unlefs we fhould fay perhaps that the word animatia was then fuppofed,
fuppofed, becaufe they were reprefented under the figure of animals. But generally fpeaking thefe nouns are rather mafculine, as being the names of angels, which are referred to the rules of proper names, according as we have already fhewn. This is the opinion of S. Jerom upon Ezechiel, c. 10. Et quanquam fays he, plerique $\tau \dot{\alpha}$ र $\chi$ spbesi $\mu$ neutro genere, numeroque plurali dici putent: 2 us fcire debemus jingulari numero efe CHER U generis mafculini, है plurali ejufdem generis Chervaim, which he repeats again, upon the 28 th chapter of the fame prophet.

But ponde, though placed in this lift by grammarians, is not of the number. For whereas they looked upon it as an odd kind of a noun, or an indeclinable adjective, as well in the fingular as in the plural; it is really an ablative of the fecond declenfion, like mundo, and ferves for the fame ufe as if it were pondcre; as aurea corona libre pondo, a golden crown of a pound weight, Which they added, becaufe among the ancients the name of a pound and that of its parts were equivocal, fignifying fometimes the weight, and fometimes the meafure.

It is alfo to be obferved that we fay, bac gumnis, becfinapis, which are declined according to the gender of their termination.

From Melos feems to come the ablative melo,
Fitque repercuifo dulcior aura melo.
in the poem on the refurrection attributed to Lactantius. But this is becaufe they ufed to fay melus, from whence alfo came the accufative melum in Pacu. according to Non.

In like manner we find the ablative Chap in Virgil, Ovid, and Lactantius.

> RULEIX,

## Of plural nouns,

1. I plural is mafculine.
2. A ; 3. and E are neuter; Æ is feminine.

Exampies.

1. Nouns in I that have only the plural number, are of the mafculine gender, like dómini; as bi Parífii, Pariforrum, the city of Paris: bi cancélli, órum, lattices, balifters, bounds.
2. Thofe in A are neuter, like templa; as arma impia, impious arms : caftra, órum, a camp: ília, órum, the flank, the fmall guts : BaEtra, órum, the name of a town.
3. And in like manner the Greek nouns in E : cete grandia, large whales: Amána Tempe, pleafant fields in Theffaly,
4. Thofe in 厌 diphthong are feminine, like mufa; as docte Atbéne, the learned city of Athens: ténebra denfa, thick darknefs.

ANNOTATION.
Pandere is generaily feminine. See the remarks upon the figure of ellipfis, lift 1.

Cete and Tempe come from the Greek contraction, xй iti ,, , rimmea, $n$ : fo that it is not at all furprizing they fhould be of the plural number and of the neuter gender. We find that Cicero preferring the Greek word, fays, Reatini me ad fua $\tau^{\prime} \mu \pi n$ duxerunt. Whereas Solinus has cava tempea.

You are to oblerve that we alfo fay setus, in the plural ceti; hence Pliny has ceres in the accufative plural.

Whetber there are any proper names in the plural.
After the example of Defpauter, we place here this rule of the plural nouns, becaufe of the great number of names of cities which it includes. And yet we maft obferve with Sanctias, that frictly speaking, there are no proper names in the plural. For Atbene, for inftance, were different fpots of ground planted with olive trees, multe Atbenaides five oliveta, fays he, of which afterwards a town was formed.

So when we fay Parifii, and the like, we denote as well the people as the town, which afterwards took the name of its inhabitants; juft as we fay civitas, quafi civium unitas. For the word civitas in its ancient fignification ftood rather for a whole nation than for a city: which is proper to take notice of for the better underfanding of the ancients, particularly Cæfar in his wars of Gaul. And as to the name of people given to capital cities, we find by the learned remarks of monfieur Sanfon, the king's geographer, on his map of Cæfar, that this did not happen till very late, and perhaps after the reign of Conftantine: thofe towns having till then always retained either the name which they had received from their conquerors the Romans, and which was no other than that of the country foftened by a Latin termination; or that which flattery had invented under Augufus in honour of the Cæfars, as of Juliomagus, Cefaromagus, Augufodunum, Augufa Veromanduorum, and the like.

## Rule X .

Of nouns fingular in $A$ and $E$.

1. In the firft declenfion nouns in A or E are feminine.
2. Cométz and Planéta are mafculine.
3. Parcha is always neuter.
4. As are likewife A and E of the third declenfion.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in $A$ or $E$ of the firt declenfion are of the feminine gender: Hac ara, this altar: fama multa, great farme: bac Allia, a river of Italy: bac mífice, múfices, mufic : bac epitome, es, an abridgment.
2. Thefe two are of the mafculine gender, dirus cométa, a fatal comet: pulcher planéta, a beautiful planet.
3. Pafcha is neuter. Pafcha próximum, next Eafter; and is either of the firt or third declenfion : Pajcba, $e:$ and Pajcha, átis.
4. Nouns in A or E of the third declenfion are alfo neuter: boc diadéna, ătis, a diadem : anigma, ătis, a riddle: mare follicitum, a tempeftuous fea.
ANNOTATION.

Adria, which Defpauter marks here as a mafculine, is indeed of this gender, when taken for the Adriatic gulf, referring then to fonus; but it is feminine, when taken for the town which gave name to this gulf; and therefore it always follows the rule of the fignification, and of the common and general word.

Pafcba is mafculine in the Hebrew and Chaldaic tongues, becaufe as we have already obferved, thefe have no neuter. And yet the Greeks have made it neuter; becaufe they confidered it as
 $\pi \dot{\alpha} \sigma \chi^{\alpha}$, in S. John, Chap. ii. The Latins have followed them in the gender though they make this noun of the firft or third declenfion : of the firft, as in Tertull. 2nis jolemnibus Pafchre. In Pafcha jejunare: in Aufonius,- Jolemnia Pafcha: in St. Ambrofe, de myjftrio Pafcha, and fo almoft all the ancients.

And yet it feems to be more commonly ufed now in the third: which probably is owing to this, that deriving it from $\pi \dot{\alpha} \sigma \chi^{\omega}$ patior, they thought they were to decline it like the other Greek nouns in ma derived of verbs, as anigma, atis; dogma, atis, \&c. However, as this is not originally a Greek but Hebrew noun, as St. Jerome obferves, the ancients feem to have declined it right : though Tertullian, St. Ambrofe, and Lactantius derive it alfo from шáo $\boldsymbol{\chi} \omega$. See Voffius de Anal. lib. i. cap. 20.

It is the fame with manna, taken for bread fent from heaven, which being mafculine in Hebrew is neuter in Greek and Latin, becaufe it has continued indeclinable in both there languages. Therefore it is a miftake to fay, coeleftem mannam inftead of caelefte manna. And in this fignification we refer it to the above-mentioned rule of indeclinables p. 22. But we alfo ufe manna, of the firft declenfion, and confequently feminine, which then fignifies the crumbs of frankincenfe or manna ufed in phyfic. Micas (tburis) concufu elijas smamam vocamus, Plin.

Mammena, which Defpauter makes neuter, is mafculine. See above, p. 4 .

Dama, pantbera, and talpa, fhall be included in the rule of the epicenes.

As to Cometa and Planeta, they are always mafculine, becaufe as they come from the Greek nouns in $\tau$ ns of the firft declenfion, which includes none but mafculines, they have preferved their gender. It is for this reafon that they are likewife changed into tes, or ta. Cometes, or cometa; planetes, or planeta; and that the firf termination occurs more frequently among the ancients; which happens alfo in a great many others.

And yet we muft not think that this rule is general, as Prifcian after Varro has obferved. For of $\delta$ xo $x^{\lambda i}$ as they have made hac cocblea; of : Xáerns, hac charta; of ó $\mu$ ae「agirns, brec margarita; of $\dot{\rho} \mu$ leviǹs, hec metreta. Concerning which we are to take notice of a miftake in Conftantin's lexicon, and in fome others who write $n=\mu$ हीnnin, and were undoubtedly led into this mittake by Pollux ; which H. Stephen condemns in his Thefaurus.

But there are a great many more of thefe nouns in tns, that have changed their gender with their termination; and perhaps thefe two have retained it only becaufe they are generally referred to $\dot{\alpha} \dot{s} \dot{n}, \dot{c}$, though Tacitus has put them in appofition with fidus. Inter quac छo fidus Cometes effulfit, de quo vulgi opinio eft, tanquan mutationem Regis portendat, An. 14. And Cicero has joined it with fella: Tum facibus viffs calefibus, tum fellis iis, quas Graci sometas, noftri Crinitas vocant, qua nuper bello Octaviano, magnarum fuerunt calamitatum pramuncia. 2. de Nat. which made a great many imagine that cometa might be feminine; whereas both qua and quas refer only to fellla.

## Of nouns in I.

We take no notice here of nouns in I, becaufe we have already made appear in the 8 th rule, that they are neuter and indeclinable; we fhall therefore proceed to thofe in O .

## Rule XI.

Of nouns in $\mathbf{O}$.

1. Nouns in O, 2. including Harpăgo, are mafculine.
2. But all others in DO and GO, of more thans two fyllables, are feminine.
3. To thefe we muft join Caro, Grando.
4. As aljo nouns in IO coming either from a verb. or a noun.
5. Except numeral nouns, and 7. Pugio.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in O are of the mafculine gender, as bis fermo, ónis, fpeech, or difcourfe: bic múcro, ónis, the fharp point of any thing: bic Scipio, a walking ftaff: bic titio ónis, a firebrand quenched: bic ligo, ónis, a fpade : bic cardo, unis, a hinge: bic ordo, inis, order.
2. And in like manner, bic harpăgo, bnis, a grappling hook.
3. But the other nouns in DO, or GO, that have more than two fyllables, are feminine, as bac arúnde, zunis, a reed; bac dulcédo, fweetnefs: bac formído, fear: hac imágo, an image: beec fuliggo, foot.
4. Thefe two are alfo feminine; bec caro, carnis, meat, flefh: bac grando, grándinis, hail.
5. Nouns in IO, derived from a noun or from a verb, are alfo feminine: bec pórtio (from pars) a part or portion: bact tálio (from talis) like for like, or a requital of an injury: bac cóncio, (from cico) an arfembly, an harangue: bac contágio (from tago for tango contagion: bac óptio, (from opto) choice: bac alluvio (from áliuo, formerly in the preterit álluvi) an inundation of water: bec dítio, ónis, (from dis, ditis) power, authority, place of jurifdiction: hac religio, onis, (from ligo religion, fcruple of confcience: bace rebêllio, önis, (from bellum) rebellion, revolt: bac légio, a legion.

And efpecially thofe which are formed of the fupine: bac léctio, (from lectum) leffon, reading: bac orátio, (from orátum) oration, difcourfe: and of the like an infinite number.
6. Of thefe feminines in 10 , derived from verbs or nouns, we muft except in the firf place numeral nouns, as bic únio, ónis, the number one, or a pearl called an union, and an onion or fcallion; for then it conftantly comes from unus; but it is not found in Latin authors to fignify union: bic duernio, the number two: bic térnio, the number three: quatérnio, the number four: quinquemnio, the number five, \&cc. which
which agrees with the general analogy of the common word abovementioned rule 3 .

Secondly bic púgio, ónis, (from pugnus or pugno) a poniard.

## ANNOTATION.

Eche, which fome grammarians place under this rule, is feminine, becaufe it follows the general word vox, or rather becaufe it retains the gender of its firf fignification ; Echo; according to Ovid, being a woman who was changed into found.

Arrbabo is feminine in Varro; but Cato, Plautus, and Gellius


Albedo and Nigredo, as well as gratitudo and ingratitudo, are not Latin, though Sulpicius Severus has made ufe of the former, and Lipfius of the latter. See Voffius de vitiis fermonis. Inftead thereof we may ufe albor, Plaut. Varr. Nigror, Cic. Nigrities and nigritudo, Pliny. For the other two we ufe circumlocutions, gratus animus ; ingrati animi crimen, Cic. \&c.

Cupico is fometimes mafculine in the writings of the poets, capta cupidine falfo, Hor. contraffo cupidine, Idem, but never in profe, except it be to fignify the god Cupid.

Margo is feminine in one fingle paffage of Juvenal. Plena jam margine libri, Sat. 1. But every where elfe it is mafculine, as in Varro, Lapidei margines fluvii; in Ovid, Gramineus margo fontis, Met. 3. In Pliny and in others the fame. It is true, according to Charif, lib. i. that Macer and Rabinus had alfo ufed it in the feminine, but in this they are not to be imitated: for which reafon we muft refer it to the general rule.

Perduélia is feminine according to Voffius, atild mafc. according to other grammarians. Perhaps it might be feminine, when it denotes the action, that is the crime of rebellion, and mafculine when it fignifies the criminal, and the perfon who commits fuch an action; for it fignifies both. Talio is mafculine in Tertullian, but Gellius makes it feminine, and that is the fafef.

Unio by fome writers is taken in the ferminine, to fignify union; but it is not found to bear that fenfe in Latin authors. Wherefore when Tertullian fays, Reges qui fingulares in unione imperii prafunt, (lib. i. adv. Marcion. cap. 4.) the word unio does not there denote focietatem but unitatem, poraddo. Where we cannot fee of what gender it ought to be in this fenfe, becaufe there is no adjective.
Scioppius excepts likewife fome feminines in io, Ternio, quaternio, and Senio. But thefe are adjectives, and fuppofe numerus, when they are in the malculine, as fenio, which was particularly taken for the fice caft of the dice. Whereas we frequently fee at the ends of books publifhed even by printers extremely well Ikilled in the language, as Robert Stephen, Aldus Manutius, Afcenfius, and others, that mentioning the number of printed fheets, they fay funt omnes terniones, or quaterniones, \&c. where
they underftand fcheda, charta, littera, \&\&c. or fome other like feminine.

## Rule XII.

of nouns in M, C, L, T. ins the ermernats in thule

## 1. M, C, L, T, are neuter.

2. Sal is mafculine or neuter; 3 . Sol is mafculine.

## Examples.

1. Nouns ending in $M$ have always $u m$ : thefe are of the fecond declenfion and of the neuter gender, as boc templum, templi, a temple: aurums fulvum, yellow gold : pulcbrum Lugdunum, the fair city of Lyons: boc Illyricum, the province of Illyricum; boc ligúftrum, privet; boc pomum, an apple: boc mancípium, a flave.

Thofe in $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{L}$, or T , are of the third declenfion, but alfo of the neuter gender; as boc balec, balécis, a herring, brine : lac novum, new milk : animal fortif $\sqrt{2}$ mum, a very ftrong animal : mel purum, pure honey: caput nítidum, a clean héad.
2. Sal, falt, the fea, wifdom, jefts, railleries, is doubtful, but more often mafculine. Sal ficcus $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ acer, Plin. a dry and fharp falt: fal costum, Colum. baked falt: Sales $A^{\prime} t t i c i$, Cic. Attic jefts.
3. SoL is mafculine; fol igneus, a fiery fun.

> ANNOTATION.

Among the nouns in UM I do not include the proper names of men or women, which by the general rule always follow the gender of their fignification; and this is extremely clear.

Hereto we muft refer the Greek nouns in ON of the fecond declenfion, which the Latins change into UM, as hoc gymnafion, or gyninafium, a place of exercife.

Thofe in ON of the third are comprifed under the next rule.

Sal is generally mafculine; and foretimes neuter, but then it is only in the fingular, and to.fignify falt. Sal coctum $E^{\circ}$ modice infratfum, Colum. In this fignification it occurs alfo in the plural: fi quis Jales emerit, in the civil law. But in the other fignification, it is frequently ufed in both numbers. Dicendi jales facetiaque, Cic. Docti fales, Claud. Nullam artem effe Salis, Cic.

Falecem, in Martial, comes from Halex, feminine. But balec is always neuter; and in the paffage of Pliny quoted by Calcpin, balec imperfecta; the beft editions have, Alex imperfecta, nec colata fex.

Lac is a word fhortened, inftead of lacie, for which reafon they ufed alfo to write lact. They likewife faid lactis in the feminine, as in the old gloffes we find lactem for rán a, and in Plaut. in Bacch.

Nouns in D which are generally placed here, are either adjectives, or pronouns, as id, aliud, illud, quid, quoa, \&\&c. and therefore fhould by no means be referred to this rule.

## Rule XIII. <br> Of nouns in N .

1. Nouns in N are mafculine, 2. except Sindon, and Icon, which are feminine.
2. Thofe in MEN are neuter;
3. As alfo Gluten, Unguen, Inguen.
Examples.
4. Nouns of the third declenfion ending in $N$, are generally mafculine, let them be of whatever termination.

In AN. Hic Pcan, ảhis, Virg a fong of joy, a hymn in honour of Apollo.

In EN. Hic pecten, péctinis, a comb, the ftick or quill wherewith they play upon an inftrument, a wool card, the flay of a weaver's loom, a rake, all fhell fift ftriated like a cockle. Hic ren, in the plur. renes, the kidnies or reins: bic fplen, enis, or lien, lienis, the fpleen.

In IN. Hic delpbin, inis, a dolphin.
In ON. Hic canon, ornis, a rule, a canon of the facred councils : Hic agon, ónis, a combat.
2. Thefe two are feminine: bac findon, very fine linnen: hac icon, an image or ftatue.
3. Thofe in MEN are neuter: Lumen jucúndum, agreeable light: flumen rápidum, a rapid river: boc flamen, inis, a blaft or puff of wind.
4. To which you may add the following: Hoc gluten, zunis, glue, pafte: boc unguen, ointment: boc inguen, the privy parts.

> ANNOTATION.

Nouns in on of the fecond declenfion are more frequently terminated in $u m$, and we have included them in the preceding rule.

Flamen fignifying a pagan prieft, is mafculine by the rule of the names of men.

## OF GENDERS.

Hymen is alfo mafculine, either becaufe frictly fpeaking it fignifies the god of marriage, or becaufe the names of the gods taken even for the thing over which they prefide, always preferve their gender, as $\mathfrak{F u p i t e r}$ for the air; Mars for war, and Hymen for marriage, nuptial fongs, the membranes that invelop the fotus, and every thin Rkin, as that which invelops the eye, \&c. or becaufe it is an entire Greek word, and has retained its gender, : i $\mu$ й
Icon is allo Greek, and feldom occurs in Latin : it is always
 fub finem.

Pytbon, for the ferpent that was flain by Apollo, is always marculine.

Caruleus tali profiratus Apolline Python.
But when Tibullus fays:
Delos ubi nunc, Phacbe, tua eft ? ubi Delpbica Python?
There he does not take Pytbon for the ferpent, nor even for 2 woman poffeffed with a prophefying fpirit, as Calepin explains it, but for the town itfelf. This appears plainly by his joining Delos tua with Delphica Python, as two fynonymous things. Accordingly Euftath. informs us that the town, formerly called Delpbi, was afterwards named $\Pi \nu \theta_{\dot{\omega}}$ or $\Pi \nu \theta_{\omega} \nu$; though it be true that it was fo called becaufe of the ferpent, under whofe figure Apollo received public adoration. Voffius.

## Rule XIV.

## Nouns in AR or in UR.

1. Nouns in AR, 2. And UR are neuter. 3. Except furfur, fúrfuris, which is mafculine.

> Examples.

1. Nouns in AR are of the neuter gender; as láquear, or lacünar áureum, a golden cieling: jubar, a fun beam: calcar argénteum, a filver fpur : boc bácchar, the herb lady glove.
2. Nouns in UR are alfo neuter : murmur raucum, a hollow noife: ebur venále, ivory to be fold: guttur ficcum, a dry throat.
3. The following is mafculine : bic furfur, furfuris, Plin. bran.

## ANNOTATION.

[^4]Defpauter fays that lucar, taken for a bird, is feminine. But it appears by Feftus, Charifius, and by the gloffes of S. Cyril, that lucar never fignified any thing more than the money that ferved to defray the expence of the public games, and to reward the actors. And according to Ifidorus this word comes from lucus ; becaufe the money accruing from the public woods, in the neighbourhood of cities, was affigned to that ufe. And it is in this fenfe that even Tertullian has taken it, when fpeaking of S. John the Baptift, he fays: contumeliofa cede truncatur, in puelle faltice (for faltatricis) Lucar; lib. Scorpiaces, adverfus Gnoft. where it is plain he makes it neuter.

Bacchar likewife is always neuter, bacchar ruficum, Plin. But we likewife fay baccharis in the feminine; which led the fame Defpauter into a miftake. Baccharis vocatur nardum rufticum, Plin.

Guttur was formerly mafculine, hence we meet with gutterem more than once in Plautus.
We meet with murmur of the mafculine in Varro; verus murmur according to Nonnius.

Turtur, fee the laft rule of genders, which is that of epicene nouns.

> RULE XV.

Of nouns in ER.

1. Nouns in ER are mafculine. 2. Except linter, which is feminine. 3. And iter, cadáver, fpinter, uber, ver, which are neuter.
2. And the names of plants or fruits which are alfo neuter; 5. But tuber is of all genders.

Examples.
x. Nouns in ER are of the mafculine gender. Ager almus, a fruitful foil: imber frigidus, a cold fhower: aër Jalübris, wholefome air: bic cancer, a crab, a fhanker: bic vomer, ëris, a plowhare.
2. Linter, lintris, a little boat, is of the feminine.
3. There are five of the neuter: iter altum, the high way: cadáver infórme, a filthy carcafs: boc Spinter, a buckle or clafp: uber beátum, happy nipple or teat : ver amánum, pleafant fpring.
4. The names of plants and fruits are alfo neuter: piper crudum, raw pepper: fifer, the fkirret root: cicer, vetches: laver, a kind of herb, fome call it water parfley: Infer, benzoin : Juber, cork.
5. Tuber is ufed in all genders, but in different fenfes. For fignifying a bump and a fwelling, or a bunch
bunch as in a camel's back, it is neuter, from whence comes Tubérculum: and even when it is taken for truffles, a kind of muhroom. But when it fignifies a kind of tree, it is feminine by the general rule : and fignifying the fruit of this tree, which according to Pliny bears more refemblance to a fmall grain than to a fruit, it is mafculine : oblâtos túberes fervari julfit. Suet.

## ANNOTATION.

We find in Martial, Et werne tuberes; which made a great many believe that tuber, for the fruit, was alfo feminine, without confidering, that this is only an appofition, juft as this author fays; vernas equites, verna liber, \&c.

Cucumer does not occar in the ancients, but cucumis, cucuneris. See the rule in IS.

Verber is not in ufe, fays Voffius ; but only the genitive verberis, and the ablative verbere. We meet indeed with the plural, and by its termination we plainly fee that it is neuter; lenta verbera pati, Virg. to bear the gentle lafh.

Linter is.malculine in this fingle paffage of Tibullus, , Exiguus pullá per vada linter aquâ. lib. ii. Eleg. 5.
Which he did perhaps for the harmony and beauty of his verfe; for it would have had too many A's, if he had wrote exigua.

We meet with laver of the feminine in Plin. laver cocta, fup. Berba. And in the fame author we find tres fieres, where it does not appear whether he took it as mafculine or feminine.

Cancer, which Defpauter, after Prifcian, puts in the neuter and in the third declenfion, when it fignifies a canker, or fpreading fore, is always mafculine, and of the third declenfion, even in this fenfe, in Latin authors. Eadem vulnera putrida cancrofque purgabit, fanofque faciet. Cato de R. R. True it is that in fome ecclefiatic authors we find it in the neuter : fermones corum ut cancer $\mathfrak{0}$ peffem fugiendo vitatote, S. Cypr. but this is not to be imitated. For as to the paffage of Ovid, which has led a great many into an error,

Utque malum latè folet immedicabile cancer
Serpere, छ illafas vitiatis addere fartes. 2 Met. f. 12.
it is plain that immedicabile refers to malum and not to cancer.

$$
\text { Of the nouns in } 1 \mathrm{R} \text {. }
$$

With regard to the nouns in IR, bir, the hollow of the hand; and abadir, the ftone which Saturn devoured for one of his children, are indeclinable, according to Prifcian, and therefore are neuter, by rule 8.

The others, as vir, levir, \&c. relate to the general rule of the names of men; wherefore without lofing time about this termination, we proceed to that in OR.

## Rule XVI.

## Of the nouns in OR.

1. Nouns in OR are mafculine.
2. Except arbor, feminine. 3. And cor, ador, marmor, æquor, neuter.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in OR are of the mafculine gender, amor divinus, the love of god: dolor acérbus', a bitter pain: bic decor, óris, grace, beauty, decorum.
2. Arbor is feminine : arbor mala, a bad tree; becaufe trees are like mothers that bear fruit and branches. See p. 18.
3. Thefe four are of the neuter gender: cor lapideum, a heart of ftone : ador, adóris, fine corn: marmor antiquum, ancient marble: aquor túmidum, the fwelling fea.

ANNOTATION.
A great many nouns in OR were formerly attributed to the female fex, of which we have uxor ftill remaining. Thus we find in Ulpian, mulier defenfor: in Ovid,

Sponfor conjugii ftat dea picta Jui.
Whence there is reafon to doubt whether thefe nouns might not have been formerly of the common gender, though this may ftill be referred to an appofition.

Some nouns in OR were formerly of the neuter gender, as in Plautus, nec calor nec frigus métuo. Hence it is that fome having changed termination, have fill retained their gender, as jecinor, from whence by fyncope they have made jecor and afterwards $j e-$ cur, jecoris, neuter.

In like manner the comparatives in or flood for all genders, according to Prifcian. Bellum Punicum pofterior. Caffius Hem. apud eund.

Likewife deeor in Aufonius, for decus.
Dum decor egregice commeninit patria.
This made Voffius in his Etym. believe that ador, oris, the penultimate fhort, as it is in Aufonius, was only an old word for adus, neuter, like decus; whereas ador, adoris, long, as Prifcian quotes it from Gannius, is mafculine, in the fame manner as decor, decoris : And yet Horace has alfo made ufe of ador in the neuter.

Paleâ porrectus in bornâ - PJet ador loliumque. lib. ii, fat. 6.
Of the nouns in UR.

The nouns in UR have gone before with thofe in AR, becaufe they agree in gender. So that for the nouns in R there are two terminations, which are generally of the mafculine, ER and OR;
and two of the neuter, $A R$ and $U R$. The termination in $I R$, embraces both genders, but it follows to the general rules.

## RUle XVII.

of the nouns in AS.

1. AS in the firft declenfion is of the mafculine gender.
2. In the third it is of the feminine.
3. But Vas, vafis, is neuter:
4. And As making antis is mafouline.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in AS of the firft declenfion, are of the mafculine gender, as bic tiáras, $\infty_{\text {; a }}$ a tiara; or turbant: bic pharias, a, a kind of ferpent: bic aférias, a a ftone of the fafhion of a ttar. But as there are Greek nouns, they are often changed into the Latin termination in $a$, and then they are feminine: bac tiára, a, \&c.
2. Nouns in AS of the third declenfion are feminine: aftas formófa, a fine fummer: lampas noctürna, à night lamp : pietds antiqua, ancient piety.
3. Vas, vafis, a veffel, is neuter.
4. Nouns in AS that make antrs in the genitive, are mafculine. Hic ádamas, ántis, a diamond: bic gigas, äntis, a giant : bic élephas, ántis, an elephant.

## ANNOTATION.

As, afis, with all its compounds is mafculinie. See the 4 th rule. We likewife fay; bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures : but this is by the general rule of the diftinction of the two fexes.

Artócreas, \& Ery ïpelas are neuter, becaufe they retain the gender they have in Greek, being of the fifth declenfion of contracted nouns. The former we find in Perfius, and the latter in Celfus.

Nonius pretends that atas was formerly of the neuter gender, and endeavours to prove it by this verfe from Plautus.
-Fuit boc etate exercitus. In Trinum. a. iv. fc. 3.
But the beft editions read bac etate in the feminine. Which makes it doubtful whether Plautus did not write hoc atatis, meaning atate tam pracipiti E' effota: juft as in Amphit, he ufes boc noczis, for bac nocte, or nocte intempefta. And this is the opinion of Douza; hence it is to be obferved by the way, that we are not always to be determined by the authority of Nonius, and that ac-
cording to Vollius, the copies he made ufe of, were in all probability very faulty and imperfect.

## Rule XVIII.

Of the nouns in ES.

1. Nouns in ES are feminine.
2. Dies is doubtful. 3. Es is neuter.
3. Poples, limes, ftipes, páries, pes, fomes, palmes, trames, gurges, cefpes, termes, are mafculine.
4. Of the mafculine gender are alfo fuch Greek nouns as come from thofe in ins, as magnes, tapes, lebes, and forítes.

> Examples.

1. Nouns terminating in ES are of the feminine gender. Rupes immóta, an unfhaken rock: merces tuta, a fure reward : fides fanEta, holy faith : bac ales, itis, a bird.
2. Dies is doubtful, but oftener feminine in the fingular: dies facra, a holy day: longa dies, a great many days, a long time. In the plural it is rather mafculine: pratériti dies, paft days. Thefe compounds are rather mafculine: meridies, noon: fefquidíes, a day and a half, \&cc.
 der.
3. There are eleven of the mafculine gender: poples, the ham of one's leg behind the knee: limes, a bound or limit: Atipes, a log faft in the ground, a ftake, a fump of a tree : paries, a wall: fomes, fuel: pes, the foot: palmes, the fhoot or young branch of a vine: trames, a path: gurges, a gulf: termes, a bough or twig of a tree : cefpes, a turf.
4. Thofe derived from the Greek nouns in ns, are alfo mafculine, whether they be of the third declenfion, as magnes, étis, a loadftone: tapes, étis, tapeftry: lebes, étis, a cauldron: acinaces, is, Medus acinaces, Hor. a Perfian feymitar.

Or whether they be of the firft, as bic cométes, $a$, a comet: bic forites, $a$, a fort of argument: bic pyrites, $a$, a fire-ftone, and like the names of precious ftones: bic $a b$ fintbites, $a$, worm-wood wine: bic aromatites, $a$, hippocrafs, or wine brewed with fpices, and the like.

## ANNOTATION.

Aromatites likewife fignifies a precious fone, fo called becaufe of its agreeable fmell. Pliny makes it feminine, Aromatites $\varepsilon \xi$ ipfa in Arabia traditur gigni, referring without doubt to gemma, according to the opinion above given, rule 3 ; and for the fame reafon we fhall find a great many more of thefe names of precious ftones that are of the feminine gender in the fame author.

But the other Greek nouns which come from thofe in es are neuter, becaufe they preferve the gender of the Greek; as nepenthes, is, a kind of herb: boc hippomanes, a piece of flefh on the forehead of a colt newly foaled, which the mare prefently bites off; a kind of poifon ufed in philtres.

Grammarians are at a lofs to determine the gender of Merges. Defpauter, and after him Alvarez, make it mafculine. And yet Prifcian does not except it from the feminines; in which he has been followed not only by Verepeus and Voffius, but moreover by all the dictionaries which put it down in the feminine. Thus we find in Pliny, inter duas mergites /pica diffingitur: where merges is not taken for the ears of corn, but for the iron hitchel or ripple with which they cut it; according to the explication of Calepin, who reads inter duos in the mafculine. But the ancient editions of Pliny, and the great Thefaurus of the Latio tongue read it in the feminine. Others pretend that this paffage is corrupted, and that we ought to read, iterum ì defectấ ppica. Be thát as it may, we have followed the moft general opinion, leaving it in the feminine.

Defpauter places here among the number of mafculines in ES, verres, a boar pig; aries, a ram ; but it is obvious that thefe mult be mafculine by the general rule of the two fexes; nor are we to mind the latter's being fometimes taken for a military engine or inftrument, fince it was but the fame word, as we fill call it the ram, a name owing either to the obftinacy with which it battered the walls, or to its having horns of iron like a ram's head.

In this number he likewife places ames, a fmall flay, or fork, to flay up rets in fowling; and tudes, a hammer. To thefe others join trudes, an infframent to thruf down things with; but it is without authority. For which reafon Voffius thinks it is better to forbear joining them with an adjective that determines either gender.

Vepres is not ufed in the nominative fingular: hence we have referred it to the rule of the noums in IS, as coming rather from epepris, according to the opinion of Voffius.

## Of the gender of Dies.

Dies, fays Afconius, feminino genere tempus, $\mathfrak{0}$ ideo diminutivè diecila dicitur breve tempus $\mathcal{E}$ mora : dies borarum duodecim generis mafculini eff, unde bodie dicimus, quafi hoc die. lib. ii. contra Verr.

This diftinction, taken from fo learned a man, ought not to be intirely rejected, efpecially fince it is agrecable to the opinion of all the ancient grammarians. And yet fome authors have neglected it, taking dies in the feminine, even to exprefs a determinate day, as famque dies infanda aderat, Virg. Nomina Se facturum quâ ego vellem die, Cic. that he would fettle his accounts whatever day I pleafed. 2 uod antiquior dies in tuis literis adfcripta fuifet quàm in Cafaris, Cic. Nos in Formiano effe volumus, ufque ad Prid. Non. Maias. Eò fí ante eam diem non veneris, Rome te fortaffe videbo, Cic. ad Att. Eâdem die germinat quâ injectume ef, Plin.' Pofterâ die itaque cùm ad fatutam boram omnes convenifent, Juftin. lib. vi. \&ec.

But in the plural this noun is generally mafculine, though in Cicero we meet with, O reliquas omnes dies noctefque eas, quibus, \&cc. pro Cn. Planco.

## Rule XIX.

Of the nouns in IS.

1. Nouns in IS are feminine.
2. Thoje in NIS are mafculine.
3. As are alfo Colis, caulis, collis, axis, orbis, callis, follis, fuftis, lapis, vepris, fentis meffis, torris.
4. To thefe join Cúcumis, pollis, fanguis, vectis, fafcis, pulvis, unguis, caffis, poftis, enfis, aquális.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in IS are of the feminine gender, veftis áurea, a golden garment : pellis árida, a dry fkin: hee vólucris, a bird: hac cafis, câfidis, a helmet: tyrannis, idis, tyranny, and the like Greek nouns: bace foobis, is, faw-duft, pin-duft.
2. But the other nouns ending in NIS are mafculine: panis Angélicus, the bread of Angels: crinis folútus, difhevelled
difhevelled hair: bic amnis, a river: bic ignis, fire: bic cinis, afhes: bic funis, a rope.
3. There are twenty-four more, that are alfo of the mafculine gender: bic colis or caulis, the ftalk or ftem of an herb, any kind of pot-herbs, efpecially coleworts : collis apértus, Virg. an open hill: bic axis, an axle-tree: bic orbis, a circle, the world: callis, a path: calle angúfto, through a narrow path : follis ventófus, a windy pair of bellows: fuftis recijus, a club or ftaff cut off: lapis pretiófus, a precious ftone: bic vepris, or rather bi vepres, briars, brambles : Sentis, a bramble or thorn; it is more common in the plural, Sentes denfi, thick brambles : menfis novus, a new month: torris ambúfus, a afirebrand burnt out.
4. Hic cúcumis, is or éris, rather than cúcumer, a cucumber: bic pollis, póllinis, fine flour: bic Sanguis, fänguinis, blood: vectis áreus, a brazen bar: fafcis injúfus, too heavy a burden : pulvis multus, a great deal of duft: unguis adunncus, a crooked nail: bic caffis, bujus calis, a net; but caliis, idis, a helmet, is feminine. See above. Poftis ferrátus, an iron door poft: enfis diffríctus, a drawn foword: bic aquális, an ewer.

## ANNOTATION.

The nouns in YS are alfo feminine, as brec chelys, yos, a lute or harp : bac cblamys, ydis, a cloak, a foldier's coat. But they may be referred to this rule of the feminines in is, fince we pronounce $y$ like an $i$. But if it were pronounced, as it ought to be, like an $u$, we fhould refer them to the rule of the Greek nouns in US, which we fhall give hereafter.

## Rule XX.

Of the nouns in IS that are of the doubtful gender.
The doubtful nouns in IS are finis, fcrobis, torquis, and clunis.

> EXAMPLES.

The following four nouns are of the doubtful gender, that is, they are either mafculine or feminine;

Hic aut bee Scrobis, Colum. a ditch: torquis decórus, Statius, a handfome collar : torquis áurea, Varro, a golden collar.

Hic clunis, Mart. bac clunis, Horat. a buttock, or haunch.

ANNOTATION.

In the rule we have taken notice of no more than thefe four nouns of the doubtful gender. There are others which have fometimes admitted of a variation in their gender, but are not fo much to be imitated. This we fhall thew in the following lift, which fhall likewife include whatever is obfervable in regard to the preceding rule for the better underitanding of authors, placing the words according to their alphabetical order.

## Lift of the nouns in IS.

> Amnis was formerly of the femiNonius.

> Neque mibi ulla obfffet amnis. Plaut. And Varro, ubi confuit altera amnis. Now it is always maiculine, as are all thofe which terminate in Nis, according to the observation of Caper and Quint.

> Annalis is an adjective. It is confidered as mafc. becaufe it fuppofes liber.

> Bipennis is alfa an adjective. And if we confider it as feminine contrary to the nature of nouns in N1s, this is becaufe we fuppofe feruris.
> -alra bipernis, Virg.
> Carlis is feminine in Livy, per devias calles, as Nonius reads it. Who adds that it frequently occurred in this gender.

Canalis was formerly to be met with in the mafculine, according to the obfervation of Nonius. But as the fame Nonius fays, and after him Ifidorus, it is better in the feminine. For which reafon we find that Varro often makes ufe of it in this gender. And in the defcription of たtna we read:

2uod fi diverfas emittat terra canales.
Hence the diminutive is canalicula in Lucius, according to Nonius, and in Gellius.

Cassis to fignify a hunter's net, is not porhaps to be found in the fingular Nonius, that Varro, Caffius, Cæelius,

Accius, Lucretius, and Sifenna, all chofe to have it in the fem. But fome on the contrary have thought this gender fo very extraordinary, that Cominian has prefumed to charge Virgil with a folecifm for faying,

## Hac finis Primi fatorum:

And Probus thinks that he receded from the rules of gremmar (according to which all the nouns in Nas fhould be mafc.) only for the greater ornament -of verfe. And Verepeus alio infifs that this noun is more common in the mafc. But Pierius takes notice that in the ancient manufripts of Virg. and Livy which he raw, it happens alfo to be fem. in other paffages befides thofe where we find it of this gender.
Funis feems to have been fem, in Lucr.

Aurea de crelo demift funis in arva. as Nonius and Cellius give it. Others fay, that we fhould read, Aureus fuyis, \&ec. And Quintilian affirms that we cannot doubt of tbis noun's being mafco fince its diminutives is funiculus.
Lapis was ufed in the fem. by Enn. fubblata lapides, as may be feen in Non. This he did perhaps in imitation of the Greeks, who fay $\delta$ y $\dot{y} \lambda 100$.
Natal 18 is always mafo. in Virg. and others, though it refers to dies, which is doubtful.
Pollis feldom occurs but in the old gloffes; wherefore its gender is very uncertain. Probus and Cxfar faid, boc pollen, pollinis, as may be feen in Prifc. On the contrary according to the fame author, Sofipater Charifius Yaid, bac pollen, pollinis ; though the article is not to be found in ChariGus. For this reafon one would imagine that we ought rather to follow Voffius, who makes it marc. as well as Defpauter and Verepeus. For as from fanguen, Sanguinis, they have by fyncope formed Janguis mafc. it is probable that of pollen, inis, they have formed pollis marc., And this is the remark made by Phocas. But this nominative is fcarce to be met with except among the grammarians. Neverthelefs we find Follincm in Cato and in Pliny, which fhews that it is not always neater.
Pulvis is generally mafculine as in Cic. when he fays aruditum pulverem, fpeaking of the mathematics. And yet it is fem. in Enn. vaffa pulvis, and in Propert. pulvis Etrufca.

RETYs was formerly faid in the marc. as well as rete in the neuter, which is proved by Charifus, becaure as from retis comes reticules, fo from rete comes reticulum. Thus we read rectem in the accufative in Plaut. and in Varro.
Scrozis, which is alfo to be met with in the nominative in Capella and in Columella, was doubfful like jcrobs. Phocas mentions bac Jcrobis, fem, and Probus, bic Jocrobi, mafc. Plautus has fexagenos frrobes in the mafc. which is aythorized by Cicero, as Servius obferves 2 Georg. adding that the authof:ty of Lucan and Gracchus who ufed it in the fem, ought not to be of fa great a weight, But befides there Ovid has in the fem.

Egefia fcrobibus tellure duabus. Pliny likewife ufes it in this gender, and Cotum. in both.

But foobs, according to Prifcian, or focobis, is only fem. in his opinion, as alifo in that of Phocas; and it is a mifake in Calepin and in the great Thefaurus, to fay that it is mafc. according to the latter, fince according to the general rules, from which he does not except it, it is fem. whether we fay fobes or foobis. And we fee it in Pliny and in Colum. in the fame gender. Elimatam fobbem coquere. Plin. Eburrea foobis. Colum. Abiegnâ fcobco Ib.

SEmis ought to be obferved here among the ref. For femifis half an As is included in the rule of As p. 11 . But femis which we meet with in Varro, Feftus, and Hor. properly fpeaking comes from ${ }^{n} \mu$ riovs, changing the Greek afpiration into $S$, and then it fignifies the moiety of any thing. This noun is either indeclinable, and confequently neuter, unum Jemis, Erafm. duos © ' femis cubitos babeat. Exod. xx. or it takes its cafes from $\int$ cmifiris, and of courfe is mafc. Cubitum ac Jemigom babeat, Ibid. \&cc.
SENTis which we likewife find in the fingular in Colum. nos fentem canis oppellamus, is always mafe. according to Phiocas. Thus Virg. has denn/ Jentes, and Colum. alio ures it in the matt. So that it is without foundation put by Mantuanus in the fem. and by Caucius made to pars for doubtrul; tho the great Latin Thefaurus quotes from Virgil Afpre fontes, where he would have had more reafon to put affri, for the verfe being

Improvijum aforis veluti qui fentibus anguem
Prefit bumi nitens, ——An. ii. no inference can be drawn from thence in regard to the gender: and every where elfe both in Virge and in others it is mafc.
Sotularis is placed among the mafculines by Defpgater, but without foundation. His miftake was owing to a corrupt psflage of St. Jerom, where he read, bic fotularis quem, \&c. lib. j. adverf. Jovin. whereas the right reading is, Et bic foccus quem cernitis, \&c.

Toreuis is marked as mafc. in Prifcian, but Nonius, as well as Probus, thew that it is doubiful, Cicero makes it mafc. T. Mantius qui Galli torque detracto nomen invenerat. In the fame manner Ovid, Statius, and Pliny : but we find torquis unca in Propertius, eleg. xi. and Varro has in more places than one Torques aurca.

Vepris is obfolete in the fingular: for which reafon there are fome who think that reppres was formerly ufed, and others veper, as Caper in his treatife of orthography: But if it came from vepres, there is fome appearance that it ought
to increafe in the genitive, according to the principal analogy of the mafculines and commons of this termination, as we fhall fee in the declenfions. And the fame may be faid if it came from veper, according to the general rule of the nouns in ER. For which reafon I chofe to put it among the nouns in IS; which Volfius alfo thinks more reafonable.
This noun occurs in the accufative fingular in Colum, who makes it mafculine. Hunc veprem manifffum eft interemi ron pole. It is often in the fame gender, though in the plural, in Virg. -E' fparfi rorabant fanguine vepres.
And it is better to ufe it thus, notwithftanding Lucretius's faying vepres auctas, in the fem. which Caper does not approve of. Thus Charifius and Diomedes place this noun among the mafculines moft ufed in the plural. It is true that Prifc. ranks them among the fera. which form their diminutive of the fame gender as themfelves, fuch as veprecula ; but this has not been followed.
Vomis, eris, is mafc. becaufe it is the fame as Vomer, sule 15.

## Rule XXI,

Of the nouns in OS.

## 1. Nouns in OS are mafculine;

2. Except Cos , and Dos, wobich are feminine;
3. And Epos, with Os, oris, or offis, which are neuter.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in OS are of the mafculine gender. Flos, purpúreus, a purple flower: ros gratíSimus, moft agreeable dew : mos pervérfus, a perverfe cuftom.
2. Thefe two are feminine, Cos, a whetfone: dos ${ }_{2}$ a portion, or dowry, a property, an advantage.
3. There three are neuter. Hoc epos, an heroic poem: bac os, oris, the mouth, the countenance; boc os, oflis, a bone.

## ANNOTATION.

It is obfervable that the nouns in OS which occur more ufually in OR, follow the gender they have in their firft termination, as bic bonos, bäc arbos, and the like.

A great many nouns which are now in US, were formerly alfo in OS; as forpios, avos, flavos, \&cc. And on the contrary there are a great many now in OS or OR, whofe ending was formerly in US; as colus, from whence came colos, and afterwards color dolus for dolos or dolor, \&c. which is owing to the affinity that fubfifts between thefe vowels $O$ and $U$ and the confonants $R$ and S , as we fhall hereafter fhew in the treatife of letters.

The Greek nouns in OS are frequently feminine. For though the Latins generally change them into US (as we fhall in the next rule) or even fometimes into ER; yet there are a great many which retain OS; as arctos, diametros in Vitruvius, Macrobius, and Colum. rather than diametrus or diameter: And thefe nouns retain the gender of their original tongue. Hence it is a matter of furprize that moft dictionaries, and even that of Stephens, as well as the great Thefaurus, which have been revifed five or fix times, have all of them diameter in the mafc. contrary to what we find in Archimedes, Euclid, and others; and contrary to the analogy of both languages, according to which we are to underfand дpaupin or linea.

Eos is always feminine, whether it be taken for the morning, or the goddefs of the morning.

Proxima vi太tricem cùm Romam infpexerit Eos. Ovid.
Epos is neuter, becaufe it is of the firlt of contracted nouns in Greek. Forte epos, Hor. an heroic and warlike poem. Diomedes ufes it in the fame gender, which we ought to follow in regard ta all the nouns in OS of the fame declenfion in Greek. But epodos or epodus is mafculine, being taken for a kind of odes, like the epodes of Horace, coming from imi, Super, and win, canticum.

Fxos, compos, impos, are adjectives, and do not come under this Rule.

## Rule XXII.

Of the nouns in US of the fecond or fourth declenfion.

1. Nouns in US of the fecond or fourth declenfoon are generally majculine.
2. But thofe derived from the Greek are frequently feminine.
3. Of which gender are alfo in the beft Latin authors the following twelve, alvus, colus, acus, manus, idus, tribus, pórticus, ficus, humus, vannus, cárbafus, and domus.
4. Specus,
5. Specus, penus, groffus, fafélus, are doubtful.
6. Virus, and pélagus are neuter.
7. But vulgus is neuter or mafculine.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in US of the fecond and fourth declenfion, are mafculine, bic óculus, óculi, the eye: bic ventus, $i$, the wind: bic fructus, uis, fruit: bic acus, aci, a kind of fifh.

But it is otherwife with nouns in US derived from Greek words in OS, becaufe they retain the gender they had in Greek. Thus there are fome of them mafculine which conform to the general, rule, as bic paradijus, $i$, paradife, a garden: bic tomus, $i$, a tome, or part of a thing: bic byacintbus, $i$, a flower called the hyacinth.
2. But moft of thefe being of the fem, in Greek, retain the fame gender in Latin. Hac Aby'fus, an abyis: bac papy'rus, paper : bac cryfállus, cryftal: bac fy'nodus, a fynod: bac métbodus, a method: bac éxodus, a going out: bac periodus, a period: bac diptbóngus, a diphthong: bac erémus, a wildernefs: bac átomus, Cic. an atom.
3. There are twelve more which in the beft Latin, authors are always feminine: alvus caca, a dark belly: colus ebúrnea, an ivory diftaff: bac acus, ûs, chaff, a needle: manus déxtera, the right hand: idus Mä̈a, the ides of May (it is of the plural; idus, iduum $n_{2}$ idibus,) Tribus infima, the loweft tribe, family, or race: porticus ampla, a large gallery, or portico: bac ficus, uis, or ficus, $i$, a fig or a fig-tree. But bic ficus, is taken for a fort of ulcer, and then it is found only in the fecond declenfion: bumusficca, dry ground: vannusrüftica, a country van, or fan to winnow corn with: bac cirbäfus, fine linen, a fail : domus ampla, a large houfe.
4. There are four either mafculine or feminine: fpecus denfus, a dark cave: Jpecus última, the furtheft part of the cavern: penus innuus, Plaut. yearly provifion : magne penus, ftore of provifion.

## Hic or bec groflus, a green fig: bic or bac phafêlus, a

 kind of boat; but it is better in the mafculine.5. There are two of the neuter gender : virus morniferum, mortal poifon: pélagus Carpátbium, Hor, the Carpathian fea.
6. And one which is fometimes mafculine, and more frequently neuter: vulgus diligéntior, the more diligent vulgar ; vulgus incértum, Virg. the inconftant rulgar.

## ANNOTATION.

We endeavour always to ground our rules upon fuch authority $2 s$ is the fafelt to imitate; as to particular remarks, we throw them into the annotations, and into the lifts thereon depending.

## Lift of Latin nouns in US.

Acus, aci, is marculine, and fignifies a kind of fifh, which the Greeks call benóm. Acus, us, is feminine and Gignifies a needle, or a bodkin : acus, aceris, is neuter, and is taken for chaff, in which fignification it occurs alfo in the feminine. Acus reficie Ei scparata, Colum.
Atvus is mafculine in old authors, $2 s$ in Accius and feveral others according to Prifcian; which Erafmus made no feruple to imitate. However the moft approved authors make it of the fem.

Carbasus is never marculine according to Caper in his treatife de verbis dubiis. And yet neither Phocas, Probus, nor Prifcian have ever excepted it from the rule of malculines, which has been the reafon that a great many take it for doubtful. But it is generally feminine, as Alvarez and Voffius obferve. Carbafus intenfa tbeatris, Lucr. Carbafus alba, Propert. \&c. In the plural we fay carbafa. See the Hetereclites, rule 3.
Colus is generally feminine. 2uardo ad me venis cum tua' ©' colu E lana, Cic. in Nonius. And yet we find it mafc. in Catullus, Colum amictum lanâ ritinebat, and in Propertius.

- Ly do perifa diurna colo.

Crocus is feminine in Apul. Crocus viro diluta. We find crocum ràbentem, in Virg. Crocos tenues, in Ovid. Spirantes, in Juvenal; where we cannot tell whether it is feminine or mafculine. But we fay likewife crocum, neuter. Diom. Serv. Sailuft.

Faselus or Praseius, a litte fhip, a galliot, or pinnace, is mafc. according to Nonius, Catullus, Cícero, Columells, and otherso But Ovid has made it feminine.

- Vos ffis fratice tellus non dura fafelo. Martial and Statius have ufed it in the fame gender, for which reafon we have left it doubtful. But fafelas or poofelus fignifying a kind of pulfe, will hardly, I think, be found of any other than of the mafc. gender in good authors.

Ficus is very doubtful among grammarians, both as to gender and leclenfion. Varro in the 8th de L.L. n. 48. fpeaking of fome of the names of trees, fays it is falre that ficus is of the. fourth declenfion, and he thinks it right to fay bi $\mathcal{G}^{\circ}$ bac fici in the plural, and not ficus like manus: whereby he gives it two genders in this fenfe, and but one declenfion. Sanctius mentions it only as of the feminine, whether in the fecond or fourth declenfion, whether it be taken for a fig or a figtree, or for a kind of ulcer. Others diftinguik it according to the fignification : as Scioppius who infifts upon its beng always mafc, when it fignifies the fig-tree, and fem. when it fignifres a fig or an uleer, which dstived this name only from the refemblance it has to a fig. But he gives no authority.
Others add the declenfion : fome, as Defpauter, pretending that as ficus is only mafc, and of the fecond declenfion, when it fignifics an ulcer; that it is mafc, and fem, when it fig-
nifies
nifies a fig or a fig-tree : fo that it is always of the fecond declenfion if it be mafc. even in this laft fenfe; and of the fourth, if it be feminine.

Others, as Voffius 1. Anal. cap. tiv. that as it is mafe. when it fignifies an ulcer, and fem. when it fignifies a fig; it is indifferently of the fecond and fourth, in both fignifications: Which opinion Prifcian favours in his fixth book, where he fays that Etiam kic ficus, vitium corporis, quarte eff. But in this he is cenfured by L. Valla and by Ramus, becaufe he produces no authority for it.

Others that being in like manner mafc. when it fignifies an ulcer, and fem. when it fignifies a fig or a fig-tree, it is only of the fecond decienfion in the firft fenfe, and of the fecond and fourth in the other. This is the opinion of Ramus, Alvarez, Behourt, and of Voffius alfo in his fmaller grammar, which I have embraced as miuch the fafeft, being fupported by the following authorities. Fici quarum radices longifima, Plin. Uxorem fuam Jufpendiffe ficu. Cic. 2 Orat. Fici femen naturale intus eft in ea fico quam edimuso Varro.
Dicemus ficus quas fcimus in arbore nafci, Dicennus ficos Ceciliane tuos. Mart.
It is true that Probus quoting this diftich puts ficos in the firft verfe, and ficus in the fecond: which might ferve to confirm the opinion of Prifcian above given; or induce us to belicve that the ancients took it to be of two declenfions in both fenfes: But the paffages produced from Pliny, from Macrobius, and Lucilius, to prove that this noun is alfo mafc. even when it fignifics the fruit, appear to be corrupted, and have no great weight, as may be feen in Voffius and in Ramus, Schol. Gramm. 22. And the opinion of L. Valla, who imagines that being
of the fourth, and fignifying a fig, it is alfo marc, is univerfally rejected.

Fimus is generally mafc. but in Appul. we find it fem. Liquidâ fimo fitrictim egeftá.

Grossus is mafc. in Celfus, groflo aquâ decoctio and fem. in Pliny, Cruda groffi.

Intusus, which the grammarians make doubtful, is always mafc. in claffic authors, Intubus erraticus, Pliny.

Pampinus, zecording to Scrvius, Probus, and Caper, is doybtful; and Varro frequently makes it fem. yet in the pureft writers of the Latin tongue, it is always mafc. Omnis frecundus pampinus. Colum. Pampini trits $\mathcal{E}^{\prime}$ impofiti. Pliny.

Socrus was formerly ufed for focer, as we fee in Nonius: fo that this nound was of the common gender, as well as nepos.

Sexus was formerly neuter according to Prifcian : Virile fexus nunquam ullum babui. Plaut. in Rud. where others read fecus. For according to Varro, they formerly ufed to put fecus for fexus. And this word is ftill to be met with in Salluft according to Non. in Aufonius according to Scaliger, and in others. Liberorum capitum virile fecus ad decem millia capta, in the Dutch edition of Livy, 1. xxvi. c. 37.

Specus and Pexus are to be found of all genders. We have mentioned them here only as mafc. and fem. becaufe when they are made neuter, they Thould be referred to the third declenfion, and to the following rule, though they are feldom ufed then but in the three like cafes, viz. the Nominative, the Accufative and the Vocative, as Specus borrendum, Virg. Portare penus, Hor. And in the plural alfo, pencra, in Feftus. But in the fourth decienfion they are oftener fem, than inafe.

## Of the Greek nouns in US.

The Greek words, as we have often oblerved, depend on an exact knowledge of the tongue from which they are derived. And yet to omit nothing that may be of ufe, I fhall give here an explication of thofe which relate to this rule, where there is any reafon to doubt, and where the Latins have not always followed the Greeks.

## Of the names of plants and 乃rubs.

BibLus or ByBits is always fem. whether it be taken for the little tree which was alfo called papyrus, or for the fmall bark of this very tree, of which they made paper.

Cytisus in Latin as well as in Greek is mafc. Aiţ vìr xítiocy dxáxz..
Capra Cytijum fequitur. Theocr. Cytijus atilif/imus. Colum.

Costus is mafc. in Greek, and always fem. in Latin.

- Eoáque coffus, Lucan.

Hyacintrus is doubtful in Greek, but oftener feminine. Neverthelefs Virgil has: Fcrrugincos byacintbos, and

## Of the names of precious flones.

Beryelus is mafc. Berylli raroalibi reperti. Plin.

Chrysolithus, fem. Cbryofitbon duodecim pondo à fe vifam. Plin. And yet Prudentius has made it mafe.

Ingens Cbryfolitbus nativo interlitus auro.
Chrysoprasius, fem. Cbryfoprafius, porri fuccum \& ipfa refirens, Plin.

Chrystaleus always fem, in Lasin:

Cryftallúfque tuas ornet aquofa manus. Propert.
though in Greek to fignify ice, it is
 cian. Glacicm Celticam.

## Of other Greek nouns in US.

Antidotus is fem. Hujus regis antidotus celebratijlima que Mitbridatios vocatur, Gell. But we fay likewife Antidotum, neuter.

Atomus is generally fem. in Cic. Eut Seneca and LaEtantius make it mafc.
Balanys a lind of maft or acorn from oak, bectb, \&cc. a date, a fuppofiexry, is always fem. in Greek ; and Horace has ufed it in this gender: Prefa tuis Balanus capillis. And yet in Pliny we read Sardianos balesos. So that this noun feems to be common in Latin, unlefs there be fome miftake in the paffage of Pliny.
BARBYTUS, a ftringed infrument of mufic, is doubtful. Horace makes it maiculine, barbite primum modulate, civi. Ovid puts it in the feminine.

Non facit ad lacrymas barbitus ulla neas.
Colossus is always mafculine.
Qua fuper impofito moles geminata cokiff. Statius.
in moft Latin authors it is generally mafc.

Hyssopes is fem. But we fay, boe Hyssopum, as in Greek they likewife fay $\dot{1}$ ïन

In the fame manner we fay, bic Nardus and boc Narbum, and a great many others, of which we fhall take particular notice in a lift at the end of the heteroclites.
We fay alfo, bac Papyrus, and boc Papyrum: but the former is doubtful in Greek, though it is always fem, in Latin.

Oralus, mafc. weri Opalifulgor, Plin. Sapphyrus, fem. Carulce Sappbyri. Id.
Smaragive, mafc. Smaragdi Scytbici. Id.

Topasius generally fem. Color fumidá Topazii. Plin.

In like manner the reft, which may be learnt by practice. But the reafon of this difference of gender, which has been already hinted at p. 8 . it that $\lambda i \theta_{0}$; in Greek, to which thefe nouns refer, being of the common gender; fo in Latin they refer fometimes to lapis or lapillus mafc. and formetimes to Gem$m a$, fem.
as Scaliger and Voffius read it, inftead of gemmata which is in fome editions.
Corymbus, always mafculine. Purpurco furgit glomerata corymbo, Colum. For which reafon in Cornelius Severus we mut read,
Ut crebro introrfus, fpatioque vacante corymbus.
according to the obfervation of Scaliger, whereas others read, fpatio vacuate corymbus.
Isthmus is mafculine

- pervius iffbmus erat. Ovid.

Apuleius is the only writer perhaps that has made it fem. Iftbmus Epbyrea, that is, Corintkiaca, becaufe Corinth was formerly called Epbyra, according to the teftimony of Pliny, Paufanias, and others. But here Apuleius may be juftified, for as much he did not underftand barely the Atreight of Pe loponnefus, but the whole circumjaeent country. Juft as he fays alfo in the fem. Hymetton Atticam, \& Tenaron Latenicam. Which cannot be defended

## but by faying that then Hymettos is lius in the following paffage of Tertull.

 taken not only for the famous moun- at the end of the book de Pronit. De tain in the neighbourhood of, Athens, iftis duobus bumana falutis quafi pharis; but for the whole country; and in like fince in this very fenfe we ought rather mannér that Tenaros is put not oniy to read duabus than duobur, becaufe pbafor the cape of the fouthern point of rus refers to turris. But the genuine the Peloponnefus, but for the whole reading of this paffage is, duabus quafs circumjacent country, or at leaft for piancis, as monf. Rigault obferves.the town of the fame name that was There are a great many other Greek built there. For it is certain that both nouns, which are always ufed in the thofe nquas taken for the mountains are fem. But the bare rule of the comalways of the mafculine gender. mon and general noun, to which they
Pharus is mafc. among the Greeks, refer, is fufficient to determine them.
and always fem. among the Latins. Thus we fay, mex AByssus, for Pbarus amula luna, apud Papin, where- properly it is the fame as faying, funde fore in Sueernius in Claud. we muft carens, underftanding the fubtantive in read, Suppofuit altifimam turrim in ex- queftion, as aqua, vorago, \&ec. But this emplum Alexandrine Pbari, iccording noun does not occur in Latin, except in to the beft editions, and according to ecclefiaftical writers. the obfervation of Beroaidus followed by Voflius, and not Alexandrini, as fome would have it.

We fay hec A tomys, fup. beria.
Hec Eremus, fup. $\gamma^{\tilde{n}}$ or $\chi^{\text {appa, }}$
This fhews how little dependance is ref.
to be made on the correction of Pame ${ }_{T}$

## Rule XXIII.

Of the nouns in US which are of the third declenfion.

1. Nouns in US of the third declenfion are neuter.
2. But thofe in US, making UTIS, UNTIS, or UDIS, in the genitive, are feminine.
3. To which we may add Tellus, uris.
4. But nouns in Pus making Odis in the genitive are mafculine.
EXAMPLES.
5. Nouns in US of the third declenfion are of the neuter gender. Hoc munus, ëris, a gift, an employment: boc tempus, öris, time : boc latus, ëris, the fide : boc acus, ëris, chaff.
6. Thofe which make UDIS, UTIS, or UNTIS, in the genitive, are feminine: bac virtus, virtútis, virtue: bac Jalus, útis, fafety, health: bac palus, údis, a morafs: bac férvitus, útis, fervitude: bac juvéntus, útis, youth, bac fubfcus, údis, a faftening of boards or timber together, called by the joiners a fwallow, or dove tail: bac fenéctus, útis, old age: bac incus, udis, an anvil: bac bydrus, untis, the name of a river: bac Péfinus, zintis, the name of a city.
7. Há
8. Hac tellus, telluris, the earth, is alfo feminine.
9. Nouns in PUS which make odis in the genitive, that is, the compounds of pes, pedis, or rather of $\pi$ res, nodos, the foot, are mafculine like the word of which they are compounded. Hic tripus, tripodis; bic polypus, ödis, a fifh with a great many feet; bic cby'trapus, ödis, a pot having feet, alfo a trivet; bic apus, ápodis, one that has no feet.

## ANNOTATION.

Neverthelefs Lagópus is feminine, whether it be taken for the herb hare's foot, or for the bird called the white partridge, thus conforming to the common and general word, avis or berba.

We read in Pliny, Plurimim volant, que apodes appellantur. Which does not prove that apus is alfo feminine ; for it is plain that the nominative of volant is volucres underftood, to which que refers as to its antecedent.

## Rule XXIV.

Of Laus and Fraus, and of nouns ending in' $S$, with another confonant.

1. Nouns ending in $S$, with another confonant, are feminine.
2. Of which gender are alfo Laus and Fraus.

## ExAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in $S$, joined to another confonant, are feminine, urbs opulénta, a rich city: puls nivea, white pap or panado: byems ignáva, the lazy winter, which makes us lazy: bec forceps, ipis, a pair of tongs, or fciffars: bac frons, frondis, the leaf of a tree: bac frons, frontis, the forehead: bac lens, lentis, a kind of pulfe called lentiles : bec firps fanEFa, a holy race: bac Jcobs, faw-duft, pin-duft. See fcobis above.
2. Thefe two are alfo feminine, laus vera, true praife : fraus iniqua, unjuft fraud.

> ANNOTATION.

We mult not be furprifed that thefe nouns are of the feminine gender, fince they come from thofe in ES or in IS. For even, according to Varro, there were no nouns ending in two confonants. Hence they faid plebes for plebs ; artis for ars; mentis for mens; frowdes for frons; a leaf, \&c. Where we fee that they ale. Vol: I.
ways loft the confonant before their termination, when there was still another that preceded it, and they refume it in the genitive only, becaufe it is quite natural to them.

## Rule XXV.

Exception to the preceding rule.

1. Dens, chalybs, mons, hydrops, rudens, fons, and pons, are mafculine.
2. But fcrobs, adeps, and ftirps, are doubtful.

## Examples.

1. The following nouns are excepted from the general rule. Seven of them are mafculine, bic dens, a tooth ; and in like manner all its compounds, bidens, an inftrument with two teeth : tridens, a trident, \&c.

Hic bydrops, Hor. the dropfy: chalybs vulnificus, the fteel that woundeth : mons incuiltus, a defert mountain: rudens exténtus, a cable rope extended: fons limpidiflimus, a very clear fountain: pons fublicius, a wooden bridge.
2. Thefe three are doubtful; fcrobs, a ditch; fcrobes ampli, wide ditches; jcrobs exigua, Lucan, a little ditch: lupinus adeps, Pliny, the fat of a wolf; bac adeps, Colum: bic aut bac firps, the root or ftock of a tree.

## ANNOTATION.

Quadrans is included in the rule of $A s, \mathrm{p} .11$, and ferpens in that of the epicenes, p. $5^{8 .}$

Dens is feminine in Apuleius, dentes splendidas, in which he is not to be imitated. For it is obfervable that this author has the particularity of frequently affecting words that were grown obfolete, and as frequently of inventing new ones.

Cbalybs is mafculine, becaufe it takes its name from the people who dug it out of the earth. At Cbalybes nudi ferrum, E'c. Virg.

Forceps, according to Prifcian, is doubtful, but we meet with it only in the feminine.

Seps, for a kind of infect is mafculine, wherein it follows the nobleft gender; but for a hedge it is feminine, inftead of which we meet alfo with Jepes in Virg. and elfewhere, and therefore it follows the general rule.

Rudens occurs in the feminine in Plautus, quam trabis rudentem complico. But Catullus, Virgil, and others ufe it in the mafculine. Which is owing doubtlefs to their referring it to funis as
to the general word; though the ancients by making it feminine, followed rather the analogy of the termination.

Scrobs is doubtful, but more frequently mafculine according to Servius. See here above fcrobis, p. 41.

Stipps, fignifying lineage or extraction, is feminine by the preceding rule; but fignifying the root or ftem of a tree, it is mafculine or feminine. Lentoque in firpe moratus, Virg. The reafon of this is perhaps its having been heretofore doubtful in the former fignification. Qui ftirpem occidit meum, Pacuv. But we do not meet with this in pure authors.

## Rule XXVI.

Of nouns in X .

1. Nouns in X are feminine.
2. Except calix, calyx, fornix, fpadix, varix, urpix, grex, which are mafculine.
3. Except alfo diffyllables in AX or EX, wbich are likewife mafculine.
4. But fornex, carex, and forfex, are feminine.
5. Tradux and filex, are doubtful.
6. Cortex, pumex, imbrex, and calx, are alfo doubtful; but oftener mafculine.
7. Sandix, and onyx, are doubtful, but oftener feminine.

Examples.

1. Nouns in X are generally feminine, whatever termination they receive.

Whether they be monofyllables, as fax funéfta, a fatal torch; pax diutúrna, a lafting peace: fax Jubál$b a$, whitifh dregs: nex injüfta, unjut death: pix atra, black pitch; bac vox, vocis, the voice: bac crux, crucis, a crofs: bac lux, lucis, the light: bac Styx, Stygis, the river Styx in hell, a poifonous fountain: bas falx, falcis, an hook, bill, or fcythe: lanx, lancis, a great broad plate, a fcale or bafon of the balançe: $a r x$, arcis, a citadel, \&rc.

Or whether they have two or more fyllables; as beef similax, or fmilax, ăcis, Pliny, a yew tree, alfo a kind of herb: has Jupéllex, fupellécrilis, goods or
houfhold ftuff: bac appéndix, icis, an appendage or appendix.

Hac bombyx, y'cis, filk; for as to the worm, it is mafculine : hac cervix, the hinder part of the neck: cberix, a kind of meafure.

Cicatrix advérfa, Cic. wounds received in the fore part of the body, by facing the enemy. Avérfa on the contrary was wounds received behind, upon turning one's back to the enemy.

Hac lodix, a fheet, blanket, or coverlet : bac tomix, a cord, or rope : bac vibix, icis, a wheal on the flefh after whipping: vivirädix, Cic. a quickfet.

Hac phalanx, angss, a Macedonian battalion: hac meninx, ingis, a thin membrane which inclofeth the brain.
2. We muit except fome that are mafculine.

In the firtt place, thofe mentioned in the rule: bic calix, ücis, a cup or chalice : alfo calyx, ycis, the cup, or bud of a flower: Spadix, of a bay colour, or light red; tho' properly feaking this is an adjective: varix, a crooked vein fwelling with melancholy, efpecially in the legs: bic urpix, ucis, Cato, or birpix and berpix, Feft. an inftpument of hurbandry like an harrow : bic grex, gregis, a flock, an herd.
3. In the fecond place, words of two fyllables in AX and in EX.

In AX, as bic abax, a cupboard: thorax, the inward part of the breaft, a ftomacher, a breaft-plate: forax or Ayrax, a kind of incenfe or perfume, Virg. Plin. Diofcor. Signifying a tree, it is feminine by the general rule: bic myfax, the muttaches.

In EX, bic apex, properly a little woollen tuft, or taffel, on the top of the flamen's or high prieft's cap, hence it is taken for the cap itfelf, for the top of the head, for the top of any thing; for the mark or accent over letters, alfo a letter or mandate; caudex, a ftock, or trunk, or ftem of a tree, a table-book : exlex, lawlefs, always mafculine; as alfo index, a difcoverer, a fhewer, the index, or table of a book, the forefinger: latex, all manner of liquor or juice: murex, a thell-

Shell-fifh of whore liquor purple colour is made: pollex, the thumb: pulex, a flea: cimex, a bug: culex, a gnat: forex, a rat: ramex, a pectoral vein, burtennefs, a rupture: rumex, the herb called forrel, facuundus rumex, Virg. in Moreto: frutex, a Thrub: bic obex, all kind of obftruction, a bolt, a bar: vertex or vortex, a whirlwind, a whirlpool, colic or the belly-ach, the top or crown of the head, the head itFelf, and thence the top of any thing.
4. But out of this fecond branch of diffllables in AX and in EX we muft except,
4. Firlt of all, thefe which are feminine; bac fornax, a furnace: bac forfex, the fame as forceps, a pair of fciffars or fheers, a pair of pincers: bec carex, Virg. fedge, fheer grafs.
5. Secondly, thefe which are doubtful; bis tradux, Varr. bac tradux, Colum. a branch or twig of a vine carried along from tree to tree: bic aut bac filex, a flint.
6. Thirdly, there which are alfo doubtful, but oftener mafculine in profe. Cortex, the bark of a tree: pumex, a pumice flone: imbrex, the gutter tile, or roof tile : bic calx, the heel, a kick: but when it fignifies lime, it is feminine.
7. Fourthly, thefe which though doubiful, are oftener feminine; fandix, a kind of red or purple colour : onyx, fignifying a precious ftone is feminine, becaufe it refers to gemma, vera onyx, Plin. but taken for a kind of marble or alabafter, or for the boxes made of that material, it is mafculine: parvus onyx, Hor. a finall box of onyx.
ANNOTATION.

Befides the mafculines excepted in the rule, one might alfo add ballux, which is made a mafculine, becaufe it is the fane as ballus, which we find in Feftus, fignifying the great toe, which he derives from ¿ida $_{0} \mu \alpha$, , falio, becaufe, he fays, it generally climbs over the next toe to it. But this word is very rare; befides it is rather an adjective than a fubftantive, and always fuppofes digitus.

We do not here except Arctophylax, the guardian of the bear, which by its fignification is mafculine, though it be taken for the conftellation near the greater bear.

Nor do we make mention of the compounds of uncia, as quincunx, and others, becaufe they are included in the rule of $A_{s}$ and its parts. p. 11 .

Thofe of animals or infects fhall be included in the following rule, after we have given a lift of the words belonging to this, and taken notice of what is moft worthy of obfervation in the ancients concerning this fubject.

## Lift of nouns in X .

Atripiex, an herb called orage or orach, is feminine in the poet Macer, according to the general rule.
Atriplicem tritam cum nitro, melle of aceto,
Dicunt appofitam calidam, fedare podagram.
And yet Pliny makes it neuter: Atriplex E" fylveftre ef E fativum. Doubtlefs he was determined by the old neuter, atriplexum, which according to Feftus, was current among the ancients. And it feems it is beft to ufe it in this gender.

Calx, fignifying the heel, or end of a thing, is doubfful. Nunc video calcem ad quem decurfum eff, Tufc. 1. fumus ab ipfa calce revacati, de Repub. 3. as quoted by Seneca, lib. 19. epif. 119. Ferrata calce fatigat, Virg. 11. Eno as we find it in Charif, and Non. and in the old manufcripts, whereas the modern copies have ferrato in the mafc. Candidumi ad calcem, Varr. Potiùs quàm unum calcom triverit, Plaut. in Pænul. act. 4. fc. 2. where it feems to fand for a chefs-man or table-man according to Voffius. Calces rigidi, Perf. incuffe, Sil.
CAUDEX or Codex were indifferently ufed one for the other, in the fame manner as caurus and corus, plauftrum and plofirum. But now we generally take caudex for the ftock or trunk of e tree, and codex for a book.

Cortex is doubtful according to Nonius, fupremus cortex, Varr. corporeus, id. raptus, Virg. Enn. 7. decerptus? direptus, difcu/Jus, cavatus, fectus, fcifus. Ovid. lentus, rugofus, ficcus, id. cortex amara, Ovid. corforea, Varr. mufco circundat amare - corticis, Virg. ecl. 6. as Quintius Pierius reads it, as alfo Servius, who adds notwithftanding that it is better to follow the mafculine gender. But we find it femoinine in Pliny, in Valerius Maximus, and others.
$\mathrm{O}_{\text {bex }}$ is generally mafe. yet Pliny makes it fem. nulle obices, and in Visg. 1. 10.
Ecce maris magnâ claudit nos obice pontus. Which even Servius acknowledges, though in moft books we find it mag* no. And he affirms moreover that Ca pera proves it was cuftomary to fay bic E' bec obex, quod bodie, he adds, de ufu receffit. Which makes Pierius fay:
 bendique artifex, fub ferulam, $\sqrt{2}^{2}$ Deo placet, revocatur à Grammaticis, qui nolunt amplius bic \& bec obex dici, wt veteribus dicere conceffum eff. This thews that it was no miftake to put it in the fem. as we fill find it in Sidonius, though we more rarely meet with it in this gender.

Silex, according to Voffius in his grammar, is of the number of thofe which are mafculine in profe, and fem. in verfe: and Verepeus makes the fame diftinction. Yet Nonius, as Voffius himfelf confeffes in his firft book of analogy, fays it was received by every body in the fem. Though he fhews us alfo two paffages where Lucretius has made it mafculine, and where Statius has ufed it in the fame manner. For which reafon Alvarez places it among thofe which are ufed alike in both genders: and this we have followed.

Thomix is fem. by the general rule, though Hermol. Barbarus writes $t$ bomex ;
 ouváres, fays Paufan. Lucil. has made ufe of thomices in the plur. and Pallad. of tbomicibus: which fhews that it does not come from tbomice, es, of the firt declenfion, as moft dictionaries, and even Calepin pretend:
Varix is mafc. according to Phocas. This Defpauter, R. Stephen, and Calepin confirm by the authority of Horace: varice fuccifo; which is not to be found. But if it be mafc.
more thin once in Celfus, it is fem. meant this other paffage of the third in Seneca and Quintilian. However, book of offices, in which we read: the mafe. is moft ufed. cording to Voffius and Scoppius, in- Crux was alfo formerly mafc. accluding it under the general rule, cording to the fame Nonius; but we though moft authors write vibex ; but do not ufe it any longer in this gender. this is repugnant to the analogy of SANDYX or SANDIX, notwithftandthe genitive, which is long, vibicis, ing the authority of all the dictionalike radicit, \&sc. For thofe in ex make ries, as well that of Pajot, of Steicis fhort. phens and others, who make it only
Lvx is always mafc. in Plautus; mafc. is generally feminine; pingentes lace claro diripinus aurum. In Aulul. Sandice fublita, Plin. And in like And in his Ciftel. Cum primo luce cras. manner in Greek; xaupusvov dè $\psi_{\iota \mu \mu \nu \dot{v}}$.
 paffage of Terence in Adelph. Cras nov, Galen. Adu/a ccrufa, in fandicump prima lucu for luce; fince Donatus cem quam vocant, tranjit. Not that explaining it fays: veteres majculino ge- we would affirm with Alvarez that were lasem dicebant. And Nonius ob- this noun is always fem. For we find ferves that Cicero made ufe of it in in Gratius who lived under the reign this fame gender, de Offic. 1. 3 : et of Auguftus;
cùm prior ire luce claro non queo: which Interdum Libyco fucantur fandice pinne, is not to be found. Voffius fays that a according to the conftant reading in Alpaffage of the 2 d book refembles it: dus, and in all the beft editions. But luse claro in foro faltet : nor is this to Defpauter has committed a ftill greater be found any more than the other. So miftake in placing this noun among the that in all probability both authors mafculines.

## Rule XXVII.

## Of epicene nouns.

1. The epicenes follow the gender of the termination.
2. Thus the following are mafculine; phœnix, glis, turtur, bombyx, oryx, vultur, vermis, pifcis, lepus, falar, delphis, mugil, and mus.
3. Thefe are feminine, álcyon, halex, lagópus, aédon.
4. Limax and cenchris are doubtful.
5. Anguis and Palúmbes are oftener mafculine. 6. But ferpens, talpa, grus, perdix, lynx, and dama, are oftener feminine.

## Exampies.

Epicene nouns are thofe which under one and the fame gender include both male and female. Thefenouns generally follow the gender of their termination, fo that
this idea alone is fufficient in the beginning, without confounding children any farther about it.

Thus we fee that the following are mafculine; bic vefpertilio, ónis, a bat: bic Jcórpio, ónis, a fcorpion: bic áttagen, a delicious bird of Afia, like our woodcock or fnipe.

Hic êlepbas, äntis, an elephant : monóceros, an unicorn: camélus, a camel: corax, a raven: Sorex, a rat, \&c.

On the contrary we find that the following are feminine: bas áquila, an eagle: alcédo, the king's fifher: anas, a duck or drake: vulpes, a fox: cornix, a crow or rook, and in like manner the reft.

## ANNOTATION.

It muft not be imagined that we are fpeaking here of the names of all forts of animals, but only of the epicenes, of which we may mention two forts. Some have only one gender, as bic turtur, a bird called a turtle : others have two, as bic aut bac limax, a fnail: but in fuch a manner that they indeterminately include under each of thefe genders, both male and female, in which they properly differ from the common, which includes them feparately under different genders.

Thus it is obvious that the epicene is not a diftinet gender from the reft; but only a particular agplication of the other genders : and therefore,

1. That the general rule of thefe nouns can be no other than that of their termination. But becaufe there are a great many of them excepted, we have divided thefe exceptions into different branches under the following cyphers which refer to thofe of the rule: for
2. Some of them are only mafculine, contrary to the analogy of their termination.
3. Others are only feminine.

And others are doubful; but among there,
4. Some are equally ufed in both genders.
5. Other are oftener in the mafculine.

6 And others are oftener in the feminine.
The following is an alphabetical lift, not only of thofe mentioned in the rule, where we inierted only the mof neceffary to be known, -but likewife of the moft remarkable among the reft.

## Epicenes excepted from the rules of the termination.

[^5]- qua lacrymis nofris quefus Redder aïdon.
Alcyon, a bird called the kings's ffoce, is feminine, contrary to the sule of its termination. Dilecqa Tbetidi alcyones, Virg. And thus all the Greek writers have ufed it. For which reafon Servius is cenfured for affirming that bic Ef bac alcyon was ufed; what led him into a miftake was that this noun being common in its fignification, be thought it alfo common in its conftruction, which are two very different things, as we Shall fhew in our semarks after the fyntax.
Ales, a bird, is commonly feminine according to the gender of its termination. And yet Virgil has made it mafc. Fulvus ales, たn. 12. which ought to be referred to Mafculus, according to the opinion of Donatus, who thinks the not exprefling a female in this paffage, to have been a particular defign and management of the poet.

Anguis, a ferpent, a fnake, though doubtful, is oftener mafc. Lucidus anguis, Virg. But Val. Max. puts it in both genders in the fame chapter, which is the 6th of the ift book. Angucm prolapsam profpexit : and afterwards, anguis eximia magnitudinis vifus.節acitus makes it fem. anguem in cu biculo vifam, as well as Plautus, and alfo Tibullus, Ovid, and Varro, according to Charifius. Su that there is very little foundation for believing with Scioppius, that this noun is an epicene purely of the mafc. and ufed in the other gender, becaufe fremina is underfood: juft as if in all thofe paf fages above quoted it was to be underftood more of the female than of the male.

Bombyx, a filk-worm, is mafc. but as for the filk itfelf, it is fem. according to the general rule of nouns in $X$.

Bubo, an owl, is mafc. by its termipation. And yet Virgil has made it fem. But Servius owns, that this was only by referring it to evis.

Camerus, which Caucius and a great many others take for doubtful, is always mafc. in Latin. What led them-into this miftake, is its being feminine in Greck, in xí $\mu \eta \lambda$ ç, a camel.

Cencrris is doubtful, and differently declined. For cencbris, bujus sensbris, is mafe. and fignifies a kipd
of ferpent. But cencbris, idis, is fem. and fignifies a kind of fpeckled hawk.
Coceyx is mafc. a cuckow.
DAmA, a buck or doe, is generally fem. though Virgil has timidi dama. Which Charifius produced as an inftance of barbarifm, as Pierius oblerves. And Servius acknowledges that he would have faid timide, if it had not been to avoid making rhyme. See the semarks on the nouns, chap. 1. n. S.
Dexphis is mafc. as well as delpbin, inis, a dolphin; the latter following the gender of its termination.
Exos is judged to be mafc. a kind of fifh that bas no bones.

## Glis, iris, mafc. a dormoufe.

Gryps, ypbis, mafc. the fame as grypbus, a griffon.

Grus, wis, or gruis, bujus gruis in Pbædrus, a crane, is doubtful. It is mafc. in Hor.

Memóra gruis fparfi fale multo. Others make it oftener fem. Strymonic grues, Virg. Cicero ufes it in the fame manner, 1. de Nat. Deor.

Halex, ecis, fem. an berring, or rather a common name of all fmall fifh; alfo a falt liquor made of the entrails of fifhes, pickle or brine.
Lagoíus, fem. a dainty bird about the Alps, with rough hairy feet like an hare, called the wobite partridge.
Si meus auritâ gaudet lagopode Flactus. Mart. Alfo the herb bares-foot. See Pliny, book 10. c. $4^{8}$.
Leipus, oris, an bare, mafc. auriti lepores, Virg.

Limax, acis, doubtful, a fnail. Voffius derives it from limus, mud. Colum. makes it mafc. Intplicitus concbe limax. Pliny makes it fem.
LyNX is doubtful, but oftener fem. It is hardly to be found in the mafe. except in this paffage of Horace,

Timidas agitare lynces.
The lynx is a beaft of the nature of a wolf, having many fpots like a deer, and is very quick fighted, an ounce.
Maculofe tegmine lyncis.
Merops, matc. a fmall bird that eateth bees, perhaps a woodpecker, or martinet, o Mfpou, Arif. Virgil has made ufe of it in Latin, 4 Georg.

Mugis, ilis, or mugilis, is, mafc. Plin. a mullet.

Mus, muris, mafc. a moufe.
Nefrens, a pig juff weaned. This is properly an adjective, and refers to Porcelives, quineedum fabam frangere
poffit, according to Varro, or to Aries, according to Feftus. Lucius Andron. has even taken it for an infant; which made fome grammarians believe it was common. But Voffius affirms it to be found only in the mafc. in confruction.

Nycticorax, an owl, is mafe. becaufe it is only a word compounded of Cozax, a raven, which is alfo mafe. according to the rule of diffyllables in AX.

Oryx or Orix, a fort of wild goat, is marc. in Pliny, in Martial, and in Juvenal.

Palymbes, a ring-dove, or woodpigeon, is more ufual in the pafco as Verepeus, Alvarez, and Vofficus obferve. And it is thus that Pliny, Lucilius, Pomponius, and Quintilian ufe jt. And even in Plautus, duc unum expetitis palumbem, in Bach. But Virgil has made it fem.
-Ranca tua cura palumbes. Eclog. I. which ought always to be followed, when we mean the female in particular.

- Panthera, which Defpauter puts down as doubtful, is only fem.

Diverfums confufa genus pantbera camelo. Hor.
This verfe is quoted even by Prifcian, who does net mark it of any other gender. And Pliny always ufes it in the fem. Wherefore this is not perhaps an epicene noun, fince it properly denotes only the female, the male of which is pardus, according to Pliny, book 1. c. 17. Varro, 1. 8. de L. L. obferveth that they faid pantberam ${ }^{\circ}$ merulam, and not pantberum $6^{\circ}$ mcrulum. But in Greek we fay : waving to exprefs confuredly the male and female. And of its accufative gov aravSinpa has been formed the fem. bac pantbera, as it happens to a great many others, of which we fhall make mention in the heteroclites, lift x .

Perdix, a partridge, is common in Greek: but in Latin it is generally fem. Nonius fhews that it was alfo mafc. by this word of Varro, perdicas Beotios.

SALAR, a young falmon, a kimd of treut, is mafc.

SERPINS, a ferpent, is doubtful, becaufe being of its nature an adjective, it refers to anguis abovementioned. And yet it is more ufual in the fem. either by. reafon of its termination, or becaufe it refers to beffia.
Taspa, a mole or wart, generally fem. though Virgil has, talpe oculis capti, by a particular licence, according to Servius, and to remove the cacophony of talye capta.

TURTUR, uris, is mafc. a bird called a turtle. Turtur aureus, Marto a yellow turtle. Cafius turtur, Ovid. a chafte tortle. Servius has taken it for a fem. in this verfe of Virgil, ecl. y.

Nes gemare ä̈ria seffabit turtur ab ulmo.
But he is cenfured in this by Voflius, who maintains that aerria ought to refer to ulmo and not to turtur; Salmafius and Afcenfius are of the fame opinion. And yet it might be alledged in defence of Servius, that aëria being in the nominative, might have the laft fyllable long in virtue of the ceffura, and that the poet therefore referred it to turtur, as in another paffage fpeaking of the ringdoves he fays

## -aëria quo congefere palumbes.

But we find no other authority for it in the fem. which gives us more reafon to doubt.

Vermys, a werm, is mafc. Vermis wivus, Pliny.

Voxucrys, is generally feminine, wherein it follows its termination. Cicero made it mafc. in the 2d book de Divin. but in verfe only, nor is he in this to be imitated. For as this word is by its nature an adjective, it always fuppofes awis fem. and therefore ought to follow its gender. Perbaps Cicero fpeaking at that time without diftinguifhing the fex, referred it to the mafc. as the moft worthy.

Volvox, ccis, a worm tbat feedetb ufon vines, Pliny. It is efteemed mafc. by Defpauter, and others, but without authority-

Vultur, uris, a vulture, or gripe, is mafc. Dirus vultur, Valer. We lay likewife bic vulturis, Pliny, and vultur rius, $\mathrm{Enn}_{0}$

## B OOK II.



## OF THE

## DECLENSION

## OF NOUNS.

年 of declining of nouns, which arife from the difference T of their cafes. Thefe, for the fake of brevity, Prifcian has reduced to the genitive only, wherein he haf. been followed by the reft of the grammarians.
Neverthelefs it is obvious that this diftinction ought to be taken from all the cafes in general, fince the genitive may be like and the declenfion different; for inftance, frux formerly made frugi in the genitive, from whence came bomo frugi; fames made fami; and yet they were not of the fecond. Dido, and other fuch words have the genitive fometimes in $\hat{u} s$, like fructûs, and yet they are not of the fourth; and fo of the reft.

The genitive is formed of the nominative, and oftentimes receives an increafe in the number of its fyllables, and all the other cafes depend in this refpect on the genitive.

In the rules we fhall give only fo much as is neceffary, omitting what has been already fufficiently explained in the rudiments, which we have publifhed with the abridgment of this work.

But as the genders are much more difficult to know than the declenfions, becaufe the analogy of the latter is greater, being repeated almoft in every cafe; whereas the genders depend on the nominative only; therefore I have given the article before the nouns in the examples, to the end that this might ferve as a repetition or confirmation of the preceding rules, when boys are made to repeat thefe examples: though, as I have elfewhere obferved, it is not my defign to have it joined to every cafe in declining, becaufe this is needlefs, and only helps to puzzle young beginners.

## THERULES

## O F D ECLE NSION.

Rule 1 .
Of compound nouns.
Compound nouns are declined, Like the fimple of which they are formed.

Examples.

cOMPOUND nouns are declined like their fimple. Hic pes, pedis, the foot; bac compes, compedis, a fetter; bipes, bipedis, two footed. Sanus, fani, found in mind or body; infanus, infani, mad, frantic.

Some are excepted, as bic fanguis, fanguinis, blood; exánguis, bujus exánguis, and not exánguinis, lifelefs, pale. As likewife fome others which may be learnt by practice.

## Rule II.

Of nouns compounded of two nouns joined together.

1. Trwo nominatives joined together are both declined.
2. But in the word alter cline alter.
3. When any other cafe than the nominative is joined, it is not declined.

## Examples.

1. There are fome nouns compounded of two nominatives, and then they are both declined; thus of the nominative res and of pública, is formed refpüblica: Genit. reipública: Dat. reipúblice: Accufat. rempúblicam, \&cc. Jusjurándum, an oath, compounded of jus, jüris, and jurändum, jurándi: Genit. jurisjurándi, \&cc.
2. In the word altéruter, you muft always preferve alter,
alter, as Genit. alterutrius; Dat. altérutri, \&c. The reafon we fhall give in the next annotation.
3. There are nouns compounded of a nominative and another cafe, and then the nominative is declined, while the other cafe continues unvaried. This appears in nouns compounded of a genitive and of a nominative; as Senatufconfultum, a decree of the fenate, compounded of the genitive fenátûs, and of the nominative confültum; in the genitive, Senatufoonfülti, of the decree of the fenate. Paterfamilias, the father of the family ; Genit. patrisfamilias, of the father of the family: Dat. patrifamilias, to the father of the family. Tribunus-plebis, the tribune of the people: tribúni-plebis, tribüno-plebis. Furijconfültus, juricconfülti, o, um, \&cc. a lawyer.

This appears alfo in nouns compounded of any other cafe whatfoever, as jureconfültus, jureconfülti, 0 , um, Cic. a lawyer: omnipotens, omnipoténtis, omnipotênti, almighty : adeódatus, adeódati, adeódato, \&\&c. given by God. And in like manner the reft.

## ANNOTATION.

This rule concerning the manher of declining compound nouns; is more general than many imagine; but it has not been rightly underftood by fome grammarians. For it is a certain thing, that if a noun be compounded of two nominatives joined together, they muft both be declined as they would be feparately provided they can ftand feparate in a fentence, as refpublica, inftead of which we may fay publica res.

And therefore we muft not except here puerpera, puerperce, a woman that lieth in childbed ; nor puerpérium, ii, childbed; becaufe thefe are no more than fimple nouns derived from puer and pario, and not compounded of two nouns joined together.

Neither muft we except Mar/piter, which, according to Varro, makes Mar/pitris, though it comes from Mars and pater, becaufe the latter noun does not continue unaltered and intire.

Nor muft we except rofmarinus, compounded of ros, and of the adjective marinus, fince we fay in the Genit. rori/marini, Dat rorimarino, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. But if we alfo find rofmarini and rofmarino, it is .becaufe there is likewife the word ro/marinum, which is no longer a compound noun that can be divided, fince it would be a folecifm to fay marinum ros, the latter being always mafculine, not only to denote the dew, but likewife this flower, as when Horace fays

Parvos coronantem marino
Rore Deos, fragiliqus myrto. 1. 3. od, 23.

Hence when we fay alteruter, Genit. alterutrius, it is not that thefe nominatives cannot be declined, fince we find even in Cicero and in Cato, alterius utrius : but it is becaufe at firft they faid by fyncope alteriu' utrius, cutting off $s$ according to the ancients, as Julius Scaliger obferves, and alfo cutting off the $m$ of the accufative; afterwards to foften it they faid alterutrius, alterutri, which has remained the moft ufual.

And if we find in fome paffages of Cicero, Cæfar, and Tacitus, jusjurandi, for jurisjurandi, either there muft be fome fyncope, or the paffages mult be corrupted, which is the opinion of Voffius. Neverthelefs olufatrum, an herb called loveage, has not only olerijatri, which we meet with in Colum. but likewife olufatri. Radicem babet olufatri. Plin. lib. 19. cap. 12.

As for leopardus, which has alfo leopardi in the genitive, it is a word introduced towards the decline of the Latin Language. The ancients made ufe of the words pardus and panthera, or called them Africanas E Lybicas feras. Pliny and Solinus exprefs themfelves by a periphrafis; leonum genus ex pardis generatum. And yet fince the word has been introduced, it has been always the practice to fay leopardos, as may be feen in Lampridius, Capitolinus, and athers, and not leonespardos.

Now we are to take particular notice that thefe compound nouns depend in fuch a manner on the two nouns of which they are formed, that if one of the two be defective in fome cafes, the compound noun will be defective alfo. Thus becaufe jus but very rarely occurs in the genitive plural, and has no dative nor ablative, jusjurandum is deprived of thofe cafes alfo, and in like manner the reft.

## 

## THEFIRST DECLENSION.

THE firft declenfion comprehends four terminations $A, A S$,

Of all thefe terminations, that in A is the only Latin one, the others are Greek, of which language they retain fome properties . feveral of their cafes.

Thofe in AS drop $S$ in the vocative, as is cuftomary with the Greek nouns. Hic AEneas, ô AEnea.

Thofe in ES do the fame, and moreover make the accufative in $n$. Hic Ancbijes, ô Ancbije, bunc Anchijen. And the ablative alfo in E .

```
- uno comitatus Acbate, Virg.
```

Thofe in E are declined quite differently from the reft, retaining, as Probus fays, their Greek declenfion. And therefore without reafon fome have pretended to fay that their dative was in a diphthong, buic Penelopa, like buic mufa. Whereto we may add that the ablative of thefe nouns being in E fimple according to Diomedes, lib. I. and there being no other way of taking this ablative but from the dative, eceording to Prifcian, lib. 7. becaufe (fay
they) the Greeks have no ablative, it follows from thence that the dative and the ablative muft be both in E fimple, and that thefe nouns muft be thus declined:

Nom. Voc. Epitome. Genit. Epitomes.
Dat. Epitome. Accuf. Epitomen,
Ablat. Epitome. The Plural, as mufe, árum, \&ce.
But as this was not a Latin manner of declining, Probus and Prifcian do not give it a place in this declenfion. And we find by thefe authors, as well as by Quintilian, and by other ancients, that the Latins generally charged this Greek termination into A, to decline it like mufa.

They did the fame thing very often with the other two terminations in $A_{s}$ and in Es; and hence it is that fuch a number of thefe nouns admit of two different terminations, as Anchija and Ancbijes; from whence comes in the vocative Anchija, and $A n$ chife; and in the ablative alfo Ancbisâ generäte, Virg. and the like.

There are likewife other nouns, which being of two different terminations in Greek, are alfo differently declined in Latin; as
 and $\hat{o}$ Cbremes: $\hat{o}$ Lache and $\hat{o}$ Laches, in Ter, the former termination being of the firft, and the latter of the third declenfion. And therefore we fay in the third ô Socrates, yet we meet with ô Socrate
 cutting off the $\sigma$.

The Latins have particularly followed the Dorians and the 不olians in their declenfions, as in every thing elfe. And hence it is that the genitive of the firt declenfion was formerly in AS, mufas, monetas; dux ipfe vias forvia, Enn. and in Aï', mufaï, terrai.. Becaufe the Dorians faid $\mu$ évas for $\mu$ '́ons; and the 灰olians adding an s to it, made it $\mu \tilde{\sigma} \sigma a r s$, from which the Latins cutting off the $S$, have taken mufai or mufa. The genitive in As has likewife remained in fome compound words, as pater-familias, mater-familias ; which does not hinder them from being alfo declined after the other manner quidam pater-familia, Livy. Singulis patribusfamiliarum, Cic. \&c. But that in Ai is particular to poets, who make it a difyllable, terraï, Cic. in Arato, for terra; aulaï in medio, Virg. for aula. Which happens alfo to the mafculines, Geryonaï, Lucr. for Geryona, taking it from Geryones, i Inguóms; $^{\text {; }}$ and then the dative alfo followed this termination ; buic terrai; according to Quintilian, though Nigidius in Aulus Gellius believes the contrary. And the fame we may fay of the nominative plural, of which fome grammarians have doubted; fince it is the fame analogy. For as the Æolians have taken this ai only for the $\eta$ or long $\alpha$, even according to Prifcian; fo the Latins having taken the ai in one cafe, have doubtlefs taken it in the others allo, juft as they have made them alike in $\propto$, whenever they wanted to make ufe of this termination.

The genitive plural in ARUM comes alfo from the Eolians who made it in $\alpha \omega \%$, to which an $\mathbb{R}$ has been added. Mufarum for
puadaw. And this genitive alfo followed the common dialect, Enreadum taken from Aivsodïy, unlefs we chufe to fay that it is then a fyncope for A.Eneadarum; as Dardanidûm for Dardanidarum, from the nominative Dardanida. But we mult ftill obferve that Dardanidum without a fyncope comes from Dardanis, idis, plur. Dardanides, idum, and then it is of the fem. in the fame manner as Achamenidum comes from Acbamenis, idis, plur. Acbemenides, idum, fem. Whereas Acbamenidüm for Achamenidarum comes from Achamenida, mafc. and the reft in the fame manner.

We fay likewife by fyncope, collicolùm for coelicolarum: francigenüm for francigenarum. And Silvius obferves, that not only the nouns of family, but likewife the compound and derivative nouns, as likewife the names of coins, weights, meafure, and number, bini, quaterni, ducenti, \&c. are more ufual in each declenfion with a fyncope than without.

## Rule III.

Of the dative and ablative plural of the firft decienfion.

1. The dative and ablative plural of the firft declenfion are in IS.
2. But filia, mula, duæ, equa, nata, dea, ambæ, make both thofe cafes in ABUS.

## Examples.

1. The dative and ablative plural of the firft declenfion, are in IS, as mufa, dative and ablative plural, mufs.
2. But there are fome that make ABUS in the feminine, as filia, dative and ablative plural filiäbus, a daughter: mula, mulăbus, a fhe-mule : dua a duábus, two: equa, equábus, a mare : nata, natábus, a daughter: dea, deäbus, a goddefs: amba, ambäbus, both.

## A N NOTATION.

We likewife find animabus, dominabus, famulabus, fervabus, $l i$ bertabus, afinabus, fociabus; and fome others of the like fort.

But we fay fometimes alfo in the fem. natis, filiis, equis, and likewife animis. Tullius falutem dicit T'erentic © T Tulliola, duabus enimis fuis. Which may ferve to illuftrate an important paffage of S. Auftin in his book on the true religion, chap. 22. which Monf. Arnaud has corrected with the help of the ancient manufcript of S. Germain in the fields. Ita univerfitatis bujus conditio atque adminiftratio folis impiis AN1M1s damnatifque non placet, Sed etiam cum mifetia eAR M multis vel in terra victricibus, vel ix calo fine periculo Spectantibus placet.

See the preface to the tranflation of this book publifhed by that gentleman.


## THESECONDDECLENSION.

THE fecond declenfion hath two forts of terminations, one. Greek and the other Latin. The Greek are O , ON , and EUS, of which we fhall treat hereafter. The Latin are ER, US, UM.

The two former come from the Greek nouns in OS, as ager from áreos; Cyrus from Kígos. Hence the fame noun fometimes admits of two terminations, as Leander and Leandrus from śáarogos. In like manner we fay fuper and Juperus, and fome others.

The nouns in US have the nominative plural in I; as bi domini: formerly it was in ei, as captivei; in Plautus, and fuch like.

Thofe in UM come from the Greek in ON, as idolum from sidourov: which fhews the great likenefs betwixt thefe two vowels O and U.

Hence it is that in ancient writers we ftill meet with OM inftead of UM, and with OS inftead of US. Aud this has been extended even to thofe nouns that are of Latin original, as in Plautus.

Nam bona bonis ferri reor aquom maximè.
And in the fame author we likewife find in the nominative, arvos, proavos, atavos; and in the accufative, avom, and the like.

To thefe terminations we may join two more, $I R$, and UR, unlefs we chufe to fay that they are made by apocope; for which reafon they always refome the increafe in the genitive. For vir, viri, properly lpeaking, comes from virus, which made even vira in the feminine; from whence comes 2uerquetulance vire in Feftus, juft as the Hebrews fay ש'R $j$ ch and IUM $i$ cha. And fatur, Saturis, is taken from Saturus, whofe feminine fatura we ftill find in Terence.

## Of the Greek Terminations.

The Greek nouns preferve here a good part of their declenfion, as well as in the firt. Thofe in EUS are thus declined.
Nom. Orpheus. Vocat. Orpheu. Genit. Orphei... Dat. Orpheo. Accuf. Orpheum, or Orpheon, or Orphea. Ablat. Orpheo.
Thefe nouns in EUS frictly fpeaking ought to be of the third declenfion, fince they are of the fifth in Greek, for which reafon they fometimes retain the genitive of that declenfion, as in Ovid, Typboeos for Typboet ; and the dative of the fame, as in Virgil, Orpbei for:Orpbeo, Ecl. 4. And they more ufuaily retain alfo the accufative, Perfea for Perfeum. Their vocative is intircly,

Vol. I.

Greek, formed merely by throwing away the $\sigma$ of the nominative, as Orpheu, Tbefeu.

The other Greek nouns alfo frequently preferve their termina. tions. Hence we find bic Androgeos, bujus Androgeo for Androgei; after the Attic form.

In foribus le'bum Androgeo. - Virg. itfo 6. 20.
Which does not hinder the other genitive from being alfo ufed.
Androgei galeam induitur. Virg. An. 2.392. The accufative is oftentimes in on; as Catalogon, diphthongon, DeTon, Menelaon, and the like, which are of the third declenfion in Greek; or as Atbon from Atbos, and others which are of the fourth fimple.

Athos makes alfo in the dative Atbo in Mela, as likewife in the ablative in Cic. Athoque perfofo, 2. de Fin. We find alfo in the accufative Atbo, according to the Attics, inftead of Atbon. Ad montem Atbo, Liv. In the fame manner bunc Androgeo, and the like.

Further, the Latins fometimes rejecting the s of the Attic nominative, form thereof a new noun which they decline through all its cafes. Thus of Atbos they make Atho, Atbonis, from whence comes Athone in Cic. in like manner Androgeo, onis, \&cc. And what is more remarkable, is that though they decline a noun after this manner, giving it a form entirely new, and confequently Latin, yet they fuffer it to have a Greek termination in the accufative, for they do not fay Androgeon, which would be the Greek accufative of Androgeos, nor Androgeonem, which would be the accufative of the Latin word Androgeo, onis; but Androgeona.

> Refituit patriis Androgeona focis. Propert.

The genitive plural is in ôn, as in Greek, Cimmerión; and fometimes it has been permitted to retain the $\omega$, Cimmeriwr.

Such are the obfervations we thought it incumbent upon us to make, for the thorough underftanding of autbors, in favor of thofe who bave not yet acquired a complete knowledge of the Greek tongue, of rwhich we bavo given a more ample account in the New Method of learning tbat language.

> RULEIV.

Of the genitive fingular of the fecond declenfion.

1. Dóminus makes dómini.
2. But unus, álius, quis, totus, uter, neuter, ullus, folus, alter, make the genitive in IUUS.

Examples.

I. The genitive fingular of the fecond declenfion is in $i$, as bic dominus, the lord; genitive domini: bic vir, viri, a man; puer, púeri, a boy: bic liber, libri, a book: but liber, an adjective, makes liberi, free.

## ANNOTATION.

By thefe examples we fee, that of the nouns in ER, fome increafe in the genitive, and others do not. Thofe which have a vowel, or a femi-vowel before ER, generally increafe, as puer, pueri; mijer, mijeri; tener, teneri, as coming from the ancient terminations, puerus, mijerus, tenerus. Thofe which have only a mute before the termination, generally feeaking, do not increafe; as faber, fabri; caucer, cancri; liber, libri, a book; becaufe they do not come from the termination US. But as this rule is fubject to a great many exceptions, we have chofen to leave the matter intirely to practice. The exceptions may be marked here,

A/per, adject (rough) genitive a/peri. But A/per, a proper name, makes A/pri. Duobus A/pris, Coff. Liber, adject. or taken for Bacchus, liberi. But liber, a book, makes libri.

Adulter, adulteri; lacer, laceri; projper, properi; focer, foceri; preßyter, preßyteri; gibber, adject. gibberi; exter, adject. exteri.

Armiger, armigeri ; Lucifer, Luciferi. And in like manner the other compounds of gero and of fero.

Dexter makes dextri and dexteri. Dexterâ facras jaculatus arces. Hor. And from thence comes alfo dexterior. For it is to be obferved that if thefe nouns increafe in the genitive, they increafe in the motion or variation of the adjective. Thus becaufe we fay exter, exteri, we mult alfo fay exter, extera, exterum. But becaufe we fay niger, nigri, we muft alfo fay niger, nigra, nigrum, and not nigera, nigerum.

Celtiber, makes Celtiberi, the penultimate long. The Greeks fay I"6ng, I'6neos, to fignify either the Spaniards, or the people of Iberia, towards Colchis. But in Latin Iber or Iberus is always of the fecond declenfion, to fignify a native of Spain.

> - Profugique à gente vetufta

Gallorum Celte, mifcentes nomen Iberis. Lucan. lib. $4-$
But to denote the Iberians of Afia, we fay rather Iberes than Iberi. At leaft this is the opinion of Prifcian, though Claudian has ufed it otherwife.—Mifis bic Colchus Iberis.
2. The following nouns are declined like ille, illa, illud, and are ranked by fome among the pronouns. They make the genitive in IUS, and the dative in I.

Unus, una, unum, one: Gen. unius: Dat. uni.
A'lius, âlia, äliud, another: Gen. alỉus: Dat. álii.
$2 u i$, or quis, qua, quod, or quid, which: Gen. cujus: Dat. cui.

Totus, tota, totum, all, whole: Gen, totius: Dat. toti.

Uter, a, um, which of the two: Gen. utrius : Dat. utri.

Neuter, tra, um, neither: Gen. neutrius: Dat. neutri. Ullus, $a$, um, any: Gen. ullius: Dat. ulli.

Thus, nullus, a, um, none, nobody. Gen. nullius: Dat. nulli.

Solus, fola, folum, alone: Gen. Jolizus: Dat. Joli.
Alter, áltera, älterum, another: Gen. altérius: Dat. äleri.

## ANNOTATION.

Thefe nouns formerly made their genitive in I or in $\mathbb{E}$ like the other adjectives; hence we ftill meet with neutri generis in the genitive in Varro and in Probus; tam nulli conflii, in Ter. Alia pecudis jecur, in Cic. Non res tota rei necefo eft fimilis fit, ad Heren. and fuch like; and then their dative was alfo in 0.

## Rule $V$.

Of the vocative fingular.

1. The vocative of nouns in US is in E .
2. Except ô Deus.
3. Proper names in üus make the vocative in I .
4. We alfo fay fili, mi, and geni.

## Examples.

I. The vocative in every refpect refembles the nominative; but nouns in US of the fecond declenfion, make the vocative in E , as dóminus, Voc. dómine, lord: bic berus, bere, mafter.
2. Deus, is ufed as well for the vocative as for the nominative. Te, Deus alme, colam, Buchan. I will worfhip thee, O great God!
3. Proper names in ïs, make the vocative in I , as Virġilius, Virgili, Virgil: Pompéius, Pompéi, Pompey: Antónius, Antoní, Antony.
4. Alfo filius, a fon, makes fli; meus, my, mine, makes $m i$; and génius, a good or evil genius, art, genius, makes geni in the vocative.

## ANNOTATION.

.The other nouns in IUS that are not proper names, make their vocative in E, like the reft of the nouns in US: Tabellarius, Yoc. Tabellarie, a meffenger : pius, pie, pious.

- In like manner, epithets, as Cyntbius, Delius, Tyrintbius, make the vocative in E; as alfo thofe of Eamily, Laërtius, Laërtie; becaure of their nature they cannot pafs for proper names.

We likewife meet with the following vocatives in US, fluvius, a river; populus, the people; chorus, a choir; agnus, a lamb; but there
fame four had bêtter have their vocatives in E. Befides we may fay that it is in imitation of the Attics, who do not diftinguifh the vocative from the nominative. For which reafon Virgil in imitation of them has, Adfs latitice Bacchus dator, for Bacche. And Horace, fed des veniam bonus oro, for bone. Sanctius alfo maintains that the real vocative of Deus, is no other than $D_{e} \ddot{ }$; and that if we fay Deus, addrefling ourfelves to God, 'tis by virtue of this figure. Befides this vocative Deë is found in Tertull. and in Prad.


Proper names formerly made the vocative alfo in E, as Virgilie, Mercurie, according to Prifcian. But becaufe this final e was hardly pronounced at all, and in all probability very much refembled what the French call theire feminine; hence it came to be intirely loft. And for this reafon it is, fays the fame Prifcian, that the accent of the former vocative has ftill continued in profe, Virgili, Mercuri, \&c. though this penultima be fhort in verfe.
FOR THE PLURAL.

We muft alfo obferve that here they admit of a fyncope in the plural, as in the nominative $D_{\hat{i}}$ for $D_{i i}$; in the dative $D_{i ́ s}$ for $D_{i i s}$.

And this is ftill more ufual in the genitive ; Deûm for Deorum: unlefs we chufe rather to fay that it comes from the Greek $\Theta_{\text {\&uv. }}$ But there are a great many others in which the fyncope is obvious: numnû̀m for nummorum: Seftertiûm for Seflertiorum: liberûm for $l i$ berorum : and in the fame manner duûm virûm; trium virûm; centum virüm, which are fearce ever ufed otherwife.
: Nouns neuter rarely admit of this fyncope, though in Ennius we find duellûm for duellorum; that is, bellorum.

> RULE VI.

Of the dative and ablative plural.
7. The dative plural is in IS, as dóminus, dóminis.
2. But ambo makes ambóbus, and duo dưóbus.

> ExAMPLES:

1. The dative plural is in IS. Dóminus, the lord; dative plural, dóminis: puer, a boy, púeris; lignum; wood, lignis.
2. Ambo and duo, are of the plural number, and form in the dative amböbus, duóbus, for the mafculine and the neuter; as ambábus and duábus, for the fem. See Rule III.

The ablative plural generally follows the dative; wherefore as dominis is dative and ablative, fo ambóbus and the others are datives and ablatives,

## 

## THE THIRD DECLENSION.

WE do not intend to give the terminations belonging to this declenfion, becaufe this does not appear to be of any manner of ufe. It is fufficient to mention that it includes, thé terminations of all the reit, befides feveral peculiar to itfelf; and if we were to believe Prifcian, who diftinguifhes them even according to the quantity, we fhould reckon them to be upwards of fourfcore.

But it is obfervable that a great many of thefe terminations were formed merely by the apocope of the laft fyllable. Which will help to fhew us, that the analogy of the genitive, in this great variety of its terminations, is more regular than we imagine.

For inttead of lac, for example, they formerly faid lacte, from whence comes the genitive lactis. In the fame manner they faid animale, from whence comes animalis; vectigale ${ }_{x}$ is; melle, mellis; felle, fellis, \&c.

Moft of the nouns in o were ended in on: for they faid Platon, onis: ligon, ligonis, \&c.

The nouns in 's impure, or s and a confonant, were terminated in es or in is; fo that they faid adipes, bujus adipis; as plebes, plebis; artes, artis; trabes, is; concordes, bujus conicordis, \&c.

They faid alfo praceps, pracipis, whence pracipem in Plautus: anceps, ancipis, and alfo pracsipes, bujus pracipitis; ancipes, ancipitis, whence the former nominative hath kept the latter genitive.

They faid alfo, os, oris, the mouth; and os, offis, a bone.
They faid bac Jupellectilis, is ; iter, iteris; and itiner, itineris ; Fovis, bujus Forvis; carnis, bujus carnis; gliris, bujus gliris; bepas, bepatis ; jecor, jecoris, \&c.

Many nouns in es and in is $3_{3}$ ended in er; thus they faid cucumer, eris; ciner, eris; puber, eris, \&c.

Others ended in en, whence they faid not only fanguis, bujus fanguinis, which has ftill continued in exanguis; but alio fanguen, Janguinis, like pollen, pollinis: fo turben, turbinis, from whence turbo had its genitive.

They faid likewife, bic ducis, taken from duca; hac vocis from voco; as bic regis, from rego; bic gregis, from grego, for congrego: bic conjugis, from jugo: they faid too bac nivis, bujus nivis.

Whence we may remark in general that the genitive of this declenfion being of its own nature in is, it is made by adding is to the final confonant of the nominative, and changing fometimes the penultimate $e$ into $i$ to fhorten the quantity; or by leaving is in the genitive as in the nominative. Or if the nominative be in es, by changing $e$ into $i$ in the laft fyllable; in like manner, if. it be in $e$, it is changed into $i$, and $s$ is added. But it is now time to come to the particular rules; and whatever is moft deferving of notice in regard to the Greek words, we fhall give at the end of this declenfion.

## Rule VII.

The genitive of the nouns in $A$ and $E$,

1. A bath its genitive in ATIS.
2. But E makes its genitive in IS.

## ExAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in A, form the genitive in ATIS, as boc anigma, enigmatis, a riddle: bor thema, thématis, a theme, or fubject.
2. And thofe in $\mathbf{E}$ form the genitive in IS; as boc mantile, mantilis, a table-cloth, an hand towel: boc Sedile, sedílis, a feat or ftool.

## ANNOTATION.

The analogy of thefe genitives in atis, confifts in this, that being incapable of taking fimply is after the laft vowel of the nominative, becaufe it would make an biatus or meeting of vowels, they infert a $t$ to avoid this difagreeable found. Thema, thema-is, thematis: juft as the French fay $a-t-o n, a-t-i l$, for $a-o n, a-i l$, \& $\underset{c}{ }$.

## Rule VIII.

Of the nouns in $\mathbf{O}$.
I. Nouns in O make ONIS.
2. The fame alfo does unédo.
3. Nouns feminine in DO and GO, make INIS,
4. The fame genitive is given to the following mafculines, ordo, homo, turbo, cardo, Apóllo, Cupído, margo.
5. A'nio, Nério, make ENIS,
6. And caro, carnis.

## Examples,

1. Nouns ending in $O$, make ONIS in the genitive; as bic mucro, mucrónis, the point of a fword: bic Jermo fermónis, fpeech, difcourfe: Cicero, Cicerónis, Cicero: bic bárpago, ónis, a grappling hook; bic Mäcedo, önis, a Macedonian.
2. In like manner, bac unedo, onis, the fruit of the arbut or ftrawberry-tree.
3. The other feminine nouns in DO and in GO, make the genitive in INIS. Hac grando, grándinis, hail: bac callige, caliginis, darknefs: virgo, virginis, a virgin, a maid.

But the mafculines in DO and GO, make ONIS by the general rule, bic ligo, ligónis, a fpade.

Except the following feven.
4. Hic ordo, órdinis, order: bomo, bóminis, a man or woman : nemo, néminis, nobody; it comes from bomo: bic turbo, turbinis, a whirling, a whirlwind, a top: bic cardo, cárdinis, the hinge of a door: Apollo, Apóllinis, the god Apollo: Cupido, Cupidinis, the god of love: bic margo, marrginis, the margin of a book, the bank of a river.
5. A'nio makes Aniénis, the name of a river: Nério, énis, the wife of Mars.
6. Hac caro, makes carnis, flefh, meat.
ANNOTATION.

There are fome Greek nouns, which are proper names of women, that make the genitive in ois and in $u s$, as Dido, Didonis, Didois, Didūst Gorgo, genitive Gorgonis, ois, and Gorgus, from Togrios, Fogruẽs; and a great many others of the like fort.

## Rule IX.

Of the nouns in $C$ and in $D$.
Halec makes halécis, and lac, lactis.
David makes Davídis, and Bogud, Bógùdis.

## Examples.

Thefe here form their genitive in a different manner,
Hoc balec, or hac balec a herring, alfo pickle, brine.

David, Davidis, the prophet David: Bogud, the name of a man, Bógudis, Liv.

> RULEX.

Of the nouns in L .

1. The genitive of nouns in L is made by adding IS.
2. But to mel and fel you muft add. LIS.

## OF DECLENSIONS.

## Examples.

1. Nouns ending in $L$ form the genitive by adding IS. Hoc ánimal, animális, an animal: bic, aut boc fal, Salis, falt: Däniel, Daniélis, a proper name: vigil, vigilis, a watchman, a fentinel: bic fol, Jolis, the fun: bic conful, confulis, a conful.
2. The following redouble the $\mathrm{L}: b o c \mathrm{mel}$, niellis, honey: boc fel, fellis, gall.

## Rule XI.

$$
\text { Of the nouns in } N \text {. }
$$

1. To Nouns ending in N, IS is added,
2. But neuters in EN make INIS.
3. As alfo pecten with nouns ending in CEN, and flamen, though mafculine.
4. Proper names in ON make fometimes ONTIS,
5. As does alfo horízon.

## Examples.

1. Nouns ending in EN, have IS added to them in the genitive. Titan, Titánis, a proper name; it is taken for the fun: bic, ren, renis, the kidney or reins: bic lien, liénis, the milt or fpleen: delpbin, delpbinis, a dolphin: bic Orion, onis, the name of a conftellation: Memnon, Mémnonis, the fon of Aurora.
2. Nouns neuter in EN, change E into I, and make INIS. Hoc flumen, fluminis, a river: boc lumen, lúminis, light: boc nomen, nóminis, a name: bor gluten, glưtinis, glue: boc unguen, ìnis, ointment: boc flamen, innis, a blaft, or puff of wind.
3. The following, though mafculines, make alfo INIS. Hic pecten, péctinis, a comb, the ftick or quill wherewith they play upon an inftrument, the ftay of a weaver's loom. Thofe in CEN, that is the compounds of cano, to fing, as tibicen, inis, a piper, or player on a flute: fidicen, a harper, he that playeth on a ftringed inftrument; and in like manner the reft. To thefe we may add, bic flamen, inis, a heathen prieft.

The other mafculine nouns follow the general rule, as kic lien, liénis, the milt or fpleen, \&oc.
4. Proper names make fometimes ONTIS, as Pbäëtbon, Pbaëtbóntis, the fon of Phœebus: Xénophon, Xenopbóntis, an Athenian general. And fometimes they follow the general rule, Fäfon, Jäfonis. A great many have both genitives, as Ctéfiphon, Ctefipbóntis, and Ctefiphónis. But the latter comes rather fròm Ctéfipho; as Démipho, Demipbónis; and fuch like.
5. Hic Horizon makes alfo Horizóntis, the horizon, a circle dividing the half fphere of the firmament $x_{2}$ which we fee, from the other half which we fee not.

Rule XII.
Of the nouns in $R$.

1. Nouns in R make tbeir genitive by adding IS, as fur, furis; honor, honóris.
2. But far makes farris.
3. And from Hepar comes the genitive hépatis.

Examples.
I. Nouns ending in R, form their genitive by adding IS; as boc calcar, calcáris, a fpur: bic aër, áëris, the air: bic atber, a'theris, the pure air, the 1 ky : bic carcer, cárceris, a prifon: boc uber, úberis, a nipple, a pap or udder : bic vomer, vómeris, a plowfhare. And in like manner, uber, adjective, genitive úberis, fat and fertile: bic bonor, bonóris, honour: bic decor, decóris, comelinefs, beauty: bic fur, furis, a thief:'bic furfur fürfuris, bran: bic et bac martyr, mártyris, a martyr, a witnefs.
2. Hoc far, all manner of corn, alfo meal or flower, redoubles the R: genitive farris.
3. Hoc bepar, bepatis, the liver. Formerly they faid bépatos: and this noun has no plural.
ANNOTATION.

Lar, a houihold god, makes Laris, according to the general sule. But Lar taken for the name of a man, makes Lartis. It is to be obferved however that Lars is alfo ufed, which we read in Livy and in Aufonius, from whence regularly comes Lartis, as from Mars comes Martis; though we alfo meet with Lar in Prifcian and in Cicero.

## Rule XIII.

Of the nouns in BER,

1. Céleber, imber, and falúber, make the genitive in BRIS,
2. The fame do alfo the montbs in BER.

Examples.

1. Thefe nouns make their genitive in BRIS. Céleber, genitive célebris, famous, renowned : bic imber, imbris, a fhower of rain : falüber, Jalübris, wholefome.
2. His Septémber, Septémbris, the month of September: Octobber, Ǫtöbris, the month of Oetober: Novémber, Novémbris, the month of November: Decémber, Decémbris, the month of December.

In the fame manner $I^{\prime} n j u b e r, I^{\prime} n f u b r i s$, the name of a people,

> ANNOTATION.

The analogy of there genitives confifts in their making a fyncope
 \&s. Which is the cafe alfo of fome of thefe that follow.

Rule XIV. Of the adjectives in CER.
The adjectives in CER make CRIS. Thus we fay, acer, acris.

## Examples.

The adjectives in CER make the genitive in CRIS; as acer, genitive acris, fharp, four: álacer, álacris, brifk, lively: vólucer, vólucris, winged, fwift.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { RULE XV. } \\
& \text { Of the nouns in TER. }
\end{aligned}
$$

I. The Greek nouns in TER make ERIS.
2. T'o which we muft join later, láteris.
3. The Latin nouns in TER make TRIS.
4. Which are followed by pater and mater.

## Examples.

1. The nouns in TER, if they be of Greek original, follow the general rule by adding IS after R; as bic crater, cratéris, a great cup, or bowl : bic ather, ëris, the pure air, the fky: bic fater, Atatéris, a kind of ancient coin worth two hillings and four-pence: bic cbarázter, éris, a mark, character, or fign: bic pontber, ér s, a panther.
2. Later, though a Latin word, alfo makes láteris, a brick or tile.
3. The other Latin nouns in TER, make only TRIS in the genitive by fyncope for TERIS; whether they be adjectives, as campéffer, compéftris, of or belonging to the plain fields; filvêfer, filvëfris, woody, wild, favage : or whether they be fubftantives, as big accipiter, tris, an hawk: bic frater, tris, a brother.
4. Thele two, though of Greek original, follow the Latins: bic pator, patris, a father: bac mater, matris, a mother.

## ANNOTATION.

Linter, which Defpauter joins to thefe, is a dowaright Latin word. It is true Prifcian fays that the Grecks ufed the word, Aunng; but he fays this without any authority. For this noun is not to be met with in Pollux, where he treats of different forts of boats, nor in any ancient author. And if Prifcián found it any where, it muft have certainly been in fome author of more modern date, who made ufe of, the Latin word, only giving it a Greek termination.

Rule XVI.
Of iter, cor, and fupiter,
Iter makes itíneris.
Cor, cordis; Jupiter, Jovis.

> EXAMPLES.

Thefe form their genitive in a different manner: boc iter, genitive, itineris, a way, a path, a road, a journey: hoc cor, cordis, the heart. The compquids of cor take an S at the end, as Jecors, secordis, fenfelefs, regardlefs. See the rule of nouns in RS lower down. Júpiter, Jovis, the heathen god.

ANNOTATION.

We have already taken notice of the caufe of this irregularity in thefe genitives, which is that the Latins heretofore ufed to fay foris, bujus Fovis; Fupiter, bujus Jupiteris, whence the latter nominative has retained the former genitive. And Probus judicioully obferves, that to pretend that Yovis is the real genitive of $\mathcal{F}$ upiter, is the fame as if we were to decline bic Pbabus, bujus Afóllinis. Now Fupiter was only a corrupt word for Fovis-pater, juft as they faid Marjpiter for Mars-pater, and the reft in the fame manner.

> R U LE XVII.
> Of the nouns in UR.

Jecur, robur, femur, and ebur, make the genitive in ORIS.

> EXAMPLES.

The following make the genitive in ORIS. Hec. jecur, jecoris (and formerly jecinoris) the liver: boc. robur, robboris, a kind of hard oak, ftrength : boc femur, femoris, the thigh: boc ebur, éboris, ivory.

## ANNOTATION.

The analogy of this genitive confifts in this, that the $u$ of the nominative is changed into 0 , thefe two vowels having a great affinity with each other.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { RULE XVIII. } \\
& \text { Of the nouns in AS. }
\end{aligned}
$$

1. Nouns in AS bave the genitive in ATIS.
2. But the feminine Grcek nouns in AS, as Pallas, make ADIS.
3. The mafculine Greek nouns in AS, as ádamas, make ANTIS.
4. As makes affis; and mas, maris; hoc vas bath valis; and hic vas bath vadis.

> Examples.

1. The nouns in AS make the genitive in ATIS. Hac pietas, pietátis, piety: bac atas, atátis, age : bac bónitas, bonitátis, goodnefs.
2. The Greek nouns in AS of the feminine gender, make ADIS; as hac Palias, Pálladis, the goddefs Pallas: bac lampas, lámpadis, a lamp.
3. The
4. The Greek nouns in AS of the mafculine gender make ANTIS. Hic gigas, gigántis, a giant : bic ádamas, adamántis, a diamond: bic Pallas, Pallántis, the name of a man: bic élephas, elephántis, an elephant: fo Agragas, the name of a city, but of the mafculine gender. See the genders, p. 16 .
5. Thefe make their genitive in a different manner; bic as, genitive alis, a pound weight; alfo a coin of which ten made a denier: bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures: vas, when of the neuter gender, makes vafis, a veffel: but when mafculine, it makes vadis, a furety or bail.

## ANNOTATION.

The analogy of the genitives in atis or adis confifts in this, that joining is to the nominative, its final $s$ is changed into $t$ or $d$ by a relation which the $s$ hath in common to both thefe confonants $d$ and $t$ in all languages, which will appear further in rule the 21f. 24 th. $25^{\text {th. and others. }}$

> RULE XIX.
> Of the nouns in ES.

The nouns in ES change ES into IS; as verres, verris; vates, vatis.

## Examples.

The nouns in ES form their genitive, by changing ES into IS; as bic verres, genitive verris, a boar pig: vates, vatis, a poet, a prophet.

In the fame manner Uly'fles, Uly'fis, the name of a man: bac nubes, nubis, a cloud: bec clades, cladis, 2 defeat; and the like.

## Rule XX.

Of thofe which make ETIS.

1. The following bave their genitive in ETIS;

- viz. lócuples, præpes, páries, feges, perpes, tapes, intérpres, teges, teres, magnes, ábies áries, hebes.

2. Alfo quies; 3. And a great many Greek words in ES.

EXAM-

## ExAMPLES.

1. The followings nouns make their genitive in ETIS. Lócuples, locuplétis, rich : prapes, prápetis, quick, light, lively: bic päries, parietis, a wall : bac jeges, Jégetis, ftanding corn: perpes, pérpetis, perpetual, intire: bic tapes, tapétis, tapeftry: intérpres, intérpretis, an interpreter: bac teges, tégetis, a mat: teres, téretis, taper as a tree or pillar: bic magnes, magnétis, a load-ftone: bac ábies, abíetis, a fir-tree : bic áries, aríetis, a ram, a military engine : bebes, bébetis, blunt, dull.
2. Hac quies, quiettis, reft; and in the fame manner its compounds, réquies, repofe : inquies, difquiet.
3. Many Greek nouns in ES alfo make ETIS, as bic lebes lebétis, a cauldron: Dares, Darétis; Cbremes, Cbremétis, names of men: celes, étis, one that rides on horfeback in public fports, alfo the horfe itfelf: and fuch like.

## ANNOTATION.

Heretofore they ufed to fay alfo manfues, manfuetis, Plaut. and indiges, indigetis. In Julius Frontinus, Romana urbs indiges, serrarumque dea; and in Livy, Fovem indigetem appellant, lib. 1. But now we fay manfuetus, mild; and as to the other, it is feldom ufed except in the plural; indigites, the tutelar deities.

## Rule XXI.

## Of the other nouns in ES.

1. Ceres makes Céreris.
2. Bes, beffis : and æs, æris.
3. Nouns derived from fédes make IDIS.
4. Pes, heres, merces, pros, bave EDIS.
5. Pubes, Jignifying foft bair, makes IS; but Jignifying of ripe years, it bas ERIS.
6. The other mafculines bave ITIS.

## Examples.

1. Ceres the goddefs of corn, makes Cêreris.
2. Hic bes, the weight of eight ounces, makes befiso Hoc as, aris, brafs, copper.
3. Nouns derived from Jédeo, Jedes, to fit down, make, IDIS; as obfes, óbfidis, an hoftage : prajes, práfidis, a prefident: refes, réfidis, lazy, flothful: deées, défidis, idle, lazy.
4. The following make the genitive in EDIS: bic pes, pedis, the foot: in like manner its compounds, bipes, bípedis, two footed: córnipes, cornípedis, that which hath a horny hoof: fornipes, that which maketh a noife with its feet, a courfer, an horfe, or fteed: bic beres, béredis, an heir: bac merces, mercédis, reward : pras, pradis, a furety in money matters.
5. Pubes, pubis, foft hair or down. Pubes, púberis, adject. of ripe years; from whence comes pubértas, ripe age, puberty.
-6. The reft of the mafculines, and even of the commons in ES, not mentioned in the rules, form theirgenitive in ITIS; as bic et bac miles, militis, a foldier: veles, vélitis, a foldier wearing light harnefs: eques, équitis, an horfeman: palmes, pallmitis, the fhoot or young branch of a vine: bic termes, térmitis, a bough or twig of a tree: bic fomes, fómitis, fuel.

## ANNOTATION.

From pubes comes the compourd impubes or impubis, छo hoc impube, as impubes lülus: impube corpus: in the genitive impubis छ impuberis : accufative impubem E' impúberem. Their nominative in $e r$ we find no where but in the writings of grammarians.

Here we may obferve, that the nouns in ES, which increafe in the genitive, are generally mafculines. There are only five of them fem. Jeges, teges, merces, compes and quies; to which may be added inquies, a fubftantive, and one neuter, as, cris.

## Rule XXII. Of the nouns in IS.

IS continues in the genitive the fame as in the nominative.

Examples:
Nouns in IS generally feaking have the genitive

## OF DECLENSIONS.

like the nominative; as bac clafis, bujus clafis, a fleet: dulcis, bujus dulcis, fweet: bic caflis, bujus caļıs, a hunter's net: bic cúcumis, bujus cúcumis, a cucumber.

> ANNOTATION.

They ufed heretofore to fay cucumer, eris; and from hence comes still in the plural cucumeres, and not cucumes, though in the fingular cucumis is more ufual than cucumer, whence comes the dative and ablative cucumi, and the accufative cucumim in Pliny. See p. 92.

## Rule XXIII.

Exception to the preceding rule.

1. Caffis, lapis, and cufpis, form the genitive in DIS.
2. Thefe are followed by a great many Greek pouns.
3. Quiris, Samnis, Dis, lis, and charis, make ITIS.
4. Pulvis, and cinis, bave ERIS, and glis bas gliris.
5. But fánguis, makes fanguinis.

Examples.

1. Thefe make the genitive in DIS. Hac cáfis, cáfidis, an helmet : bic lapis, üdis, a fone : bac cufpis, zdis, the point of a fpear or other weapon.
2. There are likewife a great many feminine Greek nouns, which make IDIS. Tyrännis, tyrámnidis, tyranny: pixis, pixidis, a box: cblamys, ydis, a cloak, a Foldier's coat: graphis, idis, the art of limning, alfo a pencil. And fuch like.
3. The following make ITIS. 2uiris, 2uiritis, a Roman: Samnis, Samnítis, a people of Italy: Dis Ditis, the god of riches, a rich man: bac lis, litis, a ftrife, a quarrel, a procefs at law : cbáris, itit, or rather in the plural cbárites, the three fifters called the graces.
4. Hic pulvis, pülveris, duft : bic cinis, cineris, afhes: glis, gliris, a dormoufe.

VoL. I.
G
5. Hic
5. Hic Janguis, fánguinis, blood; becaufe heretofore they faid fanguen.

Its compounds follow the general rule. Exanguis, genitive exánguis, pale, lifelefs.

Pollis, or rather pollen, alfo makes pollinis, fine flour.
ANNOTATION.

Hereto we may alfo refer a great number of Greek nouns ending in IN or IS, as delphis or delphin, delphinis: Salamis or Salamin, Salaminis: Eleuffs or in, inis, \&cc. There are likewife fome Greek nouns which make entis, as Simoüs, Simoëntis, the name of a river : Pyroïs, Pyroëntis, one of the horfes of the fun, \&c. But as to thofe we mult referve a further notice of them for the Greek grammar.

> Rule XXIV.

Of nouns in OS.

1. Nouns in OS bave the genitive in OTIS.
2. But mos, flos, and ros, make ORIS.
3. Heros, Minos, Tros, and thos, make OIS.
4. Bos, bas bovis; cuftos, cuftódis.
5. Os, a bone, bas offis; but fignifying the mouth it makes oris.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in OS generally make their genitive in OTIS, as bac dos, dotis, a portion or dowry: compos, cómpotis, one that hath obtained his defire or purpofe, a partaker: impos, impotis, unable, void of: bic nepos nepótis, a grandfon, alfo a fpendthrift: bic ©o bac Jacérdós, facerdótis, a priêt or prieftefs: bic monóceros, monocerotis, an unicorn : and fo a great many more Greek nouns.
2. Thefe are excepted which make ORIS. Hic mos, moris, manner or cuftom: bic flos, floris, a flower: bic ros, roris, dew.
3. Thefe alfo which make OIS: bic beros, beróis, àn hero: Mínos, Minoís, a Cretan king: Tros, Troïs, a Trojan : thos, thoïs, a fort of wolf.
4. Hic et hac bos, bovis, an ox or cow: bic et bac cuffos, cufódis, a keeper or guardian.

## OF DECLENSIONS.

5. The word $O s$ is always neuter; it makes offis when it fignifies a bone; inbumáta offa, bones unburied : but it has oris when it fignifies the mouth or the face; gravis odor oris, the dilagreeable ftink of the mouth or breath : decor oris, the beauty of the countenance.

> ANNOTATION.

Bos makes bovis, becaure it comes from the Жolic Büs, $\beta_{0}$ Fos, for Boüs, Boós; this Eolic digamma being little more in value than the $V$ confonant.

## Rule XXV.

Of the nouns in US which make the genitive in ERIS.
I. Nouns in US make the genitive in ERIS.
2. But the following bave ORIS, viz. pecus, tergus, fonus, lepus, nemus, frigus, penus, pignus, pectus, ftercus, decus, dédecus, littus, tempus, and corpus.
3. The comparative in US bas the fame genitive as that in OR .

> Examples.

1. The greateft part of the nouns in US have the genitive in erris fhort. We reckon twenty of them, viz. boc acus, áceris, chaff: boc fadus, fáderis, covenant, alliance: boc funus, füneris, a funeral: boc genus, géneris, kind, race, extraction: boc glomus, ëris, a bottom of yarn, or clue of thread: boc latus, ëris, a fide, the wailt : boc munus, ĕris, a prefent, of favour: boc olus, ëris, any garden herbs for food: bơc onus, ěris, burchen, obligation: boc opus, ëris, work, Jabour: boc pondus, ëris, weight: boc rudus, erris, rubbifh: boc fcelus,' ëris, wickednefs: boc fidas, ěris, a ftar: boc vellus, éris, a fleece of wool: bac Venus, ëris, the goddefs Venus: vetus, ëris, old, antient, it is an adject.: boc vijcus, éris, a bowel, or intrail: boc ulcus, ëris, a boil: boc vulnus, ěris, a wound.
2. There are fifteen which make the genitive in ORIS; boc pecus, pécoris, a flock of fheep, a fingle fheep: boc tergus, öris, the fkin or hide of any beatt: boc fonus, öris, ufury, intereft: bic lepus, öris, an
hare : boc nemus, öris, a grove : boc frigus, öris, cold: boc penus, öris, provifions of all forts: boc pignus, öris, a pledge: boc pectus, ơris, the brealt: boc fercus, öris, dung, excrement: boc decus, decoris, a credit or honour; and fo its compound, dédecus, fhame, difgrace: boc littus, ơris, the fhore: hoc tempus, orris, time: boc corpus, oris, the body.
3. The comparative in US has the fame genitive as that in OR, and of courfe it makes óris, the penultimate long; as major, Eכ boc majus, majóris, greater: mélior, छ̇ boc nélius, óris, better: pejor, छ̊ boc pejus, worle.

## A N NOTATION.

It is of no manner of ufe to inquire which fhould be the general rule of the nouns in US; that is, whether it be thofe which make oris, or thofe which make eris. For as cris comes naturally from ER; fo oris comes as naturally from OR; therefore one is not more natural than the other to the nouns in US. Hence we ought to take that for the general rule, which comprehends moft nouns; this is that of ëris, which I have followed; for the comparatives form a rule by themfelves, and ought not to be confounded with the reft, becaufe they make óris long, which is owing to their taking it from their mafculine in or.

They ufed formerly to fay foeneris, and pigneris, which fhews that erris is the more general rule. Thence come the verbs facero or faneror, to lend out at ufury : pignero and oppignero, to pledge: lepóris long, from lepor or lepos, mafc. mirth, wit, complaifance, a good mien.

Decóris long, comes alfo from decor, mafc. It may therefore be obferved that all thofé nouns which make eris or oris, in the genitive, have their increafe fhort, and are neuter, except vetus adject. and Venus, fem. by its fignification.

From decus comes indecor, orris, unfeemly, mifbecoming; and from deror comes indecorus the fame.

## Rule XXVI.

Of thofe which make URIS, UIS, UDIS, AUDIS, and ODIS. 1. Monofyllables in US, as alfo tellus, make URIS in the genitive.
2. But grus, and fus, make UÏS.
3. Palus, incus, and fubfcus, bave UDIS.
4. Laus, and fraus, make AUDIS.
5. And tripus, ODIS.

## Examples.

1. All the monofyllables in US, make URIS in the genitive. Hoc tbus, tburis, frankincenfe, or the tree on which it grows; boc rus, ruris, the country: bic mus, muris, a moufe: plus, pluris, more: boc jus, juris, broth, pottage, which was meafured out to each perfon; hence it is taken alfo for juftice, equity, and right : boc pus, puris, matter or corruption that cometh out of a fore.

Hac tellus, tellüris, the earth.
2. Thefe two make UIS, ber grus, gruis, a crane : Jus, fuits, a fow.
3. Thefe have UDIS. Hec palus, palúdis, a morafs: bac incus, incúdis, an anvil : bac fubfcus, údis, a faftening of boards or timber together, called by the joiners a fwallow or dove-tail. The old word pecus, a beaft, unufual in the nominative and the vocative, makes pécudis. Impurífimae pécudis fordes, Cic. in Pifon. the filth of that nafty beaft.
4. Thefe two have AUDIS, bac laus, laudis, praife: bac fraus, fraudis, fraud, deceit.
5. Hic tripus, tripodis, a tripod, or three legged ftool ; in like manner the other compounds of $\pi \dot{\delta} \mathrm{s}$.

## A N N O TATION.

Ligus, liguris, which is joined to thefe, comes rather from Ligur, sris; this appears plainly from the increafe of the genitive which is fhort, whereas all nouns in US have uris long.

Charifius places pécudes among thofe nouns that have neither nominative nor vocative. Hence Voffius thinks that they rather faid pécudis, bujus pécudis, which is the reafon even of the fecond's being fhort, whereas in palus, údis, and others of the fame fort, it is long. And when Prifcian quotes from Cæfar de Auguriis, a book no longer extant, fo fincera pecus erat ; this is an expreffion that has not been followed by any one author, and which Cæfar probably ufed only in giving an extract from fome old Roman ceremonial. For which reafon it is better to forbear making ufe of this nominative.

But there is great probability that they faid boc pécude, whence comes hac pécuda. Cuın adbibent in pecuda paffores, Cic. 4. de Rep. And we find even bac pecua, pecuum, from the nominative pecu.

## Rule XXVII.

## Of thofe which make UTIS and UNTIS.

1. Intércus, falus, virtus, juvéntus, fenéctus, and férvitus, bave the genitive in UTIS. Greek names of towns in US make UNTIS.

## Examples.

1. The following make the genitive in UTIS. Intércus, intércutis, adject. Medicaméntum ad aquam intércutem, Cic. a remedy for the dropfy: bace falus, falútis, fafety, health: bac virtus, virtütis, virtue: bac juvéntưs, juventútis, youth: bac Senéctus, feneçưutis, old age: bac férvitus, fervitútis, fervitude.

## ANNOTATION.

The Greek nouns, which are proper names of towns or other places, generally make UNTIS, as Opus, Opuntis; Trapezus, Trapezuntis: Amatbus, untis, \&c. See feveral of them above, p. 17.

## Rule XXVIII.

Of nouns in BS and in PS.

1. Nouns in BS bave BIS; and thoje in PS bave PIS.
2. But thofe wobich bave more than one Syllable, cbange E into I.
3. Auceps bowever makes aúcupis; puls, pultis ; and hyems, hy'emis.

> Examples.

1. Nouns in BS, and in PS, form their genitive by putting an I before-S, as Arabs, A'rabis, an Arabian : bec Atips, Atipis, a piece of money, the fame with the as: firps, firpis, the root, a ftock or race: plebs, plebis, the common people: hac Jeps, Jepis, Cic. an hedge: bic Jeps, Sepis, a venomous ferpent or eft.
2. Thofe nouns that have more than one fyllable, change E into I in the penultimate, as calebs, cálibis, and not cálebis, a fingle, or unmarried perfon: bac forceps, zipis, a pair of tongs, fciffars, or pincers:
princeps, principis, a prince, the chief : bic et bac adeps, ádipis, fat: múniceps, icipis, one of a town whofe inhabitants were free of the city' of Rome : particeps, ícipis, partaker: manceps, máncipis, a farmer of any part of the public revenue, an undertaker of any public work that giveth fecurity for its performance, he that buyeth the goods of one profcribed; a proprietor who felleth a thing upon warrantry.
3. Auceps however makes áucupis, a fowler: bac puls, makes pultis, a kind of meat ufed by the ancients, like a pap or panado: bac byems, by'emis, the winter.
ANNOTATION.

Gryps has gryphis, a gripe or griffon: Cynips, iphis, a river of Lybia; and cinips, ciniphis, little flies, but cruelly ftinging.
Now the analogy of all thefe genitives is this, that thefe words are abbreviated, having terminated heretofore in is in the nominative, as well as in the genitive, as we have already obferved, p. 70 .

## Rule XXIX.

## Of the nouns in NS and in RS.

1. Nouns in NS and in RS form the genitive - in TIS, and drop their own S.
2. But glans, nefrens, lens, líbripens, and frons, the leaf of a tree, change $S$ into DIS.
3. To thefe we may join the compounds of cor, which take an S after OR.

## Examples.

I. Nouns in NS, or in RS, form the genitives by changing S into TIS; as bic mons, montis, a mountain: bac frons, frontis, the forehead: expers, expertis, void, exempt: bac lens, lentis, a kind of pulfe called lentiles.
2. The following change their S into DIS. Hac glans, glandis, a maft of oak or other tree, an acorn ; likewife its compound: juglans, juglandis, a walnut: nefrens, nefréndis, a barrow pig: bac lens, lendis, a nit: libripens, libripéndis, a weigher: bac frons, frondis, the leaf of a tree.
3. The compunds of cor, cordis, the heart, take an $S$ at the latter end, and form their genitive alfo in DIS. Concors, concórdis, of one mind or will: dijcors, dijcórdis, difcordant, jarring: excors, órdis, heartlefs, foolifh; vecors, órdis, mad, foolifh : focors, or jecors, órdis, lazy, idle.

## Rule XXX.

 Of the participle iens, euntis, with its compounds.1. Iens makes EUNTIS, and is followed by all its compounds.
2. Except ámbiens.

> Examples.

1. The participle of the verb eo, I go, and thofe of its compounds, form the genitive in EUNTIS; as iens, eüntis, going: périens, pereúntis, perißhing: ábiens, abeüntis, departing: rédiens, redeuntis, returning: ádiens, adeúntis, going towards another : éxiens, exeúntis, going out: óbiens, obeúntis, going round.

In like manner quiens, makes queüntis, able: néquiens, nequeuntis, not able; being taken by fome for the compounds of eo.
2. Neverthelefs ámbiens makes ambiéntis, furrounding, environing.

## RUle XXXII.

Of caput and its compounds.
Caput and all its compounds are declined in ITIS.

## Examples.

Caput, of the neuter gender, makes in the genitive, çapitis, the head.

In like manner its compounds, as boc sinciput, jincipitis, the fore part of the head: ócciput, occipitits, the hinder part of the head.

Alfo thefe adjectives, anceps, ancipitis, double headed, anbiguous, doubtful: biceps, bicípitis, two headed: tricofs, tricipitis, three headed.

## Rule XXXIII.

Of the nouns in $\mathbf{X}$.

1. The nouns in X cbange it into CIS, as vervex, vervécis; halex, halécis.
2. But frux, lex, rex, grex, Styx, Phryx, conjux, cbange X into GIS.
3. Remex makes rémigis.
4. All other nouns in EX of more fyllables than one, bave the genitive in ICIS.

## Examples.

1. The nouns in X form their genitive by changing X into CIS; as bec balex, or alex, écis, an herring, pickle, brine: bic vervex, vervécis, a wether fheep: bac fex, facis, dregs: felix, felhcis, happy: bec filix, filicis, fern, brake: bac vibex, vibícis, a wheal on the flefh after whipping. See the genders, p. 55. bac lux, lucis, light.
2. The following change X into GIS. Hac frux, frugis, corn, the fruits of the earth : bec lex, legis, a law; as alfo its compound, exlex, exlégis, lawlefs: bic, rex, regis, a king; bic grex, gregis, a flock, an herd: hac Styx, Stygis, a poetical infernal lake: Pbryx, Pbrygis, a Phrygian: bic et bac conjux, cônjugis, a hurband or wife.

## ANNOTATION.

To thefe thefe we may join barpax, agis, a kind of amber that draweth leaves and frraw after it : Biturix, igis, Cæf. a native of Bourges : Allobrox, ogis, a Savoyard, or of that neighbourhood: firix, igis, a icreech-owl, 2n hag, or hobgoblin: Iäpyx, igis, the weftern wind : phalanx, angis, a kind of Macedonian battalion: Syrinx, gis, a flute, a pipe : Sphinx, gis, a poetical monfter. And perhaps fome others, taken either from the Greek, or from a verb in go, as aquilex, aquilegis, he that maketh conveyance of water by pipes, or he that findeth fprings, taken from lego, to gather. And this analogy is more general than one would imagine. For lex itfelf makes legis, only becaufe it comes from lego, to read, according to Varro and St. Itidore. Which we may aifo fay of grex, taken from grego, from whence comes congrego: of rex taken from rego, \&cc. But thofe which come from a verb in co make cis, as dux, ducis, from duco; lux, lucis, from luceo; (the pure termina-
tion following the impure). And if the verb hath an $i$ before $g^{\circ}$ or co, this $i$ is likewife continued before gis or ci: in the genitive of the noun, which feldom happens except in words of more than one fyllable, as appears in the following, taken from remigo, judico, indico, plico, fupplico, \&c. For which reafon we fay that
3. Remex, a rower, makes rémigis, changing E into I , becaufe it has more fyllables than one.
4. The other nouns in EX, that have more fyllables than one (except balex and vervex, écis, already mentioned) alfo change E into I, and make ICIS. Fudex, júdicis, a judge: index, indicis, a difcoverer, a fhewer, the forefinger, a mark or token, an index or table of a book: fimplex, icis, fimple : Jupplex, Jüpplicis, humble: duplex, düplicis, double, \&cc.

## ANNOTATION.

The analogy of thefe genitives is owing likewife to this, that all thefe nouns were heretofore terminated in is in the nominative as well as in the genitive: thus the $x$ being a double letter, in fome is equivalent to cs, for which reafon they make cis; and in others to $g s$, for which reafon they have $g i s$; fee the preceding annotation.

## Rule XXXIV.

Exception to the preceding rule.
Senex, nox, nix, onyx, fupéllex, make fenis, noctis, nivis, ónychis, and fupelléctilis.

## Examples.

Thefe form their genitive in a different manner, viz. Senex, Senis, an old man; bac yox, nortis, night: bac nix, nivis, fnow: bac onyx, ónycbis, a fort of marble or alabafter, but taken for a vafe or box of that fort of ftone it is mafculine. See p. 53 . Hac fupéllex, fupelléctilis, houfhold ftuff. But we fay alfo Jupelléerilis, bujus Jupellécrilis.

## ANNOTATION.

Greek nouns in AX make ACTIS, as Afyanax, atzis; Virg. the name of a man : Bibrax, afis, the name of a city : Hipponax, the name of a man: Hylax, the name of a dog.

Defpauter excepts Bryax, which, as he pretends, does make Bryaxis. But it appears from feveral paffages in Pliny, that the nominative is Br y a xis : bos deorum quinque colofos fecit Bryaxis, lib. 34.c.7.

## OF DECLENSIONS.

Bryaxis $A E$ culapium fecit, cap. feq. and it appears likewife that it makes Bryaxidis in the genitive. Sunt alia figna illiufrium artificum; Liber pater, Bryaxidis, छ alier Scopa, ibid. Hence it makes Bryaxing in the accufative, as we fhall take notice hereafter, p. 92 .

The analogy of thefe genitives confirts in this, that the nominatives are fyncopated, having been heretofore like their genitives. It may allo be faid that $x$ being a double letter, nox ftands for nocs, which inferts a $t$ with an $i$, noctis; and that nix fanding for nics, it takes the Æolic digamma in nivis, for which reafon it lofes the $c$, left the pronunciation fhould be too harfh. On the contrary Onychis aflumes the afpiration $b$ to ftrengthen the found.

## Rule XXXV.

General for the accufátives.
The accufative cafe is in EM, as dux ducis, makes ducem.

> Examples.

The other cafes are formed from the genitive, taking the termination that properly belongs to them, as that of EM for the accufative: for example, bic fermo, fermónis, accufative fermónem, fpeech, difcourfe: bic labor, laboris, labórem, labour: dux, ducis, ducem, a leader, a commander.

## Rule XXXVI.

## Of the accufatives in IM.

The following nouns, túflis, amúffis, fitis, fecúris, decúffis, vis, pelvis, ravis, buris, A'raris, Tigris, Tíberis, form their accufative in im.

## Examples.

All thefe nouns have the accufative in IM. Hac tuflis, accufative tulim, a cough: bac amulfis, amúffim, a mafon's or carpenter's rule or line : bac fitis, fitim, thirf: bac Jecúris, fecúrim, an ax or hatchet: bac decuifis, deciulim, a coin of the value of ten affes; and in like manner centúlis, centüfin, a coin of the value of one hundred afes: bac vis, vim, force, violence, plenty: bac pelvis, pelvim, a bafon: bac ravis, ravim, hoarfenefs: bac buris, burim, Virg. the plowtail : Arar, or A'raris, accuf. A'rarim, the river Saône: Tigris, Tigrim, the river Tiger: Tiberis, Tibberim, or Fibrim, the Tiber.

## ANNOTATION.

Cannabis forms alfo the accufative in IM ; we likewife meet with cucumim, pulvim, and fome others.

Hereto we muft alfo refer a multitude of Greek nouns, which take $n$ for $m$, as genefis, accufative genefin, or genefim; erymnis, erynnin; Syrtis, fyrtin, and the like, which may be learnt by the uie of authors. And all the names of rivers form likewife their poetical accufatives in in, Albin, Batin, \&sc. Which is of great fervice to poets, becaufe the M fuffers an elifion before a vowel, but the N may ftand.

## Rule XXXVII. <br> The accufatiye in EM or in IM.

Turris, feméntis, febris, reftis, clavis, aquális, puppis, and navis, form the accufative cittber in EM or IM.

## Examples.

Thefe form the accufative in EM or in IM. Hec turris, accufative turrem, or turrim, more ufual, a tower: bac Seméntis, feméntem, or feméntim, a fowing, feed time, alfo corn fown; bac febris, febrem, or febrim, a fever: bac refis, refiem, or reftim, more ufual, an halter, a rope: bac clavis, clavem, or clavim, a key: bic aquális, aquálem, or aquálim, more ufual, an ewer, a water pot: bac puppis, puppen, or puppim, more ufual, the hind deck of a hip, the poop: bac navis, navem, or navim, a Mhip; the former in cm is more ufual.

## ANNOTATION.

Cucumis in ancient writers, makes rather cucuminn than cucumerem. We meet alfo with cutem and cutim in the accufative, profepem from the noun praficpis. Strigilim, Jentim, gummim, cannabim, avim, cratim, lentim, meffim, ovim, ratim, and fome others: even, fome belonging to the precedent rule will be found to have ent or im. And if we may believe Scioppius, all nouns in IS that have no increafe in the genitive, had heretofore two terminations; for which reafon, he adds, we fay not only partem, but allo partim, which has been made to pafs for an adverb, but is a real accufative, for heretofore they faid bac partis, bujus partis.

There are a great many more Greek nouns, which increafing in the genitive, form the accufative in EM with increafe, and in IN without increafe, as Iris, Iridis, accufative Iridem, and Irin : Bryaxis, idis, accufative Briaxidem and Bryaxin. And then they have hardly any other than the ablative in E, as we fhall fhew hereafter, p. 27

## Rule XXXVIII.

General for the ablative.

1. The ablative of fubflantives is in E .
2. That of adjectives in E or in I .

> Examples.

The ablative of the third declenfion may be confidered according either to fubftantives, or to adjectives.

1. Subftantives generally form the ablative in E , as bic pater, patris, ablative patre, a father: boc corpus, genitive córporis, ablative córpore, a body: boc femwa, ătis, ablative fémmate, a garland, a ftem or pedigree, a noble act or atchievement; but to make it ftand for a coat of arms, as is commonly done, I queftion whether this can be defended by ancient authority.
2. Adjectives generally form the ablative in I or in E, as felix, felice or felici, happy: fortior and fortius, fortiöre and fortióri, ftronger: vetus, vétere or véteri, old: vietrix, viEtrice or viEtrici, vietorious : amans, amainte or amánti, loving.

## A N N OTATION.

Of fome adjerives that bave been doubted of, and which followe nevertheless the general rule.
Uber, which feveral grammarians except from this rule, forms neverthelefs E or I. The former is ufual, the latter we read in Q. Curtius, uberi ct pingui Solo; and in Seneca, uberi cingit jolo, in Hercul. fur.

Degener makes degeneri in Lucan, lib. 4. Dives makes divite in Hor. and diviti in Pliny. Locuples makes locuplete in Hor. and locupleti in Cic. Inops makes inope or inopi. In bac inope lingua, Cic. Plus makes plure and pluri according to Charif, though Al varez ranks it among thofe which make only $i$.

Of Par and its compounds.
Par makes pare and pari, but with fome diftinction. For being taken fubftantively in the mafc. or fem. for like, equal, or companion, it has pare, as we read it in Ovid, $3 \cdot \& 4$. Faf. But when taken for couple, or a pair, as it is then neuter, it has pari by the following rule; hence it makes paria in the plural. Ex omnibus facculis, vix tria aut quatuor nominantur paria amicorum, Cic.

While it continues adjective, it makes generally pari.
Ergo pari voto gefjai tella juventus, Lucan.

Its compounds retain both terminations, and are adjectives. -Atlas.cum compare multo, Mart.
And yet impari and di/pari feem to be more ufual. Wherefore upon this paffage of the 8th eclogue, numero Deus impare gaudet, Servius fays, impare autem propter metrum; nam ab boc impari dicimus. And herein the analogy favours him, becaufe heretofore they faid, bic et bac paris, et hoc pare; accelfzt ei fortuna paris, Atta. apud Prifc.

> Of the adjectives in IX, fem. and neuter.

Vitfrix, and the like nouns in IX, are adjectives; and fome. times we find them even in the neuter, not only in the plural, as Servius believed, viEfricia artha; but likewife in the fingular vigrix folum, Claud. Viatrix trophaum, Min. Felix; and then their ablative is in E or in I, dextrâ cecidit więrice, Ovid. Victrici ferro, Lucan.

This fhews that Jofeph Scaliger had no more reafon than Servius, to declare in a letter to Patiffon, that it was ridiculous to think we might fay, vierixe genus, as we fay victricia arma.

But we have further to remark, that in thefe adjectives, the termination OR, as vidor, ferves for the mafculine, and that in IX, as viEITix, for the feminine and the neuter. Hence it is a miftake that has been cenfured in Virgil Martyr, to fay vittrix triumphuo for vicar. Which cannot be excufed, fays Voffius, but by allowing for the age he lived in , when the language was quite corrupted.

> Of the names of countries in AS.

The names of countries in AS are alfo adjectives, and of courfe may have E or I. Though Frifchlinus fays that Prifcian leads us into an error of making falfe Latin, by eltabliphing this rule. But we read Frufinati in Cic. ad Attic. and Aletrinati in the oratign pro Cluentio, according to Lambinus.

It is true that the termination $e$ is perhaps more ufual ; for we find in the fame author, in Arpinate, Atinate, Capenate, Cafinate, Fulginate, Pitinate, and the like. And yet this does not feem to be fo agreeable to analogy, fince according to Priccian himfelf, thefe nouns were heretotore terminated in $i$, and inflead of faying Arpinas, which ferves now for the three genders, they faid Arpinatis and Arpinate, from whence it would be more natural to form Arpinati in the ablative according to the 44 th rule; the fame may be faid of the reft.

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF THE Ablative, relating to Sybftantives.

## Rume XXXIX.

Exception 1. of nouss that make $I$ in the ablative.

1. The neuter in AR makes the ablative in I . 2. (Except neetar, jubar, far, and hepar.)
2. The neuters in AL, except fal; 4. And thofe in E, except gáufape, make alfo I.

## Examples.

I. The neuters in AR form the ablative in I, as calcar, calcáris, ablative calcári, a fpur.
2. Thefe four are excepted, which have E. Fubar, jübare, a fun beam: nectar, nétzare, the drink of the gods: far, farre, all manner of corn, alfo meal or flour: bepar, bépate, the liver.
3. The neuters in AL form alfo the ablative in I; ánimal, animális, animáli, a beaft or animal. Except fal, falt, which makes fale, becaufe it is more ufual in the mafculine.
4. Thofe in E form alfo the ablative in I; boc mare, mari, the fea: boc cubizle, subizli, a bed : except gáujape a furred coat, an hair mantle; ablative gáuJape, in Hor. Plin. and Lucil.

## ANNOTATION.

The dictionaries all in general * mark gaufape as indeclinable, which in all probability is owing to this paffage of Pliny, book 8. c. 48. Nam tunica laticlavi in modum gaufape, texi nunc primìma incipit: taking gáufape in the genitive, as may be feen in Calepin. But Voffius pretends it is there an ablative, pointing it thus; lati clavi in modum, gaufape texi incipit. And indeed Prifcian does not give it an E in the ablative becaufe of its being indeclinable, but becaufe all thofe nouns having heretofore had $E$ (as well as I) this is one of thofe that retained this fingle termination. For which reafon, he fays, it is that Perfous does not ufe gaufapia, in the plur. but gaufapa, which we find allo in Ovid and in Martial. This is better than to derive it, as fome do, from gaufapum, which Caff. Severus made ufe of; but it never obtained, nor do we find it in any author extant.

Calepin likewife quotes gaufapia from Varr. 4. de L. L. but I could not find it there, nor in any other author. Nor do we read any where broc ganjapis, from which feveral would fain derive the ablative gaufape. For the Greeks faying $\dot{q}$ ravón$\pi n s$, the Latins have thence formed boe gaufapa, according to the opinion of Varro, Char, and Prifc. in the fame manner as of to $\boldsymbol{x}^{\text {ághis }}$ they have made bec charta, and others of the like fort, of which we took notice, when treating of the genders, p. 26 .

[^6]
## Of the analogy of the terminations included in this rule.

No wonder that the neuters in AL fhould follow thofe in $E$, for they are often formed from thence by fyncope. Thus animal comes from animale, autumnal from autumnale, \&cc.

In regard to thofe in AR we may here obferve a beautiful ana$\log y$, namely, that thofe whofe ablative is in $i$, have the penultimate long by nature. For which reafon thofe that have it flort, make it in e, as neEZare, jubare, bepate. Even far itfelf makes farre, becaufe the penultimate is long only by pofition. From thence one fhould conclude that lucar mult make alio lucare and not lucari, becaufe it is fhort in the penultimate. But I could find no authority for it. The fame muft be faid of cappar, capers, which we read in Palladius; but we likewife meet with capparis in Colum. from whence cqmes cappare, the fame as baccharis, bacchare, the herb called lady's gloves.

$$
\text { Of the proper names in } \mathrm{AL} \text { or in } \mathrm{E} \text {. }
$$

Proper names form always the ablative in E, Annibal, Annibale ; Amilcar, Amilcare. And in like manner the names of towne, though neuter, as Prenefte, Care, Reate, Bibracte. The fame may be faid of Nepete, Soracie, and other proper names.

Poetical licence in regard to otber nouns.
It is a licence hardly ever fuffered but in verfe to make the ablat. of appellatives in $e$, as the poets fay in the ablative laqueare, mare, and the like. But here we muft obferve that the nominative is fometimes twofold, which will occafion two different ablatives. For we fay rete and prefepe, which have the ablative in I. We likewife fay retis and prajepis, which have the ablative in E. There flall be a lift of thefe different terminations at the end of the hetesoclites.

## Rule XL.

Exception 2. of fubftantives that have E or I in the ablative. is formed by dropping $\mathcal{M}$.

## Examples.

The ablative is formed of the accufative, by dropping M ; fuch therefore as have the accufative in $\mathrm{IM}^{\text {, }}$ form their ablative in I; as bac fitis, fitim, fiti, thirlt: bac vis, vim, vi, force, violence, plenty.

And thofe which have the acculative in EM or in IM, form likewife their ablative in E or in I; as bac navis, navem or navim; ablat. nave or navi, a fhip: bac clavis, clavem or clavim, ablat. clave or clavis, a key.

## ANNOTATION.

It is obfervable that molt of the Greek nouns which increafe in the genitive, drop the augment in the accufative in IN; but taking it up again in the ablative, they generally form it in E and not in I. As eris, eridis, accufative eridem and erin, ablative eride, and not eri: iris, idis, iridem and īrin, ablative iride, and not iri: Dapbnis, idis, Dapbnin, ablative Dapbnide, and not Dapbni.

And the reafon of this is becaufe the dative and the ablative being the fame thing in the Greek, they ought to confift of an equal number of fyllables, when they go over to the Latins. But we fhall treat more largely of thefe nouns at the end of this third declenfion, where we fhall fhew that they are fometimes declined without the augment, and then they may form their ablative alfo in 1.

The nouns in YS have their ablative in E or in Y ; as Capys, Atys, Catys, and fuch like proper names. Ablative Capye or Capy, Atye or Aty, \&c. The former is according to the Latins, who fay in the dative Apyi, and even according to the Greeks in the common tongue, $\tau \tilde{\sim} \mathrm{K} \dot{\alpha} \pi v i$ : but the latter comes from the Do-
 Кӓтvı, \&c.

## Rule XLI.

Of fome nouns which do not intirely conform to the analogy of the preceding rule.

1. A'raris cbufes to make A'rare, and reftis bas only refte.
2. On the contrary vectis, Atrígilis, carális form the ablative in I.

## Examples.

I. This rule is only an appendix to the former. For $A^{\prime}$ raris, the Saone, has fcarce any other accufative than $A^{\prime}$ rarim, as we have above obferved, rule 36 . And yet its ablative is generally $A^{\prime}$ rare, though we fometimes meet alfo with $A^{\prime}$ rari : refiss, a rope or cord, has only refte in the ablative, though in the accufative it has refem and reftim.
2. On the contrary, frigilis, a curry-comb, makes always frigili, though we feldom fay frígilim, in the accufative. It is the fame with veEtis, a bar, a lever, which makes vecti; and canâlis, any fall or fpout of water, a trunk or pipe for the conveyance of water, Vol. I.

H
which
which has canáli, though perhaps we fhall not be able to find their accufative in IM.

## ANNOTATION.

To thefe may be added Batis, which makes Bete or Bati, though it has Bretim only in the accufative. The former we find in Livy, fuperato Brete amni ; and the fecond is in Pliny. The reafon hereof is becaufe all thefe nouns had heretofore both terminations in the accufative and the ablative: but cuftom has deprived them of one in the one cafe, while for the other it has referved the other.

## Rule XLII.

Third exception. Of other fubftantives whofe ablative is in E or in I.
Thefe bave either E or I in the ablative, viz. unguis, amnis, rus, civis, imber, ignis, vigil, avis, tridens, fupéllex, with fome others.

## Examples.

The following alfo form the ablative in E or in 1. Hic urguis, ablative, ungue or ungui, a nail, or talon: bic amnis, amne, or amni, a river: boc rus, ruris, the country; ablative rure and ruri, Charif. bic et bac civis, cive or civi, a citizen : bic imber, imbris, imbre or imbri, a fhower of rain : bic ignis, igne or igni, fire : vigil, vígile or vígili, a watchman, a fentinel: avis, ave or avi, a bird; the latter is more ufual: tridens, tridente or tridenti, a trident, any inftrument that hath three teeth: bac Jupéllex, fupellécilile or $i$, houfhold ftuff, or furniture.

## ANNOTATION.

There are fome other nouns which have I or E in the ablative, and may be eafily learnt by practice. Thofe of molt frequent ufe and beft afcertained are mentioned in the rule; the greateft part of the reft are thrown together in the following lift, in which the learner will alfo find authorities for thofe mentioned in the rule.
A lift of nouns fubfantives that forms the ablative in I or in E.
Artinitati, nifi ita conjunetus off cording to Pierius and all the intient affinitati, Venul.
Amni, which Frifchlinus rejects, is in Horace;

[^7] copies; as alfo according to Charifius and Prifcian.
But we meet likewife with Amnt

AxGus

Angui is' abfulutely rejected by Frifchlinus, though Prifcian has endeavoured to eftablifh it by means of this paffage of Horace; cane pojus $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ angui. But all the antient and modern editions have angue. And we meet with it alfo in Propertius.

Tijipbones atro fi furit angue caput. In Statius, angue cer ex́cuffo, and in Andronicus.

Avı ; Malâ ducis avi domum, Hor. Avi incerta, Cic. de Augur. ex Charif. And heretofore avim in the accufative in Nævius.

Ave is to be found in Varro, ave finiffrâ, 6. de L. L. And he himfelf allo admits it in his 2d book da Anal. as does alfo Prifcian, lib. 7.

Cani or Cane were both ufed, according to Charif. But the fafeft way is to ufe only the latter.

Civi occurs conftantly in Plautus, in Perfa, Act 4. fc. Cui bumini.
-qui Atticam bodie civitatem,
Maximam majorem feci, atque auxi civi fueminâ.
In Cicero it is the fame, wit nunc in uno civi res ad refifiendum fit, ad Atticum, lib. 7. ep. 3. De clariflimo civi, lib. 14. ep. 11. according to all the ancient copies, as Malafpina and Voffius maintain, and as Lambinus and Gruterus read it, though in feveral editions the paffage be corrupted.
But Cive occurs in Juvenal and in other writers.
-2uid illo cive tulifet
Natura in terris, quid Roma beatius unquam ? fat. 10.
Ctassi is in Virg.
Advectum Eneain clafts, victofque penates Inferre. An. 8.
Cores; in colli tundentes pabula lata. Lucret.
Fine is very common:/but
Fini frequently occurs in Gellius and in Papinian. It is even in Hirtius 1. De bello Alex. as Scipio Gentills obferves. We find it likewife in Terentianus and in Manilius, lib. I.
FURFURi; quialunt furfurifues. Plaut.
Fusti, of which Alvarez doubted, is in Plautus.
Nibil ef: tanquam folaudus $\sqrt{\mathrm{I} m}, \mathrm{ckm}$ fufti gh ambulandum.
Afin. act 2. fc. Quod boc ef negotii.
It is alfo in the Captives: in Tacitub, and in Apuleius.

IGNI-Igni corufco nubila dividens.

IGNE commiffis igne tenebris. Virg. And the laft was the beft according to Pliny.
Imbrr. Imbri frumentum corrumpi patiebantur. Cic. in Verr. $5^{-}$ Nec mimus ex imbri Joles $8^{\circ}$ aperta Jerena Profpicere. Virg. I. Georg.
Imbre. Romam petir imbre lutoque Afperjus. Hor.
Labi. Nec novitate cibi, nec labi corporis illa. Lucret.
Lapidi. Cum lapidi lapidem terimus. Idem.
Luci-In luci quia poterit ras Accidere. Idem.
Meilis, Aut pice cum meili, nitrum Sulfur ©o acetum. Seren.
Messi alfo occurs in Varro 1. de R. R. where fome however read mefe fatza.

Monti, Fonti. Voffius quotes them both from Varro. But on the contrary Varro condemns them, which Voffius does not feem to have fufficiently obferved. It is in the 8th book de L. L. n. 64. where intending to thew that an erroneous cuftom does not at all make againft the truth of analogy, he fays that whoever makes ufe of Hoc Montiand Hoc Fonti, where others read Hoc Monte and Hoc Fontry, and the like, which are faid two ways, one true, the otber falfe, does no manner of burt to the analogy; but tbat the otber on the contrary wbo follows this analogy, eflablifhes and confirms it. Whereby we fee that Varro rejects the ablative in $i$, and admits only of that in e, as moft agreeable to analogy.

Mugiri, which fome pretend to prove by the 17 th chapter of the 9 th book of Pliny, occurs only in the title, which is indeed, de mugili; but not in the text of the author. Therefore Charifius chufes rather to fay mugile. And thence it is that in the genitive plural in this fame chapter of Pliny, he has mugilum and not mugilium.
Navi.- Navi fracta ad Andrum
2ù̀ enim tibi navi opus fuit \& Cic.
Nave; At mediâ Mnefbeus incciens nave per ipfos
Hortatur focius.——irg.
Nepti, is in Prifcian, but without authority.
Occipiti. Orcipiti caco, poffice occurrite fanna. Perfo
Occipiti salvo cso Aufon.

Orbi. Pectora, terrarum qui in orbi be in the country. Ruri veneunt rufficio fanta tuetur. Lucret. as Lambinus, Giffanius, and Voffius read him. And Charifius affirms that this is a very good word, being found in Cicero, Orbi terrarum comprebenfos. 5. de Rep. and that it is afcertained by Pliny, lib. 5. de fermone dubio. Varro frequently ufes it, aquâ frigidâ Eo orbi ligneo. 3. de R. R. c. 5. in orbi votundo gfindunt. c. 16. and the like.

Ovi is admitted by Charif, and Prifc. Even Varro acknowledges that they commonly faid without a miftake $\mathrm{OvI}_{\mathrm{y}}$ or $\mathrm{OVE}, \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{VI}}$ or Ave.
Parti-loguitur de $\pi$ et de partit it. mea. Plaut.
And in Lucretius we often mect with it. Some read it even in Cicero. Parti mijcentur in una. in Arat. But others read, Partem adnifcentur in mam: very likely becaufe they were of opinion that parti was not ufed.

Postr. Raptáque de dextro robuffa repagula pofti. Ovid.
Poste. Tum pgfe rechifo. Lucan. Ungue meam morfo quarere Sape fidem. Ruri. Charif. Efe rure or ruri, to It is alfo in Ovid,' Martial, and others.

## ANNOTATION.

The foregoing are the ablatives given by Voffius. However there is no manner of doubt of their having had formerly a great many more, fince we find vefperi, tempori, luci, \&c. marked as ad. verbs, which are indeed no other than ablative cafes.

Hence Sanctius, after Confentius Romanus, affirms, that all the nouns of the third declenfion had formerly the ablative in E or in I: this is owing entirely to the affinity of thefe two vowels, $E$ and $I$, which is fo great, that in almoft all languages they are changed for each other, as we fhall obferve in the treatife of letters, and a great many nations frequently confound them in the pronunciation. Though in practice we fhould always confult the antients, which Pontanus perhaps omitted, when he faid:

> C Cinerique maligno. 1. Meteor.

But we have elfewhere taken notice of fome other expreffions of this author, which can hardly be defended.

Ibat the dative and the ablative were always alike; and that the Greeks bave an ablative.

But what is moft remarkable upon this head, is that heretofore the dative and the ablative of this, as well as of every other declenfion, were always alike in the fingular, as they are fill in the plural, whence it is that we find infultet morte mea, Propert. for morti. 2ue tibi fene ferviet, Catull. as Scaliger reads it for Jeni.

## OF DECLENSIONS.

And other like phrafes, of which we fhall take more particular notice in the remarks.

From hence, fay Sanctius and Scioppius, proceeds that miftake of the grammarians, who imagined that the Greeks had no ablative, becaufe in their language the refemblance was general and without exception. Not at all confidering that this is not what properly conflitutes the difference of cafes, but it is their different properties and offices in expreffing and marking every thing what-' foever, and that it is natural and reafonable they fhould always retain the fame properties whether in Greek, Latin, or in any other language.

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULEIOF

 Ablatives in regard to the Adjectives.
## Rule XLIII.

Fift exception. Of adjectives that have only the ablative in E.

1. Hofpes, pubes, fenex, pauper, fofpes, fornt the ablative only in E .
2. The fame bappens to adjectives ending in NS, efpecially weben they are put in an abfolute ferife.

> EXAMPLES.

1. Thefe five nouns are adjectives; and yet they always form their ablative in E only, like that of fubftantives.

Hofpes, a gueft, an hoft, ablative bófpite : pubes, ëris, of ripe age, full grown, ablative púbere: Senex, old, fene: pauper, poor, páupere: fofpes, fafe, fópite.
2. In like manner the participles or nouns adjective in NS generally form their ablative in E.. And in the firft place when they are put in an abfolute fenfe, they never form it otherwife: Deo volënte, God willing: regnánte Rómulo, in Romulus's reign. So that it would be a miftake to fay volénti or regnánti in this fenfe.

And even exclufive of this upon the whole they more frequently form the ablative in E. Pro cauto ac diligénte, Cæf. like a wàry and diligent man.

- Illum déperit impoténte amóre. Catul. He is moft paffionately fond of him.

But then they may have I. Excellénti ánimo. Cic. Of an excellent difpofition.

## ANNOTATION.

Prifcian fays that the reaion why boppes and foppes do not form the ablative in I, is becaufe they have not the neuter in E , and therefore follow a different analogy from the reft. In general it may be faid of the five nouns mentioned in the rule, that it is becaufe they are feldom ufed in the neuter, though we fometimes meet with them, as we fhall obferve in the remarks, and moft frequently they are taken fubftantively, and therefore they have followed the rule of fubftantives.

For which reafon Voffus is of opinion we ought not intirely to. reject bopiti, when it is a real adjective, and he thinks that from thence comes the genitive plural, bo/pitium, as he would have it taken in the defcription of たtna.
$2 u o d ~ f d i v e r j a s ~ e m i t t a t ~ t e r r a ~ c a n a l e s, ~$
Hoppitium fluviorum, aut femita nulla, \&c.

Though Afcenfius reads hofpitium here in the nominative by appofition. But this genitive we alfo meet with in Nonius on the word cluet in the following verfe of Pacuvius.

Sed bac cluentur bojpitium infidelifimi.
For this is the reading in the old editions and in feveral manufcripts, although fome others have bofpitum.

## For the adjectives in NS.

Charifius, after Pliny and Valerius Flaccus, an excellent grammarian, lays down this general rule for the adjectives in $n s$, of having only. E in the ablative; nor can it be denied but they have it very often; yet we meet with fome allo in I, when they are not taken in an abjolute fenfe. In terra continenti, Varro, in Charif. Primo infequenti die, Afn. Pollio in the fame author: ex. continenti vij, Cæf. 3. B. Civ. Gaudenti animo, Cic. Candenti ferro, Varro. This is what Alvarez thought to reconcile, when he seduced this principle to the participles only, adding that whenever they occurred in I, they became mere nouns adjectives, that is, they no longer expreffed any difference of time. But not to mention that it is difficult to fix this in feveral examples, as in the two juft now quoted, candenti ferro, gaudenti animo, where the prefent time is evidently expreffed, it is certain that the analogy of the language abrolutely requires they fhould have $e$ or $i$, it being impoffible to give any other reafon why the plural of thefe participles is in $\ddot{z}$, and the genitive in $\ddot{z} u n$, as amantia, amantium, but becaufe they admit of $I$ in the ablative, amante vel amanti : and therefore this is general only in regard to the ablatives abfolute, as Voflius hath obferved.

## Rul\& XLIV.

Second exception. Of thore adjectives which have the ablative only in I .

1. All adjectives in ER or in IS referving E for the nominative neuter, bave I only in the ablative: $\quad$ 2. The
2. The fame extends to the names of montbs.

Examples.

1. Adjectives in ER or in IS form the ablative in I, to diftinguifh it from the nominative neuter in E .

Thofe in ER; as bic et bac acer, and boc acre, four, fharp, ablative acri : céleber and célebre, ablative célebri, famous, celebrated.

Thofe in IS ; as dulcis et dulce, fweet, ablative dulci: fortis et forte, ablative forti.
2. We include alfo the names of months which are real adjectives, as Septémber, the month of September, ablative Septémbri: Octobber, the month of October, abl. Octóbri.

Aprilis, April, ablative Apríli: Quintílis, July, ablative Quintili: Sextilis, Auguft, ablative Sextili.

## ANNOTATION.

To this rule a number of nouns may be referred, which being of their nature adjectives, follow this fame analogy, becaufe though they are very hittle, if at all, ured in the neuter, yet they might have been ufed.
Such are the names of months, which even children themfelves cannot but know to be adjectives, fince they are made to fay menfe Apriii, kalendas Oatobres, nonas Novembres, idus Decembres, \&sc.
Such are a great many nouns which agree to inanimate things, as bipernis, biremis, triremis, annalis, natalis, rudis, and the like, all which form the ablative in F .
Such are alfo a great many others which agree to man, as fodalis, rivealis, faniliaris, affrisis, adilis, popularis, patruelis, \&c.
To difinguibs the ablative, according as the noun is taken eitber adjectively or fubfantively.
But we fhould take particular notice that as thefe nouns frequently aflume the office of fubitantives, they follow likewife the analogy of the latter, forming only E in the ablative. Which is general, even in regard to all the other adjectives, as hath already appeared by examples.

Thus we find, as an adjective, in AJopo familiari tuo, Cic. though in other places familiaris taken as a fubftantive forms likewife E. Pro L. familiare veniebam, Varro. A Lare familiare, Id.

Thus you may fay, with the adjective, volucri fagitta, bomine rudi; and with the fubftantive, à volucre comeftus, rude donatus, and the like.

Thus proper names derived from adjectives, have E only, as Pliny and Charifius obferve. Summa in Lateranenfe ornamenta effe,
 in ufe for juvenilis. In like manner Cerealis, Vitalis, Apollinaris, and others, form all of them E , when they become proper names.

But the ablative of adjectives, or even of the nouns common in IS, is fometimes alfo terminated by the poets in E, as we have feen them give this termination to the fubftantives neuter in $E$. Thus they fay, caleffe fagittâ, Ovid. De porcâ bimeftre, Ovid. Letale ferro imprefo, Sen. and in like manner Tricufpide telo, Ovid. Cognomine terrá, Virg. An. 4: though in this paffage it comes from cognominis, which is alfo in Feftus and even in Plautus, illa, mea cognominis fuit; and ought to make the ablative in I according to our $44^{\text {th }}$ rule. This is what Servius clearly fhews, where he fays, Quod autem communi genere, in E nijgt ablativum, metri neceffitas fecit; whereby we fee that this ablative does not come from cognomen, as fome have imagined, who find fault with this example; but from bic bac cognominis, and that the ufual cuftom of thofe common nouns (which is very remarkable) as well as of the adjectives, was to have $i$, fince he will have it that the poet departed from it only to ferve the meafure of the verfe.

Memor makes in like manner memori, and may be referred to this rule; becaufe its having only I in the ablative, is owing to the antient ufe of memoris and memore in the nominative, as may be feen in Caper and in Prifc.

## OF THE PLURAL OF THE THIRD Declenfion.

The nominative plural of the mafc. and fem. is generally well enough known by the rudiments, where it is marked in es ; patres, fortes, \&cc. Neverthelefs they fometimes inferted an $i$, forteis, puppeis, Arefteis, which Varro affirms to be as proper as puppes, Areftes, \&c.

This happened particularly in Greek words, whofe contraction was in ess, as Syrteis, Tralleis, Sardeis, Alpeis, which were fometimes wrote with 1 long.

Snyrna quid, छ' Colophon? quid Croafı regia Sardis? becaure this I long and this diphthong EI were almoft the fame thing, as we fhall make appear elfewhere.

Now, in order to know when the termination in EIS or in IS is beft received, fee what hall be faid hereafter concerning the accu* fative.

We have only to give a rule here in regard to the neuters, fome of which have the plural in $A$, and others in IA.

## Rule XLV.

Of the plural of nouns neuter.
The nominative plural of neuters depends on the ablative fingular:

1. If this be in E , they form the plural in A ;
2. But if it be in I , or in E and I , they form IA . 3. All comparatives make the nominative plural in RA.
3. Plus makes plura; and fometimes plúria. But vetus makes only vétera.

## Examples.

The nominative plural of neuter nouns depends on the ablative fingular.
I. If the ablative be only in E, they form their plural in A, as boc corpus, the body, ablative córpore, plur. sorpora, bodies : caput, cápitis, the head, ablat, cápite, plur. cápita, heads: boc gaúfape, ablative gaúsape, plur. gaurfapa, a furred coat, an hair mantle.
2. But if the ablative be in I only, or even in E and I , the nominative plural is always in $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{A}}$ : mare, the fea, mari, plur. mária, the feas: dulcis, et boc dulce, fweet, abl. dulci, plur. dulces, Өכ hac dulcia. A nimal, an animal, ablative animáli, plur. animália: felix, happy, ablative felíce et felíci, plur. felíces छ felícia: amans, loving, ablat. amáante है amánti, plur. amántes $\mathrm{E}^{\circ}$ amãntia, \&c.
3. The comparatives form the ablative in $\mathbf{E}$ or in I, becaufe they are adjectives. Púlcbrior, §o boc púlcbrius, more handfome, ablat. pulcbrióre, छo pulcbrió$r i$; but by reafon their ablative in E is the moft ufual, they form the neuter plural in A only ; pulcbrióres, $\mathcal{E}$ pulcbrióra, and not pulcbriória : Sânciius, more holy, fanEtióra: fórtius, ftronger, fortiora.
4. Plus, more, makes plure © pluri; hence in the plural it has plura, and fometimes plúria. Vetus, old, makes, véteri; but in the plural it has only vétera.
ANNOTATION.

Apluffre, an orrament put on the matts of hips, a flag, or freamer, has a double nominative plural according to Prifcian, whom Defpauter has followed, giving it apluffra and apliffria. But the former may be faid to come from aptufirum, of the ferond declenfion, according to Lucretius, when he fays,

Navigia apluyfris fraztis obnitier undis.
And thus that apluftre fimply follows the rale, making apluitia, becaufe it forms the ablative in $i$. We find apuffria in Fefus, and not apluftra.

Plus makes plura and pluria, from whence comes complura and compluria, as is fully fhewn in Gellius, book 5.c. 21. Pluria mifa, Lucr. Nova compluria, Ter. which Voffius has ventured to imitate in different parts of his works ; but thefe nouns are comparatives, let Gellius fay what he will in the place abovementioned. For which reafon Charifus, after Pliny and I. Modeftus, excepts them from the rule of the reft merely by cuftom, which is the miftrefs of languages ; confuetudo tamen छf bos plures dicit, छ' hac pluria, Charif. lib. 1. And yet the plural in $a$ is the moft ufual according to Prifc. Plura dicam, Ter. Plura venena, Juv. And indeed this noun is not one of thofe whofe ablative is only in I, as Alvarez fancied. It has alfo E; plure tanto altero, Plaut. Plure venit, Cic. as may be feen in Charifius, book 1, and 2.

Hereto others refer alfo bicorpor, tricorpor, and the like compounds of corpus; but fince Lucretius has faid in the feminine tricorpora vis Geryonai, we may fay likewife that the plur. tricorpora. comes from tricorporus, a, um : or at leaft that being part of the nouns compounded of corpus, they follow their fimple, as we fhall obferve hereafter.

## Rule XLVI.

General rule for the genitive plural.

1. The ablative fingular in E makes the genitive plural in UM:
2. But if the ablative fingular be in I , the genitive plural is in Ïum.
3. Plus alfo makes plurium.

## Exampies.

1. The genitive is formed of the ablative fingular, fo that if the ablative be in E, this genitive is in UM. Hic pater, the father, abl. patre, gen. patrum: bac átizo, an action; actiöne, aEtiönum: boc anígma, a riddle, anigmatum: bac virtus, virtue, virtútum.
2. But if the ablative fingular be in I, whether I only, or E and 1, the genitive plural is in ium, as boc lâquear, a ceiling, abl. laqueári, gen. laqueárium: amans, amántium, loving: bic amnis, ámnium, a river: brec avis, ávium, a bird: dulcis छ' dulce, fweet, dúlcium: bic imber, a fhower, abl. imbre, or imbri, gen. plur. imbrium.
3. Plus alfo, though a comparative, makes pliurium, becaufe it has plure and pluri, in the ablative fingular.

# OF DECLENSIONS. 

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF THE

 Genitive.Rule XLVII.
Exception 1. Of comparatives and others which make UM,

1. But all otber comparatives,
2. As likerwife primor bave the genitive in $\mathrm{UM}_{\text {; }}$
3. Add to the fe, vetus, fupplex, and memor, though their ablative is in I.
4. Add alfo, pupil, dégener, celer, compos; impos, pubes, uber, dives, confors, inops.
5. With the compounds of pes;
6. The derivatives of facio ending in fex;
7. And the derivatives of capio ending in ceps.

## Examples.

1. As the comparatives form the nominative plural in A, fo they have the genitive in UM, and not in IUM. Major et hoc majus, greater; plur. majöra, majörum: fortior $छ$ förtius, ftronger, fortiöra, fortiórum.
2. Primor, óris, the firft, the foremof, plur. primóres, primórum.
3. The following make alfo the genitive in UM, though they have the ablative in I: vetus, old, gen. véterum: fupplex, Jüpplicum, fuppliant: memor, mémorum, mindfel; in like manner ímmemor, immémorum, unmindful.
4. Pugil, púgilum, a champion: dégener, degénerum, degenerate; in like manner, cóngener, one of the fame kind or race: celer, célerum, fwift, light; compos, compotum, one that hath obtained his defire or purpofe: impos, impotum, unable, without power: puber, or rather pubes, púberis, plur. púberum, of ripe age: uber, úberum, fertile: dives, divitum, rich: confors, confortum, a companion, or that partakes of a thing: inops, inopum, poor.
5. The compounds of pes, pedis, as álipes, alìpedis, abl. alipede, $i$, plur. alipedes, alipedum, fwift of foot: quädrupes, ědis, plur. quädrupes, um, four footed.
6. The derivatives of facio, ending in fex, have alfo UM; as ártijex, ücis, plur. artificum, an artift: ópifex, opificum, one that worketh, the maker or framer of: cárnifex, ǐcum, an executioner, a villain.
7. The derivatives of cápio, ending in CEPS, as müneceps, ǐpis, plur. municipum, one of a town whofe inhabitants were free of the city of Rome, a burgher: princeps, principum, the foremof, the prince.

## ANNOTATION.

The reafon why the comparatives form the genitive in UM, is becaufe their ablative in E is molt ufual. Hence it is that they have the nominative likewife in A and not in 1A. And this reafon may hold for moft of the nouns of this rule, which have more frequently E than I in the ablative. This is fo far true that Charif. pretends they never fay véteri, majóri, melióri, though he is in the wrong to exclude them abfolutely.

Primor, though it has in the ablative primore or primori, makes alfo primórum, either becaufe it partakes of the nature of comparatives, primor, quafe primior ; or becaufe it is oftener in the nature of. a fubltantive in the plural, primores, the nobles, or the chief men of a place.

To thefe we may add alfo the derivatives of corfus, which beyond all doubt are terminated in or, fince tricorpor is from Accius in Prifc. and an ancient poet makes ufe of tricorporem in Cic. Tufc. 2. and we meet with tricorporis in Virg. 庣n. 6. And then we may take for a rule that they follow the analogy and the declenfion of the fimple, forming in the ablative, corpore, in the plur. córpora, corporun, though, as we have above obferved p. 106. they followed alfo another declenfion.

To thefe Defpauter, and after him Verepeus, join aifo vigil. And it is true we find

> -Vigilum excubiis obfidere portas, En. g.
but there it is taken fubftantively, and then it would make vigile in the ablative: whereas when we find Juvenal ufing adjectively vigili cum febre, and Statius vigili aure, one would thinl that we fhould likewife fay in the plural vigilium aurium. This is at leaft the opinion of Voffus. And yet Horace has it otherwife where he fays - Et vigilum 'canam trifes excubia, lib. 3. od. 16. But this may be a fyncope, fince in the civil law where it is taken fubftantively, we read prafeczi vigilium. The reafon hereof is that vigil is only a fyncopated word for vigilis, bujus vigilis, which would make zum in the plural by the following rule. Be that as it may, it is always better in profe to fay vigilum, when it is a fub. ftantive, and vigilium when it is an adjective, which coincides intirely with the general rules.

But it is not the fame in regard to the componnds of facin and capio; for though as adjectives they have the ablative in E

## . OF <br> DECLENSIONS.

or in I like the reft, yet they conftantly form the genitive plural in UM and not in IUM. Hence though Statius has artifici pollice, yet we mult not fay artificium pollicum, but artificum, and the reft in the fame manner. The reafon of this has been to diftinguif thefe genitives from the fubftantives in ï m, which refemble them: as boc artificium, principium, \&c. We meet even with carnifcium in Plautus, and in like manner the others.

This reafon muft be extended alfo to confors, which makes confortum, to diftinguib it from confortium the fublantive: to fupplex, to diftinguifh it from fupplicium, punifhment, in Cic. or a prayer or fupplication in Salluft, and to fome others.

## Rule XLVIII.

Exception 2. Of nouns of more than one fyllable in AS, ES, IS, and NS, which have ium in the genitive.

1. Nouns in ES and IS that do not increafe in the plural.
2. (Except júvenis, vates, canis, ftrígilis, vólucris, panis.)
3. Alfo nouns in AS.
4. With thofe in NS, all theje make the genitive plural in їum.

## Examples.

1. Nouns in ES and in IS, that have no more fyllables in the plural than in the fingular, form the genitive plural in Ïum, though their ablative fingular is in E, as bic enfis, a fword, plur. enfes, énfum: bac clades, a defeat; clades, cládium : bic vermis, a worm; vermes, vérnium: bic collis, a hill; colles, collium.
2. Thefe are excepted, and form their genitive in UM: júvenis,'a young man, plur. júvenes, júvenum: vates, vatum, a prophet, a poet: canis, a dog or bitch, canes, canum: bic frizilis, Arrigilum, a currycomb: vólucris, vólucrum, a bird, any winged creature: bic panis, panum, bread.
3. To thefe may be joined thofe in AS, which alfo make ïum: as the names of countries, Arpinas, átis, Arpinátium; one that is of Arpinum: noftras, átis, noftrátium, one of our country: vefras, veftátium, one that is of your country.

And fometimes even the other nouns in AS, as uti-
litas, átis, utilitálium, Liv. utility: civitas, civitátium,a city, a ftate, a corporation. Though in thefe the genitive in $u m$ is the moft ufual, civitatum, utilitátum, \&c.
4. Thofe in NS form their genitive in the fame manner, as infans', inföntis, plur. infántium, an infant : adoléfcens, adolefcéntium, a young man or a young woman: rudens, rudéntium, a cable rope: torrens, torréntium, a torrent of water. Though they oftentimes admit of a fyncope of the I, parentum, prudéntum, \&cc. as we fhall obferve hereafter.

## ANNOTATION.

Volucris heretofore made volucrium, as we find in Varro. And Charif. quotes it alfo from Quintilian, and even from Cicero, 2. de fin. as Gruterus likewife reads it. Videmus in quodam Vore Crium genere nonnulla indicia pietatis. Neverthelefs the cuftom of faying always volucrum had obtained even fo early as the time of Pliny, as may be feen in Charif. lib. 1. And thus it has been ufed not only by Pliny but by Virgil and Martial. Which muft be always followed when this noun is a fubftantive. But when it is taken for an adjective, as we have mentioned above, p. 103. that then it made volucri in the ablative, fo it mult have volucrium in the genitive plural.

Concerning panis there have been difputes among the ancients. Ceffar would fain have panium; on the contrary Verrius, preceptor to Auguftus's nephews, was of opinion that we ought to fay panum. Which Prician indeed afterwards followed, to that it hath been almoft univerfally received.

To thefe Defpauter alro joins proles, foboles, indoles; but we fhall plainly fhew at the end of the heteroclites, that thefe nouns have no plural.

Apes or apis, a bee, makes apium by this rule, and apum by fyncope. The former occurs frequently in Varro and in Columella, and we find it alfo in Juvenal. The latter we often meet with in Pliny and in Columella.

## Of the nouns in AS and in NS.

The reafon why the nouns in AS and in NS form alfo ium, is becaufe they formerly terminated in ES or in IS. For they faid Arpinatis and nofratis, from whence have been formed Arpinas and noftras, and fo on. Hence Arpinatium is in Cic. ad Att. Fidenatium and Capenatium in Livy. Optimatium is allo in Cic. and by syncope optimatum in Corn. Nepos.

Etatium is in Velleius, lib. 2. Affitatium and calamitatium in Juftin. Civitatium occurs frequently in Livy, Cato, Juftin, Cenforinus, and others, and generally appears on ancient infcriptions. Thus Varro, lib. 7. de L. L. mentions that they faid indifcriminate-

## OF DECLENSIONS.

ly and both equally good, civitatum and civitatium; the fame as parentum and parentium, though the fyncope is now more ufual.

We meet alfo with facultatium, bareditatium in Juftin, utilitatium in Livy, and fuch like.

With regard to the nouns in NS, we have already fhesv that they are derived from thofe in ES and in IS, fo that they had no increafe in the genitive; and hence it is that they have frequently the plural in $\mathrm{i} u m$, even when taken fubftantively.

## Rule XLIX.

Exception 3. Of monofyllables that make ium.

1. The following monofyllables bave ium in the genitive, viz. thofe ending in AS ,
2. And tbofe in IS;
3. Thofe alfo which end in two confonants :
4. (Except gryps, linx, fphinx,)
5. To wbich add mus, fal, cor, cos, and dos, 6. Alfo par, lar, faux, nix, nox, and os.

## Examples.

There are a great many monfyllables that make ium in the genitive plur.
I. Thofe in AS, as bic as, affis, a pound weight, alfo a Roman coin worth about three farthings of our money, gen. plur. afjum: bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures, márium: bic vas, vadis, a furety or bail, vádium.
2. Thofe in IS, as dis, ditis, rich, ditium : bac lis, litis, a difpute, a law fuit, a quarrel, litium, Cic. Hor. bac vis, force, plur. vires, virium: bic glis, glíris, a dormoufe, glírium, Plautus.
3. Thofe ending in two confonants, as bac ars, artis, an art, a trade, plur. ártium: bac gens, gentis, a nation, géntium: bic dens, dentis, a tooth, dentium: bic aut beef firps, firpis, the root or ftock of a tree or plant, ftirpium: bic fons, fontis, a fountain, fontium: bic mons, montis, a mountain, móntium: becc urbs, urbis, a city, urbium : bec merx, mercis, merchandife, plur. merces, mércium.
4. Of thefe we muft except gryps, grypbis, a griffon, plur. gryphes, grypbum; but they fay likewife
grypbus, a griffon : lynx, lyncis, a fpotted beaft of the nature of a wolf, an ounce, lyncum: Spbinx, Jpbingis, spbingum, a fabulous monfter. In like manner all nouns latinifed from the Greek, as we fhall fhew hereafter.
5. There are moreover divers monofyllables that make "ium, and are mentioned in the rule; namely, bic mus, muris, a moufe, múrium: hoc cor, cordis, the heart, córdium: bec cos, cotis, a whetfone, cótium : bac dos, dotis, a portioh or dowry, a property, an advantage, dótium frequently in the civil law.
6. Par, not only the adjeetive which fignifieth equal, but moreover the fubftantive fignifying a pair, makes párium, though it has then only pare in the ablative: bic lar, laris, a houfhold god, the chimney or firefide, larium, Cic. bac faux, faucis, the throat, faúcium, Plin. bac nix, nivis, fow, nivium: bac nox, noctis, the night, nóctium: boc os, offis, a bone, ófrum, Plin. boc os, oris, the mouth, the countenance, orrium. Idem apud Verep.

## ANNOTATION.

What we have here feen concerning the monofyllables in AS, confirms the analogy of this very termination, which 1 have already taken notice of, for nouns of more fyllables than one.

Even thofe in IS make ïm for no other reafon, but becaufe they had heretofore an equal number of fyllables in the nominative and the genitive. For they faid viris, bujus viris, force; litis, bujus litis, \&cc. They faid alfo bic paris, bujus paris, inftead of par, from whence comes párium.

## Greek monofyllables. LINX.

But there has been always fo great an uncertainty in regard to this genitive in monofyllables, that Charifius mentions even from the authority of Pliny, that the ancients could lay down no certain rule concerning them. However, it may be faid that thofe which have been latinifed from the Greek, frequently changed the termination wiv into um, and thus that Pbryx will make Pbryges, Pbrygum; Thrax, Thraces, Thracum, becaufe the Greeks fay $\tau \bar{\omega}\rangle \varphi_{\varrho} \cup \gamma \bar{\omega} v, \tau \tilde{\omega} v$ $\Theta_{\rho} \alpha \chi \tilde{\omega} v$, and the reft in the fame manner.

For this reafon Voffius cenfures thofe who will have it that lynx makes lyncium, becaufe it is contrary to this analogy.

The lynx is a kind of fpotted deer, which fome take to be the ounce; it is a very quick-fighted animal, whence it is commonly faid to fee through mountains and walls. Perot mentions it, and Pierius in his hieroglyphics quotes it gut of Pliny, book 8. c. $3^{8}$.

## OF DECLENSIONS.

though Pliny fays no fuch thing. However, from its piercing fight comes $\Lambda \nu \sqrt{x}$ niò $6 \lambda$ ítsu in Hom. and the like, to denote quicknefs of fight.

## Of Lar, mus, crux, and fome otbers.

In regard to the other monofyllables, the following are fuch remarks as can be moft depended upon.

Lar makes lárium in Cicero and in Pliny. And yet in Varro, 8. de L. L. we meet with maniam matrem larum.

Mus makes muriun. Murium fetus, Pliny and others. Neverthelefs murkm is in Cic. as quoted even by Charifius. Nec bomines murum aut formicarunn causä frumentum condunt, 2. de Nat. Though Charifius owns that Pliny did not approve of this paffage of Cicero, becaufe he fays the genitive in UM was particularly for the nouns in R, as fur, furum. Hence he likewife condemned Trogus for having faid parium numerorum छo inparium. It is true the genitive murum is no where elfe to be found. But Pliny's reafon of the nouns in R is groundlefs, becaufe from calcar we make calcariun, and a great many more; fo that he had no fort of reafon to find fault with Trogus for faying parium et imparium.

Crux makes crucum according to Charifius. And thus it is in Tertullian's apology, according to Rigaut's edition. Pamelius reads crucium, and yet he confeffes that all the MSS. have crucum. This was not fufficiently obferved by Voffius, when he fets Tertullian againt Charifius.

## Of thore monofyllables that make UM.

The other monofyllables not included in the particular rules, more frequently make UM according to the general rule, as ren, plur. renes, rensm, Plin. fur, furum, Hor. Catull. pes, pedum, Cic. in like manner its compounds, bipes, bifedum, Cic. mos, morum ; flos, florum ; crus, crurum, Virg. grus, gruum ; fus, fuum; thus, tburum, Charif. fraus, fraudum; though Apuleius has fraudium; laus, laudum, though in Sidonius we find laudium; prex, unufual, plur. preces, pricum; frux, unufual, plur. frages, frugum; niux, $n u$ cun, Plin.

## Monofyllables unufual in the genitive plural.

But many of thifenouns are very little or not at all ufed in the genitive plural. Hence we fhould be very cautious how we ufe in this cafe the following words, wiz. pax, fax, fax, nex, pix, lux, mel, fel, fol. To theie we munt join plebs, though Prudentius has coronam plebium. We may add glos, pus, and ros, though the grammarians infift upon their having a genitive in IUM, according to Scioppius, but without authority.
fus makes jurium in Plautus; legum atque jurium fictor, in Epidic. But Charifius quotes from Cato, jurum legumque, though neither of them are much ufed. The fame Charifius acknowledges that maria, rura, ara, jwra, are not to be found but in the nominative, accuf. and vocat. However, if we were obliged to make ufe of Vol. I.
them, it would be better to fay jurum than jurium, rurum than rurium, arum than arium, becaufe, fays Volfius, they have their nominative in $A$ and not in is.

With regard to mare it is a different thing; for as it has the ablative in I, it has alfo the plur. in Ïa, maria; though its genitive be unufual according to Charifius. But its ablative plural, which this author fancied was no where to be found, is in Cæfar. In reliquis maribus, 5. bel. Gal. which Prifcian alfo quotes. And in Quintus Curtius, 1.6. it is plainly implied, where he fays, Mare Cafpium, dulcius pra ceteris, fup. maribus.

Mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures, makes alfo marium, maribus; and is very common, according to the rule of monofyllables in AS.

## Ruiel.

Exception 4. Of fome other nouns that make ïvm.

1. The following nouns bave likewife the genitive in IUM, namely the derivatives and compounds of. AS:
2. Aljo linter, caro, cohors, uter, venter, palus, fornax, Quiris, Samnis;
3. Unlefs they are ufed with a fyncope.

## Examples.

All thefe nouns have likewife ium in the genitive; though they form the ablative in E .
I. The derivatives and compounds of $A$ (which has been already included in the rule of the monofyllables in AS) bic quincunx, uncis, five ounces, quincúncium: bic fextans, fextántis, two ounces, fextántiulun: bic bes, or beflis, bujus beflis, the weight of eight ounces, béfium, \&xc.
2. Thefe nouns in particular ; bac \&inter, lintris, a cock-boat, a fculler, lintrium : bac caro, carnis, fiefh, cárniumi: bac cobors, órtis, a barton or coop, a pen for fheep, a band of men or foldiers, an affembly or company, cobórtium, C æ. bic uter, utris, a bottle, a bag of leather made like a bottle, uitrium: bic venter, tris, the belly, véntrium: bac palus, údis, a morafs, pabúdium, Colum. bac fornax, äcis, a furnace, fornácium. Plin.

Thus $2 u$ iris, 2 virítis, a Roman, 2 uiritium: Samnis, itis, a Samnite, Samnitium.

AN N O-

## A N N OTATION.

Moft of thefe nouns follow likewife the analogy above mentioned. For as it was cuftomary to fay Samnitis in the nominative, alfo Quiritis, cobortis, carnis, beffs; they ranked among thofe which had no increafe in the geniive, and therefore made ium. And very likely linter, fornax, and the others here mentioned, followed the fame analogy.

## A great many more nouns beretofore made ium.

There were a great many more nouns which had fometimes the genitive in iUm, though they are not to be followed, as radicium, which we find in Varro, though Colum. fays radicum,; and Cbarifius is more for the latter, while Pliny pretends we ought to fay radicium and cervicium.

As alfo bominium for bominum, which is found in Salluft, in $\mathcal{F}_{u}$ gurth. according to Jofeph Scaliger. Meretricium in Plautus's Bacch. according to Duza, and in his Cafina according to Lipfius. Servitutium Eס compedium, in the fame poet's Perfa, ACt. 3. fc. Curate iffuc intus, according to Scaliger and Colerus, though a corrupt word fervitricium is generally read in the ftead. Fudicium for judicum in the civil law; virtutium for virtutum in S. Paulinus epilt. ad Aufon.

And fome others, which we may learn perhaps by obfervation. This may be owing, as we have already taken notice, to all the ablatives having been heretofore in E and in I in this declenfion, whence-fo many genitives in ium have remained.
3. But there is fometimes a fyncope of the $I$ in this genitive in IUM, not only in the nouns of this rule, but in all the reft. Thus they fay apum, Plin. for ápium, bees: Quirítum for Quiritium, Romans: loquéntum for loquéntium, of thofe who İpeak, \&c.

> ANNOTATION.

We find paludum in Mela, inftead of paludium, which is in Colum. fornacum and fornacium are both in Pliny.

Parentum and parentium are both good Latin according to Varro, 7. L. L. The latter is alfo in Horace. Charifus and Prifcian quote it even out of Cic. Neverthelefs parentum at prefent is more ufual in profe.

## What nouns moft frequently admit of this jyncope.

This fyncope is particularly to be obferved in nouns ending in NS; as adolefcentum for adolefcentium ; infantum, rudentum, \&c. And efpecially in participles, which we find as often in UM as in IU M ; cadentum for cadentium, likewife faventum, furentum, logient? tum, monentum, natantum, precantum, recufantum, fequentum, filentum, venientum, and the like, in Virgil and others.

It is alro wery ufual in nouns in ES and IS; cadûm for cadium, Silius: cladûm for cladium, Id. Veronenfüm for Veronenfium, Catul. menfün for menfum, Seneca, Ovid, Fortunatus, and other later poets. It is alfo frequently to be feen in the writings of civilians, as in Paulus the civilian, in the Theodocian code, and elfewhere.

## What nouns Seldom admit of this fyncope.

On the contrary this fyncope very rarely occurs in neuters that have the ablative in I. For we do not fay cubilum inftead of $c u$ bilium; animalum inftead of animalium, \&c. And if Nævius calls Neptune regnatorem marum, this was never followed, and doubtlefs he did it to diftinguilh it from marium, coming from mas. But this genitive of mare, as we have already mentioned, is unufual.

It occurs alfo very rarely in adjectives of one termination; for of atrox we do not fay atrocum; nor of felix, felicum. However lacupletum is faid for locupletium, and we read it even in Cicero.
Of the epentbelis.

But it is obfervable, that as thefe genitives fometimes admit of a fyncope or diminution of a letter, on the contrary they fometimesalfo admit of an epenthefis or a letter added. Thus we find alituum in Virgil for alitum: calituum for colitum, and fuch like, which are owing perhaps to fome ablatives in U , as we ftill fay noofu and diut for nocze and die. Or elfe it mult have been a change of I into U , for alitium, calitium, which were ufed as well as hominium, whereof mention has been made above.

## OF THE ACCUSATIVE PLURAL.

The accufative plural (excepting neuters which have it in $a$ or in $i a$, like their nominative) generally ends in es, Pater, patres. But antiently it oftentimes ended in eis or in is long, which were almoft the fame thing.

And this termination was particularly received in nouns that had ium in the genitive, as montium, monteis; omnium, omneis or omnis, though grammarians could never give us any fixed rule concerning this matter. For as from mercium they faid merces; from axium, axes; fo from fortiorum they faid fortioreis; from Janctiorum, fanctioreis, and the like.

## In what manner the antients judged of their language.

This fhews that there variations were intirely owing to the delicacy of the language. Hence we learn of Gellius, lib. 13. c. 19that Prqbus, upon being afked whether it was proper to fay urbis or urbeis, made no other anfiver, but that the ear fhould be confulted, without giving one's felf any further trouble about all thofe mufty rules of grammarians; affirming that he had feen a copy of the Georgics, with corrections in Virgil's own hand writing, in the firft book of which there was urbis, with an I.

> - urbifne invijere, Cafar.
becamfe the verfe would not have run fo fmooth with urbes. And
on the contrary that in the 3 . book of the Eneid, he had put urbes with an E ,

> - Centum urbes habitant magnas ;
to render it more fwelling. And this author recommended the fame rule for the accufatives in EM or in IM. But as we have not at prefent fo nice an ear as to be able to judge exactly of this cadence, it is more incumbent upon us to abide by what the antients have advanced concerning this point, and to infert nothing without authority.

## RuleLI.

Of nouns that have no fingular, and of the names of feftivals in in.

1. Plural nouns are to be regulated by fuppofing their fingular, as manes, mánium,
2. Tres, trium.
3. But we fay opum, cœ'litum.
4. The names of feftivals in ia follow the fecona and third declenfion.

> Examples.

1. The genitive of plural nouns ought to be regulated, by fuppofing their fingular. Thus manes, a fpirit or ghoft, the place of the dead, dead bodies, makes minium, becaufe heretofore manis was ufed in the fingular, whence we have immánis, cruel.
2. Thus tres, three, makes trium, by reafon that though it cannot have a fingular, yet it follows the analogy of the other adjectives, and therefore makes the neuter in ïa, tria, and the reft in like manner.
3. We muft except opes, riches, which coming from ops, opis, makes opum, and not opium, as it fhould naturally by the rule of monofyllables : and cálites, the gods or faints above, which has cálitum, though it feems to be an adjective, or at leaft that it ought to come from calis, cálitis, and therefore fhould follow the analogy of dis, lis, 2uiris, Samnis, Sxc. which make ium.

The neuter nouns follow this fame rule: for we fay ma'nia, mia'nium, the walls or ramparts: ília, ílium, the flank, the fmall guts; becaufe were they to have a fingular, their ablative would be in I, as their nominative plural is in ïA.
4. The names of feftivals in ïa follow the fecond and third declenfion, Saturnália, a feftival in honour of Saturn, genit. Saturnálium and Saturnaliórum. In like manner Baccbanália, Compitália, Florália, and others, though in the dative and ablative they are only of the third, Saturnálibus, Terminálibus, \&c.

## ANNOTATION.

From this rule we mult not except proceres, procerum, nobles or peers: lemures, lemurum, hobgoblins: luceres, lucerum, one of the three centuries, into which Romulus divided the people: celeres, celerum, the light horfe, 300 in number, chofen out of the reft of the cavalry by Romulus fcr his body guard : becaufe their antient nominative was porcer, lemur, lucer, celer, which made UM, the fame as furfur, furfurum; carcer, carcerum, \&c.

Nor mult we except fores; for formm in Plautus is a fyncope, inflead of which we meet with forium, as coming from bacc foris. It is alfo by fyncope that the fame author faid fummatum in Preud. as Cornelius Nepos faid optimatum for optimatium, which we read in Cicero, by the 48 th rule of the nouns in AS.

> Of the names of feftivals in iA.

In regard to the names of feftivals, the true reaton of their having a double genitive, is becaufe heretofore they had two nominatives fingular, fo that they faid boc agonale, and boc agonalium; boc Saiurnale, and boc Saiurnailium, \&c. as we fill meet with exemplare and exemplarium among the Civilians; with milliare and millia. rium in Cicero, and the like. Wherefore this ought to ferve as a rule for a great many other nouns, which have two genitives, as vectigaliorum in Macrobius for vectigalium; anciliorum, in Hor. for ancilium ; sponfaliorum in Suet. for fponfalium, and the like. In the fame manner thofe in MA, diadematorum, for diadematum, of which we fhall take notice in the following rule.
RUle LII.

Of the dative plural ; and of fome particular cafes borrowed from the Greeks.

1. The dative plural is in IBUS.
2. But thofe in MA make alfo TIS.
3. Of the Greeks three cafes are borrowed in this declenfion; the genitive fingular in OS.
4. The accufative fingular in A .
5. And the accufative piural in AS.

## Examples.

1. The dative plural of the third declenfion is in IBUS, as pater, patribus, to the fathers.
2. But
3. But nouns in MA like to form this cafe in IS rather than in IBUS. Hoc thema, a theme or fubject of difcourfe; dative and ablative thématis rather than themátibus: boc poëma, a poem; dative and ablative poëmatis or poëmátious.

## ANNOTATION.

Prifcian takes notice that thefe neuter nouns in ma, were former ly feminines of the firt declenfion, hence we read in Plautus, cum fervili Schemâ in the ablative, for fobemate, and Pomp. diademam dedit. Celfus alfo obferves that they formerly ended in tum, thematum, diadematum, dogmatim, being declined by the fecond, diadennatorum, \&c.; fo that it is no wonder they have ftill retained their dative and ablative plural in IS.

The Greeks moreover give us three cafes in this declenfion, which are very ufual among poets, namely the genitive fingular in $O S$, the accufative fingular in A, and the accufative plural in AS.
3. The genitive, as Pallas, Pâlladis or Pâllados, the goddefs Pallas: génefis, génefis or genéfeos and genéfios, genefis, generation : pyxis, py'xidis or py'xidos, a box: Aneis, Enéidis or idos, the Æneid.
4. The accufative, as Hector, Héctorem and Héciora, a proper name: Laïs, Lâidem and Läida, a famous courtezan: bic aër, äërem and äerra, the air. Some have even three, as Maótis, gen. Máótidis or Maótidos, accuf. Maótidem or Maótida, and alfo Maótin. See the following remarks.
5. The acculative plural; as Tros, Trois, a Trojann ; plur. bos Troës or Troas: crater, a great cup or bowl, plur. bos cratéras; rbetor, a rhetorician, hos rbétoras, and fo on.

## CONSIDERABLE OBSERVATIONS ON

 the Greek nouns of this declenfion.
## Of the genitive in OS.

The genitive in OS may be ufed without any fcruple in Latin, efpecially in verfe. But it muft beobferved that thefe nouns being in Greek of the fifth declenfion, which increafes in the genitive, they are generally adopted by the Latins together with their augment, Pallas, Palladis or Pallados; Bryaxis, Bryaxidis, as we read in Pliny, and not Bryax, Bryaxis, as Defpauter gives it us, without authority.

And yet thefe nouns are fometimes declined without increafe, as Charifius obferves that Varro, Cicero, and Cincius had wrote bujus Serapis, bujus $I f$ is : which fhews that it is not fo grofs an error in that great Italian poet, to fay Ianthis for Iantbidis or Iantbidos, and Adoni for Adonidi, though he is cenfured for it by Voffius ; fince we read in Plautus

## -t tum ille prognatus Theti

Sine perdat, \&\&c. Epidic. Act. I. fc. I.
whereby Prifcian fhews that Thetis heretofore made bujus Thetis in the genitive, inftead of Tbetidis or Thetidos, both of which are in Horace.

Therefore it is always the fafeft way to take thefe nouns with their augment, if they be not declined in OS pure in Greek.

But if they are declined in OS pure, that is with a vowel before OS, then the Latin genitive in IS is without any increafe, as poïfis, bujus poïfs: whereas the genitive in OS is always with an increafe as in the Greek itfelf. Therefore thefe nouns have a double genitive in OS; for as the Greeks fay $\tau$ ñs moinoing or $\pi=1 \mathfrak{n} \sigma$ ews, fo the Latins fay bujus poëfos or poëfoos, and in like manner the reft.

## The genitive of proper names in ES.

It is alfo to be obferved that the genitive of names in ES is oftentimes in I, as well as in IS, as in Cic. Verri, for Verris, and fo. Ariobarzáni, Ariffóteli, Theóphani, and in Virgil. $-P e l l a c i s ~ U l y \sqrt{i}$. -Nunc acris Oronti.-Atque immitis Acbilli. In Terence, Puerum ego convéni Chremi, and the like.

This made Prifcian believe, that heretofore they ufed the dative inftead of the genitive. Juft as if thefe changes of cafes were not incirely contrary to the analogy of conftruction, and to the natural idea we ought to have of it. And Quintilian fays nothing more about it than this, that thefe nouns heretofore formed the genitive in.I. Charifius is of the fame opinion, though Voffius feems ta think the contrary.

The true reafon ought therefore to be borrowed from the original language, becaufe as the Eolians faid 'AX'

 fo on. Thus from the former nominative in $n s$ fhall be derived the noun in es which forms the genitive in is. Arifoteles, Arifotelis; Moy $\operatorname{ses}$, Moy $/ s$. And from the nominative in sus comes a nour eus, which being of the fecond declenfion, forms the genitive in I, as Orpbeis, Orpbei; Moyfeus, Moyjei, and by contraction $M o y s e i$, then dropping the prepofitive vowel, Moysî; the I long and the diphthang ei being, as we have often oblerved, generally exchanged for each other in Latin words. Therefore we fo frequently meet with Uly Jei, Periclei, Achillei, and fuch like, written with a diphthong.

Hence it is eafy to fee why Tertullian, and the other fathers, ufe indiccriminately in the genitive, $M_{o y} / 2 s$ or $M o y / f$, though we meet with Moyft alfo in the dative: and moreover by fyncope

Mofis and Mof. Juft as the Greeks fay : M $\omega \sigma$ ñs, $\tau \tilde{y}$ M $\omega \sigma$ ž, for M $\omega v \sigma \tilde{n} s, ~ M \omega v \sigma o u ̃$, and : M Morìs, т

But here we fhould take notice that as the nouns in $n 5$, according to the obfervation of Prifcian, followed indifferently in Greek either the fifth or the firft declenfion, fo in Latin we decline them either by the firft or by the third. Thus for inftance as they

 bic Arifophanes, is, and bic Arifophanes, a, juft as Virgil faid; Acbates, Achata.
——Magnîque femur perffrinxit Achatc. An. 10.
Hence it is that fome nouns having retained either entirely of more frequently the analogy of one of thefe declenfions in Greek, are ftill more generally ufed in the other in Latin, becaufe it is fuppofed that heretofore they had both : thus in Greek we fay, of $M \omega \sigma \tilde{n} \varsigma, \tau \tilde{\varepsilon} M \omega \sigma o \tilde{v}$, and in Latin bic Mofes, bujus Mofis ; and in like manner a great many others.

## The accufative in A.

The accufative in A is ufed only by poets in Latin. Nor do they ufe it properly except in nouns, whofe declenfion is formed upon the Greek analogy, as Heffora, Amaryllida, Phyllida, \&c. And therefore it would be an error to fay bunc Ajaca, becaufe in Latin we fay Ajax, Ajacis, whence fhould naturally come Ajácem; whereas in Greek they decline it Aias, Alauros, which fhould make Alayza; thefe two ways of declining being quite different and having no fort of connexion with each other. For which reafon, in the rule I did not fay merely that they formed it in A, but that they borrowed it of the Greeks, that is, after the manner that it is formed and declined in the Greek language.

Hence this accufative in $A$ is very fearce in the mafculines in IS, becaufe in Greek they oftener form it in w than in $\alpha$, Hágw rather than Mápida. Which made H. Stephen believe that Paridem is not ufed in Latin, though we meet with it fometimes, and even in Virgil.

> Solus qui Paridem. Suetus contendere contra.

It is alfo to be found in Perfius, Suetonius, Juvenal, \&c.

## The accufative of nouns in IS and in YS.

A great many learned men have been miltaken in regard to the nouns in IS and in YS, by not diftinguifhing fufficiently thofe which have only A, or IN only, from thofe which have both terminations. For thofe which in Greek have the accufative in A, form it fimply in A and in EM in Latin; fuch are thofe which have the acute on the laft fyllable ; as $\Lambda \alpha{ }^{2} \xi$, thos, ion, Lais, ïdos, accufative Laïdem and Laïda, and not Laïn, which fome writers however have made ufe of. In like manner cblamys, ydos, chlamyda or chlamydem, and not chlamyn.

But the barytons that are not declined in OS pure, have in Greek the accufative in A and in N , as Matútrs, iDos, Masítiox, and

Matürina Hence in Latin we fay Maotida and Ma tidem, as alfo Meotin or Mcotim. Thus we find Serapidem in Tertullian's apology ; Serapim, Ifsmque, in Cic. and Serapin, in Martial.

And fuch as are not declined in OS pure, whether they be acutes or barytons, have only N and not A; and therefore they make only the Latin accufative in IN or in IM, as genefis, bujus genefis, or genefos, banc genefin, or genefim.

But after all, to know which are better in IM, we muft refer to what has been above faid concerning the rule of accufatives, P.91,92.

## The accufative in O and UN or UM.

There are moreover nouns of the fourth declenfion of contracts, which form alfo the accufative $O$ in Latin, according to the Greek contraction, as

> -Mijeramgue relinguere Dido, Ovid.
which comes from $\Delta i d \delta a, \Delta \Delta \%$. Hence the Ionians having faid $\Delta$ dožr, the Latins have alfo made it Didun or Didüm, which does not at all hinder but, according to the Latin analogy, we may fay alfo Dido, Didonis, Didoni, Didonem, Didone.

## T'be accufative in YS.

But before we quit the accufative, it is to be obferved that there are fome in YS, as bas Erinnys, which comes from the contraction Erinnyes or Erinnyas, as the Greeks fay 'E 'Euviacs, 'E ${ }^{\text {ww }}$ vès.
-
Odiofas verò invocabat Furias. Iliad. 1.
This appears alfo in Seneca's Oedipus.
Et mecum Erinnys pronubas thalami trabas.
For not only Farnaby and Voflius read it thus, but there is no poffibility of reading it otherwife, fince Erinnes, as Delrio reads it, is a word that is neither Greek nor Latin; and Erinnyas, which would agree with the analogy, is inconfiltent with the verfe.

## Of the vocative.

I have already obferved, that the Greeks form it of the nominative, by dropping S. ô Æréa, ô Cbalcha, ô Pari, and even ô Hercule in Plaut. â Socrate in Cic.

But thofe in ES fometimes retain the S. in this declenfion, â Socrates, ô Cbremes. See what has been faid upon this fubject at the entrance of the firt declenfion, p 62, as alfo the remarks at the beginning of the fecond declenfion, p. 65.

## Of the genitive plural.

The Greeks, as hath been already mentioned, always form this genitive in $\omega$; a termination which has been often adopted by Latin authors, aṣ bebdomadön, epigrammatôn, hareffôn, \&rc. And fometimes they preferve even the Greek $\omega$, harefew, \&c.

> Of the dative plural.

The Latins have alfo fometimes borrowed the Greek dative in wi, as in Propertius, Dryafin for Dryadibus, \&cc. But this has been followed
followed by profe writers only, except in nouns that had no Latin declenfion, as when they fay in ethefin, and the like.

This much, I think, and what has been abovementioned, may be fufficient to thew the analogy and ufe of words latinized from the Greek. But if I fhould ever, with the divine affifance, have time to write more copioufly upon this language, I fhall endeavour to reduce its rule to a new method like the prefent, and perhaps full as eafy, and as ufeful.


## THEFOURTH DECLENSION.

$T$H I S declenfion intirely follows the rudiments, except fome nouns that have the dative plural in UBUS, inftead of IBUS, as we fhall prefently fhew.

And yet it is obfervable that heretofore a great many nouns were of the fecond and the fourth declenfion; hence we fill find the genitives, fructi, tumulti, \&c.

But in the fourth they formerly faid frucluis, exercituïs, anuiis, domuïs, and the like; whence came the contraction, us, fruclüs, $\& \mathrm{cc}$. ; as in the dative we fometimes meet with $\hat{u}$ inftead of $u \bar{i}$, , metû for metüi. Parce metû Ciytberéa, Virg. Vį̨ûu invigilant, Virg. Which is very ufual in this poet. And this we fee even in Cic. quibus fubito impt $\bar{u}$, छછ latrocinio parricidarum reffatat : being alío an imitation of the Æolians, as hereafter fhall be fhewn.

This contraction has always continued in the other cafes; fo that it may be faid that this declenfion is only a branch of the third, which bears fome relation to the contracted declenfions of the Greek. And for this reafon it is that the termination us, as fructus, is long in the genitive fingular and in the plural cafes, as we fhall further obferve, when we come to treat of quantity, becaufe every contraction makes the fyllable always long.

The genitive plural has fometimes its contraction here alfo, as well as in the three preceding declenfions, though not fo often; as nurûm for nuruum : pafsûm for pafßuum: qua gratia currûm, Virg. for curruum, \&c.

## Rule LIII.

Of the dative plural in UBUS.
The dative plural is in IBUS. But lacus, arcus, fpecus, artus, tribus, portus, veru, partus, make UBUS.

## Examples.

The dative plural of this declenfion is regularly in IBUS, as fruetus, fruit, dat. plur. früctibus: manus, à hand, mánibus.

Thefe here form it in UBUS; lacus, a lake, dat. plur. lácubus: arcus, árcubus, a bow: Jpecus, $\int p e ́ c u b u s$, a cavern, a grotto: artus, ártubus, a joint, the limbs: tribus, tríbubus, a tribe or family : portus, pórtubus, or even ibus, a port: boc veru, a fpit, vérubus or ibus: in like manner, genu, the knee, génubus, or ibus: partus, partubus, the birth or act of bringing forth.

## ANNOTATION.

In all thefe nouns the ablative is in UBUS, like the dative, becaure thefe two cales are always alike in the plural.

In this clafs Defpauter ranks acus, a needle; quercus, an oak tree; and ficus a fig or fig tree : but he has no authority for it.


## THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

EVER Y body may fee that this declenfion is alfo a branch of the third; hence we find fo many nouns which are declined both ways, as plebes, is, and plebes, ei ; quies, quietis, and quies, quiei; requies, etis, and requies, requiei; \&c. and others of which we fhall take notice hereafter.

It has only one termination in the nominative, and the rudiments alone may be fufficient for children to learn, and to decline it. But formerly it had four terminations in the genitive, of which we muft take particular notice.

The firft is eï, which at prefent is the moft ufual, diei, rei, \&c.
The fecond is $i i$, as pernicii, or $i$ alone, when the termination of the nominative is not pure; as fides, fidi, for fidei ; nibil pernicii caufa, Cic. munera latitiamque dii, Virg. for perniciei, and diei, according to Gellius.

The third is ES. Equites daturos illius dies, pacenas, Cic. pro Sextio, according to Gellius, who may be confulted at full upon this fubject, lib. g. c. 14.

The fourth is E. Hujus die, bujus /pecie, as marked by Cæfar, 2. de Analog.

Libra die fomníque pares ubi fecerit horas, Virg.
as Servius, Prifcian, and others read it.
The dative of this declenfion was alfo formed heretofore in E as well as the ablative.

Prodiderit commifta fide, Sponfümve negarit, Hor. libl 1. fat. 3:
Fide cenfebam maximam multo fidem, Plaut. for fidet, fays Charif.
And Prifcian does not at all doubt of it. Veteres (fays he, in his 8th book) frequentifimè inveniuntur fimilem ablativo protulife in bac declinatione, tams genitivum quàm dativum. But as fome gentlemen eminent for their tafte in polite literature, have ftarted objections againtt me upon this very head; 1 fhall therefore add here
the authority of Gellius, lib. 9.c. 14. In cafu autem dandi, fays he, qui parifimè locuti funt, non faciei, uti nunc dicimus, fed facie dixerunt. Whereby it appears that this termination of the dative was not only received; but what is more remarkable, that it was more ufual than that in ei, which obtains at prefent.

That the Eolians dropped the I Jubfcribed in all the datives, and that in this they were followed by the Latins.
But the latter termination in E, which was for the genitive and the dative, is plainly owing to the Æolians, who, as hath been obferved already, dropped the © fubfcribed in all the datives, faying,
 taken not only agro for agroi, metu for metui, and in the fame manner die for diei; but what is more remarkable, they have faid alfo $m u \int a$ in the dative, for mujai or mufa, as we fhall prove in the remarks after the fyntax.

Some cafes unufual in this declenfion.
The genitive, dative, and ablative plural of this declenfion, are feldom ufed except in dies, and in res; moft of the other nouns are without them. Aldus neverthelefs attempted to comprize in the following verfe fuch as happen to have thefe cafes in the writings of the antients.

Res, speciéfque, dies, facies, fpes, progeniéfque.
And it is true, for inflance, that we meet with facierum in Cato, and with Specierum in Celius Aurel. Which Jofeph Scaliger made no difficulty to follow, though Cicero in his topics feems more fcrupulous about this word, as well as about that of fpeciebus.

## THE

## HETEROCLITES,

0 R

## IRREGULAR NOUNS.

 E call heteroclite or irregular nouns, fuch as are declined differently from the reft, of which there are two forts.The firft are variant in their gender, not retaining cond are variant in their declenfion. Thus, for inftance, we fay locus mafculine in the fingular, and loca neuter in the plural. We fay vas, vafis, of the third declenfion in the fingular, and vafa, vaforum of the fecond in the plural.

But take notice that this irregularity was gradually introduced by cuftom, whereas, thefe nouns in the beginning were as regular Is the reft; becaufe, they faid not only bic locus, from whence came the plural bi loci, but likewife bcs locum (as we find in Varro and Macrobius) which made hace loca. In like manner they faid not only vas, vafis, but alfo wafum, vaft, (which is ftill in Plautus and in Aulus Gellius) whence has remained the plural vofa, vaforum. And the reft in the fame manner.

For which reafon, as Sanctius judicioufly obferves, there are ftriclly fpeaking no irregular nouns; and if we would treat of thefe nouns, we ought rather to divide them into two other branches, one of thofe that are redundant either in the termination of the nominative, or in the declenfion ; and the other of thofe that are defective, viz that want fomething, whether it be that they are defective in number or defective in cafe.

This is the method we propofe here to follow in treating of thefe nouns, and we fhall give particular liffs of them for the ufe of thofe who write in Latin. But firft of all let us compriee in a few rules, fuch remarks as are moft neceffary for beginners.

## OF NOUNS IRREGULAR IN THEIR GENDER.

THERE are fix forts of nouns, that are called irregular in their gender, which fhall be comprifed in the fix following

> RULEI.

Of thofe that are mafculine in the fingular and neuter in the plural.
Hic Tártarus makes hæc Tártara; as hic Avérnus, hæc Avérna.

## Examples.

Hic Tairtarus, Hell, or the very bottom of Hell. Tum Tärtarus iple ——Bis patet in preceps, Virg. Nigra Tartara, Virg. Trítia, Id. the dark and difmal prifon of Hell.

Hic Avérnus, a lake of Campania in Italy, taken by the poets for Hell. Grave olens Avérnus, Virg. ftinking: Avérna alta, Id. deep.

## ANNOTATION.

Infernus, placed here by Defpauter, is an adjective, for we fay infernus carcer, inferne aqua, inferna loca, \&c.

But we rank in this fame clafs the following names of mountains, Dyndimus, Ifmarus, Menalus, Pangeus, Tenarus, Taygetus, which were alfo terminated in UM in ancient writers, and on this account have the plural in $A$.

## Rule II.

Of thofe that are malculipe in the fingular, and in the plural are mafculine and neuter.
Jocus makes joci, joca; locus bas loca, and fometimes loci.

> EXAMPLES.

Yocus, a jeft, a joke, raillery; in the fingular is mafculine, illiberális jocus, Cic. a clownifh jeft; in the plural we fay, joci, and joca; ridiculi joci, Plaut. pleafant jefts or raillery'; joca tua plena facetiärum, Cic. thy pleafant and facetious raillery.

Locus, mafculine, locus amo'nus, Cic. a pleafant place. In the plural it is neuter; loca opulenta, rich places; ábdita, Cic, fecret, private.

## ANNOTATION.

We fay likewife loci, efpecially to fignify the topics or common places, loci argumentationum. To denote places or parts, we generally make ufe of loca, though Virgil has devenere locos, \&c. they came to thofe places.

As to Eventus and Sibilus, fee the lift of the nouns in US and in UM hereto annexed.

## Rule III.

Of nouns that are feminine in the fingular and neuter in the plural.
Hæc Cárbafus makes cárbafa, as hæc fupéllex makes fupellectília.

## Examples.

Cárbafus, fine linen, a fail of a fhip, is feminine in the fingular ; cárbafus inténta, Lucr. In the plural it is neuter, deducere carbafa, Ovid, to lower the fails.

Supéllex, and formerly, fupelléctilis, is, is feminine in the fingular: Campána fupellex, earthen ware made in Campania: in the plural it is neuter, supellectilia, ium, though it is not much ufed in this number.
ANNOTATION.

Cárbafus, which Defpauter makes doubtful in its genders, and which he places here among thofe that are only mafculine in the fingular, has no other authority for this gender than a paffage of the 1 if book of Valerius Maximus, where he is fpeaking of the veftal Emilia : but the beft copies make it feminine in this very paffage: carbafus quam optimam babebat, \&sc. Which Pighius himfelf has followed, though he mentions his having found it mafculine in two MSS. Sce the genders above, p. 45 .

## Of the word Pergamus.

Diomedes, and after him Defpauter and others, rank in this clafs alfo bac Pergamus, plur. bac Pergama. And yet Voffius in his grammar thinks that Pergamus is properly the city of Pergamus in Afia, the capital of king Attalus, and fays that we thall not perhaps be able to find it any where fignifies the fort of Troy, which is called Pergama, and is oftentimes taken for the whole town. But it is without foundation he fays this, it being certain that this noun is common to both thefe towns, and that as Ptolemy calls that of Attalus Mégrauos, fo Hefychius fays of this very fame word that it fignifies the fort of Troy, as it is alfo marked in the defcription of mount Ætna.

> 2uis non Argolico deflevit Pergamon igni Impofitam? \&c.

And on the contrary we find Pergamum in Pliny, atd Míg $\alpha \mu 0$ os neuter in Strabo, to fignify the town of Pergamus.

The reafon hereof is that this noun is properly an adjective; for as Suidas and Servius obferve, all high places were called Pergama. So that Pergamus was fo called merely on the account of its fituation, being only a fort in the time of Lyfimachus, as Strabo takes notice, which he pitched upon to lodge his treafures, bécaufe of its fituation and ftrength. It is true it was afterwards improved by Eumenes, who made it one of the beautifulleft cities in Afia; it was he alfo, who, according to the teftimony of Pliny, invented parchment in that city, or rather who extended the ufe of it, and therefore it is that from the name of the town it has been called Pergamenum.

It is more remarkable concerning this noun, that חíg apos agrees to both places, and fuppofes rióncs, urbs; whereas $\Pi_{\xi ́ s \gamma \alpha \mu o \nu}$ fuppofeth $\varphi_{g}$ égov propugnaculum, and is taken particularly for Pergamus in Afia, though there was alfo another Pergamum in Crete, of which mention is made in Pliny and in Virgil, who affirms it to have been built by Eneas. As on the contrary bac Pergama, in the plural, is taken for the forts and towers of Troy, becaufe there were feveral of them; for as we have already obferved, p. 23, no proper name can of itfelf be in the plural, becaufe this number in its primary fignification always denotes a multitude.

## Rule IV.

Of thofe that are neuter in the fingular, and mafculine in the plural.
Cœlum, though a neuter, makes hi coeli; and Ely'fium makes Ely'fii.

## Examples.

Colum is of the neuter gender in the fingular, caslum rotundum, the round heavens; liquidum calum, Virg. the clear heavens, fine weather. The plural is bi coll: coll ccelórum, laudáte Deum, O ye heavens, praife the Lord.

Hoc Ely'sum, the place affigned by the poets for the habitation of the fouls of good men.

- Jed amána piórum

Concilia Ely fúmque colo, Virg.
I am in the agreeable company of the virtuous, and in the habitation of the bleffed. In the plur. we fay $b i$ Ely'fii, mafculine.

Tu colis Ely'foos, Mart.

> ANNOTATION.

The plural cali comes from ccelus, which Ennius made ufe of - Vob. I.

K according
according to Charifius; coelúquue profundus. It hardly occurs any where but in the vulgate, and in this paffage of Lucretius,

2 uis potis eff calos omnes convertere?
Which Volius attributes to a poetical licence. And indeed ceelum was not ufed in the plural, according as Gellius mentions that C far had exprefsly obferved in his books of analogy, which he fent to Cicero. And Charifius tells us the fame thing. For which reafon Cicero did not care to exprefs it himfelf in his lait cpifte of the ninth book, where he has : ille baro (that is, that blockhead) ts putabat quafiturum, unum ccelunn efet an innumerabilia.

Ely'fum comes from ${ }^{\text {fu}} \mathbf{0}$ Jolvo, becaufe when the fouls got thither, they were thought to be freed from all care. This noun is properly an adjective; for we fay Elifii camfi, Virg, the Elyfian fields near Thebes in Brotia; colle /ub Ebyco, Ovid. Domimus Elyfia. Id. So that even in the fingular, when we fay Ely fum, the ancient word locum is always to be underftood.

## Of the roord Argos

To thefe we might join Argos, which being of the neuter in the fingular, becaufe it comes from rad AApros, zos, (as hath been already obferved, p . 17) is mafculine in the plural, Argi, Argorum.

$$
\text { Si patrios unquam remcafem victor ad Argos, En. } 2 .
$$

The, reafon of this is becaufe, as we have taken notice in another place, when the Romans borrowed the Greek nouns, they fometimes gave them a termination intirely Latin, which they declined like the other Latin nouns. So that this plural Argi muft come from the fingular Argus, taken fimply from "Agros. Now this noun is ufed only in three cafes in the fingular, namely, the nominative, vocative, and accufative, which are alike. But in the plural Argi is declined through all cafes. And it is obfervable that out of four principal towns which take this name (one in Pe loponnefus, the other in Theffaly, the third in Acarnania, and the fourth in Apulia, built by Diomedes, out of regard to his antient country Argos, and which was heretofore called Argyrippa, as Virgil teftifies, 9 En. inftead of Argos Hippium, and by a word ftill more corrupt, Arpi, as Servius informs us upon this fame book of Virgil, and Strabo in the fixth book of his geography.) nor even out of any of the reft, for Stephanus, an antient geographer, mentions no lefs than eleven of this name, this is perhaps the only one that has this plural, Argi, orum, which flould be taken for the people as much as for the city, according to what we have faid concerning the genders, P. 24.

$$
\text { RULE } V \text {. }
$$

Of noums that are neuter in the fingular, and mafculine or neutes in the plural.
Franum bas fræni, or fræna; And jo raftrum has raftri, or raftra.

## Examples.

Hoc franum, a bridle, or the bit of a bridle. Frenum mordère, Cic. to receive the bridle, to fubmit: dare frena, Sen. to fubdue. Franos injicere alícui, Val. Max. to ftop a perfon in the midit of his career.

Raftrum curvum, a crooked harrow; graves raftri, Ter. the heavy harrow; raftra coquere, Juv. to make harrows.

> ANNOTATION.

Rafra is not near fo much ufed as raffri; hence Stevech condemns it as bad Latin. And yet we find it in Celfus, according to Nonius, Omnes rafira attollunt $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ adigunt. And in Juv. fat. 15.
-Cùm rafira छ゚ farcula tantùm
Adjueti coquere.
It is alfo in S. Ifidore, book 20. c. 14. de infrum. ruftic. Now rafri comes from rafter, which we meet with in Philoxenus's gloflaries for סivx $1 \lambda \alpha$. And the old gloffary publifhed by H. Stephen, as that alfo of S. Cyril, have rafter, and raftrum, adding for a third fynonymous word videns for bidens:

To thefe. Defpauter adds alfo clauftrum, an inclofure; capiftrum, an halter; filum, a thread; but without authority. For it would be a mitake to fay bi clauftri, bi capiftri, and perhaps even bi fili, of which we fhall take notice hereafter in the lift of nouns in US and in UM.

> RULE VI.

Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and feminine in the plural. E'pulum makes épulæ; delícium, delíciæ; But bálneum bas bálneæ and bálnea.

## Examples.

Thefe nouns being of the neuter gender in the fingular, take the feminine in the plural: épulum funebre, a funeral banquet: dare épulas, to give an entertainment.

Delicium domûs, the delight of the family; it is feldom ufed in the fingular: Tulliola delicia mea, Tulliola my delight.

Hoc bálneum, a bath; plur. be bálnec, or bac bálnea. Bâlnea conjúncta; bâlnea Palatina.
ANNOTATION.

Epula comes from epula, which is in Nonius according to Stevech, who would have us read the following paffage of Lucilius thus; idem epulo cibus, atque epulâ fovis. The accufative epulans is in Paulus Diaconus. Delicia comes from delicia, which is in Plautus, Solinus, and Nonius.

As for balneum, it is to be obferved that we fay alfo balineum, plur. balinea and balinea. But balneum or balineum in the fingular, fignified a private bath, becaufe there was only one in each houfe. And balinea or balinea in the plural, fignified public baths, becaufe there were feveral of them; the place where the women bathed being always diftinet from that of the men. See Varro book 8. de L. L.

## 

## OF NOUNS IRREGULAR IN THEIR DECLENSION.

NOUNS, irregular in their declenfion, are of three forts : the firtt are of one declenfion in the fingular, and of another in the plural. The fecond partake of both declenfions, as well in the fingular, as in the plural. And the third deviate in the whole or in part from the analogy natural to their nominative. Which we frall thew more particularly in the following rules.

## Rule VII.

Of jugerum which is of the fecond in the fingular, and of the third in the plural.
Júgerum, júgeri, borrowes of juger, Júgera, júgerum, in the plural.

Examples.
Hoc jugerum; jügeri, of the fecond in the fingular. fügerum vocatur, quod uno jugo boum in die exarári polfit, Plin. They give this name to as much ground as can be ploughed by a team of oxen in one day. In the plural it is of the third, jügera, jügeruin, jugéribus; which is taken from the old word juger, whence comes alfo jügeris in Mela, and jugere in Tibullus. See the lift there annexed of neuters plural.

## Rule VIII.

Of was, which is of the third in the fingular, and of the fecond in the plural.

- From the fingular vas, vafis, comes vafa, vafórum, valis.


## Examples.

Hoc vas, vafis, a veffel, of the third declenfion. In the plur. vaja, vaforum, of the fecond. In aureo vafe, in a golden veffel. Vaforum appellátio commúnis eff, Ulpian. the name of veffel is general.

> RULEIX.

Of domus, which follows the fecond and fourth.
Domus makes domûs, dómui, as alfo domi, domo.

## Examples.

- Hac domus, a houfe. This noun is partly of the fecond, and partly of the fourth, and is thus declined.
D O M US.
N. V. Domus.

Genit. Domi, only in anfiwer to the queftion UBI, every where elfe domus.
Dat. Dómui, only. Accuf. Domurn.

Plural.
N. V. Domus.

Genit. Domórum for the fecond; and fometimes domuum for the fourth.
Dat. Dómibus, only. Accur. Domos and domus. Ablat. Domo, and heretofore domû. Ablat. Dómibus, as in the dative.

The feveral cafes unufual in either declenfion are included in this verfe of Alltedjus:

Tolle me, mi, mu, mis, fi declinare domus vis.
Where he rejects domi, as well becaufe it is not ufed in the plural, as even in the genitive fingular it is ufed only in anfwer to the queftion UBI: and domu, becaufe it is obfolete.
RULEX.

Of vis and bos, which are irregular in fome cafes.
Vis, vis, makes vires, viribus; and bos, bovis, makes boum, bobus.

## Examples.

The noun vis is irregular, in as much as it has no increafe in the fingular, though it increafes in the plural. It is therefore declined thus:

Nom. vis, gen. vis. It wants the dative. Accuf. vim, Abl. vi.

$$
\mathrm{K}_{3}
$$

In the plural it fhould naturally make ves; but we fay, vires: gen. vírium : dat. viribus: accuf. vires: voc. vires: abl. viribuis.

Bos, bovis, an ox. Plur. boves: genit. boum: dat. and abl. bobus or bubus by fyncope, inftead of borvum, bóvibus.

## ANNOTATION.

The plural vires proceeds, as Voffius obferves, from their having heretofore ufed viris, bujus viris. Hence as vis in the fingular is oniy a contraction for viris, fo they have ufed tine fame word now and then in the plaral, vis for veis or ves, inftead of vires.

> Et quo quifque magis vis multas poffidet in fe , A:que potefiates, Lucret. 2.

And in Salluft, according to Prircian, male jam adjuetum ad omnes vis controverfiarum, Hifor. 3. The genitive vis, which has been doubted of by fome, is in the civil law: it is alfo in the dialogue about oraters, attributed to Tacitus. Quanquam in magna parte librorum fuor:in plus babent vis quàm fanguinis.

Bos makes bovis, merely becaufe of the Æolic digamma, whofe place is fupplied by the V confonant, as we have already taken notice, p. 83. But it drops this letter in the genitive and dative plural, boum, bobus, as it ought naturally to make bos, boïs, in the fingelar.

We might take notice in this place of other irregularities, which are as contrary to analogy as this; fuch are iter, itineris; jecur, jecoris; J्Jupiter, Jovis. But you may fee thefe nouns each in their particular rulc above, and what we have faid of them in general, p. 70.

## OF DEFECTIVE NOUNS, OR IRREGULARS that want Jomething.

Of thefe we reckon three forts; the firft are defective in number, either fingular or plural; the fecond are defective in declenfion, that is, are not declined at all; and the others are defective only in fome cafes.

## Of thoje that bave no plural.

1. Proper names have no plural; as Petrus, Lutetia, Rhodanus.

We muit except fuch as have the plural only, as Delphi, Parifit, Athene; concerning which we refer to what has been faid when treating of the genders, $p_{s} 24$.

Even the others admit of a plural on different occafions, as when we fay with an emphafis, the Alexanders, the Cafars, \&c.

Or when the fame name is common to many, as when I fay; complures fuerunt Socrates, there have been a great many Socrates's. Ofiodecim numerantur Alexandria, they reckon eighteen cities of the name of Alexandria. But then they are rather appellatives than proper names, fince they agree to many.
2. The names of age or time of life are alfo without the plural, as pueritia, juventus, Senium ; but concerning this there is no difficulty, fince it is the fame analogy in the French language.

To thefe two rules the generality of grammarians add three more, one of the names of metals, as aurum, argentum; the other of the fruits of the earth, as oleum, acetum, butyrum, \&c. This remark may hold good in regard to a great many of thofe nouns : but we intend to examine thefe rules more particularly hereafter, and fhall make it appear that they are not general.

## Of nouns that bave no fingular.

The grammarians have likewife collected here an infinite number of nouns, which they pretend have no fingular number at all. But tho they are miftaken in this as much as in any one thing, by maintaining it abfolutely; yet it is certain that a great many of thefe nouns are ufed but very little or fcarce at all in the plural, and others only in fome particular cafes. So that they can be ufed only in the very cafes that are found in writers, and even then very cautiouly, if they do not frequently occur. I fhall content myfelf with mentioning a few in the following rule, referving the reft for the lifts hereto annexed.

## Rule XI.

General for nouns that have no fingular at all, or but very feldom. Many plural nouns feldom or never are ufed in the jingular, as arma, nugæ, nuptiæ, yrates, vepres, divitix, and a multitude of others, which ufe will make familiar.

## Examples.

There are a great many nouns ufed in the plural, that never have a fingular, or at lealt but very feldom, and only in particular cafes; as arma impia, impious arms: mera nuga, mere trilles: repéndere grates, to return thanks: vepres multi, a quantity of briars: multe divítia, great riches.

Thofe which are fometimes found in the fingular, as vepre in the ablative in Ovid, muft be learnt by ufe, and by what we fhall fay concerning them in the fubfequent lifts.

## THEFIRST LIST.

Of nouns that admit of different terminations in the nominative.

THIS and the following lift may give a fufficient idea of whatever is remarkable concerning irregularity in gender or declenfion, fince, as we have already taken notice, this difference is intirely owing to the nominative's having been formerly different.
But they are moreover particularly neceffary for thofe who write in Latin, becaufe the gender frequently changing with the termination, it is fo much the eafier to be miftaken on this article, as a perfon is apt to imagine he has authority for the gender of a noun, which gender belongs neverthelefs to another noun. Thus, though we find de optimo papyro, yet we muft not believe we have a right to fay optimus papyrus, the latter being always feminine, whereas the ablative in the foregoing example comes from papyrum, which is neuter. And in like manner a great many others.

Of thofe wobofe double termination is in Hrec mifa \&e miffio, Alcim. Avit, and vozels. $A$ and $E$.
Cepa, $^{x}$, Plin. Colum. an onion.
Cepe, indeclin Prijc. Cepe fuccum melle mix d m, Appul. Ifid.
Remiffa et remiffio, Cyprian.
Of thofe wbich bave tbeir termination
in a confonant.

A and UM.
Cepe, is; $\Upsilon^{u}$ uis $u / u s$ copis putridi, an old proverb.
Circe, $x$, Plaut. Circe, es, Hor.
Epitoma, $x$; epitome, es, Cic.
Gaufapa, æ, Varro.
Gaufape, is, Vof. ex Plin.
Gaurapum, i, Caff: Severus in Prijce
Acetabul, $x ; V_{0} / f$.
Acetabulum, i, Plin. a faucer or Jitthe difh, a meafure of two ounces and a half, the pan in the joint of the bones, the clay in lobfters and fuch fifh, jugglers cups, the herb penniworth.
Charifius quotes alfo ga: fapes, in the Alimonia, Macrob. plural, from Augutus Cxarar's will. But Volfius thinks we fhould read Gausapas. See the declenfions, $p$. 95.

Alimonium, Varro, the fame as ali-, mentum.

## Amygdala, Plin.

Amysdalum, Pallad. an almond: but for the almond tree they fay only Amygdala.
Grammatica, $x$; grammatice, es, Cic. et alii. In like manner the other names of arts, which are oftentimes ufed even in the neuter plural, gram- Artcrium, or rather Axteria, orum, matica, orum, scc.
Helena, $x$; Helene, es, Virg. Hor. Aıva, wubence arvas in Pacuv. and Non. And a great many more proper names. Arvum, Cic. Virg. Concerning which fee what has been Buccina, Cic. um, Plin. raid, p. 62.

## $A$ and $O$.

Hec Narbona, Ifd.
Hic Narbo, Cic.
Cæmenta, Enn. um, Cic. rubbih, fhards, or pieces of ftones to fill up walls with; in the feripture it is taken alfo for mortar or cement.

## Or Nouns of diverse Terminations. I 37

Caitra, Acci.
Caftrum, Cic. a caftle, or citadel. In the plur. it fignifies a camp.
Cichorea, Hor.
Cichoreum, Plin.
Coluftra, Non, Coluftrum, S. Ifid. the firft milk or beefings. The former is in Plin. and the latter in Martial, only that fome read colofira and coloftrum.
Decipula, Sipont. um, Alpul. a fnare, or gin to catch birds, a trap.
Deliciz, Plaut. um, Cic. See p. 131.
Fulmenta, Plaut. um, Non. ex Varr.
Ganea, Col. um. Ter. Cicero has ufed it in the plur. gance, orum, a bawdy houre or ftew.
Horrea, \& um, Cic. a granary, a barn, a warehoufe.
Infomnia, Cacil apud Non.
Infomnium, Virg.
But there is a difference between thefe two words, which feems to have efcaped Nonius's obfervation. For infomnia, a, fignifieth watching, or difficulty to fleep, as Servius obferves: whereas infomnium fignifieth dreams.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 2ua me fufpenfam in- } \\
& \text { fomnia terrent \& Virg. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Lahia, æ, Plaut.
Labium, $i$, or ratber labia, orum, Ter.
Labrufca, Virg. um, in Culice, the weed called wildvine.
Lania, or Lanea, Liv.
Lanicia, Laber. apud Non.
Lanicium, Virg. the commodity of wool, the increafe or gain of it, the dreffing or ordering of $i t$.
Lixivia, and um, Colum.
Mandibula, $1 f i d$. um, Macrob.
Macella, and um, as we may conclude from Plutarcb in bis Roman quefions.
Margarita \& Margaritum.
Though the ancients were in doubt about it, and Charif. contradicts himfelf upon this article, as may be feen in the ift book, chap. of analogy, and in the chapter of defectives. But this neuter is in Varro, in Valgius, and frequently occurs in Tertull.
Menda, Gell. um. Cic.
Muletra, Virg. um, Hor.
Myrteta, æ, Prifc. ex Plauto.
Myrtetum, Virg. a myrtle grave.
Oftrea, Gell. um, Plin. Tbe dative oftreis is in Cic. 2. de Divin.
Palpebra, Cic. $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ alii.
Palpebrum, Nonius, who affures us that the latter was more ufual in his time.
Piftrina, Lucil. Plin,

Piftrinum, Plaut. Ter. Ef alii. I comes from pinfo, and was properly the place where they pounded their corn before the invention of mills. It has been fince taken for the mill, and for the bakehoufe itfelf. Charif. fays that Lucilius never ufed it in the feminine, but when he referred it to taberna. And the fame muft be faid of futrina, medicina, tonfrina, textrina, according to Donatus; which fufficiently proves that they are adjectives.
Poftica, Varr. um, Hor.
Profecta, Lucil. um, Lucan. the haftlets, that which is to be cut out of the bowels of beafts to be facrificed to idols.
Proficia, Macrob. Arnob.
Proficium, Paul. Diac. and even Proficies, Varro. a chop of the meat of a facrifice.
Proftibula, and um. Wbence fome read proftibulam in Plautus, for proftibuJum, which is in Perf. AEF. 5. Sc. 2. verf. 56.
Ramenta, Plaut. um, Plin. a chip, a fhaving, a filing.
Rapa, Colum. um, Pin.
Seplafia, Cic. um, Varro, a place in Capua, where perfumes were fold, whence comes Seplafiarius, a feller of perfumes, alfo a gallant that goeth powdered and perfumed.
Sefama, Plin. um, Colum. fefame, a white grain or corn growing in India, whereof oil is made.
Terricula, Sen. um, Liv.
Tefta, Cic. um, Non. but the former is almof the only one ufed.
Tribula, Colum. um, Vir. a little cart or dray made of rough boards, which they ufed before flails for the threfhing of corn. It comes from tero, from whence alfo comes the word tribulation.
Veftibula, Non. um, Cic.
Vigilia \& um, Non. ex Varr. and thence pervigilium, according to
Voffius, Voffius.

$$
\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{EN}, \mathrm{ON} .
$$

Hxe Attagena, Mart.
Hic Attagen, enis, Plin. Hor.
Hæe Narbona, IJidor.
Hic Narbon, or rather Narbo, Cic.
Sirena, Ifid.
Siten, enis, Virg. Hor.
$A$ and ER.
Ethra, $x$, for zthera, Cic. Virg.
Ether, eris, Cic. Virg.
Cratera, Cic, in Arat. Perfo
Crater

Crater, Virg.
Panthera and Panther ; fee the genders. p. 58.

Statera, Cic. ftater, Bud. though with this difference, that $f$ fatera is a balance, and fater is a kind of coin.
Vefpera, Plauto vefper, Caf.
In all there nouns ER is the original termination, that in A having been almoft generally formed from the Greek accufative of the other termination, except it be $V_{i j p e r a, ~ b e c a u f e ~ t h e ~}^{\text {it }}$ Greeks faid in the nominative, not only E E Tres (3) but alfo iontipa. And it is very likely that heretofore they faid $V_{\text {ejperus, }}$ which followed the fecond declenfion, whereas Vefper rather followed the third. Hence we have ftill cafes in both thefe declenfions, Vespero furgente, Hor. Primo Vefpere,

## Caf.

Hereto we may join the termination
OR; as lympha (from núpфn) lymphor,
Non. ex Lucilio.
Pigritia, Cic. pigror, Non.

$$
A \text { and } A S \text {. }
$$

Hebdomada, $\mathfrak{x}$; hebdomas, adis, Cic.
Lampada, æ, Manil.
Lampas, adis, Cic.
Hzec tiara, æ, Serv.
Hic tiaras, $x, V$ Virg.
A and ES.
Of the fame declenfion.
Hic cometa, $x$, \& cometes, $x$. See sbe genders, p. 26.
Geta, Tor. Getes, a, Ovid.
Epirota, Epirotes, Cic.
Geometra, geometres, æ, Cic.
Propheta, $x, 1 / i d . F_{f}$ f.
Prophetes, $\approx, V_{0} / f$.

> A and ES.

Avaritia, æ, Cic. avarities, ei, Lucr.
Barbaria, z, Cic. barbaries, ei, Cic.
Blanditia, æ, Cic. blandities, ei, Cic.
Canitia, Lucret. canities, Virg.
Delitia, x, Plaut. delities, Appul。
Defidia, Cir. defidies, Lucret.
Duritia, Cic. durities, Cic.
Effigia, effigies, Cis.
Fallacia, Ter. es, Appul.
Luxuria, \& es, Cit.
Maceria, Cic, es, Afpul. any wall or mound about a ground.
Maceries, in antient woriters fignificd leanncfs, Non.
Materia \& es, Cic.
Mollicia \& es, Cic.
Munditia, Cic. es, CatuT.
Nequitia, Cic. es, Hor.
Notitia, Ter. es, Lucret.
Pinguitia, Arnob. cs, $A_{i}$ pulo

Planitia, Hygin. es, Liv.
Profapia, Cic. es, Luerct.
Scabritia, Plin. fcabrities, Colum. fcabbinefs, roughnefs.
Sevitia, Cic. es, Voff.
Segnitia, Ter. fegnities, Virg.
Ta theie fome add provincia, and es; but for the laiter they have no authority.

Pauperia is in S. Cyril's gloffary for weria, but perhaps it is to be found in no other place. For werie is rather paupirlas, the inconvenience of poverty; and pauperies, the accident or misfortune that impoverifhes us. And thus it is that Caper diftinguifhes them in bis orthography.

We muft not however believe what fome grammariana have ventured to advance, that there was a difference between all thefe nouns in A and ES, as Cornelius Fronto, who imagines that materia is faid of material things, on which artificers work; and materies of intellectual things that relate to the mind. For if we confult the authors here quoted, we mall find that all there nouns are indiferiminately taken for the fame thing.

## $A$ and IS.

Abfida, $x$, in later autbors fir
Ablis, idis, wobich we find in Ifiderws, 3 Orig. cap. 68. where he takes it forthe circles of the ftars, juft as Pliny does, lib. 2. c. 15. But the fame Ifidorus, lib. 14. c. 8. takes notice that the learned (in his time) doubted whether it was beft to fay abfidem or abfidam. Others write alfo ap/is, becaufe it comes from the Greeek a $\downarrow$ is. In ecclefiaftic writers this word is taken for the gallery of a church, for an epifcopal chair, or for the inclofure of a chair. It is alfo taken for the bowing of an arch, and for the ring of a cart-wheel.
Bura, Varr. buris, Virg. the ploughtail or handle.
Catilis, idis, Caf. caffida, x, an helmet, Cbarif. Prifo. Propert. as alfo Virg.

## Aureus ex bumeris fonat arcus © aurea pati

Caffida - En. 11.
Where Servius pretends it is a Greek accufative for a Latin nominative. It would have been much better if he had faid that it is a real Latin noun, but'derived from a Greek accufative, as we have above fhewn that this also bappens to nouns in ER and in Ao!

## Of Nouns of diverse Terminations. I 39

## $A$ and US.

Asanea, r, Virg. Araneus, i, Lucret. $z$ fpider. Tbey fay alfo Aranea, $x$, Ovid, and araneum, i, Pbedro for a cobweb. Pliny ufeth both of them for a rime or dew, like a cobweb, which rpoils olives and grapes.
Acina, æ, Catul. acinus, i, Cic. and alfo
Acinum, i, Non. the fone of grapes and other fruit.
Baptifma, atis; baptifmus, i; and likewife, baptifmum, i , in ecclefiaftic autbors.
Clavicula, $x$, Pline and claviculus, $i$, Colum. the tendrel, or young twig, or fhoot of a vine, wherewith it takes hold of every thing, and climbs up by it.
Juventa, æ, Virg. Hor. juventus, utis, Id. EO Cic.
Syngrapha, x, Cic. fyngraphus, i, Plauto alfo fyngraphum, Plaut. a writing or deed under the hand of both parties, an obligation, bill, or bond.
The following generally oiffer in
fenfe.
Mercatura, Cic. traffic, merchandife.
Mercatus, Cic. the market, though in Plautus it fignifies alfo a buying and felling, the trade of merchancife.
Venatura, Volf. venifon.
Venatus, Cic. venatio, Id. hunting.
Ufura, Cic. Liv. ufe, ufage, enjoyment of a thing, ufury, or money given for the ufe of money, intereft, Cic.
Ufus, Cic, ufe, exercife, profit, experience, ufage, cuftom.

$$
A \text { and } Y S \text {. }
$$

Chlamys, Virg. chlamyda, $x_{,}, V_{0} / J$. a foldier's coat.
E and AL.

Aotumnale, Varro.
Autumnal, Id. apud Cbarif.
Capitale, Cic. -tal, Cic. Varr.
Cubitale, Cic. -tal, Hor. a fore fleeve for the arm to the elbow downwards.
Penetrale, Claud. -rral, Propert. the recefs, or inmoft part of any place.
Puteale, Cic. tral, Cico Hor. the cover of a well or pit.
It is alfo taken for a place near the palatium in Rome, fo called from $a$ well that was there, in which they had a feat of juftice and oaths were adminiffered. This was the well over which was feen the ftatue of Accius N ryius; and hard by the altar where fhey preferved the razor with which
king Tarquin made him cut a ftone in his prefence.
Quadrantale, or -tal, Fofus, a figure iquare every where like dice; alfo a veffel a foot fquare every way.
Sale or fal, Cbarif. This author prefers the former, which makes Muretus believe that in Terence's Eunuchus we ought to read.

2ui babet Sale quod in te off.
Where others read falem qui: and others by fynecdoche falem, quod in se eff.
Torale, Varr. -ral, Hor. the furniture of a bed or table, as meets, blankets, coverlets.

E and R, or ARE and AR.
Altare, Cic. altar, Prud.
Alveare, Colum. ear, $V_{0} / f$. a bee hive.
Calcare, Vof: car, Cic. a fpur.
Cochleare, Mart. ear, Colum. a fpoon.
Exemplare, Lucr. ar, Cic. a fampler, a refemblance or model, a copy.
Lacunare or nar, Hor.
Laqueare or ar, Virg. Plin.
Pugillare or ar, Aufon. alfo ha pugillares, Plin. a table book.
Pulvinare or ar, Ovid, a bolfter of a bed, a pillow, a cufhion.
And thefe nouns often change their
termination into IUM, for we fay,
Altarium, Sever. Sculp. pugillarium, Plin. lupanarium, Ulp.
Some grammarians (and among the reft L. Valla, book 6, c. 33.) add here excmplarium, pretending it is from Pliny, lib. 6. c. 2g. Omijft is boc traEtu (nifi exemplarium vitiofum eff) Berenicem alteram. But the beft editions, as the earlieft of Paris, that of Parma, and that of Delecampius, have, nifz exemplarium vitium ofs. For as it cannot be denied but this word was received in later ages, fo there is no probability at all of its having been current in Pliny's time: but we find it in Ulipian; $\sqrt{6}$ in duobus excm:plariis fcriptum fit reftamentum, aecording to Haloander and the Florentine PandeCts.

E and ES.
Hoc tapete, Non. from wubence comes tapetia in Pliny. Hic tapetes, or tapes, etis, Virg. aljo tapetum, i, Virg. tapeftry.

$$
E \text { and IS. }
$$

Hoc conclave, Ter. Cic.
Hac conclavis, Volf. and alfo
Hoe conclavium, Plaut.
Prefepe, Cic. Virg. prafepis, Varro.
Prate-

## Prefepiam, Appul.

Rete, Virg. Ter. Cic. retis, mafr. Albn rete, Pisutus. For if it came from rete, neuter, he would have faid albo reti. See the declenfions, p. 106. and the genders, p. 41. Hence it is that Plautus in his Rudens has alfo uvidum retem, according to Prifcian and the antient copies; which perhaps has not been duly confidered by thofe who have correfted uvidum retc. But Charifius has likewife taken notice of retes, feminine in the plural. . Nam et in confuetudine, fays he, dicimus; in retes meas intidiffi: which he places among nouns that have no fingular, whereas there can be no objection againft taking it from retis itfelf, as Voffius hath oblerved.
$I$ and IS.
Hoc gummi, Plin. hrec gummis, Col.
Hoc finapi, Plin. hrec finapis, Plin. and Plaut. See the genders, P . 23.
, $O$ and UM.
Adagio, Varr. gium, Plaut.
Alluvio, Cic. Ium, Vo $/ \sqrt{0}$ Ïes, Liv.
Confortio, Liv. Cicvium, CelJ. Ulp.
Contagio, Cic. ium, Virg. Mart. both are taken for a touch or contact, and for an infection or peftilence.
Oblivio, Cic. oblivium, Tacit.
Poftulatio, Cic. atum, Caf. Tacit.
Proluvio, Vof. zum. Ter. Gell.

- Proluvies, Virg. Cic.

Supplicatio, Cic. fupplicium, Salluf. Tacit. fupplication, prayer, a folemn proceffion.

$$
0 \text { and EN. }
$$

Anio, Har. Anien, Stat.
Anio made Anionis according to Prifc. So that Anicnis in Catullus, and Anienem in Virg:!, properly come from Anien, though they have been attributed to Anio. The fame muft be faid of
Nerio, onis, and Nerien, enis, Plaut.
Turbo, onis, and Turben, inis, Tibull. O and ON.
Agamemno, Stat. Agamemnon, Voff.
Antipho, Ter. on Ter.
Amazo or on, Voff.
Demipho, Tcr. on, Ter.
Palemo or on, Virg.
Plato, Cic. on, Manil.
Simo, Ter. on, Plin.
And others of the like fort which have often dropped their $n$ at the laft fyllable, as may be feen in Te:ence and other writers.

## 0 and OR.

Squalitudo, Acc. fqualor, Cic. filthinefs, roughnefs; the forrowful eftate of thofe, that be arraigned or accufed.
$O$ and $A S$.
Beatitudo and beatitas, Cic. 1. de Nat. He takes notice that both thefe words were with difficulty eftablifhed in his time: Utrumque enim durum, fays he, fod ufu verbe mollienda funt.
Concinnitudo, Cic. itas, Cic.
Cupido, Virg. Hor. ditas, Cic.
Neceffitudo, Cic. itas, Cic. Cef.
They are both taken for necefity, or for the tie that one has, whether of kindred or friendfhip. However, neceffitudo is oftener in the latter fignification; neceflitas in the former.
Teneritudo, Cic. ritas, Appul, $O$ and ES.
Alluvio, onis, Cic.
Alluvies, ei, Colum.
Colluvio, Cic. vies, Colum. Pline
Proluvio, Vof. vies, Cic. Virg.
Contagio, Cic. contages, Lucret.
They fay alfo costagium. See above.
Compago, inis, and ages, is.
Servius (1. AIn.) allows of both; but he fays that the firt is indeclinable, and that there is no fuch word as compaginis. It is indeed very fcarce, yet we read in Ovid
-difparibus calamis compagine 1 cta, Metam. 1.
Propago, inis, Virg. ages, agis, Enne 0 and 15 .
Apollo, iniso
Apollinis, hujus Apollinis, Vof.
Caro, carnis, Cic.
Carnis, hujus carnis, Liv. Andronic. apud Prijc.

$$
0 \text { and US. }
$$

Abufio, Cic. abufus, Cic.
Admonitio Cic. itus, Cic.
Affectio, Cic. tus, Cic.
Which is very ufual with verbal nouns
derived from the fupine. But it is ob-
fervable alfo in others; as
Architecto, Plin. ctus, Cic. alfo
A rchitetor, oris, Plaut. an architect.
Capo, onis, a capon. Mart. capus, Varr.
Gobio, Plin. gobius, Mart. a gudgeon.
Lanio, Voff lanius, Ter. Pbadr.
Ravo, Plin. Cic. pavas, Gell. a peacock.
Scorpio, Plin. Caf. pius, Virg.
Strabo, Cic. Hor. bus, Vof. goggle-eyed, one who looketh afquint.

U and US.
Artu, Plaut. artus, Cic. a joint, the 1 inbs.

Hos

Huc cornu, Cic. hic cornus, Cic. Alfo hoc cornum, Prifc. a horn. Tonitru, Virg. tonitrus, Stat.
Tonitruum, Plin.
Of tbofe ewbofe terminations end botb in conjonants, viz، in $L, M, N, R, S$.

## $L$ and S .

Debil for debilis, Enniuso
Subtil for fubtilis, Prijc.

## Facul for facilis, Vol.

Difficul for difficilis, in Plaut. and in the antients, Pacuvius, Accius, Lucilius, as Nonius relates.
The fame changes of termination happen to the fubftantives, as
Mugil, Prifc. mugilis, fouv.
Strigil, obfolete, ftriligis, Plawt.
${ }_{3}$ There is great probability that the word ftrigil was in Non. chap. 3. in this corrupted paffage where we read, ftrigilim manif ffum efloffo feminini, neutri, Varro Bimargo, \&c. For the fenie would be complete, as Voffius obferves, were we to read frigil neutri; becaufe thefe nouns by changing their terminations, alfo change their genders. Now it appears from hence that as Nonius evidently maketh frigilis a feminine, according to the general rule of the nouns in IS, we ought not to mind either Aldus, who took it for 2 mafculine, or Ifidorus, who in the laft chapter of his laft book of Origins, makes ufe of it in this gender ; frigiles nincupafi à tergendo; befides that it would have been better if he had faid 2 frigendo; for ftrigo was formerly ufed for fringo, whence comes alfo frictus, clofe or narrow; frigofus, lean, thin, barren; and frigilis, a curry-comb, an inftrument ufed in bathing, to rub filth and fweat from their bodies, alfo a kind of long veffel: likewife firiglis which is formed by fyncope from frigilis, and properly fignifies a furrow or gutter in carpenter's or mafon's work, a chamfering or channelling; as fria (which is alfo derived from thence) is taken rather for a paffage or outlet and its entrance, though they are fometimes confounded one for the other.
Famul for famulus, Enn. Non. Lucret. Mentun \& Men.
Augmentum, Varr. augmen, Lucret. Carmenturn, $V_{0} \cdot f_{0}$-men, Cic. Momentum, Cic. - men, Lucret. Limentum, Varr. -men, Cit.
Sublimentum or men, Fiffor

## $U M$ and $R$.

Alabaftrum, Mart.
Alabafter, Cic. a veffel made of alabafter to keep fweet ointments in.
Calamiftrum, Cic. -ter, Varr. Cic.
Candelabrum, Cic:-ber, Sinoo.
Caniftrum, Cic. -ter, Pallad.
Cochlearium, Varr. Cóchlear, or Cochleare, Mart.
Jugerum, $i$, or juger, jugeri's, fee above, p. 132.

UM and S. Whether
Ir ES, contagium, Plin.
Contages, Lucrct. al/o contagio, onis, Plaut. the touch, infection, peftilence.
Diluvium, Virg. vies, Hor. acpola
Tabum, Virg. tabes, Virg.
Tapetum, i, Virg. hic tapes, etis, Virg. alfo tapete, is, Plauf.
In OS, Ilium, Virg. Ilios, Hor.
In US, Buxuma and Buxus: and a great many of which we thall take particular notice at the end of this lift.
$U M$ and $T$.
Occiput, Averon. oceipitium, Plaut. N and M .
Momen or momentum, and otbers of wbicb mention bas bien made above.

N and IS .
Fulmen, Gic. Piin. fulminis, Vigo
Oficen, Aufon. ofcinis, Cic.
Sanguen, Lucret. fanguis, Cic.

- Giffanius adds alfo vermen for vermis, a worm, becaufe Lucretius hbs,

Donicum eas vitâ privarant vermine feva.
But he did not known that vermina in this paffage fignifies only tormina, as Feftes obferves; tbe griping of tbe guts, tbe zuringing of tbe belly; which is derived however from Vermes, quid facilè fo torqucant, fays Nonius.

N and US.
Titan, Virg. Cic. Titanus, Pluut. ${ }^{1+t / 2}$ Delphin, Ovid, Virg. delphinus, Ciso Hor.
But here the latter nominative comes from the genitive of the former, as from $\tau \tilde{y}$ Tiãuos is formed Titanus, ani, For it often happens that of the genitive or other Greek cafe, they form a new Latin noun, which follows 2 different declenfron.
Diacon and diaconus in tbe facred writings.

$$
\mathrm{R} \text { and } \mathrm{M}
$$

Alabafter and alabaftrum ; fec alove the sitle, UM, R.

Ratz

## R and S .

Arbos and arbor, Cic.

## Honos and honor.

Impubes and impuber, are generally placed here. But Voffius thinks that impuber is to be found no where but among the grammarians, who produce no authority for it, though Jofeph Scaliger in Catullus, in GolViam, chofe to read puber inftead of mulier.
Ligus and Ligur, Virg. Aljo
Ador and Adus, Voff:
Algor and Algus, cold, great cold. Tu vel fuda vel peri algû, Plaut.
Decor and decus, where the vowel changes together with the $R$; fee the genders, pages 34,43 . And here by the way we may obferve, that it is not true, frietly fpeaking, that decor and decus are two words of an intire different meaniag, of which the former fignifies beauty only, and the latter borour, according to the opinion of fome. For in Virgil,
-Tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Hunc decus egregium forma movet atque juventa, and the like; decus as plainly expreifes beauty as decor, though there may be fome other difference in the application of thefe words.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { R and IS. } \\
& \text { Arar, Lucan. Silo. Araris, Virg. Prijco } \\
& \text { the river Saone. } \\
& \text { Hoc baccar, Plito. Prijc. hrec baccaris, } \\
& \text { Plin. Básxaps, HCfjcb. a kind of } \\
& \text { herb or flower. See the genders, } \\
& \text { p. } 32 \text {. } \\
& \text { Celer, Virg. And celeris, even in tbe } \\
& \text { mafculine, Volf. } \\
& \text { Sacer and facris, Porci facres, Plaut. } \\
& \text { Memor and memoris, Caper apud Prifo. } \\
& \text { Indecor and indecoris, Non. } \\
& \text { Turtur and turturis, Mariangel. Accurf. } \\
& \text { Quxt Aufon. } \\
& \text { Vultur and vulturis, Eann. apud Cbarif. } \\
& \text { ex Prijc. } \\
& \text { Vulturis in filvis mijerum mandabat } \\
& \text { Hemonem. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Unlefs we are obliged to read vultu-
rus, as it is in the manufcript copies according to Voffius and Giffanius. But we fay alfo visluriur, a vultur, which is in Ovid, Livy, and Phadrus.

$$
E R \text { and US. }
$$

Thefe two terminations are found more particularly in nouns latinifed from the Greek, as
Evander and Evandrus, from Eiarbips.

Mæander and Mæandrus, from Malavo dpos.
Alfo in the others, as
Acer or acrus, according to Cbarifins.
Exter and exterus.
Infer and inferus.
Iter and Ifterus, Gell.
Peftifer and Peftiferus.
Profper axd profperus.
Uter for uterus, Cacil.
AS and US.
Elephas, Cic. elephantus, Plino and Pbradrus.

ES and IS.
Apes, Probus, apis. Colum. Ovid.
Feles, Pbadr. felis, a cat.
There are fome who fcruple to make ufe of feles in the fingular. And yet we read it in Phedrus, lib. 2. fab. 40 Feles cavernam natta. And in that paffage of Pliny where fome read Felis aurea pre Deo colebatur, lib. 6. cap. 28. the MSS. vary, moft of them having feles: and in the 3d book of Varro de R. R. which Calepin quotes for felis, Grifius's and all the beft editions have, ne fles ad nocendum intrcire poflit.

We meet with this word alio in Plantus, fcles virg:nuria, meaning a ravifher of young girls, and a corruptor of virginits. As in Aufonius, feles pullaria, for one that carried off the children, whom the ancients called pulli. Befidea Charifius expreisly informs us that they faid barc feles, in the fame manner as bec moies.

Hence it appears that fo far from being authorifed to reject feles, on the contrary we have great reafon to fufpect falis; and ftill more fo to furpect the gender given it by moft dictionaries, without producing any authority. For the great thefaurus of the Latia tongue, Morel, Pajot, and other late dictionaries, make it common: but Stephens, Calepin, and the. little dictionary mention it only as mafce yet it is difficult to make it pafs under this gender, though Cicero has, I. de Nat. At ne fando quidem axditum if Crosodilum aut Ibim, aut felem violatum ab Egrptio ; which ought to be referred to a fyllepfis, becaufe of the mafculines that go before, as we fhall obferve when we come to treat of this figure.
Puppes, Prob. puppis, Ovid.
Torques, Cic. torquis, Plin.
Valles, Prob. vallis, Cic.
ES and UM.
Whetaer the ES follows the fifth, as

Proluvies, ei, and proluvium.
See the title UM and ES.
Or whether it follows the third, as
Tapes, etis, Virg. tapetum, i. Virg.
Allo hoc tapete, Plaut.
ES and US.
Achilles, is, and Achilleus, io Perfes, is, and Perfeus, i .

And then the termination ES comes from the Eolians, who for 'osvortis ray 'oduroors, whence comes Ulyfies.
See the declenfions, p. 120. ES and BS or PS.
Adipes, Varro, adeps, Pliny.
Plebes, is, Liv. Tac. plebs, ebis, Cic.
But berctofore tbey Jaid aljo plebes, plebei, Plin.
Sepes, Colum. Varro, reps.
We find it likewife in Lucan, where it fignifics a ferpent.
Ofáque dijolvens cum corpore tabifcus Seps.
Bot for its fignifying a hedge I know of no authority. It is true that Aufonius attributes it to Cicero.
Bucolico fipes dixit Maro; cur Cisecto Jeps?
But we meet with no fuch word now in Cicero.
Satraps, Sidon. fatrapes, Ier. The grandees of Perfia. But we Jay aljo fatrapa.
Trabes, Cic. trabs, $V_{i}$ irg.
IS and S . with a confonant.
Scrobls and Scrobs.
Scobis and fcobs. Stipis and ftips. Clandis and glans. Mentis and mens. Concordis and concors. Difcordis and difcors.

See the gendert, P. 49. declenfions p. 70 .

We find alro Tiburs in Cato, and
Tiburis in the old inferiptions.
IS and US.
Gruis, Pbedrus, grus, Viry.
Hilaris, Hor hilarus, Ter. Plaut. whence comes bilara in Rud. bilara vita, Cic.
Improbis, Fsfus, improbus, Virg.
Pronis, Varr. pronus, Cic.
But this happens particularly to nouns in

ARIS and ARIUS.
Auxiliaris, Caf. auxiliarius, Cico
Jocularis, Cic.- -arius, Ter.
Singularis, Cic.-arius, Plauto
Vulgaris, Cic. -arius, Non.
And others of the fame fort. OS or US, and UM or ON.
Hios and IItion.
Melos and Melus, Nono. See the genders) P. 32 .

US and NS.
Violentus and violens, Hor.
Opulentus and opulens, Nepos.
US and UR.
Ligus and Ligur, Virg.
$X$ and ES.
Fax and faces, Fef.
Pollux and Pollucet, Plaut.
$\mathbf{X}$ and Cls or GIS.
Nucis and nuceris, is.
Regis and regeris, according to Cbarifur. Of whict by fyncope they have formed rex, regis : nux, nucis.

$$
x \text { and is. }
$$

Senex and fenecis, whence comes ferecior, Senectus, and finceitus.
Supellex and fupellectilis. Sore above p. 128 .

## US and UM.

As thefe two terminations occur oftener than any of the foregoing, I have deferred to treat of them more amply by themelves. Sanctius, after John Paftranes, obferves that heretofore all the nouns in US were terminated alfo in UM; and the great number of thofe that are left, feems to render this probable.

Thefe nouns of thicir nature are either adjectives, as effectus and effectum, eventus and eventum, intefinus and intefinum, julfus and jufom, fuggefus and Juggeftum, textus and textum, tributus and tributum, or fubftantives; and it is the latter that we fhall examine more particularly in the following lift.

## Abfinthius, Varro.

Abfinthium, alii.
Acinus, Cic. acinum, Col.
Actus, Cic. actum, or ratber acta, orum, Id.
Admonitus, us, Cic. admonitum, Id. aljo admonitio, Id.
Ararium, tbe treafury or excbequer: But ararius was quite another thing, which Nonius does not feem
$\varepsilon$ to have fufficiently confidered. For this as a noun adjective always fuppofeth its fubftantive, and is taken either for him who works in brafs, as in Pliny: or for a clerk of the exchequer, as ararium facere, according to Budeus: or for a perfon who was deprived of the privileges of a Roman citizen, as in Cic. inter ararios referre.
Amaracus, Catul.
Amaracum, Plit.
Angiportus, and angiportum, Plin. and atter him Prifcian, who proves it to be of the neuter gender by this pafiage of Ter. Id quidem angiportum mon of pervium; in Adelph. And to be of the mafculine by this other; fed binc concedam in angiportum bunc; in Phorm. And thus we read it in Gryphus's, Heinfius's, and all the beft editions. And indeed Prifcian himfelf, let Voffius fay what he will, brings no more than thefe two examples to prove the two genders.
Anfractus, Cic. um, Varr.
Antidotus, Gel. um, Curt. This is properly a noun adjective, the neuter being referred to medicansentum.
Autumnus, Cic. um, Varr.

> B.

Baculus and um, Ovid. Whence comes bacillum in Cic.
Balteus, Ser. um, Tarr.
Barbitus, mafc. in Hor. fem, in Ovid.
Barbitum, AuJon.
Blitus and um, Plin.
Buxus and um, Ovid. See the genders, - P. 20.

## C.

Calamiftrus, Cic. um, Plaut.
Calcaneus and um, Virg.
Callus avd um, fic. The neuter is moft ufed.
Candelabrus for candelabrum, $\mathrm{Non}_{0}$
Capillus; Cic. um, Plaut.
Carbafus, fem. carbafum, neuter. See above, p. 128.
Carrus, Hirt. um, Caf.
Catinus, Hor. um, Varr.

Catillus and um, diminut. Plin.
Currus, Cic, um, Liv.
Cafeus, Virg. um, Plaut.
Cenfus and um, Cic. Fortunz cenfa peredit, ut of apud Non.
Cerafus and um, Plin. Carne \& fucco mora conftant, cute et fucco cerafi, lib. 15. c. 25. Though generally fpeaking the noun in US fignifies the tree, and that in UM the fruit. See the genders above, p. 21.
Cbirograpbus, which Voffius fays is not Latin, we find in Quintilian. Fulvius legato interroganti an in tabulis cbirograpbus eflet ${ }^{\text {Pt }}$ verus, inquit, Domine, 1. 6. c. $4^{-}$
Chirographum, more ufual, Cic.
Cingulus, Cic. um, Varr.
Cingula is alfo uféd for a girth, according to Beda in his orthogr.
Er nova velocem cingula liedat equum, Ovid.
Clivus, Cic. um, Cato.
Clypeus, Cic. um, Varr.
Ccelus and um, Arnob. See above, p. 129.

Collus, Varr. um, Cic.
Commentarius and am, Cic.
Compitus, Varr. um, Cic. Virg. Hor.
Corius, Plauf. um, Cic.
Cornus, mafc. and cornua, neuter for cornu, according to Prifcian, book 6. The firft is from Cicero himfelf, 2. Nat. Deor. Cornibus iis qui ad nervos refonant in carnibus, according to the beft editions, as of Robert Stephen, Colinet, Santandré, Elzevir, Gruterus, \&c. Which fhews the little reafon that Lambin had to doubt of this paffage, as well as of a great many others which he wanted to correct. The fecond is of Ovid, fexibile cornum, in Prife. and the third is commonly ufed.
Coftus, fem. Plin. um, Hor. a kind of fhrub.
Crocus, Virg. um. Plin.
Cryftallus, fem. Propert. um, Plino
Cubitus, Cic. um. Plin.
Culeus, Cii. um. Varr.
D.

Denarius, Cic. uma, Plaut.
Dictamnus or dictamas, Staf.
Dictamnum, Virg.
Dorfus, Plaut. um, Virg.
Effectur, Cic. um, Quintil.
Eventus, Cic. eventum, Lucret. I. 1. Eventurs dici poterit quodcunqus ark ธโ7นm.

The plural eventa we frequently meet with in Cicero.

## F.

Filus, which they place here, is hardly Latin; for the verfe which they quote from Lucan,
Texerunt vorti magica vertigine fili, lib. 6.
proves nothing at all; torti fili being a genitive governed by vertiginc. And yet heretofore they faid alfo filus, according to Arnobius, lib. 6. But filum is very common in Cicero and other writers; and no other ought to be ufed.
Fimus and um, Plin.
Forus, Non. Ifid. Cbarif.
Forum, Cic. E alii.
Fretus, Lucret. um, Virg.
Peranguffa fretû divila, Cic. 5. in
Verr, apud Gell.
G.

Galerus and um, Stat. a little hat. Gladius, Cic, um, Plaut. Varr.
H.

Hebenus and um, Plin. Virg.
Helleborus, mafc. Virg. Colum.
Hel eborum, Plin.
Hyffupus, fcm. um, Colum.
1.

Inceftus, us, Cic. inceftum, i, Cic.
Intubus, $L u$ cil. um, Virg.
Jugulus, Lucan, um, Cic.
Jocus and jocum, fee above, p. 127:
Juffus, wbonce comes tbe ablative juffu, Cic.
Juffum, i, idem.

## L.

Lacertus, Cic. um, Acci.
Lectus and um, in tbe civil law.
Libus, Non. libum, Virg.
Locus and locum, fee p. 127.
Lucrus, Plaut. apud Non.
-Pergrandem lucrum facias.
Lucrum, Cic. EO alii.
Lupinus and um, Plin. the former more ufual.
Lupus, Cic. um, Non. ex Varr. M.

Mandatus, wbence comes the ablative mandatu, of ten ufed in tbe civil law.
Mandatum, i, Cic. EO alii.
Medimnus, Lucil. um, Cis.
Modius, Colum. um, Plin.
Mundus and um, zvomen's ornaments. Negavit quidam uxori mundum omne penumque, Lucil. N.

Nardus, fem. Hor. narcum, N. Plin.
Nafus, Cic.um, Lucil. Plaut.
Nuntius, Cico.Virg. © aliio.
Fol.I.

Nuntium, apud aligtos nor accepter ausboritatis, fays Nonius: becaufe Nuntius is taken both for the meffienger and the news. And though we find lepidum nuntium in Plautus, nova nuntia referens in $\mathrm{Ca}_{\text {- }}$ tullus, there is reafon to miftruft the reading, for the beit copies vary upon this article. The great tbefaurus quotes alfo from Tibullus, lib. 3 eleg. 4. Nuntium de coelo, but we can find no fuch paffage. We fay alfo in the fem.
Nuntia, a female meffenger, Virg. Plin. and even in Cicero in verfe.

## 0.

Ocimus and um, Sofipat, the herb bafiroyal. The neuter is more ufual.
Oeftrus, Plin. um; Virg. a gad-bee, a dun-fly.
P.

Pagus, Cic.
Pagum, Sidon. and other later writers.
Palatus, Cic. um, Hor.
Palus, Plin. um, Varr.
Pannus, Hor. um, Non.
Papyrus, i, fem. and papyrum, N. Plin.
Papyrus nafcitur in paludibus 庶. gyptio
Patibulus, Licin. um, Cic.
Peccatus, Cic. manifefto peccatû. Verrin. 2. 2s Gellius obferves.

Peccatum, Id. © alii, more ufual.
Penus, oris, N. Hor. Penus, us, mafe. and fem. Plaut. [able.
Penum, i, Ter. alfo hoc penu, indeclin-
Pergamus, Ptol. um, Plin. Strabo. See above, p. 128.
Pileus and um, Plaut. Perf.
Piftillus, Nav. um, Plaut.
Portus, Celf. Plin. Pallad.
Portum, Plin.
Pratextus, us, and pratextum, $i$, Sucton. Sen.
Punctus and um, Plin. Omne tulit punctum, Hor.
Puteus, Cic. Virg. um, Varr.
Quafillus, Fefus, um, Cic.
Raftrus, or ratber, safter and um, fee p. 131.

Reticulus, Varr. Plin.
Reticulum, Hor. Plin. The former comes from retis mafc. and the latter from rele neuter.
Rictus, Cc. Ef alii.
Rictum, Cic. apud Non. Lacret. 1. 6.

$$
\mathbf{S}
$$

Saguntus, Strabo, um. See the genders, p. 16.
$L$
Sagus,

## 146

 NEW METHOD. Book III.Sagus, V゙arr. unt, Gic.
Salus, Enr, undantem falum.
Salum, i, Cic. et aliii.
Scutus, Non. Turpill. um, Caf. Cic. E alii.
Senfus and um, Cic.
Seftertius and um, Agricola.
Sexus and um, Sanefius.
Sibilus, Cic. fibilum, Seren. apud Non. The plural fibila is likewife in Ovid, Luean and others. But this noun is of its nature an adjective ; hence Virgil has ora fibila, colla fibila, \&cc. fo that even when we fay fibilus, we fuppofe fonus.
Sinus, Plaut. um, Virg. a milk pail.
Sparus, Virg. Sal. $5^{\circ}$ alii.
Sparum, Lucil. Stat. a fmall dart. But for a kind of fea fifh we fay only Sparus.
Spicus and um, according to Servius. Spicum illuftre, Cic. in Araf. Tho' the neuter is not ufed in the plural, according to the fame grammarian Servius. But generally fpeaking they prefer the ufe of
Spica, æ, Cic. $\mathcal{O}^{2}$ alii.
Stadius, Macrob. um, alii.
Suggeftus, Plin. um, Cir.
Supparus, Varr. um, Lucan. a linen upper veil, any garment of linen.
Symbolus, Plaut. um, Plin. a fign, 2 mark. But
Symbola fem. in Plaut, and in Ter. is a different thing, fymbolaw dedit, he has paid his club.

## T.

Tartarus, fee p. 127.
Tergus, um, Plaut. Cic.
To thefe fome add thefaurus es the-
faurum, grounding their opinion upon
the following paffage of Plautus in his
Aulularia, Aet. 2. fc. 2.
Credo ego, jam illum inaudife mibi effe tbefaurum domi.
Id inbiat, câ affinitatem banc obffinavit gratiâ.

But id is there for idea or propter id, juft
as in his Amphitryo he fays,
Et id buc revorti, uti me purgarem tibi.
Thymus and um, Plin. Colum. either for the herb called thyme or time, or for little warts that grow upon the fiefh, and which look like the leaves of thyme.
Tignus, Ulp. um, Caf.
Tributus, Gell. Plaut.
Tributum, Cic. © alii. V.

Vadus, Sal. apud Non.
Vadum, Caf.
Vallus and um, Cic.
Vinaceus, Varr. vinaceum, or ratber vinacea, orum, Colum.
Vifcus, Cic. um, Plin.
Uterus, Virg. um, Plaut.
To thefe we may add a great number
of Greek nouns, which end in OS or in ON, as
Gargaros and on; tympanos and on, and the like.

US which drops $U$.
We meet with a great many nouns in US, which receive a different termination by dropping the $\mathbb{U}$, as
Abacus, Cic. abax, Colum. For the $x_{3}$ and the es, are the fame thing.
Arabus, Virg. Arabs, Hor.
Etbiopus, Lwcil. Athiops, Plin.
Cappadocus, Colum. Cappadox, Cic. and fuch like.
But in regard to thefe nouns the fecond is rather the original termination, while the other is only borrowed from the genitive of this. For "Apa $\psi$ makes "Agabor, whence comes Arabus, and the reft in the fame manner.

Thus becaufe the Greeks fay $\chi \ggg\rangle$, gguròs, the Latins have thence formed gryps, grypbys, Virg. only afperating the fmooth confonant. And of this fame genitive, they have alfo formed grypbus, i.

## THESECONDLIST.

## Of Nouns that follow different declenfions, whether in one or in different numbers.

IN the preceding lift we have fhewn that nouns may frequently admit of different terminations, and among thefe we find fome that frequently change their declenfion as well as their gender. But our intent here is to point out fuch as under one termination are differently declined.

Of thefe we may reckon five forts, which fhall be comprifed under the following heads.

## I.

Of the firf and third declenfon. AS, as Calchas, antis, Virg. Calchas, $x$; Plaut. ES, Ganges, æ, and is, Papin. Plin. Euphrates, $\mathfrak{x}$, and is, Lucan. Plin.
And in tbe Same manner, Thucydides, Mithridates or Mithradates; for zve mest witb botb in ancient monuments, O . rontes, Tigranes, Heraclides, Timachides, Jetes, Herodes, Euripides, and otbers which nay be feen in Prifc. lib. 6.
MA. Thofe in MA, as we have already obferved, P. 1ig. were heretofore of the firft declention, whereas they are now of the third.
Dogna, x, Laber.
Glaucoma, ex, Plaut.
Sacoma, $\boldsymbol{x}$, Vitruv.
Schema, $x$, Plaut.

## II.

of the fecond and tbird declenfion.
ER, as cancer, cancri and canceris.
Cencerris ut vertat metas Se ad Sojifitiales, Lucret,
Whete he is fpeaking of a heavenly confellation. Arnobius ufes it in the fame manaer for a diftemper.
Mulciber, mulciberi, or mulcibri, and mulciberis.
Mulciberis capti Márfque Venûjque doli. Ovid.
Mulcibri is quoted in verfe by Cicero, 2. Tufc. And mulciberi in Capella.

Sequefter, fequelri, Plaut. Virg. fequeffris, Cic.
EUS, Perfeus, Perfci, and cos. p. 1 th.

US. Glomus, glomi, and glomeris.
But a great many are miftaken in placing Gibbus among this number; becaure it is true we fay gibbi, buf not gibberis, as they pretend, though R. Stephen has fallen into this mifake in his great thefaurus and in his dictionaly. The paffage he quotes from Jivenal, Attritus gibbere nafus is not to be found; we read only in the 6th faryt.
-Atritus galea mediifgue in naribus ingens gibbus.
They are alfo miftaken in regard to Gabper, of which they pretend to make gibberis. For this noun, whether it be an adjective or a fubfrantive, is always of the fecond declenfion. Gibberi fpixa leviter remida, Varr. Gallinge Africance varia, grandes, gibbera, Id. Gallinarum gennus gibberum, Plin. lib. 19. c. 26. But in the paffage they quote out of the 8th: book, chap. 45. there is only the nominative: Syriacis (bcbus) non funt palearia, fed gibber in dorfo; from which they can infer nothing. This fhews that thefe great thefraurus's and there dictionaries are not free from mifrakes, even in the late editions, as we have elfewhere more than once oby ferved.

Compounded of pater.
Tbofe compounded of pater, which are all latinifed from the Greck, follow the fecond declenfion; as
Antipater, antipacri, $\boldsymbol{i}$ Avritarpacs, so
Sce Sofipater, tri, io Ewoimatoos, s.
Thore which are purely Latin, follow the third; 23,

Diefpiter, itris; Marfpiter, itris.
Semipater, atris. Ad fanctum femipatrem. In vet. carm.
of tbe fecond and fourtb decienfon.
Angiportus, us, Hor.
Flcbis in folo levis angiportu.
Angi, ortus, i, Cic. Catwll. Ter.
Arcus, us, Hor. more ufual.
Arcus, i, Varr. apud Non.
Cibus, i, beretofore of tbe fourtb, Plaut.
Colus, i, and us, Cbarif. Prijc.
Cornus, i, and us, Stat.
Cupreffus, i, Hor. Virg.
Cupreffus, us, Colum.
Dumus, fee p. 133.
Fagus, $i$, and us, Virg. For fome read fagüs for fagos, 2 Georg. v. 7 I. as we ftill find umbrofe fagus, in Culice. Juft as Scaliger infifts upon our reading aëric platanus, in the very fame work where others read platani.
Faitus, i, and us, Hor. Claud. Varr. Colum. Ovid, Beda. Though Servius condemns Lucan for faying.
Nec meus Eadoxi vincetur fuftibus annus.
We muft own neverthelefs that it is more ufual in the fecond.
Ficus, fici, and ficus, Voff: fignifying as well the tree, as its fruit. But to denote a diftemper, it is only of the fecond, though Prifcian fays in plain terms, Etiam bic ficus vitiuns corporis, quarta eff, lib. 6. For which he is cenfured by L. Valla and by Ramus, becaufe he proves it only by fome verfes of Martial which are of very uncertain authority. See the genders, P. 45.
Tructus, i, Ter. us, Cic.
Humus, i, berctofore us, Nor.
Laurus, i, Virg. us, Hor. But Servius prefers the former.
Lectus, i, beretofure us, Plaut.
Ornatus, i, Ter. us, Cic.
Pannus, i, beretofore us, Non.
Pinus, i, and us, Virg.
Quercus, i, and us, Gic. Quercorum rami in terra jacent, in fua C'borogr. apud Prijc.
Somnus, i, and us, Varr. But the former is almoft the only one now in ufe.
Sonus, i, and us, Non. The former more ufual.
Succus, i, always of tbe fecond declenfion. Though Appul. has made it of the 4th, Nutrimentis fuccuum, \&cc.
Sufurrus, i, and us. Tbe latter is in Afpulo

Ventus, i. and us, Plaut.
Sor Qui fecundo ventí veEtus eff, as Sofipater and Charifius read it.
Verfus, i, and us. Tbe latter morc ufualo The former in Labcrius.
Verforum, non numacrorum, numero fuduimus.
Vulgus, i, and us, according to Cbarif.
Otber nouns which are ranked in the fame cla $\sqrt{3}$ as the preceding, but witbout foundation.
2. Penus, which Charifius and Cles donius will have to be of the fecond and fourth, is only of the fourth. What deceived them was the genitive peni, which comes from penums neuter.
5. Specus, likewife is never of the fecond; wherefore it would be an error to fay Jpeci or Jpeco, though fome grammarians have marked it thus.
2. Sinus, is indeed of the fecond and fourth, but in different meanings; for in the fecond it is taken for a milk pail, and in the fourth for the bofum, and metapiorically for the bofom or gulf of the fea.

1. Centimanus, which Prifcian affirms to be of the fourth, the fame as manus, is always of the fecond. He quoter from Horace

## Teffis mearum centimanus Gyges

Scntentiarum notus.
Where eentimanus is evidently in the sominative, and of courfe proves nothing.
3. Sibilus. He commits tbe fame mirtake in regard to this word, quoting from Sifenna, Procul fibilus fignificare conjuli ceppit.

## IV.

Of tbofe that are of the tbird and fourth declenfion.
Acus, eris; and acus, us, Col. chaff:
Penus, oris; and penus, us, wubence comes penu in tbe ablative.
Specus, oris; and fpecus, us, wberce comes fpecu in the ablative.

## v.

Of tbofe tbat are of tbe tbird and fiftb declenfion.
Plebes (of which they have made plebs) gen. plebis, Liv. and plebei. Varro, Tacitus. Tribunus plebei, Gell. or plebi by contraEticn, according as H. Stephen reads it; juft as we fay fami for famei; pernicii for perniciei, and fuch like, of which we have taken notice in the fifth declenfion, p. 124.

## Of Nouns of diverse Terminations. 149

Quies, etis, Cic. $6^{\circ}$ alii.
Quies, ei, Afran. Ef Nav. apud Prifc. Requies, ei, and fometimes etis, Cic. hence we find alfo feneffutis mea requitem, lib. de Senect. according to the old editions: intervalla requiefts, I. de fin. ut tantuur requictem babeam, ad Attic.
In like manner quies, inquies, and re-
quics, were heret?fore taken adjectively, and followed the third declenfion. Jamque gus mentem fortuna fecerat quietem, Nazvo apud Prifc. Corpore Go hnguâ percitum ©o inquietem, Sal. 2uod libct at requies vicfu contentus abundet, Virg. in Culice, as Scaliger reads it.

## Wbetber there are any nouns of the firt and fifth declenfion.

There are fome who to thefe five forts of nouns that follow different declenfions, add another of thofe which are of the firft and fifth, as materia, and materies, ei, \&ic. But they change the termination in the nominative, and therefore belong to the preceding lift; we have made mention of them, p. 138.

## Of thoje which change declenfion in diferent numbers.

We have already obferved, p. 126. that this difference of declenfion in different numbers was owing only to this, that the termination of the nominative had been formerly different : wherefore this alfo belongs to the preceding lift.

Thus far may fuffice for what concerns thofe nouns which are redundant either in the termination of the nominative or in the declenfion : we mult now proceed to thofe which grammarians call defective either in regard to number, or cafe.

## THE THIRD LIST.

Of thofe nouns which by grammarians are faid to want the plural in senfe.
We have already given fome hints, p. 136. concerning thefe nouns in general, where we mentioned three or four different fpecies of them. We fhall now examine what further particulars may deferve our confideration upon this fubject.
> of metals.
> Grammarians obferve indeed that metals have no plural, but they do not glve us the reafon, which is, as I apprehend, that every metal is generally confidered not as a $f_{j}$ ecies containing feveral individuals under it, but as a whole, that has only different parts. Thus when in French we ray des fers, it is to denote the chains, and not the metal called iron: in like manner in Latin, if we fay
ara, it is to fignify the money or the inftruments, and not the metal. Thus we find
-_2vid djent ara lupinis? Hor.
Armati in numeruni pulfarent aribus ara, Lucret.
The genitive erum equefrium; the dative, de eribus equeftribus; and the ablative fundum eribus fuis emptum, are in Cato, as Prifcian obferves.

Electruin, amber, which according to lfidarus is only a kind of gurn,

## 150 NEW METHOD.

bozing from pines, that afterwards for oats, but for a poor kind of feed, as grows hard. This word is alfo taken rpelt or cockleweed which Virgil calls for a mixture of gold and filver, where- Beriles, becaufe it produces nothing to of the fifth part was filver, according to fignify.

Pliny. It has its plural in both thefe fignifications.

Inde fluust lacryme, fillatáque fole any fort of objection ufed in the vigefount
De ramis eleftra novis, Ovid.
Vera minus flavo radiant electra metallo, Mart.
2-In celfas furgunt eleetra columnas, Claud.
Orichalca is in Vitruvius in the plural, as well as

Stanna.
Of tbe fruits of tbe eart $b$.
The rule of grammarians is more erroneous in refpect to this than to the other article; for as to the names of herbs, we may ufe them without any difficulty in thie plural, and fay carduss, turicas, malvas, and a great many more.

I own we do not find perhaps in this number ador, anetbum, cannabis, bifopus, piper, ruta, fligo, and the like.

But we find $\mathrm{FAbre}_{\mathrm{A}}$, Virg. Fobasa, Appul. Fraga, Virg. Frumenta, Virg. Hordea, Virg. Though he was found fault with for the latter even in his life time, according to the teftimony of Cledonius.

Lupini, Virg.
We likewife meet with Avenis not only in Virg.
——Et feriles dominantur avence, 1 . Georg.

## of liqzids.

A great many liquids are without plural.
Cerex Pingues unguine ceras, Virg. 3. Georg.
Meita occurs often in Virg.
Mulsa - ut mulfa loguitur, Ovid. It is alfo in S. Jerome. Ep. ad Gaud.
Musta, is allo common in Ovid, Martial, and others: And it is properly a noun adjective; for as from op $\chi$ os comes ortus or bortus; ro from $\mu$ ó $\sigma$ os (which fignifies whatever is young and frefh) they have made mof fum or muftam; to fignify novum. Hence we not only meet with mufum winum in Cato, but alfo muftam ataten, muftam virginem in Næv. according to Nonius. And mufta agna in Prifc.
Pices. Ideafque pices, Virg.
Vina. Tanquam levia quedam vire nibil valent in aqua, \&c. Cic. We meet alfo with vina, vinorum, and viris in Pliny, who makes ufe even of the diminutive villa, for fmall wines; as Terence :
Edormijcam boc villi.
In a word, Mifus plainly deelares in Charif. lib. 1. that we may elegantly and confiftently with ufage fay, mella at vina when we defire to exprefs them in their fpecie, as Attica mella, Italica vina, \&c.

And therefore this rule of depriving caverunt avenia Praxeana. Though in liquids of the plural, cannot be always thefe feveral paffages it is not taken true. but alfo in profe in Tertullian; fruti-

## THE FOURTHLIST.

Of thofe nouns wobich, as grammarians fay, are not ufed in the plural, though we fometimes meet with examples to the contrary.

## Mascuifineso

Adzpy. Adipes tenuare, Quint. Detrabere, Plin. Adipes medicamentis afti, Id. Corporatura pecudis nsn adipibus obefa, Colum.
AER. Acribus bonis, Lucr. Aleernis, Id. Nowife oportct aïrs locorum, Vitr.
which is borrowed of the Greeks, who fay in the plur. むEsi \#igwy? Hippocr.
Ether in approved authors occurs only in the fingular. But thofe who wrote in the times of the lower em pire, have ufed this word, as well as

## Of nouns of diverse Terminations.

Air, very differently, making them neuters in the plural. This was owing without any manner of doubt to their feeing in the accufative fingular aira and atbera, which is the Greek termination, and this made them believe it was a neuter plural.
Claufa diù referant credentibus etbera Jacclis, Bede.
Aira librantur, fuefuat Oceanus.
Orientius Ihber. Epifc.
And in the hyinn to the virgin attributed to Fortunatus, or to S. Gregory the Great.

## Quem terra, pontus, atbera, Colunt, \&c.

Aivus, fapor ad eliciendos alvos, Plin. Autumnes or Autumnum.
——per incquales autumnos, Ovid.
Carcer, which Servius infifts upon being always in the fingular to fignify a prifon, and in the plural to fignify a barrier or farting place at horfe saces, occurs alfo in the fingular in this fecond fignification (which Servius himfelf acknowledges in Virgil)

- ruúntque effufi carcere currus, Georg. 3.
And in the plural in the former fignification, plures carceres, Sen. Carcerum fgualoribus premitur. Jul. Firm.
Cestus, with a fimple e, Ggnifies a marriage girdle, and mult always be in the fingular; but Cestus, with $\alpha$, is taken for a thong of leather, having plummets of lead faftened to it, ufed in boxing, or wreftling, and is often in the plural.
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{R}}$ vor.-Atros ficcabat vigie crwores. Virg.
Eimus is always fingular, as Soffipater, Diomeder, and Phocas have obferved. But
Eumus is in the plural in Martial, fumos, lib. 2. fumis, lib. 3 .
Genius. We find genios and geniis in Plautus, Cenforinus, Feftus and others.
JUbAR, without a plural, according to Sofipater, and Charifius.
LIMUS, according to the fame Charif. according to Diomedes and Phocas.
Meridies, hence Ovid to exprefs it in the plural has made ufe of a peri-- phrafis.

Proveniant medii fic mibi fape dies, Amor. 1. el. 5 .
Metvs, folva metus, Virg. and this plural occurs a!fo in Ovid, Seneca,

Silius and others. I own indeed that perhaps we fhall not meet with metuim nor metibus.
MUNDUs. Innumerabiles efe mundos, Cic. Innumerabilitatémque mundorum, Id. and fuch like. But fignifying a woman's ornaments, it is never ufed but in the fingular.
Muscus, mofs, always fingular according to Charif. Diom, and Prifc.
Nemo, nobody. But the word fhews it fufficiently of its own nature, excluding not only plurality but unity.
Parlor, always fingular according to Charifius, though Lucretius has, Qua contage fuâ palloribus cmnia pingunt.
And Tacitus ufes it in the fame manner.
Pulvis. Novendiales diffipare pulve-
res, Hor.

Though Charif. Diomed. Phocas, and Prifcian mention it as a fingular only.
Ros. Rores frequently occurs in Virg. Hor. Silius, and others. Roribus is in Colum. and in Pliny. But rorum or rorium, is not perhaps to be found.
SAs is current in the plural, even to fignify falt, carnem falibus afperfam, Colum. Emere fales, in the writings of civilians.
Sanguis, which the grammarians deprive of a plural, becaufe, fays Prifcian, it would not fignify more in this number than in the fingular. And yet we meet with it among the Hebrews: viri fanguinum; librra me de fanguinibus, \&c.
Silex. Validi fillices: Lucr. Rigidi, Ovid.
SITUs, is found in the plural to fignify either fituation, as terrarum fitus; or filthinefs, mouldinefs.
-Damptos-Af fonis effe fitus, Ovid.
Sol and LuNa.
Et Vijáfqus polo concurrere Lusas, Et geminos Soles mirari definat orbis. Claud.
Soles, is ufed by poets to fignify either great heats, or the days. Juvenal has it even in the dative.

## - Ruptáque zandem

Solibus effundit torpentis ad effia ponti,
Sopor, always fingutar according to Sofipater.
Timor-2yas ille timorum Maximus baud urget letbi metus. Luc.

- Hac dubjos letbi precor ire timores. Stat.
Vigor, according to Charif.
Viscus, maic. bird-lime, glue, has no plural; but Vijuss, neuter, has vifcera, bowels.
UNUs, night to haye no plural according to Phocas; but we find in Ter. Ex unis geminas mibi conficies nuptias. In Andr. In unis adibus, in Eun. and in Cic. Unis litreris una tabula: ab unis bofiium cofiis, \&c. .

> Feminines.

Arena, even in the opinion of Cæfar, in his books of analogy, as quoted by Gellius, was not ufed in the plural : and Front, fays the fame. Yet Virgil has

$$
\text { quàm mulra } Z_{c p b y r o t u r b e n t u r ~}^{\text {en }}
$$

And Horace:

## Tentabo © arentes arenas.

Propertius and Ovid fpeak in the fame manner, the former ufing alfo arenis, as Seneca in his Medea. And this noun we alfo find in other authors. Though Ramus prefers Crfar's opinion, and fays we ought to leave the other number to the poets, as this word fufficiently expreffes a multitude in the finguar.
Adores, always fingular, fine corn, like ador; hence it is taken for honour and glory, becaufe it was a fign of wealth and grandeur to eat bread made of fine wheat.

Qui preda atque agro, adoreaque affecit populares fuos. Plaut.
Avaritia, and all other names of virtues and vices are deprived of their plural by the grammarians. And yet we read in Cic. Nec enim omnes avaritias, fí aquè avaritias esfe dixcrimus, fequitur etiam, ut aquas effe dicamus, 4: de Fin.
Barba. See the lift of plurals lower down, p. 157.
Bilis, though Pliny has, biles detrabereo
Caritas. Imperatorum Caritates admodum rara, iays Claud. Mamertinus in his thankrgiving to the emperor Julian.
Cervix, for the hinder part of the neck is faid to be always fingular; and for pride or obftinacy it is plural. But this diftinction, which has been remarked even by Servius, is without foundation, becaufe, as Vario and Quintilian relate, Hortenfius was the firft that faid cerquicem in
the fingular (which muft be underftood of profe) and before his time, they always faid cervices, in both fignifications, as indeed we find it conftantly in this number, not only in Cato, but likewife in Cicero and others.
Contagio. Graciam currit contagionibus malorum, qua ̀̀ Lecedemoniis profefla manarunt latiùs, Cic.
Culpa. Iu boc uno omnes inefeculpas, Cic.
Palmas non culpas effe putabo meas, Aufon.
Cutibus, is in Calius Aurelianus and in Arnobius.
Elegantia, has no plural, according to Charif, and Diomedes. So that if we were to believe them, it would not be right to fay, fermonis vencres © elegantias.
Eloquentia, according to the fame authors, has no plural. Which appears more reafonable than what they fay of the preceding word.
Fama is now very feldom ufed but in the fingular. And yet Salluft made no difficulty to fay, Aqui boni famas petir; and after his ezample Aruncius and Arnobius made ufe of it, but this example is not to be followed: hence it is that Seneca blames Aruncius for his affecting thus to make ufe of the moft uncouth expreffions that were to be found in Salluft.
Fames, without a plural, according to Charifius and Phocas.
Fides, fignifying faith and loyalty. But for the ftrings of an inftrument we fay fides, fidibus.
FugA. Though Tacitus fays, fugas $E^{\circ}$ auxilia. And Virgil,
Impediunt texíntque fugas. 圧n. 5 .
Galia, a fruit called gail, or oakapple.
Gaza, in Cisero, Livy, and in cther writers of their time, is always fingular. But thofe who wrote after them, as Lucan, Seneca, Juttils, have alfo ufed it in the plural. In later ages they made it even a neuter plural; gaze, gazorum, in which, they are no more to be Imitated, than when they fay feria, orum, which we find in Corippus Gramm.
Gioria. Though Cicero has gloria difpares; and Tacitus, veteres gallorum glorias. And Gellius, bas ille imanes cìm flaret glorias.

Halef,

## Of Nouns of diverse Terminations. 153

Halee, neuter, or Halex, fem. if Pax, always fingu'ar according to

- it be taken for a kind of fin, may have a plural, according to Voffius: if it be taken for a kind of brine or pickle, it has no plural, no more than a great many other names of liquids, as lac, oieum, butyrum, \&c. concerning which fee what has been faid, P. 134,150 .
Hara. But we find baras in Varro; and bare in Colum. an hog-fty, a goofe-pen.
Impuritia, in Plaut. tuas loqui impuritias nemo poteft.
Inertia, according to Charifius.
INYAMIA, fi ad paupertatem admigrant infamia, Plaut.
Inimicitia, nee me foenitet mortales inimicitias, fempiternáfque amicitias babere, Cic.
INSANIA, according to Charifius, though Plautus has,
Larve bunc, atque intenperia, infanieque ogitant fenem.
$I_{R}$, $I_{R A K U M,} I_{\text {ras, }}$ current in Virgil, Ter. Livy.
Justitie and Justitias in the facred writings and ecclefiaftic authors only.
Labes, önerЭog, without a plural, according to Charifius, Diom, and Phocas, though in Cicero we read, Hunc tu quas confcientia labes in animo cenfes babuife, qua vulnera. Which Arnobius has likewife imitated, Quas labes flagitiorum, lib. 4 Gellius and Symmachus have ufed it in the fame inanner.
Luculentias verborum, is alfo in Arnobius, lib. 3.
Lues. Et confer alternas lues, Prud. which you will not find perhaps in any claffic wthr.
Lux, always fingalur when it fignifies light, tò $\Varangle \tilde{\omega} \varsigma$, ays Charifius. But when it "y winies time or a certain number of days, it is likewife ufed in the plural, as in Ovid, $P_{c f} f$ feprcm. luces; in Horace, Profefis lucibus © facris; and the like.
Moestitia, according to Charifus.
Obliviones lividas; Hor. But it is much more ufual to fay oblivia, orum.
Olivitas, always fingular in Varro; but in Colum. we read Largi//imis olivitatibus, very plentiful harvefts or crops of olives or oil.
Paupertates, is in Varro. Horum temporum divitias \&o illorum pauper. tates, lib. 1. de vita pop. Rom,

Charif. Diom. and Phocas, though in Plautus we read - pacibus perfecis, in Perf. and in other parfages he makes ufe of paces, which we find alfo in Lucret. Salluift and Horace, ep. 3. lib. s.
Bella quis ©゚ paces lengum diffundit in avum.
For which reafon Pliny, even according to Charifius himfelf, did not entertain the leaft doubt whether pax had a plural, but whether it made pacum or pacium in the genitive plural. Pacium an pacum, lucium an lucum, dubitari etians nunc ait Plinius, fays he. Where you may obferve that the words nunc and air, feem to indicate that Charifius wrote in Pli y's time, or a little after.
Perfidia: though we find in Plaut. perfidias.
Pernicies, is in the plural in Arnobius, but this is not to be imitated.
Pestes and Pestilentias, are not only in Tertullian, but moreover in Statius, Claudian, Gellius, Seneca and others, and even in Cic. Tufc. 2.

Perge, aude, nate, illacryma patris peflibus.
In regard to what Giffanius and fome others have obferved, that peffis was never taken tor the diftemper called the plague; the contrary appears from Columella, a moft pure writer, who fays fomewhere in morbis $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ peftibus; and from this verfe of Silius.

Et pofucre avide mortis contagia peftes.
And from this paffage of Seneca, Non minores fuere feffes mortalium, quàm inandatio, lib. 3. Nat. quæft.
Pigritia, without a plural, $S_{\text {ofipat }}$.
Pituita. But Pliny ufes it in the plural.
Plegs, though in the code we read plebes urbana.
$P_{\text {rol is }}$; but Capella gives it prolum in the genitive plural; which. Defpauter has followed, though without authority.
Prosapia; yet Cato has, veteres proJapia in the plural. But Quintilian takes notice that it is oblolete even in the fingular. Ut obfolete vetufatis, univerfam cjus profapiam disere infulfum. And Cicero has made 3n apology for ufing it: fratres
egratofque oppellare folemus，$\sigma^{\circ}$ es－ rum，wt utasnur veteri verbo，profa－ piam．
QuiETES ferarum，is in Lucret．to fig－ nify their dens；and quietibus in Cic． for the relaxations of the mind．
Rabies，accosding to Charifius and Diomedes．
Salueritates，is in Cenforinus， accarding to the MSS．Quod in co （anno Cbaldaico）dicunt tempeftates frugúmque proventus，ac ferilitates， item marbos falubritatéfqua provenire． It is true that this word is not in rome printed editions，but this is doubtefs－by reafon of its having been omitted by thofe who thought it too modern；whereas they ought to have been no more furprized at it，fays Voffius，than at valetudines， which is in the fame author．Ac－ cordingly Scaliger made no difficulty to ufe it in his book de emend． tempor．
Salutes，is found no where but in the facred writings．Magnifcans ja－ hutes regis，Pfale Though Marfilius Ficinus ufes it without any fcruple， as well as falutibus；but we fhould prefer the authority of Charifius， who fays it wants the plural．
Sanetitas，always fingular，though we read fanElitates in Arnobius，as likewife a great many other nouns plural，which we ought not to imitate．
Sanies，corraption．Sapientia． Signstia．Sitis，always fin－ gular．
Sozonss，which is commonly joined to thefe，we find in Cicero．Cenjores popu／i，evitates，fouoles，familias， pecuaidégue cenfento，3．de leg．Sobe－ Whas is in Colum．
Socondia，has no plaral according to Sufipates and Diomed．
Sons，not only when it fignifies the facred oraeles，but alfo when it ftands for tot or deftiny，occurs in the plural．Diccndum igitur de far－ tibus：quid exim fors eff ？\＆zc．Cic．
Spes，which is placed here by the grammarians，we find every where in the plural，in Plautus，Terence， Cicero，Horace，Qvid，Quintilian， Pliny and others．
Strrilitates is in Cenfarinosa See falubritares a little higher．
Stultitaa has no plural according to Charifius．But fince Plautus has fuid infanias，who can doubt but
with the fame propricty he might have faid Stultitias？
Tabes，bujus tabis，fing．
Talionbs，and talionum in Gellius．
Tellures may be faid of different continents，as Corn．Gallus．

Uno tellures dividit amne duas．
Terra，to fignify the whole earth， is always fingular．But for diffe－ rent countries it has a plural；as when we fay orbis terrarum；loca terrarum wltima，\＆cc．
Tusses，is ufed by Pliny feveral times．
Valetudines，in Cenforinus，Taci－ tus，and Tertullian．
Vecordia，always fingular according to Charifius．
Velocitas，according to the fame．
Vis，according to the fame．But with－ out mentioning rires，we meet alfo with vis in the plural in Lucretius， Salluft，and alfo in Varro，accord－ ing to Probus，though this is not to be imitated．See p． 133.
VITA，which they rank in this clafs， is current in the plural in Virgil， Terence，Gellius，Appuleius，and others．And Gregory of Tours in his preface to the lives of the fa－ thers，refutes this error by the au－ thority of Pliny，lib．3．axtis grazt－ matice．

## NEもT若R3。

※vUM，always fingular according to Phocas；yet we meet with evis fe－ veral times in Ovid and in Pliny．
Allium，though we read in Virgil， Allia ferpyliunnqua berbas contundie olentes．
Altum＿tranquilla per alsa，Virg． which is not at all furprizing，be－ caure altum being an adjective，as it fuppofeth mare in the fingular，fo it refers to maria in the ploral．
Barathrem，a gulf，a deep place； but is often taken for Hells
Callum，o túacs，hardnefs of the Ekin by much labour．
Coilum，fee p． 129.
Connum，according to Diomedes and Phocas．
Crocum，without a plural；according to Diomedes crocus has croci，hence we read in Ovid，Igfa crocos tenues， 4．Faff．
$F_{\text {As }}$ and NxFAs，though Lusilius faid Ob faria nefantia．For nefas is faid for refans，which thould make ye－ fantia．
Fascinum．

SEz.
Gaudium.
Latone tacitum pertentant gardia pectus, Virg.
Gelv, according to Charifius.
Giuten.
Hilum.
Ingenivm, is placed here by Diom. But the plaral is current in Cic. Ter. Qinintil. and others.
Jubar.
Justitium, the vacation, or time out of term.
Lethum, death.
Lutum. Though Nonius quotes luta and limum from Cic. And Caper luta from Cxfar.
Maceleum, though the fame Caper quotes from Memmius, ifta macelia.
Maria. See the declenfions, po 114.
Murmur, without a plural, according to Charifius. But we find Mur mora in Virgil, Lucretius, Propertius, Ovid, and others.
Nibilum.
Nitrum.
Pascha, is ranked in this number by Aldus and by Verep. Yet Volifius thinks we may fay tria pafcba, or tres pafchas Cbrijfus celebravit.
Peda duo, may be faid in the plural according to Prifcian and Voffius, though Phocas affirms the contrary.
Pelagus, neuter, has no plural according to Caper and Charifius; neverthelefs as the Greeks fay rà wis-

入ázn, fo Lucretius fays Pelagéque foo nora: and fome where elle, At pclage multa.
PENum. For penora comes from penus, oris.
Pus, according to Diom.
Sal, neuter, has no phural: but the marculine has 3 thus fales in the civil law; falibus in Colum. See the genders, P. 29.
Scrupulum, without a plural ac. cording to Charif.
Senium, in the fame manner.
Siler, Sinapi, Sisez.
SoLum, which is geneially put here, has its plural, fola terrarum ultima, Cic. We meet with it alfo in Virgil, Martial, Statius, Ennius, Catullus, Lucretius, \&c. And we find it in this number not only to denote the ground, but alfo the fule of the foot, or the fole of one's fhoe.
Solia, regum, may be likewife faid according to Vofius, fince in Pliny we read, folizs argenteis, \&cc.
$V_{E R}$, always fingular.
Virus, Viscum.
Vitrum.
Vulgus, according to Charifius and Phocas, though Defpauter pretends the contrary, alledging this paffage from the third de nat. Deor. Saturnum maximè colunt vulgi. But the beft copies have colunt vulgo, as Voffius obferves.

## 

## THE FIFTHLIST.

Of thofe nouns which grammarians mention as wanting the fingular, thougb we fometimes meet with inflances to the contrary in autbors.

## Masculines.

Annales. This noun being an adjective of its nature, refers to libri, and of courfe may without any difficulty be ufed in the fingular, referring it to liber, as Cic. Pliny, Gellius and others have done.
Antes, the fore ranks of vince, mafc. and always plural according to Charifius, Diomedes, and Phocas; and fo Virgil has put ito

Fam canit extremos effeetus vinitor antes.
Wherefore, though this noun comes from ante, as poftes comes from $10 /$; yet we are not to infer that as pofits is faid, fo we may fay antis alfo : becaufe we find indeed poficm and pofte in Cicero and other writers; but for antis we bave no autho rity.

Artus in the fingular is only for pocts,
-tunc artus palpitat omnis, Lucan.
Celites, always plural, according to Charifus though we read calitem in Tertull. de Pallio; and calite in Ovid.
Cancelei, always plural.
CANI. But this is a noun adjective, and fuppofeth capilli.
Carceres, for a barrier or farting place at races, though we read,
-Cume sarcere pronus wterque cmicat, Ovid.
Quafi fi quis ad Olympicum curfum venerit, et Aeterit, et emittatur, impudentéfque illos dicat effe qui currere coeperint, ipfe intra carcerem feet. See Carcer in the preceding lift.
Casses, cum caffe vifus, Sen. in Agamemnon.
Coeme. Seep. 129.
Fasces. When it is taken for a badge of authority, it is always plural, becaufe they carried twelve of them. But when it is taken for a faggot, or bundle of wood, we find fafcem in Cic. accerding to Charifius, fafce in Virg. \&c.
Fines, for boundaries or limits.
Foci, always plural in the fenfe in which Cic. has taken it, faying, pro aris $\underbrace{\circ}$ focis púgnare.
For i, though Ennius faid, multa foro porens, esc. as Defpauter gives it us after Ifidorus.
Freni, always plutal according to Charif. and Diomed. For we fay no longer frenus. But' we find frenum in Virg. from whence comes alfo the plural frana. See p. 130.
Ferfures, always plural, when it is taken, for fcurf, dandruff; though Defpauter thought it to be alfo in the fingular in this fenfe in the following pafiage of Screnus Sammunic. c. 35.

Additur exculfus niveâ finilagine furfur.
where it is obvious that it fignifieth bran.
Garamas, is in Sencca, Claudian, and others.
Gimini, plural, as the nature of the word thews it, where we are to underftand fratres. And yet Plautus has Gominus ef frater tuus.
 according to Charifius. But Nonius quotes from Accius:
2u:mcunque irfiteram grumum, aut pracijum jugum.

Grumus falis is in Pliny.
Horti, taken for a park, or walks planted with trees, is always plural: for a garden it has its fingular. See Laur. Valla in his eleg. as alfo Erafmus in his paraphrafe on this author.
Indigites. foorm indigetem appellant. Livy fpeaking of Æneas. See the declenfions, p . 79 .
Laris: yet Charifius confeffes we may fay lar; and Plautus, Horace, Appuleius, and others have ufed it.
Lemures, though we find lemurem in Appul. where he is fpeaking of the God of Socrates.
Lendes, for the nits of the head, nóvides.
--lendes deducis iniquas, Seren.
Liberi, children. And yet we find $l i$ beri © parentis affectus in Quintil. is Decl. and the fingular is ured alfo in the civil law.
Loci, in the plural, when we fay loci argumentationum, or loci muliebres, ubi nafcendi initia confffunt, fays Varro.
Loculi, generally plural, though we find in loculum conficere, in Varr.
Ludi, for public games; Apollinares Iudos, fays Cicero.
Lumbi, is more ufual in the plural, though Martial has, Ceria qua patulo lucet ficedula lumbo.
Majores, ancefors; b caufe in Latin, as well as in French, this word implies a multitude. And yet we find in Appul. Major meus Socrates.
Manes. But Appul. has Decm manems wocant. And the reafon is becaufe it is a noun adjective. For Manis fignified gocd, from whence comes allo immaris. So that as with fupcri or infori we underftand $D i i$, is we are to underftand it alio with manes: and in antient inferiptions it is generally expreffed Dis Manizus.
Natales, for extraction or birth, whether noble or mean. But to fign nify a birth day, we fay
Natalis, in the fingular.
Nomades, and other like names of nations, are very unufual in the fingular. However as we have obferved Garamas in Sen. fo we find Nomas in Martial.
Plerieue. But we read plirus in Cato, whence comes alfo plera pars in Pacuvius, and plerum in Sempr. Afeilio.
Primores; but it fuppofeth bomines, becaufe it is an adjective; hence Silius

## Of Nouns of diverse Terminations. 157

Silius has primori marte. Tacitus, primori in acie; and Suct. partem domus primorem, Cic. primoribus labris, \&c.
Proceres; but in Juvenal, Agmofco procerem.
Pugillares. Yet we read in Aufonius, bipatens pugillar expedit. Which fhews that the expreffion in the fingular made ufe of by the antient interpreter, pcfiulans pugillarem, is not unwarranted; for indeed this is a noun adjective, and fuppofeth liber or libri. Catullus has alfo in the plural pugillaria, where we are to underftand Scbedia, or fome fuch word.
Cuinevatros, the feaft of Minerva. We find alfo Ou:nquatria Minervae, in Suetonius. And thefe two nouns have quinquatrium and quinquatribus in the genitive and dative. But quinquatria, which we find in Diomedes, and quinquatres in Charifius and Prifcian, are not in ufe.
Quirites. It is true we find quiritis and quiritem in Horace, but this fhould not be eafily imitated in profe.
Sares. See fal in the preceding lift o. 155 -

Sentes, nos fentem canis appellamus, Colum, but this is very rare.
Singuli, which Charifius, Prifcian, Lambinus, and others affirm to be always plural, is in Plautus in the fingular.

Atat, fingulum veftigium video.
according to Nonius, who in corroboration of his opinion, produces from two different paffages of Varro ; fomel unum fingulum efe.
Spiritus, to lignify courage, and pride, is generally plural, as res gefice credo mea, me nimis extulerunt, E' mili nefcio quos Spiritus attulorunt, Cic. And yet in Cicero we read alfo, Ơvem bominens? quâ irá ? quo Spiritu
Vepres. Though Ovid has, wopre latens. And Colum. branc vefrem interimi non prfe. Whereby we may defend the old interpreter of Ifaiah, who makes ufe of evefrem and $\int$ pinam.

## FIMININES.

ADpes, in the fingular, fays Servius, fignifies a temple, in the plural a houfe. And this is the opinion of Charifus and Diopades. Yet Plaus. Tus bat,
-圧dis nobis area eff, anceps fumt ego.
The fame we find in Quintus Curtius and others.
Alpes. But Alpem is in Ovid, Lucan, and Juvenal. Alpis is in Livy ; and Alpe in Claudian.
Ambage is in Ovid, Tacitus, Seneca, Claudian, and Prudentius.
Angustif. Angufia loci, Plin. Angufia conclufa orationis, Cic.
ANTE, tbe pofts or cbeeks of the door: it is plural, becaufe there are always two ; yet Vitruvius ufes it in the fingular, anta fixa, and Voffius believes we may very well fay, dextram vel finiftram antam.
Antife, tbe forelocks, women's towers or frowzes. But it is an adjective and fuppofeth coma.
Argutis. But in Appul. we find Argutia Nilotici calami. Gellius has made ufe of it in the fingular, and even formed thereof the diminutive argutiola.
Bainife, public baths. See p. 131 .
Barbe, which Servius and Caper pretend is ufed in the plural, for the beard of brute animals, and in the fingular for that of man, occurs in both fenfes in both numbers.
Stiriaque impexis induruit borrida barbis, Virg. 3. Georg.
Utque lupi barbam varia sum dente colubra, Hor.
Bigen, Trige, Quadrige, \&cc. But quadriga is in Valerius Maximus and in Pliny. Triga, in the civil law. Unius biga in Suetonius. Seneca and others have expreffed themfelves in the fame manner: It is true that in Cicero's time this was not current in profe, which made Varro deny that we are allowed to fay biga or quadriga. And Cæfar in Gellius fays that quadrige has no fingular. Yet we are informed by this very author, that Varro had made ufe of quadrigam in verfe, which muft be excufed as a poetic licence.
BLANDITIE: though blanditia is not only in Plautus, Yropertius, and in the rhetor Rutilius, but alfo in Ci cero, blanditia popularis, pro Planc. In cive exceljo atque bemine popularf: blanditiam, offertationem, 4. de Rep. Cavef, always plural.
Ceremonifa. But Cicero has Ceremoniam polluere, pro Sext. Rofe. and elfewhese. This word occurs alfo in
the fingular in Cefar, Tacitus, Suetonius, and Geliius, who exprefsly obferve that the ancients fooke in this manner.
Ceiterle, a pannel, or pack faddle. Compedes. Neverthelefs we find compede in the ablative in Hor. Juven. Mart. and Colum.
Copies, to fignify troops or forces; though copia in this fenfe is in Plautus, Virgil, and Cæfar.
Crates, a burdle, fub cratim fupponio. Plaut.
CuNfe, always plural, a cradle; Whence alfo comes Cunabula, orum.
Dapes. But daps, dapis, dapom, and dape are in Cato. Livy has ad miniferium dapenque adbibitis. And Ovid.
Nunc dape, nunc pofito menfae nituere Lyeo.
Decime, where we muft always underfand partes. Though decimam vovere is in Cicero, and decimam partem in Plautus,
Dexicig. But the fingular delicia and its genitive delicia are found in ancient writers. Mea voluptas, meas delicia. Plaut. Appul, ufes alfo delicies; but it was a very common thing for the nouns in a to terminate alfo in es: luxuria, luxuries; materia, materies, \&c. See the firft lift p. 131.
DIRA, fubaud. imprecationes or execrationes, and therefore is an adjective.
Divitien, always plural.
Epule. But in the fingul. we fay epulum. See p. 131.
Eseuilife or Excuilie, a Roman mount fo called from the wordexcubia; becaufe it was the place where King Tullus ordered a guard to be kept.
Eumenidzs. But Eumenis is in Statius.
Excurif. Exequia.
Exuvief, fpoils taken from the enemy. It comes from exuo, for which reafon it is taken for the caft Ikin of a fnake.
Eacetire. But in Gellius we read facetia, fermonis. And in Appul. facetia babere.
FALE, a high tower made of timber, to fhoot or throw darts out of. They call them falas, becaufe there was always 2 number of them. But Vofius thinks it is very likely they would have faid falam, if there
had been but one, though there is no authority fur it.
Falerfe, or Phalere.
Fasces, for the buncles of rods, carried before the $\mathbf{R}$ man magiffrates, always plural, aecording to Charifius, who mentions neverthelefs that Cicero hath, fufcem urum fo nailus effers
Fauces. Yet in Ovid's 1 bis we read -perflreza fauce Poëta.
And in Phzedrus, faucé impraba.
Ferien, always plural, according to Charif. Dionned. and Phocas, and alfo according to Gellius; though in the ecclefiaftic acceptation it is frequently ufed in the fingular; which ought not however to be imitated in any other kind of writing.
Fidibus cazere, is very ufual. But in verfe we meet alfo with the fingular.

Cedit clara fides Eyllenia, Cic. in Arat.
Perfius, Horace, Ovid, have ufed is in the fame manner.
Fores. But in the fingular is not only ufed by comic writers and other poets, but alfo by Cicero. Apersit forem Scalarum, pro Cornelio Baibo. Which is quoted even by the ancient interpreter of Horace, on the fecond fat. of the firit book.
Fortune, to denote one's fortune or eftate, is always plural according to Charifius and Diomedes: but fortuna in the fingular fignifies cbance or fortune.
FRUGES, the fruits of the earth.
Gene, and yet we meet with the fingular in feveral paffages in Pliny.
Gerrat, trifles or toys.
Gingive, gums. Though Catullus has,
-defricare gingivam.
Grates, Xásplec, the graces, plural becaufe there are many.
$G_{\text {rossi, }}$ generally plural; yet the fin. gular is in Pliny and in Macr.
Habena, is in the fame author, as alfo in Virgil.

- Ille aefus babena.

Idus, always plural, the ides of the montb.
Ilezcerre. Illecebra is not only in Plautus, but likewife in Cic. $7^{u_{-}}$ wertutis illecebra. In I Catil. Maxima eff illecebra peccandi, pro Mil.
INDUCIE, though the ancients according to Gellius, have fometimes ufed it in the fingular.

I*.

## Of Nouns of diversi Terminations.

Ineptin, more frequently plural, but fometimes ufed in the fingular.

Ego illius ferre pofum ineptiam. Ter. in Eun.
-Video ego tuan ineptiam. Ter. in Adelph.
Ineptia fultitiáque adeo Eo temeritas. Plaut. in Merc.
Prudentius has ufed it in the fame manner.
Inverles, offirings or facrifices to the infernal gods for the dead. This is manifertly a noun adjective, and fuppofeth res, which they called Inrexine, quia inferebantur. Here they had alfo inforiam vinum, as when they faid, macte bocce vimo inferio efo; when they offered nothing but wine, which they called alfo Calpar, a word which according to Feftus and Varro, properly fignified the veffel, and was afterwards taken for the wine taken out of the veffel for facrifice.
Inimicitie. But we read in Cicero; parvam inimicitia culpam, pro Rege Dejotaro. Inimicitiam bominum. 2. Catilin. Odium, inimicitia, difcordia. 4. Turc. Scc. Ennius and Pacuvius have ufed it in the fame manner.
Insidine, an ambuicade.
Kalende, the calends, that is the fire day of the month.
Lactes is ranked among the plural and feminine nouns by Diomedes. Prifcian alfo allows it to be of this gender, but fays that the fingular is bac lakis; which he proves by the authority of Titinnius, who faid lactis anguina, as he quotes from Pomponius in the plural, per lazes ruar. And Voffius is for having this to be always a noun feminine, contrary to the opinion of Scioppius in his annotations. For with regand to the paiflage which they quote out of Probus's univerfals, we may affirm it to be of dubious authority, becaufe in one place he fays bi laetes, and lower down ba laktes; nor is it to be found in every edition, witaers that of Aicenfius; befides he produces no authority for it, and Prifcian has two in his favour, to which we might join this paffage of Pliny, ab boc ventriculo laEas per quas labitur cibur.
Latebraf. Though Cicero has, \% quaratur latebra perjurio.

LENDES, always malculine and plural, according to Diomed. and Charif.
Literg, for an epiftle or letter fent to a friend. Though we meet with it alfo in the fingular in this fenfe, and particularly among the poets.

Quam legis à rapta Brifeíde litera wenit, Ovid.
Manubie, ipoils taken from the enemy: it comes from manus, the hand.
Minfe, for menaces, or for battlements, is plural : but for a kind of coin called Mina or Mna, it is fingular; as alfo for a brcaft or teat without milk, fo called according to Feftus, quia minor faiza; or for a fheep that has no wool on its belly, according to Varro de R. R. Heretofore it was ufed in this number alfo for menaces, if the following paffage be properly reftored by Jofeph Scaliger. Minas fingulariter dici fro eo quod pluraliter dicitur, Curiatius autor eff. Itcm M. Cato in fuafione Miná cogi nullâ poruit.
Minutife, more ufual in the plura!. Though we meet alfo with minutia in Seneca, and with minutiom in Appul.
Nenie. But Varro, Plautus, Fé tus, Quintilian, and others, have ufed it in the fingular.
Nares, according to Diomedes. But the genitive fingular is in Horace, Emuncte naris. The ablative in Claudian.
We-tenerá venantem nare noloffo.
We meet alfo with the nominative, --Et lati rižus $\mathrm{O}^{\circ}$ panda loquenti Naris erat, Ovid.
But Nar is the name of a river and mafculine in later writers.
-Et Nar vitiatus odoro Sulfure, Ovid.
Whereas Clc. made it a neuter. See the genders p. 14 .
Nonfa, NuGた.
Nundine. But in the fingular we fay Nundinum, as Nonius thews.

## Nuptif.

OPERE, taken for perfons. But we read it alfo in the fingular in this fignification.
-Accedes opera agro nona Sabira Hor. fat. 2. 7. ult.
As on the contrary we meet with it in the plural, though taken for work, 2ui operas in fcriprura pro magiftro dat. Cic. One that has the bufinefs of a public place, particularly in the matics of the Cuftoms.

Opes, for riches: but for power, it is ufed in the finguiar. Non opis eft $n$ gifre. Virg. it is not in our power.

Dives opis natura fuc. Horat.
Where opis fue is not for opum fuarum, as fome have pretended to underftand it, but rather to fignify power; all that Horace meant in this verfe being, that nature is rich within herfelf, and able to do every thing.
Palies and Palea. It is pretended that the former is faid of chaff or ftraw, and the latter of the wattles or gills under a cock's neck. But in Colum. we find it alfo in this fenfe, palece ex rutio rubicantes; and Horace has it in the fingular in the other, kornam paleam, to fignify this year's ftraw, book 1. fat. 6. Virgil has made ufe of the genitive.

Necquicquam pingues palea teret area culmos, Georg. 1.
Which Servius has prefumed to cenSure, as being faid contrary to the sules of the art; but he never confriered that Cicero has indiferiminately faid, auri navem evertat an palice, in Parad. and paliarum navem evertit, 4 . de fin.
Partes, to fignify parties or factions.
Prage, for wide nets, or the arming cords of a net.
Prestigie, arum; though in Quintilian we read, bujus prafligia.
Preces, according to Charifius and Diomedes, but the ablative fingular is in Plaut. Hor. Ovid, Perf. Seneca. And even in Cicero, $\sqrt{2}$ prece utamur. The dative is in Tertull. Nibil oft preci loci reliffum. The accufative in Plautus, nunc te oro per precem. The nominative was precis, or by fyncope prex: wafáx $\lambda n \sigma$ ss, obfecratio prix, Gloff: Cyrill.
Primitiaf, but it is an adjective and fuppoferh partes.
Quadrige, fee Big.e, p. 157.
Qusquilie, the fweepings of an houfe, the chats and whitlings of wood, all things that are of no value. Ruifquilias Seditionis Clodiane, Cicero. Nevius, in Feftus, has ufed it in the fingular.
Reliquife; but it is of its own nature an adjective.
Retes. See nouns of different termination, p. 140.
Salebre; but it has its fingular,

SALiNe: but it is an adjective, and fuppofeth Tabernet, juft as we underftand was, when we fay SAlinum, a falt-cellar.
Sarcinat. Yet Plautus has, farcinam imponam fenio And Propertius, farcina fida, in the fame manner as Ovid, farcina magna.
Sealet, more ufual in the plural, though in the civil law we read it alfo in the fingular.
Scopet (a broom) is plural, becaufe it is compofed of different fmall pieces. Charifius however acknowledges that Scopa is alfo ufed, though Voffius does not think it is to be found in any pure author, but pretends that the following paffage of Suetonius in the life of Nero, alterius collo \&o fcopa deligata, is corrupted, and that we ought to read foopera, as Politian had obferved. Indeed the diminutive foopula is in Colum: and thence alfo comes the name of the herb called fooge regia, in Pliny and others.

## Suppetif.

Tenerre. Though Lampridius has, refentina caligo ac tenebra in Circe Cal. Fan. oborta. In Commodo.
Trices, any let or impediment, tri* fles, fooleries. The fame as Apind, fmall nuts, trifies, gewgaws.
Sunt apina, tricaqua E fi quid vilius iffis, Mart.
But Apina and Trica in the fingular, are the names of towns in Apulia.
Valve, folding doors.
Vires, always plural, according to Charifius, though there is a greater probability of its coming from the fingular wis, which formerly. made viris in the genitive, the fame as fus, furis, whence comes furire; or at leaft that they faid alfo bac viris, whence they formed vis. See p. 134.

To tbefe we may add the names of towns, as Atbena, Micena, though, as Prifcian obferves, we find fome of thofe in the fingular. For the Latins faid Cyrenas and Cyrenen; Tbebas and Tbeben, \&c. See what has been mentioned concerning thefe plurais when we were treating of the genders, p. 24.

> NEuTERS.

Estiva. Hyberna. Stativas but they are properly adjectives.
Azma, arms.

Avra. aktoic. But it is an adjective the fame as invia, pervia, devia. Hence Plautus hath alfo avius locus. Lucretius.

Avius à vera longè ratione vagaris. And others the fame.
Batualia. See Palaria lower down. Bona, for property and wealth.
Brevia, for fords, fhelves, or fhallow places.
CAstra, orum, fignifying a camp or a fort, is always plural according to Charifius and Phocas. And the reafon hereof is, becaufe it is calied, - uafi conjunetio cajarmm, fo that it properly fignifies multitude: though Servius quotes out of Plautus, cafrum Penorum, and though the diminutive caffellum is in ufe. But in the Æneid, book 6th,

## Pometios caftrúmque Inui.

Cafirum is the name of a town, as Servius takes notice, where the god Pan was worfhipped; called Inuus, fays he, $a b$ incundo. And this town is not Corneto, as Erithreus imagined, this laft place being on the fea coaft of S. Peter's partimony. Whereas this town was in the antient Latium, on the coaft of the Rutuli, as Cluverius obferves.
Cete, xítn. We fay alfo cetus, whence comes the genitive ceti.
Comitia, to denote the meetings of the people. But to fignify the place where they meet, we fay Comitium. Cic. Plaut. Afcon.
Compita. Though the antients raid likewife compitam, and alfo compitus, 2 crofs-way, or ftreet.
Crepundia, children's play things.
Cunabura, a child's cradle, the clothes with wbich the child was tucked in the cradle, and metaphorically childhood.
Diaria, according to Charifius, becaufe they ufed to give the flaves reveral days provifion or allowance, all at once. But if they wanted to exprefs the allowance of one day, Voffius thinks.they might have faid for inftance; bodie fervo diarium non dedit.
Donaria, for gifts and prefents of fered to the gods: but for the places where thefe gifts were rec sived, we Vox.I.
find alfo donarium, as Servius obferves; and this word is taken insproperly for the whole tempie, according to Papias.
ExTA, the entrails:
Flabra, to fignify the winds in Virgo 2. Georg. Where Servius remarks; that it is always plural ; but we micet alfo with flabrum in Papias.
Fraga, frrawberries. It is always plural, not only in Virgil and the reft of the poets, but aifo in Pliny. Yet as in all thefe paffages the fenfe requires this number, as they are fpeaking then in the plural, one would think, fays Voffius, that we might fay in the fingular, boc fragum majus eff ifo; though there is no authority for it. But in famziliar fubjects, as this zuthor obferves, the want of authority is bo proof that fuch a word cannot be faid nor even be introduced into a language, becaufe all that is allowed to be good language in familiar converfation is not always committed to writing, and thofe who may perhaps have wrote concerning it, are not all come down to us,
Gesa or Gesa, a kind of heavy dart or javelin, Virg. Liv. Yet we read gefum in Feftus, and is Papias.
JugA. But jugum we find in Cæfar, Virgil, Propertius, Ovid, Statius, and others.
Jugera. But in Tibullus we read jugere pafcat ovem, which thould come from the nominative juger, or jugus, eris, according to Prifcian, though very rare in the fingular: as on the contrary jugerum is more rare in the plural, though we read jugeris in the ablative plural in Varr. See p. 132 .
Ilia. But we fay alfo Ile, the flank where the fmall guts are, Pliny, Servius.
Justa ; but it is an adjective, and fuppofeth funera.
LAMENTA; though lamentum is ufed by Papias.
Lavita, Liv. the prefents which the Romans fent to foreign ambaffadors.
Licia. But licium is made ufe of, were it only in the formula of find. ing itolen goods, per lancem liciúmque conceptis: when the perfon who bad any thing folen fiom him, went to

M
look
look for it at another's houfe with a baton and a girdle of hemp or flax; for the theft thus difoovered was called conceptum furtum lance as licio. Whence alfu comes aftio concepti, becaufe an action lay good againit the perfon in whofe boufe they found the goods they had loft.
LuMINA. But it is taken in the fingular both for the eye-Cui lumen ademptum, Virg. and for the day; $f$ ic Socundo lumine offendero. Enn, the day following.
Lustra, in the plural fignifies a bawdy houfe or ftews, or a den whither wild beafts retire to. But luffrum denotes the fpace of five years, when the citizens were taken account of, and the city purified, whence comes luffrare.
Magalia and Mapalia, fmall cottages, though the latter is in the fingular in Valerius Flaccus.
-Coit è Sparfo concita mapali
Agrefum manuı.
Moxia.
NUTRITiA, orum, the recompence given to a nurfe. But it is evidently an adjective.
Oslivia, for oblivion - Et longa oblivia potant, Virg. Though Tacitus ufes it alfo in the fingular even in this fenfe; filientio, diende oblivio tranfmift.
Olimpia, Pythia, and the like, are real nouns adjective, where we are to underftand certamina.
Orgia, fubaud. feffa, the myftic rites of the Bacchanal revels.
Palaria. The place where the foldiers were exercifed, according to Scaliger, or rather the exercife itfelf, according to Charifius. And therefore it is an adjective, which fuppofeth either loca, or exercitamerta. In the fame manner as Batua11A: but with this difference, that Batualia (qua vulgobatalia, fays Adamantius in Caffiodorus) was a combat between two; and Palaria was the exercife of a fingle foldier round a pole fixed in the ground, which they called palum.
Pazzetalia; but it is an adjective, and fuppofeth opera, or the like. Hence S. Cyprian has ufed it in the fingular, parentalis labes, in his treatife de lapfis. We find
alfo parentales umbre, in Ovid.
Parapherna, Ulpian. All things the woman bringeth her hufband, befide her dowry, wagà páphyv, prater dotem.
Pascua, orum. But we read viride pafcuum, in Varro; Ager fine pofcuo, in Columella. Inftead of which they ufed alfo to fay pafcua,, , in the fingular, as we find it in old authors, and thofe of later ages, Tertullian, Minucius Felix, and others.
Prabia, or Probibia, Varro, a prefervative againft witchcraft.
$\mathrm{Pracordia}^{\text {always plural, though in }}$ the old gloffaries we read, boc pracordium.
Rapacia, or Rapicia, the tender leaves of rapes.
Repotia, a banquet which they ufed to make the day after marriage.
Rostra, the place of common pleas at Rome, aways plural, becaufe there was a pulpit fet in it, trimmed with Atems or forefronts of the fhips taken from the Antiates, and therefore this word always expreffes a pluw rality.
Serta, orum, a chaplet. But this is a noun adjective, and we fay not only fertum and ferta, as Servius obferves, but alfo fertos fiores, fertas coronas.
Spectacula, Aragias: but foeftaculum is in Pliny.
Spolis. And yet we read $\int_{p}$ fium in Virgil.
Subselina, always plural, rpeaking of the benches or feats in the theatre, becaufe there were fevert. Yet Plautus has, ini fubfollii virum.
Tempora, the temples. But the fingular is in Virg.

## -it bafta Tago fer tempus utrumqus.

It is alfo in Catullus and in Lucretius.
VADA, a ford or thallow place in a river. But eadum is in Salluft: wado tranfire, in Cafar and in Livy; Terence ufes alfo in a metaphorical fenfe, res eft in vado, the bufinets is fafe, or out of danger.
Verbera: but in the fingular we meet with the genitive verberis, and with the ablative everbere. Sce the Gonders, P. 33.

Vinacea, taken fubftantively for the kernels or hufks of grapes, or for grape-ftones, is always plural; taking it adjectively we fay, acinum vinaceum, \&c.
Viscera, feep. 169.
Utensilia. Though Varro has utenfile.
ZIZANIA, orum, but it hardiy occurs any where except in the Fathers and in the facred writings.
To there we may join the names of cities, Sufa; of illands, Cytbera; of countries, Baffra; of mountains,

Acroceraunia, that have no fingular, when they are thus ufed in the plurah
We may add alfo the names of feftivals, as Baccbanalia, Cercalia, where we are to underftand fefra. Which fhews that they are adjectives, and therefore may be ufed in the fing. 23 Macrob. acknowledges, by expreffing the fubftantive, Baicbanale feffum, \&c. And thefe nouns were heretofore of two declenfions. Sse po 188.

## 

## O B S ERVATIONS

## On indeclinable nouns.

HAVING given a lift of thofe nouns which grammarians reckon defective in either number, we muft alfo take notice of thofe which are either indeclinable (that is, which have only the termination of the nominative) or are ufed only in fome cafes. Of the latter I fhall fubjoin a particular lift, but firf I mult mention a word or two concerning the former.

Indeclinables are of two forts: for there are fome which without any variation are ufed meverthelefs with one ending for every cafe; as nequam, tot, totidem, quot, quotquot, aliquot, quotsunque, which are adjectives.

As all nouns ending in I, gummi, finapi, \&cc. which are fubftantives and of the neuter gender. Thofe in U, veru, cornu, \&c. except that heretofore they formed the genitive in US, as we fhall obferve hereafter.

As all numeral nouns to an hundred, and even mille, which is never an adjective, as we fhall fhew when we come to treat of fefterces.

As the names of letters, alpha, beta.
As Hebrew and barbarous names, Adam, Noë, Cham, Abraham, \&c. Though we fometimes fay Ada, Abrabre, which is owing to the Latin terminations we give them, Adas, Abrabas, \&c.

There are other indeclinables which are not ufed in every cafe, but only in fome, as fas, nefas, farra, mella, cete, mele, tempe, which in the plural are never ufed but in three cafes. The nom. boc fas eft ; the voc. of fas et aquum: the accufat. per fas et nefas.

Here we may alfo place Afu, taken for Athens itfelf, though Prifcian ranks it among the other indeclinables like cornu: but Voffius fays there is very little probability of its being found in the dative or in the ablative. Terence has made ufe of the accufative. An in Aftu venit? that is to the city of Athens, according to Donatus.

Hereto we may join git, a kind of fmall grain ; frit, the little grain at the top of the ear of corn; and bir, the hollow of the hand, though Prifcian gives it biris.

We may alfo add expes, which has only the nominative and the vocative.

And we might likewife add glos and inftar, with fome others which we refer to the following lift, becaute heretofore the ancients declined them,

## THE SIXTH LIST.

## Of nouns, that bave not all their cafes.

We may confider five forts of nouns that have not all their cafes: fome have but one, others two, others three, others four, and others five.

Of thofe that have but one cafe, fome have only the genitive, others only the accufative, and others only the ablative. I fhall reduce them all to an alphabetical order, to render them more eafy to find upon occafion, and I fhall mention what cafes of each are in ufe.

Ambage has only the ablative fingular, as we have above obferved. In the plural we fay, ambages, ambagibus. See the lift of the plural feminines, p. 157.
Astus, craft, cunning, is in the nominative fingular in Silius. Non ars aut oftus belli, \&c. The ablative is in Terence. 2uod fi aftu rem tractaverit. That is, aftute, according to Donatus: and this word comes from the Greek "Aรข, urbs, becaufe, fays Feftus, thofe who live in towns, become more cunning and knavif than other people.
$\mathrm{C}_{\text {mans hath }}$ its ablative in Virg. 40 Georg.

Atque Cbao denfos divûm numerabat amores.
That is, à cbaó narrabat crebros amores deorum, fays Servius.

When it is taken for the name of a divinity, it hath Cbaon, in the accuSative, as in Ovid.
Et nơtem noelijque dios, Ercbúmque Cbainque.
Convocat.
Crate, is an ablative. Nor do I think that the nominative fingular is to be found in Latin authors, though it be marked in dictionaries. We muft alfo take notice that Robert Stephen's dictionary quotes from Pliny, dentata crates, whereas in Pliny it is in the plural. Cratefque dentatas fupertrabunt, lib. 18. c. 18. juft as he quotes alfo from Juvenal rara crates, whereas in this poet it is in the ablative.

Sicci terga fuis rarî pendentia crate, Sat. it.
And it is proper to obferve that there are a great many fuch miftakes in this dictionary, a work in other reffeets of great merit, that may
eafily lead us aftray, unlefs we are upon our guard. Which is owing without doubt either to this, that R. Stephen could not fully examine what cafes were unufual in this language; or to this, that in regard to the examples he quotes, perhaps he believed that the great thefaurus, where the paffages are at full length, would fufficiently thew in what manner and in what cafe they were applied.

The accufative cratim we find often in Plautus: and Charifius gives it alfo cratcm. But the plural crates, is more common, an burdle, a barrow. Thence alfo comes craticula, a grid-iron.
Cujusmadi, Ejusmodi, HujusMODI, are hardly ever met with but in the genitive in the compound word. Separately we fay, quis modus, is modus, bic modus; and the fame in the other cafes.
CuImosi, is more extraordinary, and more remote from its fimple than the reft. For it is a genitive; hence in Cicero there was cuicuimodi for cujufcujufmodi, or (cujufcunquemodi) as I'rifcian obferves, which Vict. acknowledges he faw in all the anticnt manufcripts, though through the careleffiefs or ignorance of tranfcribers we find cui modis reftofed in a great many paffages. They ufed alfo to fay alimodi for aliufmodi, as may be feen in Feftus. And this fyncope has fome analogy to that which we have above obferved in the declenfions, p. 62. of jusjurandi, for $j$ jurisjurandi; alterutrius, for alieriufutrius, \&cc.
Dannas, is a word fyncopated for damnatus, and therefore hath its cafes damnati, damwato, ssc. fo that

M 3
it does not properly belong to this place, no more than fatias, which we Shall fee prefently.
Daps is in Cato, as alfo depis, dapem, dape. But the nominative is no longer current, no more than ops or frux, which we fhall fee in their proper place.
DICA is in Cic. Scribitur Heraclio dica. But the accufative is more ufual a great deal; dicam fcribere, Ter. fubferibere, Plaut. impingere, Ter. to bring or enter an action againft one, to arreft him or ferve him with a procefs, dicas furtiri, Cic. \&c.
Dic1s, has only the genitive, dixit aut egit bac dicis caufa, for form or famion's' fake, in his defence, to excufe himfelf. It is in Cic. Verrin. 6. and pro Milone, in the life of Atticus by Cornelius Nepos, in Pliny, Ulpian, Victorius, and others.
Ditio, is unufual in the nominative, as Diomedes, Donatus, Prifcian, Servius, and the moderns have obferved. But we fay, Ditionis terminus, ditioni permittere, in ditionem concedere, in ditione effe, the examples of which are common in authors.
Fimen is obfolete; but we ufe the gen. fominis; dat. fomini; abl. femine. Which Charifius and Victorius give to Femur. The genitive is in Cæfar, Stipes feminis magnitudine, of the thicknels of one's thigh: in the ablative in Cic. Signum Apollinis, cujus in femine nomen Myrenis inferiptum ef. And in Virgil, Eripit efomine, according to Caper, Charifius, and Servius whom I have followed, though Prifcian reads à femore. But Voffius prefers the former reading to the latter. We find the plural in Plautus, in Pfeud. femina fumma. And in Pliny, Femina atteri aduríque equitatui notum eff.
Fors and Forti, are both ufed, as fors fortuna, Ter. unexpected good fortune: forte fortunâ, by good fortune. The accufative is more fearce, though we find it in Varro, fortem fortunam, 4. de. L. L. And the dative is alfo in antient infcriptions, Forti Fortune.
Frux. We fay frugis, frugi, frugem, fruge. Frugis bona, Gell. Frugibona, Plaut. Ad frugem banam fe recipere, Cic. Even frux is in Enn. Si jqm data fit frux, where we fee it is a fem. though it be no longer in ufe.

Now Frugs may be a dative, or
even an antient genitive for frugis, in the fame manner as we have feen cuimodi. for cujafmodi, and as they ufed to fay fami for famis, \&cc. And it is in this fenfe we ought to take frugi, which we frequently find by itfelf for bono frugi, and fignifies the fame as bomo bone frugis, a good hulband, a thrifty fober man. .
Glos, the bufband's fiffer, or brotber's wife, according to Prifcian, makes gloris in the genitive, but without authority; fo that it has bardly any more than the nominative and the vocative.
Impexe, is an ablative which the gloff. of Philox. explain by oppundory: but we find alfo the genitive impetis, in Lucret. and Silius. Prifcian is even of opinion that as of indigeo is formed indiges, etis; of tereo, teres, ctis, \&c. fo of impeto is formed impes, impetis, though there is no inftance of this nominative. Impetibus crebris is in Lucretius, whether we take it from hence, or from impetus, bujus impetûs.
Incitas or Incita, are accufatives which fuppofe lineas or loca, an extremity or the farthert bound : redigi ad incitas, to be at his wit's end; a metaphor taken from the game of draughts, when one can move the men no farther. See the lift of ellipfes in the remarks after the fyntax, But we fay alfo incitus, $a, u m$, moved, hafty, quick, violent; which is evidently quite another meaning. For thefe nouns being compounded of cieo, moveo, the particle in is negative in the former, while it marks only a quicker motion in the latter. $V$ is incita venti, Lucr. Inciti delpbint, Cic. \&c.
Inficias, occurs alfo in the accufative only. Philoxenus's gloff. render it by águo:v, negationem. So that we fay, ire inficias, to deny; juft as we fay ire exequias, to go to a funeral; ire Suppetias, to affitt; where we always underftand the prepofition ad, by which thefe accufatives are governed, as fhall be fhewn in another place.
Ingratirs, has only the ablative.
Vobis inviitis atque amboruin ingratiis, Plaut.
Tuus pater vult temporg tuam anicam tuis ingratiis, Id.
Where the adjective tuis plainly fhews that ingratiis is not an adverb,
but 2 noun fubłantive, and proves at the fame time that Giffanius had no foundation for faying that tuis ingratiis was not Latin, though we meet with it more than once in this 2uthor. For it is a miftake to pretend that ingratiis is put there to ferve the meafure of the verfe inftead of ingratis, as Giffan. pretends; becaufe quite the contrary it is ingratis that is ufed for ingratios, as may be feen not only in Plautus, but alfo in Lucret, and Terence.
Ixstar is a noun like exemplay: Probus himfelf gives it infaris, though Charifius condemns this genitive. Hence S. Auftin in his grammar allows it to have only three cafes. Infar, he fays, quod of fimilitudo, -tres babet safus tantum; nominativum, occufativum, vocativum; © off zumeri tantùm fingularis. The nominative is in Cic. Plato mibi unus, infar ef omnium: in Ulpian, Si proponatur infar quoddam operis. And in Virgil, Quantum inftar in ipfo eft, 左n. 6. where we fee it is of the neuter gender. The accufative is in Cic. Terra ad univerfo coeli compiexum, quafi puncti inftar obtinet. And in Juftin, Vallis ad infar caftrorum clauditur. Alfo in Appuleius; ad inftar inclyti montis: and in So. linus, ad inftar amnin LEyyptii. Which fhews the little foundation that Servius had for faying that inflar was not put with a prepofition. But inffar properly denotes the reprefentation of a thing prefent, whence comes infare, as alfo infaurare, according to Feftus.
Jovis, was heretofore ufed in the nominative; we have fill its other cafes, but in the nominative and vocative we make ufe of Jupiter, which is a fyncopated word for $\mathcal{F}_{0}-$ wis-pater, according to Gellius, juft as we till fay Marfpiter, for Marspater. See the declenfions, p. 70. But $\bar{J} u p i t e r$ was alfo called Diefpiter, for-Disi-pater. Sce Gellius book 5. c. 8x.

Mancipi, is no more than a genitive for mancipii, though Prifcian makes it the dative of manceps. Res mancipi; Cic. wherein a man hath the property and full poffeflion. Juft as he fays lex mancipii, with two $i$ i, the conditions in the making over any thing. For Mancipium was properly a certain right, according to
which none but Roman citizens had a power of contracting with one anothet in regard to particular lands or goods belonging to the diftrict of Rome and the territory of Italy.
Manz, though it commonly becomes an adverb, as when Cicero fays, bene mane, early in the morning, is neverthelefs of its own nature a noun, as when Perfius fays, clarum mane: and Mart. Sed mane totum dormies. The ablative is in Colum. fub obfcuro mane; and this ablative heretofore ended in $i$, a mani $u / q u e$ ad vefperam, Plaut.
Naucs, is a genitive. Nauci non facere, Plaut. not to value a ftraw, Hence it is that Nevius in Feftus has alfo nauco ducere; and Feftus has made ufe of it in the accufative; Naucum ait Atcius pbilologus poní pro nugis.
Necesse and Necessum are nouns neuter. The one comes from neceffis, and the other from neceffus.
Necis, is ranked in this clafs without the leaf foundation. For we not only find necis, neci, necem, nece; but even the nominative nex is in Cicero and elfewhere, Infidiatori $\xi^{\circ}$ latroni qua poteft adferri nax injufta? pro Milon.
NiHis is not properly indeclinable: for being the fame as NIMIIUM, whence it has been formed by fyncope, we may fay that it makes nibili and nikilo, like the other.
$\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{BEx}}$, is not ufual according to Phocas, but only the ablative obice; as if Plautus had not faid, iffe obex, in Mereat. Plin. nulla obices, in Panegyr. and others in the fame manner. See the genders, p. 54.
Ops, is in Charifius and in Prifcian, and is taken for plenty, or for affiftance. See Opes in the lift of plural feminines, p. 160.

Ops was heretofore an adjective, whence comes alfo inops, that is, omni ope deffitutus, fays Feftus.
Pecudis, has at leaft four cafes : the genitive, impurifima pocudis fordes, Cic. The dative, pecudi dare viva marito; Enn. where pecudi marito is only an appofition, fo that it is in vain fome have pretended to infer from hence that heretofore they faid bic pecus: the accufative pecudase aureame eum appellaret, Tacit. The ablative, quâ pecude nibil genuit natura feecundius, Cic. fpeaking of fivine. But $\mathrm{M}_{4}$

Cazrisue

Charifus ranks it among the nouns that have neither nominative nor yotative. This mews the impropriety of the following expreflions, though they are fo commonly ufed, egregia pecas, morbida pecus, \&ec.

With regard to the diftinction given by fome, that perus, pecudis, Ggnifies no more than a beart; and pecus, pecoris, a flock; it is certain notwithftanding that both are indifferently ufed for a theep, a wether, an elephant, and for all forts of cattle. See L. Valla, lib. 4. c. 42. Pecudes refers even to fithes in Virg.

Cum tacst omnis ager, pecudes, pisteque wolucres,
Quaque lacus latè liquidos tenent, \&c. Æn. 4 .
For one would think that having put que in the feminine in the fecond verfe, there is no other word to which it can be more naturally referred than to this, which is in the firft verfe. But pecus, oris, neuter, frequently denotes a multitude in the fingular.

Ignavum fucos pecus à prafepibus arcent, Virg.
Cujum pecus, Id. which cannot perhaps be faid of pecudis, feminine.

Both of them may be applied to 2 ftupid heavy fellow, though pecudis is more ufual in this fenfe.
Ptps, has only four cafes, the nominative, plus duo millia caja, Liv. the genitive, pluris eft cloqucntia, Cic. the accufative, plus quingentos colapbos infregit mibi, Ter. the ablative, plure tanto altero, Plaut. And the gloffaries render plus by ซৈגsicv; fo that it wants only the vucative and the dative.
PON mo, ahout which grammarians have made fuch a mighty pother, is only a real ablative, like Mundo: this fhews that heretofore they faid pondus, pondi; and pondus, ponderis; fo that pondo performs the rame office as pondere: corcna aurea libra pondo; a gold crown of a pound weight. See the genders, rule 8. annot. and what thall be faid hereafter, when we come to treat of the figure ellipfis.
Yexcis, is an old nominatise, wheoce by fyncope they have made prex. S. Cyril's gloif. axepáx入vos, obfetrabic, prix. We find it in the
dative; nibil eft preci loci religum, Ter. In the accufative nunc te ora per precem, Plaut. In the ablative prece \& obfecratione uti, Cic. Quintus non modì, non cum magna frece ad me, fcd acerbiffimè fcripfit, ad Attic.

The glural PRECes is very common.
Proceris, according to Charifius hath alfo four cafes. Which feems more probable, fays Voffius, than the opinion of thofe who will have it that there is no more than ProceREM.

And the fame ought to be faid of bilicem, triplicem, Seftemplicis, and triplicis, though grammarians rank them alfo in the number of nouns that have but one cafe. For we find bilex for sicuios, woven with a double
 with three threads, as we fee in the old gloffary, publifhed by H. Stephen, where one would think that we ought rather to read bilix and trilix, fince they have a long increafe.

Loricam confertam bamis, auróque trilicem, Virg.
Pus, neuter, befides the nom. accur. and vocat. which are ufual, hath alfo the genitive puris; the dative puri; and the ablat. pure, which we read in Celfus and other writers. And therefore it is without foundation they have been ranked among the defectives.
Repetunde, is an adjective which fuppofeth pecunia, and therefore it may have every cafe. And thus we might fay, for inftance, mittere legatos ad res repertundas, and the like. But the reafon of our meeting with hardly any more than the genitive repeturdaruvn, and the ablative repetundis, is becaufe verbs of accufing govern only thefe two cafes.
Satias, is a fyncope for fatictas; and therefore its genitive muft be fatietatis. This is fo much the more agreeable to truth, as we meet with this fyncope likewife in the other cafes, Jatiate for Jatictate, Lucr. Jatiatem for fatietatem, \&c,
Siremps, is an old word, which according to Feftus, fignifies fimilis re ip $\int \hat{a}$, all alike, of the fame naturc. It is ufed in the nominative and the vocative: and the ablative is fircmp/e accerding to Charifius. Cato has made ufe of the nominative. Et preterca rogas, ut in quemque adver-
fus ea, fi populus condemnarit, $\beta_{1}$ remps lex fiet, quafi adiverfus legem fecilfet. In diffuaf. leg. frum. We meet with it alfo in the old laws: $2 u i$ ager ex publico in privatum commutatus fit, de co agro firemps lex efo, quafi is ager P. Mucio, छٔ I. Calpurnio confulibus per zotam rempublicam. Fragm. legis Agrar. That whatever lands shall be transferred from the public into private hands, fhall 'enjoy the fame privileges and immunities, as thofe which the lands of the republic enjoyed all over Italy, under the confulate of Mucius and Calpurnius. And Cujas hath obferved that thus we fhould read the following paffage of Sen. ep. 92. Omnium qua terram premunt, fircmps lex offo: whereas the old reading was downright nonfenfe, ferè miles efto. But in Plautus's prologue to his Amphyt. where we read

Siremple legem jufit effe fupiter.
The old editions have, fimilem rem ipfe in legem juflit effe fyupiter. Which gives room to conjeeture that the right reading is firempfe, in lege, \&ec. a conjecture favoured by Volfius.
Solus, fee unus, p. 152.
SORDIS, is in the nominative in S. Ambrofe, but this is not to be imitated. The other cafes, bujus fordis, banc fordem, and bac forde, are ufual.
SPONTE, which Servius calls an adverb, is rather an ablative, as appears by the Greek ; Jponte, wpoaspiest, gloff. Pbilox. ìxeveia rrá $\mu \bar{n}$, glaff. Syril. This appears alfo by the adjective joined to it, fponte meá, fuâ fponte; ecc. We read likewife fua fpontis in Colum. and in other writers. But the nominative is obfolete, though we read in Aufonius,

Sponte ablativi cajus, quis reEfus erit \& Spons.

Suppetie, is in Plautus. The accufative fuppetias is very conmon.
TABI and TABo, are both ufed : Stillantis tabi faniem, Lucan; et zerrann tabo maculant, Virg.
Tantumdem, is nominative and accufative. The genitive is tantidem; the other cafes are unufual.
TEMPI, is not declined. Wherefore it is a miftake in Ortelius, to conclude his defcription of this place by faying: atque bac de Tempis. But there are a great many more fuch in his works, which thews that he was leis fkilled in grammar, then in geography.
VICEM and Vice, are ftill in ufe. But Phocas gives it alfo the genitive wicis, which Livy ufed, lib. I. ne facra regie vicis defererentur. And the antient interpreter of S . Luke, c. 1. In ordine vicis fuad. According to Charifius it hath alfo the dative vici. The nominative fhould therefore be vicis, or by fyncope vix; but we find no fuch word, not even among the grammarians, though it cannot be denied but the adverb vix is derived from thence.
VIRUS hath the genitive viri, and the dative viro, in Lucretius, though probably they are to be found in no other author.
Vis, hath four cafes in the fingular. See p. 133.
Viscus, neuter, which Phacas will allow to have only the ablative vijcere, which we find in Ovid, trabentia vif. ceré tela; hath alfo vifceris in the genitive, according to Charifius. Moreover, the nominative vifcus, is in Suetonius, Luarerius, and Celfus And the plural Viscera, is very comтал.
Viscus, mafculine; fee p. 152.

There are fome more nouns of the like fort, which may be feen in the lift of adverbs, in the remarks following the fyntax.

But there are others mentioned by the grammarians as wanting rome cafes, which it would be of no ufe to take notice of in this place, becaufe of the great number of examples to the contrary.
There are others of which they make no mention at all; thefe ought not to be ufed however without great caution, as $\int$ pecierum, and/peciebus; Cicero rejects them in his topics, and we have taken notice of them in the declenfions, p. 125.

This fhews that we muft depend upon the reading of good books, and the eftablifhed cuftom of authors, which fhall be always marked down in this work, in every thing that relates to the principal difficulties that may occur in writing.

## ANNOTATION.

Hitherto we have treated of what relates to nouns, either as te their gender, or declenfion. We muft now proceed to verbs, and fpeak of their preterites and fupines; referving fome obfervations, of a more curious and more important nature, as well concerning the nouns, and verbs, as every other part of grammar, to the end of the fyntax.

## 171

## B O O K IV.



## OF

## THE CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS, <br> OR

## The Rules of their Preterites and Supines.

 I. becaule of the tenfes depending thereon; and the fuI of pine, becaufe of a great many nouns and participles that are formed from thence.

- The Preteraseoneme in $I$, being conjugated by ifti, it, properly fpeaking, is no more of one conjugation than of another:or to exprefs myfelf with more propriety, it forms its particulas conjugation, as I have already obferved in the rudiments, ending conftantly in I, and forming conftantly the tenfes depending thereon by the fame analogy without any exception. But this termination ftill admits of a very great diverfity, becaufe of the vowel or confonant that precedes it.

The preterite, generally fpeaking, may be formed of the fecond perfon of the prefent, by changing Sinto VI, as amo, amas, amavi; fleo, es, evi; peto, is, ivi; audio, is, ivi.

In regard to which we may alfo take notice of two general exceptions.

The firft that the $V$ confonant being changed into $U$ vowel, the other preceding vowel is dropped to prevent too great an hiatus, or concurrence of vowels, as domo, as, domuï, for domavi; moneo, es, monui, for monevi; arguo, is, argui; aperio, aperui, \&c.

The fecond, that fometimes a fyllable or letter is fuppreffed, either in the middle of the word, as juvo, as, juvi, for juvavi: caveo, es, cavi, for cavervi : or at the end, as lego, legi, for legivi; folvo, folvi; venio, veni: or in both; as, fundo, is, fudi, for fundi, which fhould come from fundivi.

The Supines are generally formed of the preterite, by changing the two laft Yetters into TUM; as amavi, amatum; juvi, jutum: flevi, etum: rapui, raptum, \&c.

Now it often happens that the fappreflion of a fyllable or letter in the preterite is not communicated to the fupine, fo that the fupine is formed juft as if the analogy was complete: as ruitum from
rui, for ruivi; fugitum from fugi, for fugivi. But it fometimes alfo receives a fyncope particular to itfelf, as itzum for icitum, from ica, ici, for $i c i v i$ : ruptum for rupitum, from rumpo, rupi, for rupivi. Thus alo, from alui, for alivi, makes alitum, and by fyncope altum. And fome others in the fame manner.

Thofe in vii, generally fpeaking, made only ITUM or UTUM in the fupine, for vïtum ; as monui, monitum: argui, arguitum: fuī, futum, \&cc.

Further, the Latins have often imitated the Greek analogy : fo that as the Greeks change the characteriftics $\beta$ and $\pi$ into $\psi$ in the firt conjugation : $\gamma$ and $x$ into $\xi$ in the fecond: in the fame manner the Latins fay fcribo, fcripf $\mathfrak{f}$; carpo, carp $f$; dico, dixi ; jungo, $j u n x i$. Alfo vincio, vinxi : fancio, fanxi, and the like; the verbs in O pure often following the impure termination.

And as the Greeks change $\delta$ and $\tau$ into $\sigma$ in the third, fo the Latins fay not only lado, lafi, lafum; fentio, $\sqrt{2}$, fum, and the like: but alfo flecto, Aexi; neCto, nexi ; for flec $\sqrt{2}$, nec $\sqrt{2}$, \&ec. ; the $x$, as we fhall obferve in the treatife of letters, being equivalent to cs and $g s$.

They have alfo given now and then a reduplication to their verbs in imitation of the Greek augment, as mordeo, memordi, or momordi ; pendeo, pependi; cedo, cecídi; pello, pepuli, \&c.

Such is in flort the general analogy of the preterites and fupines, which is certainly greater than moft people imagine. We may mention it here by the way, that we fhall treat of it more particularly hereafter. Though in regard to beginners, it is, I think, very difficult to hit upon a Thorter and eafier way of learning and retaining them, than by the rules we are going to lay down.

Thefe very often comprize in a fingle line the verb, its preterite, and fupine, and with fuch a connexion, that it is hardly poffible to remember one without recollecting the other at the fame time. And the choice collection of Latin verbs tranflated into our own language, and thrown into the examples, will perhaps be of fervice to youth by fhewing them at the fame time the force and real fignification of the words.

## GENERAL RULES.

## Rule I.

Of the compounded verbs.

1. The fimple and compounded verbs are conjugated alike.
2. But there are feveral exceptions wbich we Ball elfewbere obferve.

## Examples.

1. The compounded verbs are conjugated like their fimples from whence they form their preterite and fupine, as
AMO, amávi, amátum, amáre; to love. Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre, to love bim that lovetb us. SE'DEO, Redi, effum, ére, to $\mathcal{f} t$, to be Jet or placed, to fit fill, to be idle.
Pofsídeo, poffédi, pofféflum, poffidére, to poffefs.
2. There are feveral that do not intirely follow their fimple, which we fhall take notice of in the fequel, but more particularly at the end of all the rules.
ANNOTATION.

If you are at a lofs to find out the preterite of a compounded verb, you muft frive to find its fimple, by dropping the cornpounding particle, the more eafily to fee its preterite; as exaudio, dropping the ex remains audio, audivi, auditum; and therefore exaudio muft make exaudivi, exanditum.

But we are to obferve that compounded verbs frequently change the firtt vowel of the fimple into I: as Jedeo, polfideo, and not pole deo: ago, adigo, and not ádago.

Sometimes they change it into E, as carpo, difcerpo.
Sometimes other changes are made which the ufe of authors will point out ; as from ago comes cogo, for coago, and coago for conago, according to Quintilian.

> RULE II.

Of verbs that redouble their firft fyllable in the preterite.

1. The reduplication of the firft fyllable of fimple verbs is frequently dropped in their compounds.
2. $E x-$

## Examples.

1. There are a great many verbs, which have a reduplication in the preterite, when they are fimple, and lofe it when compounded: as
MO'RDEO, mo-mórdi, morfum, mordére : to bite. Remórdeo, remórdi, remórfum, remordére; to bite again; to chaftife again; to revenge.
PE'NDEO, pe-péndi, penfum, pendére; to bang up, to bang on, at, or from.
Impéndeo, impéndí, impénfum, impendére: to hang over one's bedd, to threaten, to be near at band.
SPO'NDEO, fpo-póndi, fponfum, fpondére; to promife freely, to be jurety for anotber, to betroth.
Refpóndeo, refpóndi, refpónfum, refpondére : to answer.
TO'NDEO, to-tóndi, tonfum, tondére :' to clip, to poll, to browese.
Detóndeo, detóndi, detónfum, ére ; to ßear, clip, or poll, fo as to leave notbing bebind.
CADO, cé-cidi, cafum, cădere: to fall, to Jip, to fall out, to bappen.
O'ccido, óccidi, occáfum, occídere: to fall down, to die, to be flain.
Récido, récidi, recáfum, recídere: to fall back, to recoil.
C厌DO, cecídi, cæfum, cre'dere: to lafh, to beat, to cut, to kill.
Occído, occidi, occífum, occídere : to kill.
CANO, cé-cini, cantum, cánere: to fing.
Cóncino, cóncini, concéntum, concínere : to agree or accord in one fong or tune; to fing one's praije on an inftrument, to propbefy, to confent.
PENDO, pe-péndi, penfum, péndere: to weigh, to efteem, to pay.
Impéndo, impéndi, impénfum, ěre: to Jpend, to emply.
TUNDO, tú-tudi, tunfum, túndere: to beat or tbump, to beat in a mortar, to tbrefb.

Retúndo, rétudi, retúfum, retúndere: to blunt or dull, to quell.
TANGO, té-tigi, tactum, tángere : to toucb.
Attíngo, áttigi, attáctum, attíngere : to toucb lightly, to reach.
TENDO, te-téndi, tenfum, téndere: to ftretch out, to bend a bow, to endeavour.
Ofténdo, ofténdi, ofténfum, oftěndere: to 乃ew, to point at.
2. Thefe retain the reduplication.

DISCO, di-dici, difcere: to learn.
Addífo, addídici, addífcere; to learn more, to learn, by beart.
And in the fame manner all its other compounds. POSCO, po-pórci, póccere: to ajk for, to demand. Depófco, depopófci, depófcitum, depófcere: to call for or demand toitb importunity.
And in the fame manner all its other compounds.
3. CURRO, cucúrri, curfumf, cúrrere: to run.

It retains its reduplication in many of its compounds, and particularly in

Præcúrro, præcu-cúrri, precúrfum, precúrrere ; to run or make fpesd before, to anfwer a forefeen objection.

We find it alfo very often in decurro, excurro, procurro, percurro, though they are likewife ufed without a reduplication. See rule 55 .
4. PUNGO, pú-pugi, punxi, punctum, púngere: to prick.

One of its compounds retains the reduplication. Repúngo, repúpugi, repúnxi, repúnctum, repúngere:

To prick again, to do one fherewd turn for anotber.

## A N N OTATION.

The other compounds of curro, not mentioned here, are veny feldom found with the reduplication: but as to thofe above expreffed, Cæfar hath, cùm regiones Galliee percucurriffet. Livy; 2uum plures armati excucurrifent; and in another place, etfor ferocius procucurrifent. Pliny, ad mortem decucurrit. Q. Curtius, ad Pbilow tam decueurrife: Tertull. Oportebat legis adimplenda caujas pracucurrife. We find alfo accucurrife in Cic. ad Attic.

Thefe reduplications are a kind of imitation of the Greek augment ; whence they were all formed heretofore in E , memordi, pepugi, Spepondi: which Gellius fays were ufed by Czefar and Cicero.

Juft as we fill fay fefelli from fallo; peperi from pario; tetigi from tango; and in Pliny, tetuli from tollo; and fuch like.

And fo we may fay the fame of do, dedi. But its compounds, as well as thofe of fo, Ateti, fhall be fufficiently explained in their particular rules; fince except the four compounds of do of the firft conjugation which make dedi like itfelf, the others do not properly retain the reduplication of the fimple, but rather affume a particular reduplication of their own.

Now it is to be obferved that heretofore there was a far greater number of verbs that reduplicated, than there are at prefent. Hence we ftill find defpopondife and defpoponderas in Plautus: Gellius alfo quotes 'from the fame author pramomordi. Varro has made ufe of detotonderat, according to Prifcian. Scindo alfo made Gcifcidi: which Afmonius in the grammar he wrote to Conftantine, thought was the only one in ufe.

> Rule III.

Of thofe which having changed the $A$ into $I$, take an $E$ in the fupine.

1. If the $A$ of the fimple verb be changed into $I$, when that verb is compounded, its Jupine will alfume an E .
2. But thofe in DO and GO retain the A .

## Examples.

1. Thofe verbs which change A into I in their compounds, affume an E in the penultimate of the fupine : as,
FA'CIO, féci, factum, fácere: to do.
Perfício, perféci, perféctum, (and not perfâctum) perfícere: to perfeet, to finifh.
JA'CIO, jeci, jactum, jácere : to throw.
Rejício, éci, éctum, (and not áctum) icere : to caft or fling back.
2. The compounded verbs that end in DO and in GO, follow their fimple intirely, without taking an E in the fupine, as
CADO, cécidi, cafum, cádere: to fall, to fall out, to bappen.
Récido, récidi, recáfum, recídere: to fall back.
FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frángere : to break.
Effringo, effrégi, effráctum, effríngere : to break up, or open; to break in pieces.
AGO, egi, actum, ágere : to do any bufmers, to treat or deal with, to aEt, to drive, to lead.

A'digo, adégi, adáctum, adígere: to drive, to bring to, to force.
TANGO, tétigi, tactum, tángere : to touch.
Contíngo, cóntigi, contáctum, contíngere : to toucb or lay bold of, to bandle.

## ANNOTATION.

This rule oughtalfo to be underftood of the preterite of the verb paffive, which is conftantly formed of a participle that depends on the active fupine. And this is a remark that particularly regards the verbs deponent; for as from rejicior comes rejectus, fo from confiteor comes confefus, though fateor makes faflus with an a. But properly fpeaking it is underftood only of thofe verbs that have an A in the penultimate of their fupine; as rapio, rapui, raptum; arripio; arreptum: and not of thofe which have A only in the antepenultimate, as babeo, babitum. Hence we ought to fay adbibitum and not adbebitum; becaufe this A is not in the termination of the fupine which is ITUM.

Therefore it may be faid that all the other verbs follow the rule of their fimple, unlefs they be particularly excepted.

## RuleIV.

Of thofe that have no preterite.
All verbs without a preterite, are likewife without a fupine.

## Examples.

Verbs that have no preterite have no fupine, as glijco, gljfcere, to grow or fpread itfelf : pólleo, pollére to be able, to have power: labbo, labare, to totter, to be ready to drop down.

Neverthelefs we may except tundo. See the 37th rule.

## Rule V.

Of the fyncope.
The fyncope incident to verbs is when a fyllable is cut off; as roben we fay amáfi inflead of amavífi.

## Exampees.

The fyncope is a contraction or cutting off, which frequently happens in the preterite, efpecially of thofe that terminate in VI : as
PE'TII, infead of petívi : I bave afked.

- Amáti, for amavíti: : thou baft loved.

Vox. I.
N
Nofti,

Nofti, for novíti : thou baft known.
Norunt, for novérunt: they bave known.
Revocáfti, for revocavífti : thou baft recalled.
Proftráfle, for proftraviffe: to bave overtbrown, or beaten down.
Adiiffet, for adivífer: be might bave gone towards. ANNOTATION.
The fyncope happens alfo fometimes to the other preterites, as Extínxti, Virg. inflead of extinxífti; thou haft extinguifhed.
Extínxem, Virg. for extinxiffem; I might bave extinguißed.
Eváfti, Hor. inflead of evasifti; thou baft efcaped.
Surréxe, Hor. inftegd of furrexiffe; to bave got up.
But this manner of fpeaking is lefs to be imitated, except it be in regard to the verbs.

But if you fhould chufe to extend this rule to the formation of the other preterites, and alfo of the fupines, according to the general analogy we have given of them, you may confult what has been above faid at our entering upon the conjugations, p. 171.

## copor0000000900900000900000

## THEFIRST CONJUGATION.

> RULE VI.

General for verbs of the firf conjugation.
The firft conjugation makes the preterite in AVI, as amo, amas, amávi; and its Jupine in ATUM, as amo, amas, amátum.

## Examples.

Verbs of the firft conjugation generally make their preterite in AVI, and their fupine in ATUM; as AMO, amas, amávi, amátum, amáre : to love one cordially, to be obliged to, or thank, to deligbt in. A'damo, ávi, átum, áre : to love greatly, wantonly. Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre : to love bim that lovetb us. A'MBULO, ávi, átum, áre: to walk, to go a foot-pace, to glide along.
Obámbulo, ávi, átum, áre : to walk about, to walk by one's fide.
BEO, ávi, âtum, áre: to blefs, to make one bappy or glad. CA'LCEO, ávi, átum, áre: to put on 乃hoes, to 乃Boe. CREO, ávi, átum, áre : to create, to beget, to breed, to caufe, to cboofe, to ordain.

Récreo, ávi, átum, áre; to bring to life again, to recover, to refrefs, to comfort.

* ENU'CLEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: to take out the kernel, to declare or explain.
- DELI'NEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: to delineate, to drawe the outlines, to make a rude draugbt.
* ILLA'QUEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: to intangle, to bia/s.
MEO, meávi, meátum, meáre : to go or pafs any manner of way.
Cómmeo, ávi, átum, áre to go in company, to go to and fro, to come, to move. Whence we have commeátus, a pafport, a furlow, a place tbrougb wobich one pafles or repaffes, a going and coming, a carriage, a convoy of a flip or fect, a company of Soldiers, provifion of victuals either public or private.
Rémeo, ávi, átum, áre ; to return, or come back again.
NA'USEO, ávi, âtum; áre: to be fea-fck, to vomit or to be ready to vomit.
Take particularnotice of thefe verbs in eo of the firft conjugation,
in order not to confound them with others in $c o$ of the fecond.
NU'NTIO, ávi, átum, áre: to tell or relate, to carry news, to carry orders, to ferw or advije.
PRONU'NTIO, as, ávi, átum, áre : to pronounce. The reft in 10 are generally of the third or fourth conjugation.
UNDO, ávi, átum, áre: to rije in furges, to spread or diffuse itfelf, to overflow.
Exúndo, ávi, átum, âre : to averffow, to Jpread far.
Fecúndo, ávi, átum, áre : to make fruitful.
Inúndo, ávi, átum, áre: to overforw, to overwbelm, to come pouring on amain.
Redúndo, ávi, átum, áre : to overfow, to abound, to redound.
Take particular notice of thefe compounds of $u n d 0$, in order not to confound them with thofe of do, dedi.
ALIE'NO, Abaliéno, ávi, átum, áre : to alienate, to Sell, to deliver up the poljeffion or right of a thing ta anotber, to difcard or cut off, to create divifon between people, to Set them at variance.
DíCO, ávi, átum, áre : to dedicate, to appoint or defign, to devote, to fet apart or beforw, to vow or promife.

A'bdico, ávi, átum, áre: to difown or renounce, to abrogate or difannul, to rejeel or refufe, to difinberit, to ab-
dicate or lay down.
VOCO, ávi, átum, áre : to name, to call, to invite.
A'dvoco, ávi, átum, áre: to call or fend for friends to aflit us with their autbority or prefence in our affairs, and to furnijh our advocate with the means of gaining our caufe, and of Jupporting our right: to plead for or advije one; to funmon togetber; to call up or conjure.
LéGO, ávi, átum, áre: to fend as an ambafador or lieutersant, to difpatch or Send away, to intruft, to bequeath.
Allégo, ávi, átum, áre: to fend one as a meffenger or ambaflador, to depute one for a bufinefs, to alledge by way of excufe, to fet one down in writing.
APPE'LLO, ávi, átum, áre : to call, to name, to intitle; to mention; to Jpeak familiarly to one; to call in quefion or accufe; to call to woitnefs; to call to one for belp; to call upon for a tbing, to dun; to appeal, $t 01$ roclaim, to pronounce.

* AUCTO'RO, ávi, átum, áre: to bind or engage one, as by covenant or bire, for Service; to prefs Soldiers or lift them into pay. Whence comes autoratus miles, *) an inlifted foldier. Exauctorátus, a cafbiered or difbanded Soldier. Auctoraméntum, a ftipulating or contracting, whence arijeth an obligation to Serve; the bire or wages of Juch fervice; a donative or prefent.


## RUle VII.

$$
\text { Of the verbs } d \text { and } f o \text { with their compounds. }
$$

1. Do makes dědi, datum.
2. And fto makes fteti, ftātum.
3. Its compounds bave S TITI, STITUM, and more ufually STĀTUM.

> Examples.

1. Do, dědi, dătum, dăre ; to give, to befow ; to tell or Sew ; to intruf.

Circúndo, circúndedi, circúndatum, circúndare: to furround, to incloje.
Peffündo, dědi, dătum, dăre: to overtbrow, to caft under foot, to lay wafte.
Satîdo, fatífdedi, ătum, ăre : to put in fufficient fureties for performance of covenants.
Venúndo, venúndédi, ătum, ăre : to Jell.

## ANNOTATION.

Only thefe four compounds of do are of the firf conjugation, the reff are of the third.

Dor the prefent of the indicative paffive, and der the prefent of the fubjunctive paffive, are unufual.
2. STO, fteti, ftātum, ftäre : to ftand, to fand fill, to take part with or againft, to reft upon or agree to, to acquiefce, fand to, or be determined by.
3. Its compounds make STITI and STITUM, and more ufually STĀTUM.
Afto, áftiti, áftitum, aftáre: to ftand, to fland by, to alf 3 t.
Confto, cónftiti, cónftitum or confátum, conftáre: to fand togetber'; to be confiftent or agree with one's felf; to confift, or be made up; to abide, continue or be; to appear, to be plain; to coft or ftand in.
Exto, éxtiti, éxtitum, extáre : to ftand out, to fand or fick up, to be, to remain, to be feen above others, to foring out.
Diito, diftiti, very little ufed, diffáre : to be different, to be diftant.
Infto, inntiti, ínftitum, átum, áre: to be inflant or carneft with one, to prefs, to perfift in a tbing, to purfue, to be near.
Obfto, óbItiti, ǐtum, átum, áre: to refjft, to binder, to burt.
Prefto, preftisi, ittum, ảtum, áre: to fand before; to bring out; to give or procure; to caufe, make, or perform; to heew or approve; to excel; to evarrant,
It anjwer; to make good or defray, to oblige one's self, $\xi^{\circ} \mathrm{c}$.
Refto, réftiti, ǐrum, átum, áre: to ftay or fand, to remain.
Subifo, fübfiti, ǐtum, átum, áre: to ftand fill, to bear up, to fand bis ground. $\mathrm{N}_{3}$

A N -

## ANNOTATION.

From the fupines in étum are ufually formed the participles in rus, facilè fo id praffaturum, Cic. which occurs much oftener than prefititurum. Confaturafides, Lacan. Extatura, Pliny. 2uofdom obffaturos, Quint. Inftaturos vicfores, Frontin.

## Rule VIII.

Of lavo, poto, and juvo.
I. Lavo makes lāvi, lautum, lōtum, and lăvātum.
2. Pöto, potávi, pōtātum, and by fyncope pōtum. 3. Juvo bas bardly any fupine; but adjutum is ufual.
I. LĂVO, lāvi, Examples. loum, lautum, lavātum, laváre: to wa/h. Rélavo, relávi, relótum, relaváre, to wa/h again.
2. POTTO, potávi, potātum or pōtum, potáre: to drink.
Compóto, ávi, átum, áre: to drink togetber.
Perpóto, ávi, átum, áre : to drink continually, to drink off or $u p$.
Epóto, spotávi, epótum: to drink up, to fuck in. 3. JUVO, jüvi, jūtum, feldom ujed, juváre: to belp, to afjet, to pleafe.
A'djưvo, adjúvi, adjútum, adjuváre: to belp, to aifijt.

## ANNOTATION:

Lavatum indeed comes from lavo, as; but lavi, lautum, and losum, feem rather to come from lavo, is, which we read in Horace: 2 ui Xantho lavis amne crines. And Virg. Lavit ater corpora fanguis, 3 . Georg. For from the preterite lavi, is regularly formed lavitum, of which by fyncope they have made lautum, and afterwards by changing au into 0 , lotum. From lautum comes lautus, genteel, well bred, clean, neat, noble, fplendid. And lautitia, good cheer, daintinels in entertainments. F rom lotum comes lotium, the water you wafh your mouth with; or urine becaufe it wafhes the body withinfide.

Potum is alfo a fyncope for potatum, which is fill more ufual in its compounds. We fay alfo potus fum, but in another fenfe, as we fhall obferve in our remarks at the end of the fyntax.

Jutum, which Voffius and Alvarez thought was not to be found uncompounded, is read in Tacitns, Annal. lib. 14. c. 4. 'Placuit folertia tempore etiam juta. And in Pallad. lib. 4. tit. 10. Stercorati छ${ }^{\circ}$ bumoribus juti (rami.) And if we give credit to Gronovius in his notes on Livy, we ought to read it in fome other paffages of
this author, which feem to be corrupted. It feems that they faid alfo juravi, which we find in the poet Manilius, whom Voffius believed to have lived in the reign of Theodofius. We meet alfo with adjuvatum and juvāturus, as if they came from the fupine $j u$ vatum. Adjuvaturos nos divinam providentiam, vel periculo nofiro, Petron. Which is no more to be imitated, than that expreffion of thofe who fo often make ufe of adjuvarunt for adjuverunt, though without any authority.

## RULEIX.

Of thofe which make ü and ITUM.

1. Sŏno, cŭbo, dŏmo, tǒno, věto, crĕpo, make ür, ITUM.
2. But difcrepo oftener makes difcrepávi. 3. Mico bas ür, but no fupine.
3. Dímico more ufually bath AVI, ATUM.

## Examples.

1. SOCNO, fŏ้nui, fönĭtum, fonáre : to found.

A'flono, ónui, ónitum, áre: to anfwer by found like an ecbo.
Cónfono, ónui, ǐtum, áre: to ring again, to echo; to agree or be fuitable.
Diffono, uii, itum, áre : to be dijcordant; to dijagree.
I'nfono, üi, Itum, áre : to found as a trumpet, to play on.
Pérfono, üi, ĭtum, áre : to make a great noije, to refound.
Réfono, ui, itum, áre : to refound.
CUBO, cưbui, cưbitum, cubáre : to lie down, to jit at table.
A'ccubo, accúbui, accúbitum, accubáre: to fit oppofite, to fit at table.
Décưbo, decúbui, decúbitum, decubáre : to lie down.
E'xcübo, üi, ǐtum, áre : to lie out, to ftand centry.
I'ncubo, uii, Ǐtum, áre: to lie or fit upon, to brood or bover over, to cover or 乃hadow.
O'ccŭbo, uii, itum, áre: to die, to fall, to lie dorion. Prócŭbo, üi, Ĭtum, áre : to lie over, to spread over. Rêcübo, üi, ı̈tum, áre: to lie down again; to lie along, to loll.
Sécubo, uii, ǐtum, áre: to lie apart.
Supércubo, uii, itum, áre: to lie upon.

## ANNOTATION.

There are a great many other compounds of cubo, that are of the third conjugation, and thefe add an $M$ to the prefent, as

Accúmbo, accúbui, accúbitum, accúmbere: to lie down, to fit down at meat. You will find them lower down, rule 32.
DƠMO, dơmui, dŏmǐtum, domáre: to tame.
E'domo, üi, ìtum, áre: to tame tborougbly.
Pérdomo, uii, ĭtum, áre : to tame thoroughly.
TONO, tonui, tonitum, tonáre: to tbunder.
I'ntono, uii, ǐtum, áre: to tbunder, to make a loud noife, to jpeak loud, in a paflion.
Cóntono, üi, ǐtum, áre : to tbunder all round about.
VETO, vétui, vétitum, vetáre: to forbid, to let or binder: it was alfo the word pronounced by the tribune when be made ufe of bis intercefron or negative voice.
CREPO, crépui, crépitum, crépare : to make a noife, to crackle, to burf.
Cóncrepo, üi, ittum, áre: to make a noife, to ruflle, to creak as a door in opening.
I'ncrepo, üi, ǐtum, áre: to rattle or make a noife, to frike or beat, to cbide, to accufe or blame.
Récrepo, üi, ǐtum, áre: to tingle, to ring, or found again.
2. Dífcrepo, üi, but more ufually difcrepávi, itum, and átum, áre: to give a different found, to dijagree.
3. MICO, mícui, bath no fupine, micáre: to glitter or Jbine; to move brijkly; to pant or beat as the beart or pulfe; to move the finger up and down ve$r y$ fwiftly, the number of which were gueffed at for the determining things in queftion, as they bit or miftook the number of figures; it was used to determine tbe price in buying and Selling.
E'mico, üi, (beretofore ávi, Solin.) áre : to 乃bew forth, to leap, to bew bimjelf, to excel.
Intérmico, to fine in the midff, or among.
Prómico, to 乃bew out, or appear at a diftance.
4. Dímico, fometimes uii, like its fimple; but oftener ávi, and átum, áre: to fight, to give battle.

RULEX. Of plico and its compounds.

1. Plico makes alfo ui ITUM,
2. And AVI, ATUM, both of which it gives to four of its compounds.
3. But verbs formed of a noun and plico, bave only AVI, ATUM.
4. The fame may be faid of réplico, and fupplico.

## Examples.

1. PLICO beretafore made plícui, plícitum; and plicávi, plicátum, plicáre: to fold.
2. This verb is rarely ufed except in the tenfes formed of the prefent. But it gives this double preterite and fupine to four of its compounds; namely to thofe which are formed of ad, con, ex, in. A'pplico, ávi, átum, üi, 彳̌tum, áre : to apply; to fet or lay one tbing near another, to bring or direct, to board, to land, to determine.
Cómplico, ávi, átum, uii, 九̌tum, áre : to fold up or wrap togetber.
E'xplico, ávi, átum, üi, Ǐtum, áre : to explain, to unfold, to develop.
I'mplico, ávi, átum, üi, ǐtum, áre: to intangle, to twine, to fold or clajp.
3. Thofe verbs which are formed of a noun and plico, have only AVI and ATUM; as
Dúplico, ávi, átum, áre: to double, to fold in two.
In the fame manner triplico, to fold in three; quadrúplico, to fold in four: multiplico, to make many folds, to multiply. And the like.
4. The lame may be faid of thefe two:

Réplico, ávi, átum, áre: to unfold, to dijplay, to turn the infide outzoard, to reply, to repeat.
Súpplico, ávi, átum, áre: to intreat, to prefent a petition.

## ANNOTATION.

Prifcian fays that the four compounds here firf mentioned, more rarely make avi. But Voffius affirms that avi is more ufual in Cic. Which may be eafily feen by any body in the Apparatus Ciceronianus. Ad frribendam biforiam fe applicaverunt, z. de Orat. Cogitationes meas explicavi, ad Attic. And this verb Explico generally makes avi, when taken in this fenfe, to expound or ex-
plain. But when it relates to navigation it has alfo ivi. Though Cicero has made ufe of the latter preterite in the former fignification for the fake of numbers, as Gellius obferves.

We find alfo circumplicafe, and circumplicatus, twitted about, twined; di/plicatus, fcattered, feparated; perplicatus, twitted, plaited.

## Rule XI.

Of thofe which make UI and CTUM.

1. Frico, and feco, make UI, CTUM.
2. But neco prefers AVI, ATUM.

## Examples.

1. FRICO, frícuii, frictum, fricáre : to rub.

A'ffico, affrícüi, affrítum, affricáre: to rub againft or upon a tbing.
Défrico, defrícuii, ctum, áre : to rub bard, to clean.
I'nfrico, üi, ctum, áre: to rub in, or upon.
Réfrico, réfricüi, ctum, áre: to rub bard or again; to rub, or to rebcarfe fometbing unpleafing; to torment; to pain.
SECO, fécui, fectum, fecáre: to cut, to carve, to cut off, or afunder; to rend or tear.
Déféco, defécui, deféctum, defecáre : to cut off, or down.
Dífeco, diffécui, diffêtum, diffecáre: to cut in pieces. Intérfeco, interfécul, ctum, áre : to cut, or chop in.
Réfeco, refécui, reféctum, refecáre : to pare, to clip.
2. NECO, makes alfo nécui, nectum, efpecially in its compounds; but for itfelf it cbufes necávi, necátum, necáre : to kill.
E'neco, enécui, enéctum, ávi, átum, áre : to kill, to Juffocate, to poijon.
Intérneco, internecávi, internécui, internéctum, internecáre : to put all to the froord.
ANNOTATION.

We meet with recui in Ennius: and in Phedrus we read bemiWen necuit protinus, fpeaking of the adder; unlefs we chufe with Voffius and fome others to read nocuit. For noceo heretofore governed an accufative, as we fhall fhew in the fyntax; and necui is fo very rare, that Prifcian thought it was to be found only in very old authors. But the participle in US, formed of the fupine in CTUM is very ufual in compounds _. Bos of cneEZus arando,

Hor. Fame छo frigore enedi, Lucret. Eneçus fiti Tantalus, Cic. But fpeaking of the fword, we fay rather necatus ferro, according to Prifian, whereas neazus means fome other violent death.
Of the preterite in AVI.

Almoft all the verbs of the firft conjugation that are excepted in the preceding rules, heretofore made AVI and ATUM, according to the general rule. There are even fome that retain it fill; as cubo, cubávi, cubátum, cubáre. We find alfo micaverit ; the verbal noun micatus, ûs ; emicarunt, emicaturus, \&c.

Hence in Horace we likewife find intonata, fonaturum. Hence alfo Tertullian hath; 2uod tonitrua fonaverint. And Appul. Claficum perfonavit. Ulpian has made ufe of preffavit. There are even fome that more ufually have the preterite in avi, as we have already obferved. The compounds of frico generally made atum. We find in Cic. refricaturus: in Sen. emicaturus: in Colum. Secaturus: in Florus domaverunt : and others in other writers, as experience will hew.

Hence alfo it comes that verbal nouns in io taken from the fu* pines of this conjugation, have very often an $a$ in the penultimate. Which Valla believed was without exception, becaufe we fay vetatio and not vetitio; domatio and not domitio; emicatio and not ennicitio; juvatio and not juvitio nor jutio; though we fay jutum in the fupine. Yet he was miftaken in making this fo general a rule. For we find fricatio and friztio, the latter being in Pliny and Celfus; incubatio and incubitio; accubatio and accubitio, \&c. Sectio is more ufual than fecatio. Which may help to corroborate what Prifcian advances, that fuch verbs of this conjugation as form the preterite in $\ddot{u} i$ were heretofore of the third.

## 

## THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

 Rule XII.General for the verbs of the fecond conjugation. The fecond makes ür, ITUM. As móneo, mónui, mónitum.

> Examples.

Verbs of the fecond conjugation always end in $\mathrm{EO}_{2}$ and ufually form the preterite in ür, and the fupine in itum; as
MO'NEO, mónüi, mónitum, monére : to admoni/h, to warn.
Admóneo, admónüi, admónitum, admonére: to admonifh, to put in mind, to acquaint, to demand pay. ment.

Commóneo, commónüi, ǐtum, ére : to warn, to advije. $\mathrm{A}^{\prime}$ RCEO, árcui, (árcitum Jeldom ufed) arcére : to keep off, to drive ariay.
Coércto, uii, itum, ére: to refirain, to bridle, to keep zunder, to binder, to bind, to compel, to comprebend or contain.
Exérceo, üi, itum, ére: to exercife, to ply, to prastife, to till, to occupy, to employ, to vex, to inftruct, to train up, to get or earr.
TE'RREO, térrui, itum, ére : to affrigbt.
Detérreo, üi, ére : to deter, to intimidate.
Extẹrreo, extérrui, extérritum, exterrére: to frigbten.
Pertérreo, ui, , itum ére: fo fcare, to put in great fear.
HABEO, hábui, hábitum, habére : to bave; to dwell or continue in a place, to effeem.
Adhíbeo, ui:, itum, ére: to apply, to call, or fend for, to admit, to join, to approach, to place near, to add, to make ufe of a tbing, to employ it, to give, to deliver, to treat a perfon woell or ill, to confult, to correel**.
Cohíbeo, uii, itum, ére: to keep clofe or bold in, to binder, to keep under, to reftrain, to foop, to check, to contain, to inclofe.
Débeo, ü:, Itum, ére: to owe, to be obliged to a perfon. Exhíbeo, üi, ǐtum, ére : to 乃eerv, to exbibit.
Inhíbeo, ui, itum, ére : to bold in, keep back or curb, to Atay or ftop, to bivider or forbid, to menace, to intimidate.
Perhíbeo, üi, itum, ére: to Jpeak, to affirm, to give, to report, to eftecm or account.
Prohíbeo, üi, ĭtum, ére: to binder, to forbid.
Redhíbeo, uii, ǐtum, ére; to return a thing one batb bougbt for fome failt, and turn it on bis bands that fold it.
CAREO, uii, i:um, ére: to waint, to be free fram, to be deprived of.

## ANNOTATION.

Some give cofum to careo: and it is true that we meet with coffins in authors; as nunc cafum lumine lugent, Virg. they mourn tor him as dead, as deprived of life: but caffus is a noun, the fame as. la ${ }^{\text {us }}$ and figus, which ought not to be taken for fupiues,

[^8]
## Of Preterites and Supines.

fince we can form no participle from them, as calfurus, fefuress, 8 c . And this is the op nion of Prifcian lib. x1. Servius neverthelets infints that calum is faid for qualim, as if it came from quatio, by changing the Q into C . But Nonius rejects this opinion, and derives it $a b$ arancarum cafibus, quàd fint leves, he fays, © .nullius ponderis. Which is alfo confirmed by Servius.

## RULEXIII.

Exception for the fupine.

1. Dóceo makes doctum:
2. Téneo, tentum :
3. Cénfeo, cenfum.
4. Mifceo, mintum, and berctofore mixtum.
5. Tórreo, toftum.

ExAMPLES.
Thefe verbs follow the general rule in the preterite which they form in ui, and are excepted only as to the fupine.

1. DO'CEO, dócui, dottum, dacere : to teach, to prove.
Condóceo, ui, ctum, ére : to teacb togetber.
Dedóceo, üi, ctum, ére : to untcach, or teach otiberwife. 2. TE'NEO, ténüi, tentum, tenére: to keep; to bold, to know, to catch one in a fait.
Its compounds change E into I in the prefent and preterite, but not in the fupine.
Abfíneo, abltínüi, abfténtum, abftinére : to abftain, to curb one's self, to avoid, to cut off, to binder, to weith. draw, to leave, to quit.
Contíneo, tínüi, téntum, ére : to bold togetber, to bold in, to keep cloje, to keep witbin bounds, to keep back, to bridle, to refrain.
Detíneo, tinüi, téntum, ére: to detain, to binder, to retard.
Diftíneo, tinuii, téntum, ére : to binder, to keep, or bold employed.
Obtíneo, tínüi, téntum, ére : to obtain wbat one afks, to accompliff or effeet, to poffess, to bave in one's power, to be mafter of a thing.
Pertíneo, tínüi, téntum, ére: to belong, to reach, lie, or I extend from one place or perfon to another, to tend to or drive at.

Retíneo, tínüi téntum, ére: to bold or keep back, or in; to reftrain or govern; to retain or preferve.
Suftineo, tínuii, téntum, ére: to bold or ftay up, to fupport, to bear with, to fuffer or undergo, to curb or keep in, to put off, to defer.
3. CE'NSEO, cénfui, fum, cenfére : to tbink, to judge, to give one's opinion; to vote or give one's Jufrage; to tax, levy, rate, cefs or affefs, as the cenfors did the people; to pay the rate or cefs, or to inroll or Set down in order to pay.
Recénfeo, uii, fum, ére: to mufter, to furvey, to count, to recite.
Succénfeo, üi, fum, ére : to be angry with one.
4. MI'SCEO, mífcui, miftum : and beretơfore mixtum, mifcére : to mingle, to difturb.
Admífceo, üi, îtum, ére : to mingle with, to meddle witb.
Commífceo, ü:, îtum, ére: to mingle togetber, to jumble.
Immífceo, uii, immítum, immifcere: to mingle with. Intermífceo, üi, ífum, ére : to intermingle.
Permíceo, uii, îtum, ére : to mingle together thoroughly, to confound, to dijorder.
5. TO'RREO, tórrui, toftum, torrére: to roaft, to broil, to fcorch.

## ANNOTATION.

Attineo, uii, and pertineo, $\ddot{i}$, have no fupine : but atténtus comes from attendo. From the fupine abfiéntum, comes abffentus, in the civil law, kept out of poffefion. Scevol. Papin. Ulpiar. And in S. Cyprian, abfénti, thofe who are kept from the communion.

Cenfoo, was alfo ufed heretofore in an active fenfe, whence comes cenfus fum, the preterite in Ovid. Recenfo Jenatu in Suetonius. But they likewife faid cenfo, of the fourth conjugation, whence comes senfitor in Ulpian, and the participle recenfitus, the penultima long in Claudian from recenfire.

Mixtumn comes from miftum, as they heretofore faid Ulyxes for Uisfes. Some reject it as a corrupt word, and Prifcian writes only miffum. Yet it occurs fometimes among the ancients, and borders very near upon the Greek word $\mu^{\prime} \xi^{\prime} \stackrel{5}{ }$, mixtio.

Careo, which is hereto added by Defpauter, follows fimply the general rule. See the annotation to the preceding rule.

Rule

## RULEXIV.

Of the verbs neuter that have no fupine.

1. Verbs neuter that make the preterite in $\mathrm{ui}_{2}$ bave no fupine.
2. (Nor bas tímeo any fupine, thougb it be a verb active.)
3. We are to except váleo, pláceo, cáreo, méreo, jáceo, páreó, líceo, nóceo, dóleo, láteo, cáleo, pra'beo, óleo.

## Examples.

1. A verb neuter is that which is conjugated like the active, and hath no paffive. Thofe which make uii, follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but have no fupine, as
CLA REO, cláruii, ére : to be clear, to be illuffrious, to be manifeft.
FLO'REO, flórüi, ére : to flourif, to be in efteem.
LI'QUEO, üi, ére : not much ufed; to melt. Deliqueo, delícui, ére: to be difolved, to melt.
MI'NEO, uii, ére, Lucr. to exift, to be above, to bang ready to fall. It is unufual except it be compounded. Emíneo, emínui, eminére : to Sherw itfelf above otbers, to overtop, to excel, to be notorious.
Immíneo, iii, ére, Lucr. to bang over bead, to be at band, to be like to come to pafs ere it be long, to Jeek after, so bave a defign upon.
Premíneo, iii. ére: to Jurpafs, to excel.
Promíneo, üi, ére : to jut or fand out, to Bero itfelf from afar, to bang over.
PA'LLEO, pállui, pallére : to be pale, to grow pale.
PA'TEO, pátui, ére: to be open, to lie plain or jpread out, to be extended in length.
PO'LLEO, üi, ( Seldom ujed) pollére: to be able, to be powerful, to excel.
Etquipollére: to be of the same force or value; prapollére: to be of great power, to excel others.
RAU'CEO ráucui, raucére: to be boarfe. We fay alfo rancio of the fourth.

SILEO,

SI'LEO, sílui, ére : to bold bis peace, to keep Silence, to be quiet or fill. It is faid of every thing that is capable of making any noife, and therefore denotes the ceffation of fuch actions as properly belong to each thing; as luna filet, the moon does not fhine.
SPLE'NDEO, üi, ére : to ßine out, to be brigbt.
STU'DEO, üi, ére : to fiudy, to defire, to endeavour, to Serve, to afist, to favour, to labour, to fancy, to give one's felf to it, to be pafionately fond of, to take care of, to provide for.
2. TI'MEO. tímui, timére: to fear, to be afraid of. It is a verb active, but it follows the rule of the neuters.
3. The following are excepted, and form their fupine according to the general rule, though they bé verbs neuter.
VA'LEO, váiui, itum, ére : to be Atrong, to be of authority, force or powerr; to be in bealth, to be in force, to prefit, to avail, to be of importance, to be worth.
Conváleo, üi, ǐtum, ére: to wax frong, to recover bealth, to grow, to get force.
Inváleo, iii, itum, ére: to wax frong, to recover, to be in bealth, to grow in ufe.
Præváleo, üi, itum, ére: to prevail, to be better or of more value, to excel, to be fronger.
PLA'CEO, plácui, plácitum, placére: to pleafe.
Compláçeo, üi, ĭtum, ére : to pleafe, or be well liked. Difplíceo, difplícui, difplícitum; difplicére: to difpleaje.
CA'REO, cárui, cáritum : to be witbout, to want.
ME'REO, mérui, ǐtum, ére : to earn or gain, to deserve eitber good or evil, to take pay for fervice in war, to purchaje or to get whether by defert or otherwije, to take by way of reward.
We fay alfo méreor, méritus fum, meréri, which fignifietb the fame thing.

But mad reo has a different meaning: fee rule 77. Eméreo, or eméreor: to deferve, to bave Jerved one's time at war, to be difcharged from furtber fervice or duty, to be no lonser cbliged to ferve.
Proméreo, or pron éreor: to deferve, to render Service, to do pleafure, to cblige.

JA'CEO, üi. ǐtum, (whence comes jacitúrus) jacére: to lie along or at length, to be fallen, to be Junk.
PA'REO, páruii, páritum, parére: to appear, to be plain or manifeft, to obey.
Appáreo, uii, itum, ére : to appear, to be Seen, to Bewo bimjelf.
Compáreo, iii, ĭtum, ére: to appear, to be extant.
LI'CEO, lícui, licitum, licére : to be laveful, to be prized or valued,' to be fet at a price for webat it is to be fold. It has a paflive fignification, and on the contrary
LI'CEOR, licéris, lícitus fum, ére, hath an active fignification: to cbeapen a tbing, to bid money for it.
NO'CEO, nócui, nócitum, nocére : to burt, to endamage.
DOLEO, uii, itum, ére : to be in pain, to ake, to be Sorry, to be dijpleajed, to grieve, to pity, to repine, to fret.
Condóleo, üi, ére: to ake, to be in much pain; to condole. Indóleo, üi, itum, ére : to be forry, to feel pain.
LA'TEO, uii, itum, ére : to lie bid, to be unknown.
Delíteo, delítui, witbout a Jupine, tére: the Jaine, or to conceal one's Jelf.
CA LEO, cálüi, cálitum, calére : to be bot, to growo warn.
Incáleo, incálui, incálitum, incalére : to be warm.
PR $\mathbb{E}^{\prime}$ BEO, præbüi, ǐtum, êre: to minifter io, to allow, to offord, to give, to offer, to give occafion to, to caufe.
OLEO, ólüi, ólitum, or even étum, ólére : to fmell, Savour, or scent of, to yield a fmell or favour; to fink or Smell ftrong: and heretofore to growo aljo to ruin, to deftroy.

## ANNOTATION:

We might give here fome more verbs neater in eo: but theit fupines are rare or unufual, as well as a good many of theef here, which have yet their participles and their verbal nouns, as valiturus in Ovid, prabiturus in Colum. Prabitus in Livy, and prabitor in Cic. coalitus, Tacit. jaciturrus, Statins, caliturus, Ovid, latiturus, and even latito. Cic. and the like.
EMINEO, and the others which Defpanter derives from marize, come from the old verb mineo, which is flill read in Lucretius.
VoL, I.

Inclinata minent in eamdem prodita partem, de rer. nat. I. 6.
And the right etymology of there verbs is to derive them from mina, fignifying a high place; whence comes mince, minarum, battlements, or the copings of a wall; and thence alfo mince threats.
No ceeo, of which fome have doubted, is read in the fupine in Cæfar: Ip $\sqrt{2}$ verò nibil nocitum iri, 5. Bell. Gall. And thence alfo comes the participle nociturus.

On the contrary, Pateo, which Defpauter joins to thefe, has only patui, without a fupine: for pafum, can come only from pando or from patior. Crinibus Iliades pafis, Virg. Palfis velis provebi, Cic. Multa, quoque छ' bello pafus, Virg. \&c. And we fhall find that Diomedes, lib. 9. derives it alfo from thence.

Oleo, heretofore made alfo olevi, according to Prifcian, but he gives no authority for it. The fupine oletum feems to have been ufed; which fome have attempted to prove by this paffage of Perfius,
veto quifquam bic faxit oletum.
Though oletum is here no more than a fimple noun fubflantive.
The preterite olui is more ufual.

> Vina fer dulces oluerunt mane Camcena.

But the fupine, whether in itum, or in etum, is rarely ufed except in the compound verbs, for which we fhall give the next rule.

## Rule XV.

Of the compounds of oleo.

1. The compounds of oleo that fignify to fmell, make uii, itum.
2. Thofe of another /ignification, more ufually bave evi, etum.
3. But abolévi, makes abólitum.
4. And adolévi, adúltum.

## Examples.

1. O'LEO, to fmell, to favour, is in the foregoing rule. In regard to its compounds, thofe which retain this ufual fignification of the fimple verb, retain alfo moft frequently its preterite uii, and form the fupine in ITUM, as
Obóleo, obólui, obگlitum, ére : to fmell, to yield a fmell or favour.
Peróleo, perólui, perólitum, ére: to fmell very firong, to ftink.
Redóleo, redólui, itum, ére : to fmell, to caft a fmell or Aink.

Subóleo,

Subóleo, ui, ǐtum, ére: to favour or fmell a little, to Juppect or miftruft.
2. The other compounds of this verb, that have not this fignification, more ufually form EVI and ETUM: as
Exóleo or exoléfco, exolévi, étum, ére: to wax ftale, to grow out of use, to be forgotten. Obföleo or éfco, évi, étum, ére: to grow out of ufe or fafbion, to decay, to loje its grace and autbority. 3. Abóleo, évi, ittum, ére: to abolijh, to confume, to wa/b arway.
We fay likerwife aboléfco, in a pafive fignification. Memória hujus rei propè jam aboléverat : was aknoft extinct.
4. Adóleo or adoléfco, adolévi, adúltum, adolére : to grow, to workip by burnt offerings, to burn.
ANNOTATION.

O'LEO, as we have already obferved, had heretofore three fignifications, to fmell or yield a finell, to grow, and to puin or deffroy. In the firft fignification it came from zow 0 da, the Attic praterite of the verb $\partial j_{\omega}$, oleo, by changing $d$ into $l$, in the fame manner as of Jaxecoo they have made lacryma, and the like. Hence, according to Feftus, the antients faid odefacit, for olefacit, juft as we fill ufe odor with a $d$.
In the fecond fignification, oleo comes from alo, to, grow, to nourifh, of which was firft formed ofo, as it is fill in agtient writers; and thence come proles and foboles.
In the third fignification it comes from $\delta \lambda \lambda^{\prime} \omega$, ${ }^{*} \lambda \lambda \nu \mu \mu$, perdo; whence alfo comes aboleo, to abolifh.
Adultum is from adolium, taking $u$ infead of 0 ; and adol. tum is only a fyncope of adolitum. We meet alfo with adolui; whence fiould come adolitum; which fome fay relates racher to the burning of incenfe and to facrificing; though' it is read in both fenfes. Pofguam adduerit juventus, Varro apud Priic. Now adolefo is the fame as accrefco; for as of creo is formed crefoo, fo of oleo, derived from alo, is formed olefoo, and thence addolefor, whence comes adolefercens.
Exoleo makes exolevi, whence is formed excletus : Doni retiquie ex: oletam virginem, Plaut, that is, paft tbe prime, growing falc. The fame author makes ufe of obolevit, and Lucilius of perdefef for perolevilie, to fmell Arong.

2uis totum Jcis corpus jam perolefele bjulcis, lib. 30 .
But neither this verb, nor Jubleor, nor even wout or moiefor, nor redoloce or redolefro, are perhaps to be found in the preterite tenfe in any clafic auther. We muft not therefore be furprifed, if fome infiff on their forming iii, and others EVI, though the fureft way is 2lways to follow the difinition of the fignification, according to

Verepeus and Alvarez, as we have alfo obferved in the rule. Hence inolevit occurs feveral times in Gellius. Inoleverat illi hac viox, \&ec.

Neverthelefs the fathers frequently make ufe of inolitus, as inolite concupifcentic vitium, \&c. The corruption of an inbred concupifence, or which hath grown up with one, or one hath been accuftemed to. And this feems to be in favour of thofe who derive it from foleo.

The verbs in SCO which we have inferted here among the examples, are of the third conjugation; but the reafon of our placing them is becaufe they are formed and borrow their preterite of the verbs in EO.

## Rule XVI.

Of arceo and taceo with their compounds.

1. A'rceo makes árcui without a jupine.
2. But its compounds bave ür, ITUM.
3. Táceo bath alfo ür, ITUM.
4. But its compounds bave no fupine.

## Examples.

1. A'RCEO, árcui; the Jupine árcitum is obfolete, arcére: to keep off, to binder, to drive arway.
2. Yet its compounds preferve the fupine.

Coérceo, coércui, coércitum, ére : to reffrain, to fop, to bridle, to keep under, to bind, ta contain, to compel. Exérceo, uii, itum, ére: to exercije, to practije, to occupy, to vex and trouble, to find one work, to employ, to get or earn.
3. TA'CEO, tácui, tácitum, tácere: to bold one's peace, to fay notbing, to be quiet. It is faid alfo of inanimate things, as fileo above mentioned.
4. Its compounds have no fupine;

Contíceo, contícui, ére : to kold one's peace, to keep $\sqrt[h]{ }$ lence, to become dumb or speechlefs.
Obtíceo, üi, ére: to be fruck filent, to leave off fpeaking. Retíceo, to bold one's peace, to conceal, to keep a thing secret, not to let one's grief or refentment appear.

## Rule XVII.

> Of the verbs in VEO.

1. Verbs active in VEO make VI and TUM.
2. But Fáveo bas fautum, and cáveo, cautum.

## 3. Verbs neuter in VEO bave no fupine.

4. And many of them bave neitber preterite nor supine.
5. Férveo makes férbui.
6. Conníveo batb connívi and conníxi.

## Examples.

r. Verbs active in VEO, form the preterite in VI, and the fupine in TUM, as
FO'VEO, fovi, fotum, fovére: to keep warm, to cherijh, to rourib, to keep or maintain, to favour.
MO VEO, movi, motum, movére : to move, to fir, or Soake, to fir up or provoke, to remove, to turn out, to eject, to refcind or make void, to take away, to degrade, to depart from, to leave a place.
Emóveo, vi, tum, ére: to remove, to put out of its place, to make void, to banifh, to tranjplant.
VO'VEO, vi, tum, ére: to vow, to promile a tbing to God, to defire, to wi/b.
Devóveo, vi, tum, éte: to vorw, to conjecrate, to make a Jolemn promije to God, to make an offering; to devote to one's fervice, to engage. It is alfo taken in a bad fenfe, to accurfe, or damn, to give one to the devil, and to wijb that mijchief may bappen to bim.
2. FA'VEO, makes favi, fautum, (and not fatum,) favére: to favour, or countenance, to be of a perfon's fide, to wifb bim well, to defire.
CA'VEO, cavi, cautum, ére: to berware of, to take care of; to prevent; to avoid; to take fecurity by bond or otherwije; to give Jecurity by boftages; to be bound for; to advife as a laveyer doth bis client; to appoint, fettle, or provide.
3. The verbs neuter in VEO have never a fupine, as

LA NGUE.O, lángui, languére : to languifh, to be fick; to droop, to fade, to grow beavy, to be cloyed and weary.
Relángueo, relángui; Claud. the Same tbing.
PA'VEO, pavi, pavére: to fear, to be afraid.
Expáveo, expávi, expavére: to be ftruck with fear.
4. Many of thefe neuters have neither preterite nor fupine, as

O 3
$\mathrm{A}^{\prime} \mathrm{VEO}$,

A'VEO, avére: to bave a frong or ardent defire.
CE'VEO, cevére Perf. to wag or move the tail as dogs do when they fawn upon one.
Fláveo flavére : to be yellow, or to grow yellow.
Líveo, livére: to be black and blue, or pale and wan; to be rufty and foul; to grudge, to envy.
5. FE'RVEO, férbui, fervêre : to be bot, to boil, to be in a chafe or beat, to be tranjported by any pafion.
Deférveo, deférbui, defervére : to grow cool, to be abated.
6. CONNI'VEO, connívi, more ufual, conníxi, vêre: to wink, to connive at, to diffemble a tbing.

## ANNOTATION.

There fupines in TUM feem to be only a fyncope for ITUM. Fovi, fotum for fovitum. In like manner fautum for favitum, and cautum for cavitum, whence came cavitio in Feftus. And as we read cavi, fo we read alfo catus, in Hor. and in Cic. wife, circumfpect ; fly, fubtil; and catè craftily, fily, in Plaut.
$\mathrm{Fe}^{\prime}$ rveo fhould make fervuii, as moneo, monüi : but they have made it ferbui, by changing the $v$ confonant into $b$. They fay alfo fervi: Sperabam jan defervife adoles?entiam, Ter. in Adelph. which Lucilius made ufe of.

Fervit aqua et fervet; fervit nunc, fervet ad annum.
But Quintilian does not approve of it.

## Rule XVIII.

> Of forbeo and its compounds.

Sórbeo makes fórbui, forptum ; Sorpfi is very rarely ufed.

> EXAMPLES.

SO'RBEO, fórbui, forptum, forbére: to Jup as one doth an egg; to Juck in, to drink up.
Abfórbeo, abfórbui, -ptum: to Juck in, to abforb, to fwallow, to carry away violently as with a form, to deftroy.
Exförbeo, exfórbui, exforbére: to fwallow up. Refơrbeo, üi, ére: to Jwallow or Jup up again.

## ANNOTATION.

Some grammarians, among others Defpauter, will needs have it that forbeo makes alfo for $p \sqrt{2}$. But if heretofore they faid forpff, it is becaufe it came from forbo, fort $f \sqrt{r}$, ptum, as fribo, $p \sqrt{r}$, ptum,
and not from forbeo. Hence Probus fpeaking of the verbs in BEO, fays that $\int 0 r y \sqrt{2}$ is a barbarous word. And Caper alfo maintains that we ought not to fay forbo, but forbeo; nor forpff, but forbui; adding that we fhould not imitate Lucan, who has abforpfit for abforbuit.

$$
\text { Abforp̄fit penitùs rupes छ๒ tecta ferarum, lib. } 4 .
$$

Velius Longus alfo condemns for $\phi$ fit ; as a word very remote from the antient purity of the Latin tongue. We find moreover that Cicero frequently makes ufe of abjorbuit, exforbuit, but never of $a b f o r \not p f t$ nor exforpfit. Pliny has ufed the fimple verb in the fame manner; Qui coagulum lactis forbuerint. The fupine forptum occurs likewife in this author, though it feems that heretofore they faid forbitum, whence alfo comes forbitio. Abforptus occurs frequently in the facred writings.

## Rule XIX.

 Of fome other verbs that make VI and TUM. 1. Fleo, déleo, víeo, bave EVI, ETUM.2. To which you may join the compounds of pleo. 3. As alfo neo. 4. Cíeo makes IVI, ITUM.

## Examples.

1. FLEO, flevi, fletum, flere: to weep, to cry.

Défleo, évi, érum, ére : to bewail, to weep for.
E.fleo, évi, étum, ére : to cry one's eyes out.

DE'LEO, delévi, delétum, delére: to blot out, to deface.
VI'EO, viévi, viétum, viére: to bind with twigs; to bend, to tie up.
2. PLEO is no longer ufed, but only its compounds; as
Adímpleo, adimplévi, adimplétum, adimplére: to fill. Cómpleo, évi, étum, ére : to fill, to perfeet, to accomplijb.
E'xpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to fill to the brim, to cloy, to Jatiate.
I'mpleo, évi, étum, ére : to fill, to accomplifb, to fatisfy. O'ppleo, opplévi, opplétum, opplére : to fill full.
Répleo, replévi, replétum, replére: to fill up, to replenifo.
Súppleo, évi, étum, eré : to fill up, to Jupply that which is wanting, to fill the place of one that is wanting, to belp cneto speak where be cannot anfwer.
3. NEO, nevi, netum, nere : to fpin.
4. Cl EO, cies, civi, citum, ciére : to excite, to fir up, to call. $\mathrm{O}_{4}$ A N-

## ANNOTATION.

We fay alfo cio, cis, civi, citum, cire, of the fourth conjugation, whence cieo feems to have taken its preterite : their compounds follow rather the fourth than the fecond.

Accio, accis, accívi, accítum, accíre : to fend for or call one.
Deleo comes from the antient verb leo, which is fill read in Horace, as we fhall obferve hereafter in the rule of lino.

## Rule XX.

Of verbs that make DI and SUM.

1. Prándeo and video make DI, and SUM,
2. Sedeo has fedi, feffum.
3. Strideo bas ftridi, but never a fupine.

Examples.

1. PRA'NDEO, prandi, pranfum, prandére: to dine. We fay likewife pranfus, but in a paffive fenfe.
VI DEO, vidi, vifum, vidére: to fee, to take beed, to bave an eye to, to perceive or underftand, to vifit and go to See, to confider, to judge, to order, to prepare, to be quick figbted.
Invídio, invídi, invífum, ére: to envy, to be loth or dipleajed to See.
Prævídeo, prævídi, prævífum, prævidére: to forefee. Provídeo, provídi, ífum, ére : to forefee, to provide, to prevent.
2. $\mathrm{SE} \mathrm{E}^{\prime} \mathrm{DEO}$, fedi, feffum, fedére : to fit, to be fet or placed.
Its compounds change the $E$ of the prefent tenfe into I: as
A fídeo, affédi, afféffum, affidére : to fit by or at, to fit cloje at, to attend.
Consídeo, confédi, conféffum, ére: to fit together.
Desideo, ére : to fit fill, to be idle. $\}$ They have feldom Difsídeo, ére: to be at variance. $\}$ any preterite.
Insídeo, édi, éflum, ére: to fit or reft upon, to lie in wait, to befet.
Obsídeo, obfédi, obféffum, ére : to fit about, to befiege. Præsídeo, édi, effum, ére: to prefide, to bave the management, care, or charge of.
Resideo, édi, éffum, ére : to fit down, to reft or fit fill, to remain or abide, to continue, to refide, to fick

## Of Preterites and Supines. 201

or cleave to, to decline, to Jubfide, to Shrink or Sink down, to abate.
Subsídeo, édi, éflum, ére : to reft or fettle at the bottorz, to reft, fay, or remain, to lie in ambush, to wait.
Superfédeo, édi, éffum, ére : to Sit upon, to omit to do
a thing, to let paps, to fuperfede, to furceafe, to give over, to leave off, to defer.
3. STRI'DEO, ftridi, ftridére: to crack, to make a noise.
It has no fupine: we fay alfo fido. See rule 36. ANNOTATION.
Verbs that have E in the preterite of the fimple, retain it alpo in the preterite of the compound, though it be changed into I in the present; as we have here an instance in jedeo. We muff except only the compounds of tenno, which retain the I of the prefent tenfe in their preterite. See rule 13. hum. 2. in the examples.

> RULE XXI.

Of other verbs which form DI, SUM, with a reduplication in the preterite.

1. Mórdeo makes momórdi, morfum.
2. And tóndeo, totóndi, tonfum.
3. So Péndeo bath pepéndi, penfum;
4. And fpóndeo, fpopóndi, fponfum.
EXAMPLES.

Thee verbs redouble the firft fyllable in the praterite ; but this reduplication is loft in their compounds, according to rule 2 .

1. MO'RDEO, ma-mórdi, morfum, mordére : to bite, to detract.
Admórdeo, admórdi, fum, ére: to bite bard, to gnare; to bite or cheat Some one.
Obmórdeo, órdi, fum, dére : to bite all round, to gnaw. Remórdeo, remórdi, órfum, ordére : to bite again, to cbafife again, to gnaw, to grieve one, to cause remorse.
2. TONL EO, to-tóndi, tonfum, tondére : to clip, to poll, to brozvze.
Detóndeo, détóndi, detónfum, dére : to ß ear, clip, or poll.
3. PE'NDEO, pe-péndi, penfum, pendére: to bang up, at, on, from, or about; to depend, reft, fay,

Atay, or rely on; to linger, to be in suppenfe, to be in pain for, to be unjettled througb bope or fear.
Appéndeo, appéndi, appénfum, ére: to bang by. But we fay alfo appéndo; appéndere aurum: to weigb out gold. See rule 37.
Depéndeo, depéndi, énfum, ére : to bang down, to bang upon, to depend, to be in Jufpenfe.
Impéndeo, di, fum, ére : to bang over one's bead, to tbreaten, to be near at band.
4. SPO'NDEO, fpo-póndi, fum, ére: 10 promife freely, to engage, to betroth.
Defpóndeo, defpondi, fum, ére: to promije freely, to betrotb, to promije in marriage, to deppair of, to defpond.
Refpóndeo, refpóndi, refponfum, ére: to anfwer, to reply; to give counfel to tbofe that a/k advice; to agree, to aCt fuitably, to correspond, to be proportioned; to Jucceed, to anjwer expectation; to fland, or be Jet rigbt over againft;'to pay or Satisfy.

## Rule XXII.

Of verbs that make SI, SUM.
Rídeo, múlceo, fuádeo, múlgeo, hæ'reo, árdeo, térgeo, and máneo, make SI, SUM: But júbeo, bath juffi, juffum.

## Examples.

All thefe verbs make SI in the preterite, and SUM
in the fupine.
RI'DEO, rifi, rifum, ridére: to laugh at, to fmile, to look fieafant.
Arrídeo, arrífi, arrifum, ére: to laugb at, to fmile or look pleafant, to pleafe or give content.
Derídeo, fi, fum, ére : to laugh to foorn, to deride, to defpife.
Irrídeo, irrifi, irríum, irridére : to laugb to fcorn, to 1 scoff.
MU'LCEO, mulf, mulfum, (and muletum, Prifc.) ére: to frcke or lick, to jooth gently, to charm, to delight, to make gentle, to appeefe, to anfwage.
Permúlceo, fi, fum, (and alfo xi, ctum) permulcére: to Aroke, to pleafe, to ciffwage, to cajole, or treat gently.

$$
\text { Of Pretertes and Supines. } 203
$$

SUA'DEO, đuáfi, fuáfum, adére : to counfel, to perfuade.
Perfuádeo, fi, fum, ére : to perfucde, to advife or put one upon.
Diffuádeo, fi, fum, ére: to difuade.
MU'LGEO, mulfi, and xi; fum and ctum, ére: to milk.
Emúlgeo, emúlf, emúlfum, emulgére : to milk out or froke
HæREO, hæfi, fum, ére: to fick, to be fixed, to be clofe to, to doubt, to Jop, to be at a ftand, to demur.
Adhæ'reo, fi, fum, ére: to fick to, to adhere.
Cohæ'reo, cohæ'fi, cohæ'fum, cohærére: to fick or bang togetber, to be joined to, to be all of a piece, to agree.
Inhæ'reo, inhæ'fi, inhæ'fum, inhærére : to cleave or fick in, to keep in, to be wholly given to, to dwell near to.
A'RDEO, arfi, fum, ére : to burn, to foorch, to be earneft and bot to do a tbing, to love, to defire paffionately. It is taken both in an active and paffive fenfe.
Exárdeo, exárfi, exárfum, exardére: to be all in a flame, to be very vebement.
Inárdeo, inárfi, inárfum, inardére: the fame.
TE'RGEO, terfi, terfum, tergére : to wipe, to cleanfe. We fay aljo tergo, terfi, terfum, térgere: the fame.
Detérgeo, detérfi, detérfum, detergére: to wipe, brufh, or cleanje; to wipe off, rub off, or cut off; to break down a parapet or battlement, to break and carry off the oars.
MA'NEO, manfi, fum, ére : to remain, to wait.
Permáneo, fi, fum, ére: to continue to tbe end, to remain, to perfift.
JU'BEO, juffi, juffum, jubére: to bid, order, or appoint; to decree or ordain publicly; to charge, to command; to exbort, to encourage, to roijh.
Fide-júbéo, -júfin, -júffum, -jubére: to be furety, or undertake for.

## Rule XXIII.

Of thofe which make SI, TUM.
, Indûlgeo and tórqueo make SI, TUM.

## Examples.

There two verbs have SI in the preterite, and TUM in the fupine.
INDU'LGEO, indúlfi, indúltum, indulgére : to indulge, to be kind and civil, to excufe, to dijpenfe with, to give one's self up to, to concede, to grant.
TO'RQUEO, torfi, tortum, torquére: to weath, to twift, to whirl about, to bend, to curl, to wrack, to torture, to vex, to burl or fing, to wreft, to pervert.
Contórqueo, fi, tum, ére : to wind about, to twiff; to turn round; to Jing or burl.
Detórqueo, fi, tum, ére : to turn afide, to warp or drare afide, to mijconftrue.
Diftórqueo, fi, tum, ére : to fet awery, to wreft afide.
Retórqueo, fi, tum, ére : to writhe back, to caft back, to bandy, to untwift, to retort.
ANNOTATION.

We meet likewife with torfum in antient writers. Detór fum, Cato ; but this is not to be imitated.

## Rule XXIV.

Of thofe which make XI, and CTUM.
Lúgeo, múlgeo, and áugeo, bave XI , and CTUM.

## Examples.

The three following verbs have XI in the preterite, and CTUM in the fupine.
LU'GEO, luxi, ctum, ére : to mourn.
Elúgeo, xi, ére: to leave off mourning, to mourn for one the full time, to be in affiction.
Prolúgeo, xi, ére: to mourn and lament beyond the ufual time.
MU'LGEO, mulxi, mulctum, mulgére : to milk. It forms alfo mulf $f_{\text {, mul }}$ um. See the 22 d rule. But the fupine mulloum is moft ufed.
A'UGEO, auxi, auctum, augére : to increaje.
Adáugeo, adáuxi, adáuctum, adaugére : the fame.
ANNOTATION.

Luxi may come from lucee, in the following rule. But the fupine lufium is no where to be found, according to Prifcian, though lucus is derived from thence.

Mulxi feems to be derived from mulf，the fame as mixtus from miftus．But the fupine mulctum is proved not only by its deriva－ tives mulatra and mularale，but moreover by the compound per－ mulcius；hence Salluft，as quoted by Prifcian，hath verbis permulafi． This verb alfo forms mul／um，rule 22．But mulefum is more natural as well as more ufual ；for which reafon Voffius affirms he would not fay ruftica it mulfum，but rather it mulEzum．

## Rule XXV．

Of thofe which make SI or XI，without a fupine．
1．A＇lgeo，fúlgeo，túrgeo，úrgeo，bave SI．
2．Frígeo，lúceo，bave XI ；and all without e fupine．

Examples．
1．Thefe four verbs have the preterite in SI，but without a fupine．

A＇LGEO，alfi，algére：to be grievoufly cold．
FU＇LGEO，fulfi，fulgére ：to 乃ine．
Affúlgeo，affulfi，affulgére ：to ßine upon．
Effúlgeo，effúlfi，effulgére：to ßine forth；to 乃bew it－ Self；to reflect a Sbining brigbtnefs，to 乃ine bright．
Refúlgeo，refúlfi，refulgére：to ßine．
TU＇RGEO，turfi，turgere ：to fwell．
U＇RGEO，urfi，urgére：to prefs on，to prefs down，to urge，to be earneft upon，to pugh on，to purfue，to con－ ftrain，to vex，to moleft．
2．The following have XI，but without a fupine．
FRI＇GEO，frixi，frigére：to be，or grow cold．
Perfrígeo，perfrixi，perfrigére ：to be very cold．
Refrígeo，refríxi，refrigére ：to cool again，to wax cold．
LU ＇CEO，luxi，lucére：to give light，to 乃ine；to be apparent．
Collúceo，collúxi，collucére：to ßine，to give ligbt．
Dilúceo，xi，ére ：to ßine；to be clear or manifeft．
Elúceo，xi，ére：to Jine forth；to be apparent and ma－ nifeft．
Illúceo，xi，ére：to ßine upon；to be day；to be confpi－ cuous．
Pollúceo，xi，ctum，ére ：to make brigbt，to 乃ine forth， to offer up viands by way of facrifice，to give a fumptu－ ous banquet，to expose to public view，to profane，to proftitute．
Sublúceo，fublúxi，fublucére：to give a little light，to Sine Jomewbat，to glimmer．

## ANNOTATION.

Algeo feems heretofore to have made alfum, whence comes alffus in Cicero; Nibil alfus, nibil ameenius; nothing cooler, nor more pleafant. Alfofus is in Pliny.

From perfrigeo, comes the verbal noun perfrictio, a vehement fhivering by reafon of cold.

From refrigeo, comes refrizus, cooled, appeafed; which feems to fhew that frigeo had heretofore a fupine. But thefe nouns are rarely ufed, nor are they to be found in authors of pure latinity.

Polluceo feems alfo to have had formerly its fupine, whence comes polluctum, $i$, Plin. a fumptuous banquet.

Here we may obferve that all verbs of this fecond conjugation are in EO, and that there are very few of this termination in any of the reft. There are only beo, calceo, creo, cuneo, enucleo, laqueo, liyeo, meo, naufeo, and freo, of the firt; with eo and queo of the fourth.

## 

## THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

This conjugation has no general rule either for the preterite, or for the fupine; hence it will be more convenient for us to range the verbs according to the termination of the prefent, than of the preterites.

> Rule XXVI.
> Of the verbs in CIO.

1. Faैcio makes fêci, factum,
2. And jácio, jeci, jactum;
3. Elício, bas UI, ITUM.
4. But the other compounds of lácio,
5. As alfo the compounds of fecio, make EXI, ECTUM.

## Examples.

1. FÄ'CIO, féci, factum, facére : to do, to make.

Of its compounds, fome are formed of other verbs or of adverbs, and retain $A$, as
Arefácio, areféci, arefáctum, arefácere : to dry, to make dry.
Affuefácio, féci, fáctum, ěre: to accuftom, to inure. Benefácio, éci, fáctum, ĕre : to do good, to do one pleafure.
Calefácio, féci, fáctum, calefácere: to woarnm.
Commonefácio, éci, áctum, ère : to warn, to advije.
Labefácio, labeféci, labefáctum, êre, to loofen, to Joake and make to totter.

Lique-

Liquefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : to melt, to foften.
Satisfácio, éci, áctum, ácere: to fatisfy, to content a perfon, to dijcharge one's duty towards bin, to pay or dijcbarge a debt any way, to confefs a charge and beg pardon.
Stupefácio, féci, fáctum, ácere: to aftonifo, to ftun one. Tepefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : to warm, or make warm. Terrefácio, éci, áctum, ácere : to frighten.

The other compounds of fácio, that are formed of a prepofition, change $A$ into $I_{2}$ and affume an $E$ in the fupine.
Afficicio, afféci, affétum, afficere: to affect, infuence, or bave power over; to move, with reppect either to body or mind.
Conficio, éci, éctum, ĕre : to do, to dijpatch, to finift, to bring to pass, to perform, to manage a bufinefs, to make evident or to prove, to infer, to confume, to wafte, to defroy, to kill, to get or procure, to gather, to obtain, to acquire, to jpend.
Deficio, éci, éctum, ere: to leave or fail one, to want, to decay, to revolt, to faint or be dijcouraged.
Efficio, éci, éctum, ĕre : to effect, to do, to accomplib.
Inficio, éci, éctum, ĕre : to ftain, to colour; to infeet, to poijon, to corrupt; to imbrue, to inftruEt.
Interfício, éci, éctum, ěre: to Jay, to kill, to deftroy, to confume, to burn.
Officio, éci, (witbout a fupine) ĕre: to burt, to binder, to oppofe, to refige.
Perficio, éci, éctum, ícere: to perfect, to finifh, to complete.
Profício, éci, éçum, ère : to profft, to advantage; to be good or serviceable; to proceed or go forward.
Refício, éci, éctum, êre: to repair, amend or make anew; to refrefh, to infpirit; to cure or recover; to rentew, to fill up, to make.
Sufficio, éci, éctum, ère: to fuffice, to fupply or furnib, to fubsfitute, to fain, to infect.
2. JACIO', jéci, jactum, jácere : to throw.

Its compounds change A into I; and affume E in the fupine.
Abjício, abjéci, abjéctum, ĕre : to throw or caft azvay;
to tbrow or fing; to lefen; to undervalue; to Jigibt or neglect; to be dijcouraged, to leave off, to renounce, to depart from one's purpofe, to proftrate one's self.
Adjício, éci, éctum, ère: to coft urto, to caft upon, to add, to apply.
Conjício, éci, éctum, ĕre : to caft together, to conjecture, to guefs, to forefee, to drawe conjequences, to tbink, to find, to invent, to interpret as dreams.
Dejício, éci, éttum, ère : to throw or caft down or out of the way ; to put out of office, to difeeize; to remove, or put azoay.
Ejício, ejéci, ejéctum, ejicere: to tbrow or caft out.
Injício, injéci, injéctum, injícere: to caft or tbrow in, to put on.
Interjício, éci, éetum, ĕre, to throw or place between or among.
Objício, éci, éctum, ícere: to tbrow to, to lay in the way, to object, to lay to one's cibarge.
Porrício, éci, éctum, ĕre : to reach or fretch out; it is properly a term ufed in facrifices, and fignifies to lay the entrails upon the altar for the burning of them.
Projicio, éci, éctum, ĕre : to throw away, to reject.
Subjício, éci, éctum, ícere: to lay or put under, to make fubject, to fuggeft or bring into mind; to anfwer or reply.
Trajício, trajéci, trajéctum, trajícere: to pafs over, to crofs, to bore gr run tbrough, to decant, to tranfpofe.
3. Elicio, elicui, elicitum, êre : to draw out, to intice out.
It is compofed of $L X^{\prime} C I O$, which is no longer in ufe. Its other compounds form EXI, ECTUM, as
4. Allicio, alléxi, éctum, ĕre : to allure or intice, to attract, to drawe on.
Illicio, illéxi, illéfum, illicere : to allure, to intice, to inveigle.
Pellicio, éxi, éctum, ĕre: to inveigle, to wheedle, to cajole, to flatter.
5. SPE'CIO, is now grown obfolete, but its compounds form alfo, EXI, ECTUM; as
Afpício, afpéxi, afpéctum, ère: to fee, to bebold.
Circunfpício, éxi, éctum, ĕre: to look about, to confider, to caft one's cyes all round.

Def-

Defpício, éxi, éctum, ícere: to look doron, to defpije.
Difpício, éxi, écum, ĕre : to look on every fide, to conz.
fider, to think ferioufly.
Infício, éxi, éctum, ĕre : to look upon, to pry into.
Sufpício, éxi, éctum, ĕre : to look up, to admire.

## ANNOTATION.

Among antient writers we meet alfo with allicui, illicici, pellicuit but they are no longer ufed.
Con/picor and fufipicor come alfo from /pecio, but they are depos nents of the firt conjugation.

Rule XXVII.
Of forio and fugio.

1. Fódio makes fodi, foffum
2. And fugio, fugi, füǧtum,

## Examples.

1. FO'DIO, fodi, foffum, ĕre : to dig, to mine, to prick.
Confódio, ódi, óffum, ère : to dig, to ftab.
Defódio, defódi; óffum, ĕre : to dig down, to bury.
Effódio, ódi, ófum, ódere : to dig out, to dig up.
Perfódio, ódi, óflum, ódere : to dig tbrougb.
2. FU'GIO, fugi, itum, ĕre: to run away, to efrape, to Joun, to avoid,
Defúgio, úgi, ǐtum, ĕre: to avoid, to /bur, to refufe to accept of, to diapprove, to invalidate.
Diffúgio, gi, ǐtum, čre : to fy or ran away, to rim into
different places, to efchew, to refufe to do a thing.
Effugio, gi, itum, ère: to run awoay, to efcape, to fbuth, Perfúgio, gi, 九̆tum, ère : to fy for fuccour, or Belter.

## RULE XXVIII.

Of the verbs in PIO.

1. Capio makes cēpi, captum ;
2. The obfolete cœpio bas cœpi, cœptum, whence may come incípio.
3. Rápio batk rápui, raptùm.
4. But cúpio, makes IVI, ITUM.
5. And fápio cbufes fápuï witbout a futine.

## EXAMPLES.

1. CA'PIO, cepi, captum, cápere: to take, to Jeize or lay bold of, to elect, to call to a miniftry, to confecrate, to oblige one to enter into boly orders, to pleafe, to accept, to receive.
Its compounds change the $A$ into $I$, and affume an E in the fupine.
Accípio, épi, éptum, ěre: to take, to receive, to bear, to learn, to confent, to approve, to interpret, to enter into poffelfion, to be capable of fometbing, to treat well or ill, to cry out, to reprimand.
Concípio, épi, éptum, ère: to comprebend, to conceive, to undertake, to meditate, to form, to bave imprinted on one's mind, to diEZate, to prefcribe a form of words to which another man muft fwear, to draw up an oath in form; to look for folen goods in another man's boufe, with a bafon in one's band, and a bemp girth about the reins, which was a pagan fuperfition. See above.
Decípio, decépi, decéptum, decípere : to deceive.
Excípio, excépi, excéptum, excípere : to take, to gatber, to learn, to bear fay, to receive, to witbdraw, to extraEt, to write what another fays, to furprize, to except, to mark, to make an exception of fome principal point in a law, or contraEt, to fucceed or follow.
Incípio, incépi, incéptum, incipere : to begin.
Occípio, occépi, occéptum, occípere : to begin.
Precipio, épi, éptum, ĕre: to prevent, to take firft, to forefee, to command, to teach.
Recípio, recépi, éptum, ěre: to take again, to receive, to recover, to conceal or receive folen things, to betake, to promife, to undertake, to come to one's jelf, to recover one's courage, to entertain or barbour, to accept, to admit of or allow, to win or make bimjelf mafter of a place, to retain a cause upon a juft aEtion being brougbt, to referve to bimfelf or to bis own ufe in bargaining, to return. Satisaccípio, épi, éptum, ěre : to take Jufficient fecurity or bail.
Sufcipio, épi, éptum, ěre: to undertake, to take upon one, to anfwer.
2. Heretofore they faid alfo,

COE'PIO, cœpi, cœptum: to begin. Alium quæftum coépiat, Plaut. Let ber take to anotber trade. But this verb is no longer ufed except in the preterite and the tenfes depending thereon; capi, caiperam, capiffem, cap'ero, capifle.
Its compounds retain the diphthong $a$ of the preterite; fo that incipio and occipio coming from capio, make incápi, incáptum; occápi; occáptum: and coming from cápio; incépi, incéptum; occépi, occéptum, according as we have above diftinguifhed them.
3. RA'PIO, rapui, raptum, rápere : to pull or take by violence, to plunder, to ravib.
Its compounds change $\mathbf{A}$ into $I$, and take an $E$ in the fupine.
Abrípio, ui, éptum, abrípere: to drag arvay by force, to carry away.
Corripio, uii, éptum, ĕre: to catcb up baftily, to feize on, to take up, to rebuke.
Dirípio, dirípui, diréptum, dirípere : to tear afunder, to pluck away by force, to rob, to ranjack.
Prorípio, uii, éptum, ĕre : to take away by force, to Jink away.
4. CU'PIO, cupivi, cüpítum, ĕre : to defire, to covet, to wibh one well, to love bim, to be glad to Jerve and oblige bim.
5. SA'PIO, makes aljo fapívi, or 足ii, but more generally fápui, witbout a Jupine, fápere: to favour, fmell or tafte of; to relijh, to be wije.
Its compounds change A into 1 .
Desipio, dellipivi, desípui, ère: to be a fool, to dote.
Résipio, ivi, üi, ère : to be wife, to come to one's wits.
ANNOTATION.

Very likely fapio was heretofore of the fourth conjugation, and therefore has retained fapivi and refipivi. Which Diomedes fufficiently confirms, where he fays that refipio is of the fourth, and makes refipere in the infinitive. From refipuife comes refipiife, and afterwards refipife, which we read in Terence ; as fapiffi in Mastial for fapivifi. But the fupine of this verb is obfolete.

## Rule XXIX.

Of the verbs in RIO and TIO.

1. Pário forms péperi, partum, inftead of páritum. CUSSUM.

## Examples.

1. PĂ'RIO, pěpěri, partum, for páritum, párere: to bring forth young, to breed, to bear, to produce, to acquire.
Its compounds change A into E , and are of the fourth conjugation.
Apério, apérui, apértum, íre: to open. See the 68 th rule.
2. QUA'TIO beretofore made quaffi, quaffum, quátere: to /bake, to brandifh, to /batter, to batter, to make one 乃iver.
Its compounds have thence borrowed CUSSI, CUSSUM.
Concưtio, concúffi, concúffum, concútere : to Joake, to brandifh, to make tremble, to pelt.
Decútio, decûffi, decúffum, decútere: to Soake doron, to beat dowen.
Difcútio, difcúffi, difcúflum, difcútere : to /bake or beat down, to put or drive awoay, to Sake off, to dijcufs, to examine.
Excútio, excúff, excúflum, excútere: to pake off, to make to fall out, to Joake out, to examine, to canvia/s. Incútio, incuffi, incúffum, incútere : to fmite, to frike, to caft into, to daft upon.
Percútio, percúffı, percúffum, percútere: tof frike, to beat, to kill, to make an imprefion on the mind, to delight.
Repercútio, repercúfi, repercúflum, repercútere: to beat or Jrike back, to reffect, to dazzle.

## ANNOTATION.

$P_{\text {ARTVM }}$ is a fyncope for paritum, which is no longer in ufe, though from thence be formed the participle pariturus. Si quintum pareret mater ejus, afinum fuife pariturain, Cie. Ennius, according to Prician, faid parire of the fourth; fo that it is no wonder if the compounds have fill continued in this conjugation, as we fhall obferve in the 68th rule.

QU:T10 heretofore made quaff, quafum. But the preterite is unufual according to Charifius and Prifc. The fupive quafum is in Servius. Gafum, he fays, ef quafî qualfum \}o nibil continiens, in 2. An. Hence alfo it comes that we ufe, quafle rates; and the frequentative verb qualo,

Of Preterites and Supines. 213
Rule XXX.
Of the verbs in UO,
2. Verbs in üo make ür, UTUM :
2. But ftruo bath ftruxi, ftructum ;
3. Fluo bath fluxi, fluxum;
4. Pluo bas only plui.
5. Ruo makes rui, rúitum;
6. But its compounds bave only RUTUM.

## Examples.

1. Verbs in üo make the preterite in $\ddot{i}$, and the fupine in UTUM, as
$A^{\prime}$ RGUO, árgui, argútum, arguére: to reprove, to lay to one's cbarge, to accufe, to blame, to Jeerv, to prove, to convince or convict.
Bedárguo, redárgui, redargútum, redargúere: the fame.
$A^{\prime} C \cup O$, üi, útum, ère: to whbet, to point, to improve, to excite, to provoke.
Exácuo, exácui, exacútum, ĕre : to whet, to point.
E'XUO, éxui, exútum, exíere: to put off cloatbs, E'c. to diveft, to frip, to Jhake off, to free.
I'NDUO, índui, indútum, indúere: to put into, to put on, to drefs, to cover over.
I'MBUO, ímbui, imbútum, úere : to foak or Jeafon, to entertain, to furnibs, to fore, to infruct, to imbrue, to wet, or dye.
The compounds of LAVO, or of the unufual verb
LUO.
A'bluo, áblui, ablútum, ablúere: to wa/h away, to purify, to blot out.
A'lluo, alllui, allútum, alluere: to fow near to, to walh.
Díluo, dílui, dilútum, dilúere: to temper, mix, or allay, to wafh or rinfe, to purge orclean, to explain, to clear up.
E'luo, élui, elúitum, eluere : to wa/b out, to rinfe.
Intérluo, intérlui, interlútum, úere: toflowo or run between.
Pólluo, uii, úcum, úere : to Spoil, to corrupt, to defile, to pollute.
MI'NUO, üi, útum, ĕre : to diminijh, to leffen, to abate.
Diminuo, uii, útum, ère : to dimini/h, to leffen, to fall from bis rank; to lofe bis dignity, rights, and liberty, Eic. to degrade.


STA ${ }^{\prime}$ TUO, flátui, ftatútum, flatúere: to ordain, to eftablifh, to build, to jet or place, to pafs judgment, to appoint or afligh, to refolve or conclude. Its compounds change A into I; as
Conftituo, conftícui, conftitútum, conftitúere : to Jet, to range, to dijpofo; to confitute, to ordain, to regulate, to eftablifs; to conftitute or make; to appoint, to affign; to Jettle or determine; to purpofe, defign, or intend; to agree, to promije; to appoint a day and place for payment; to decide an affair upon the Spot, to determine each particular affair; to Settle the proceedings at lare, to agree about tbe point in dippute, to appoint a judge, to name commiffoners, to drawe up a deed, to give or reccive fummons for appearance.
Deftituo, deftitui, útum, úere: to forfake, to difappoint, to deciive.
Inftítuo, infítui, útum, úere: to infitute, to begin, to purpofe, to deliberate, to ordain, to inffruct, to teach, to propare, to procure, to regulate.
Proftítuo, üi, útum, úere: to profitute, to Jet open to every one tbat cometh.
Reftíruo, üi, útum, úere : to Set again in bis firft ftate, to refore, to re-eftablif, to repair, to fet to rigbts.
SUO, fui, futum, fúcre : to Jew or fitch.
A'fluo, uii, útum, úere: to ferw unto, to piece.
Cónfuo, üi, útum, úere : to Sew or Jitçb up, to join togetber.
Diffuo, üi, útum, úere: to unfitck, to unrip, to break off by little and little.
Réfuo, réfui, refútum, refúere: to Jero again; to unfit ch. TRI'BUO, tríbui, tribútum, tribúere: to give, to grant; to attribute, to divide.
Attribuo, üi, útum, úere: to attribute, to align, to give, to pay, to appoint.
Contríbuo, uii, útum, úere : to contribute, to deliver, to divide, to Separate, to attribute, to aflign, to account or reckon among, to eleet into a kingdom, to put one's Self under protection, to join oxe's solf $\begin{aligned} & \text { o, to enter inte }\end{aligned}$ fociety.
Diftribuo, üi, útum, úere : to diftribute, to divide.
2. STRUO, ftruxi, ftructum, ftrúere : to pile up, to
place, to order; to build; to contrive. A'd-

## Of Preterites and Supines. 215

A'ditruo, or áftruo, úxi, úctum, úere: to build near 10 , or join one building to anotber; to fuperadd or accumulate; to attribute; to affirm; to prove; to confirm.
Cónftruo, úxi, úctum, uere : to beap up, to put together; to confruct, to build, to frame; to fit, to Set in order, to fuit.
Défruo, úxi, úctum, úere: to demolifh, to pull down, to deffroy, to provide or prepare; to Set in order; to furnifh or fore with things, to equip, to fit out; to give orders; to inftruct.
O'bttruo, obftrúxi, úctum, úere: to fop up by building againft, to fop the way to, to eclipfe, to render lefs noted or admired.
3. FLUO, fluxi, fluxum, fluére: to fow, to melt; to flow from, to fip or pa/s away; to fall to ruin, to decline; to flacken, to grow remi/s; to Jpread abroad, to abandon one's felf to pleafure.
A'flluo, xi, xum, ère : to flowu upon, to abound.
Cónfluo, xi, xum, ère: to Jlow together, to gatber froms different parts, to refort, to abound.
Défluo, xi, xum, ĕre : to fow or fwim down, to fall down, to fall off, to be at an end, to decay, to flowe all out, to ceaje to flow.
Díffuo, diffluxi, xum, ěre: to fow or run all aboat, to melt, to abound, to Jpread.
E'fluo, xi, xum, ere: to flow or run out, to run, to תip and Jide away, to decreafe, to vanibs away, to decay, to be quite loft, to be intirely forgot.
Pérfluo, xi, xum, ère: to run as a leaky veffel doth, to let the liquor out; to run tbrough.
4. PLUO, plui: it follows the rule in regard to its preterite, but batb no fupine, plúere : to rain.
5. RUO, rui, rúitum, rúere: to fall, to fall dorwn; to rufh, to run beadlong; to level or pull down; to throw or tumble; to overtbrow, to ßbock; to dig or drag out of the ground,

- 6. Its compounds form the fupine in UTUM, according to the general rule.
Córruo, ui, utum, úere : to fall togetber, to fall or tumble down, to decay, or come to utter ruin; to fail, to mifcarry, to fall into error.

Díruo, dírui, dírutum, úere : to break or pull down, to overtbrote, to deftroy.
E'ruo, uii, utum, úere : to pluck out, to tear up, to dig up, to overtbrow, to deftroy.
I'rruo, uii, utum, uere : to run baftily or furioufly in or upon a tbing; to rufs upon.
O'bruo, óbrui, óbrutum, obrúere: to cover over, to bide in the ground, to bury, to overwbelm, to opprefs.
Próruo, prórui, utum, uere: to caft or beat down violently, to overtbrow.

> ANNOTATION.

Fluo feems heretofore to have had, not only fluxum, but alfo fluctum, fince the verbal nouns fluxus and fuctus are both in ufe.

Pluo. Prifcian, after obferving that the verbs in UO form their preterite, by chánging 0 into $i$, excepts this among the reft, allowing it only to have pluvi. Hence in his time they read in Livy, lapidibus pluvife and fanguine pluvit, as it is ftill read in fome old editions, where the moft correct have pluife and pluit. Which fhews it to have been the fame preterite, which changed according to the times. Yet Voffius believes that pluvi came from the old verb pluveo, and quotes from Plautus, ut multump pluverat, Prol. Men. But even in this paffage the MSS. have pluerat, as is obferved in the Dutch edition. Hence this preterite is looked upon as quite obfolete as well as the fupine plutum, though we read Complutus in Solinus, to fignify wet woith rain.

Ruo had alfo rutum in the fupine, whence comes ruta cafa, Cic. woverable govds, things that may be carried awway. Yet Lucan has ruiturus. We find alfo diruitam adiculam in an old infrription of S. Mark at Rome, as we fay eruiiturus, though the ufual fupine is irutum.

## Rule XXXI.

Of the verbs in UO that have no fupine.

1. Mêtuo, luo, cóngruo, réĺpuo, íngruo.
2. As alfo the compounds of nuo, bave no fupine.

> EXAMPLES.

1. There verbs follow the general rule of thofe in uno, in regard to the preterite, which they form in ui, but they have no fupine.
ME'TUO, métui, (beretofore metútum, Lucr.) metuere: to fear.
Pramêtuo, ui, ere : to fear beforchand.
LUO, lui, lúere : to pay, to expiate or atone, to fuffer purifbment.
CONGRUO, cóngrui, ére: 10 agree with, to juit.

I'ngruo, ingrui, ingruere : to aflail, or Jet upon with violence, to be near at band, to come, to fall Juddenty. upon.
RE'SPUO, réfpui, refpuere: to jpit out again, to refufe, to reject, to dijlike, to Jight.
It is compounded of SPUO, fpui, fputum, ĕre : to spit.

Neither have other compounds hardly any fupine.
E'xpuo, éxpui, expúre : to spit out, to reject.
I'nfpuo, infpui, infpuere: to Spit upon or into.
2. NUO is ufed only in its compounds; as,

A'bnuo, ábnúi, abnuere : to deny or refufe, properly by countenance or gefture.
A'nnuo, ánnui, annúere: to nod, to bint or intimate a thing by a nod, to affent, to grant.
I'nnuo, innui, innúere: to nod or beckon with the bead, to make jigns to one.
Renuo, rénui, úere: to refufe or deny by a Joake of the bead.

> ANNOTATION.

Batuo makes alfo batui, without a fupine, batuere, to beat.
Cluo likewife made clui, cluere, to fline, to be famed or eiteemed, to fight, whence comes clupeus or clyperus, a buckler. Cicero has made ufe of the participle; multumi cluentes conflio $\begin{gathered}\text { linguấ, }\end{gathered}$ plus tamen auctoritate © gratia Jublevabant. But the preterite of thefe two verbs is no longer current.
Luo heretofore made luvit in Lucil.
We meet alfo with annuvit in Ennus, as if it came from annueo. Prifcian likewife takes notice of the fupines annutum and innutum, but it is without authority, and only analogoufly to the other verbs in $\ddot{u}$ : : yet fome of thefe verbs feem to have had a fupine, becaure we fill fay nutus, Cic. renutus, Plin. luiturus, Claud.

> RULE XXXII.
> Of the verbs in BO.

1. The verbs in BO, make BI, BITUM.
2. But fcribo, nubo, bave PSI, PTUM.
3. Scäbo, and lambo are without fupines.
4. All the compounds of cübo, bave ü I, ITUM.
EXAMPLES.
I. The verbs in BO make BI in the preterite, and BITUM in the fupine: as
BIBO, bibi, bilbitum, bíbere : to drink.

Cómbibo, cómbibi, ibitum, íbere: to drink togetber.
E'bibo, ébibi, ebibitum, ebíbere: to drink up all, to fuck dry.
I'mbibo, imbibi, imbibitum, imbíbere: to drink in, ta receive in, to imbibe.
GLUBO, glubi, itum, ěre: to pull off the bark of a tree, to pull off the fkin, to flea, to frrip.
Deglûbo, deglúbi, deglúbitum, deglúbere: the fame.
2. Thefe two form the preterite in PSI, and the fupine in PTUM.
SCRIBO, fcripfi, fcriptum, fcribere : to write, to compofe. Adfcríbo or afcríbo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: to werite unto, to write among $f$, to add or join, ta enroll, to enregifter, to impute or attribute, to affign or amnex, to fubjcribe or underwerite.
Circumfríbo, pfi, ptum, ĕre : :to drawe a circle round, to circumjcribe, to limit, to furround, to circumvent, to cbeat, to abolifk, to break, to caft out of office.
Confcribo, pfi, ptum, ĕre : to write, to compofe, to enroll, to enliff foldiers, to range in a particular order.
Defcribo, pfi, ptum, êre : to copy and write out, to drawo out or defcribe, to divide or diftribute, to order, make, or appoint, to define, to explain.
Exfcríbo, pfi, ptum, ěre: to write out,'to copy.
Infcribo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: to write in or upon, to infcribe, to intitle, to juperfcribe, to imprint, to ingrave, to implead.
Perfcríbo, pfi, ptum, ěre : to worite at large or tbroughout, to take a copy of in writing, to regijer, to pay a creditor by a bill, or note, to prefcribe, to werrite, to describe.
Præfcríbo, pfi, ptum, ëre: to write before, to prefcribe, to write directions, to give a model or pattern, to command, to ordain, to regulate, to limit.
Profcríbo, pfi, ptum, ère : to poft up in writing, to publifb any thing to be fold; to banifh, to profcribe, or outlaw one, to Sequefter bim, and Seize bis eftate.
Refcribo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: to write back, to write over again in order to correeft, to anfwer or to write againft, to pay money by bill, to giveorders for money upon a perfon, to return webat one has borrowed, to aff gnover to fomebody.

Subfcríbo, pfi, ptum, bĕre : to Jubfcribe, to worite under, to fign one's name to a thing, to agree with one, to approve, to join, or take part with anotber in a Juit of law, to fign tbe cbarge brougbt againft a perfon, to appear as bis accufer anid to fupport the cbarge, to judge, to condemn, to mark, to cenfure, to express or qualify the middemeanour cenfured, to give in an account, to make a declaration of bis eftate before the cenfors.
Tranfcribo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: to tranforibe, to write or copy out; to transfer, pass away, or give bis rigbt to anotber; to pay in difcbarge for anotber, and to write the name of the perfon you pay $t 0$.
NUBO, nupfi, nuptum, núbere: to marry, to take a bufbard: but properly it fignified to coyer or to be vaited. Inetas of nupui we often finso
Connúbo, pfi, ptum, bëre: Apul. to marry together. Whence comes, connúbium, marriage; more commonly ufed than the verb,
Enúbo and Innúbo, úpfi, ptum, ěre : Liv. to be weedded to a bufband. Properly to be married out of one's or der, eftate or degree.
Obnúbo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: Virg. to vail, or cover.
3. Thefe two have no fupine, and follow the rule in regard to the preterite.
SCABO, fcabi, fcábere : to fcratch, to claw.
L,AMBO, lambi, lámbere ; to lick, to lap.
4. The compounds of CUBO, which are of the third conjugation, add an $M$ to the prefent, which they drop in the preterite and fupine.
Accúmbo, accưbui, accúbitum, accúmbere: to lie down, to fat nzear to.
Difcúmbo, difcúbui, difcúbitum, difcúmbere: to be feated, to fit at table.
Incúmbo, bui, bitum, berre : to lean or lie upon, to apply one's felf earneft'y and vigorously to a thing, to incline or tend unto.
Occúmbo, occúbui, occúbitum, occúmbere : to die. Recúmbo, uii, Itum, ĕre : to lic down, to fit at table, to lean, to reft.
Procúmbo, üi, ǐtum, ěre : to lie down flat, to tumble or fall down, to bang or bend down towards the ground, to lean or reft bimjelf upon.

## ANNOTATION.

Voffius makes glubo have glupfr, gluptum, and produces the authority of Plautus deglupta manas.

The writers of the lower empire have alfo ufed Lambio, ivi, according to Adamantius in Caffiodorus, lib. de Ortbograph. or even lambio, lambui, like rapjo, rapui, aecording to Voffius; hence in the book of Judges, c. 7. we read alfo lambuerint, lambuerant, lambuerunt, which we find in Plantin's royal, and all the other beft editions of the vulgate.

The reafon why accumbo and the reft have here an $n$, is becaufe heretofore they ufed to fay cumbo for cubo, juft as we fill fay jungs for jugo.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { RULE XXXIII. } \\
& \text { Of the verbs in CO. }
\end{aligned}
$$

1. Díco, duco, make XI, CTUM :
2. Ico, vinco, bave ICI, ICTUM.
3. Parco bath perpérci, párcitum, as alfo parfi, parfum.

## Examples.

1. Thefe two have XI, CTUM.

DICO, dixi, dictum, dícere : to Jpeak, to Jay, to pronounce a dijcourfe or Sentence, to barangue, to plead, to caminifter juftice, to be of opinion, to give one's opinion, to appoint a day, to give in evidence, to promife in exprefs terms the portion and marriage of a perfon, to alter the proceedings at law, to fay a good tbing or a boin mot, to let fall a jeft or a poignant raillery, to fount, to compliment, to ajk pardon after baving faid fometbing that was not agreeabla.
Abdíco, xi, ctum, ěre: to reprove, to dijallow, to abandoin, to refufe, to reject, to give the caufe againft one in taw, to make bim lofe his caufe, to forbid, to diffuade. to difagree, to be contrary.
Addico; xi, ctum, êre: to deliver to the bigbeft bidder, to fell and deliver, to Jet to fale, to confficate, to give over to bondage, to fentence to bondage fuch as could not pay. their debts, to defign for Jome ufe, to favour, to autborife, to approve or ratify as ufed by the augurs, to devote and to apply one's self to Jome function or exercife, to condemn.
Condico, xi, ctum, ëre: to appoint, order, or agree upon a thing; to undertake, to promije; to cldim in a legal. way, to bring an abrion againft a perfon, to fix a day.

Edico, xi, ctum, ere : to order, to appoint, give warning or notice; to publibs by edict or proclamation; to advertife and tell before band; to tell plainly, to declare.
Indíco, xi, ctum, êre : to denounce, bid, or proclaim; to publijh, to appoint; to declare exaitly the time; to ondain as a magiftrate; to declare war.
Interdico, xi, ctum, ère : to forbid fraitly; to bar or binder; to put fortb an order or fend out an injunstion.
Predíco, xi, ctum, ĕre: to foretell or tell before band, to propbefy, to prognofticate.
DUCO, duxi, ductum, ĕre: to lead, to guide, to conduct, to cominand, to drave, to prolong, to defer, to tbink, to effeem, to wheedle or cajole.
Abduco, xi, ctum, ère : to lead away or along with one, to carry off, to take by force; to debauch, to remove from, or witbdraw.
Addúco, xi, ctum, ĕre : to lead one to, to engage, to perJuade; to bring, to ftraiten or drawe cloger, to bend, to Srivel, to Jorink up.
Condúco, xi, ctum, êre : to conduct or bring along weith bim, to afemble, to undertake to do a thing at a price, to take a piece of work at great, to finifb, to be ujeful? or Serviceable, to bire or bargain for.
Circundúco, xi, ctum, ĕre : to lead about; to abolifh, to deface; to cbeat, to impofe upon.
Dedúco, xi, ctum, ère : to conduct, to reconduct, to accompany, to lead forth, to draw, to bring down, to turn out, to Jubtrait or abate, to deftroy, to diminifh, to cut off, to transplant, to remove or witbdraw, to introduce one perfon to another, to launcb 乃ips.
Edúco, xi, Etum, ěre : to lead forth, to draw out, to nourib, to bring up.
Indúco, xi, ctum, ere : to introduce, lead, or bring in; to per fuade; to make void, or cancel, abolijh, difannul, rafe, or frike out; to cover or draw over; to draw in, cajole, or decive.
Obdúco, xi, Ctum, ĕre : to bring, tbrow, lay, or put over; to lead againft, to covier over, to oppofe, to join the following to the proceding day.
Perduco, xi, ctum, ère: to bring through, to bring to a coniclufion, to finijs, to bring one to, to perjuade, to carry
on, to continue, to bring down, or lawer a fum in contraEts.
Prodúco, xi, čum, ĕre: to Aretch out, to produce or bring out, to prolong, to drawe out in length, to gain time, to defer or put off, to promote, to dignify.
Sedúco, xi, ctum, ĕre: to draws afide, to feduce, to deceive. Subdúco, xi, ctum, ĕre : to take or draw away, to remove; to reckon, to caft an account, to deduet; to fteal, to filch; to cheat; to bring a veffel afoore, to drawe or lift uf whence cometb funis fubductárius, the rope of a crane.
Tradúco, xi, ctum, ěre : to carry, lead, bring, or convey from one place to another; to pafs through, or to crofs; to traduce a perfon, to expofe bim to public 乃bame; to pafs mufter, as when the cavalry were reviewed; to pafs away, as one dotb the time.
Tranfdúco, xi, ctum, ĕre : to lead over, to remove from one place to anotber, to tranfport.
2. ICO, ici, ictum, ícere : to frike, to touch.

VINCO, vici, victum, víncere : to vanquik, to overcome, to defeat, to gain bis caufe.
3. PARCO, pěpěrci, párcitum, and parfi, parfum, párcere: to Jpare, to pardon, to ufe moderately, to abftain from, to bear with, to favour or fupport.
Compárco, compárfi, compárfum, árcere : to fpare or bufband a tbing well.

## ANNOTATION.

Vinco takes the $n$, becaufe it comes from the old verb vico, derived from vixw, whence alfo comes pervicax, one that is obftinate, and wants always to conquer or get the better.

Parco. Corn. Fronto, an antient grammarian, and Verepeus, who wrote on Defpauter, make parf more fcarce than peperci. But this diftinction has no manner of foundation, no more than that of Donatus, who pretends that parf is to hufband or fpare; and peperci, to pardon, which Servius abfolutely denies. Parcitum comes from the preterite parcui, which was to be found in Nevius, according to the formation mentioned, p. 173. This fupine we read in Pliny, book 30. chap. 4 . according to fome editions, Italice parcitum eft vetere interdi\&to patrum, ut diximus. And yet it is from thence that parcitas comes, which we fill read in Sen. 8. de Clem. From par/um cometh alfo parfurus, in Varro and in Livy, according to Priician.

## Rule XXXIV. <br> Of the verbs in SCO.

1. Verbs in SCO change it into VI and TUM,
2. But Pafco bath pavi, paftum.
3. Agnófco, and cognófco make ITUM:
4. Pofco makes popófci, pófcitum.
5. Difco bas only dídici, but no fupine.
6. Compéfco and difpéfco, make üi, and beretofore bad ITUM.
7. And conquinefco bad beretofore conquéxi witbout a fupine.

> Examples.

1. The verbs in SCO form the preterite by changing SCO into VI, and the fupine by changing it into
TUM; as
CRESCO, crevi, cretum, créfcere: to grow, to increafe.
Accréfco, accrévi, accréfcere : to grow, to increafe.
Excréfco, évi, étum, ěre: to grow out mucb, or up; to increase, to rife.
Concréfco, évi, étum, ěre : to grow or be joined together; to congeal, to be frozen; to clot, to curdle.
Decréfco, decrévi, decrétum, decréfcere : to decreafe, to diminijb.
NOSCO, novi, notum, nófcere: to know.
Ignófco, ignóvi, ignótum, ignófcere : to pardon.
Internófco, óvi, ótum, ófcere : to know a tbing among others, to dicern from others.
Prænófco, prænóvi, ótum, ĕre : to foreknowo.
QUIE'SCO, quiévi, quiétum, quiéfcere : to ref.
Acquiéfco, acquiévi, acquiétum, acquiéfcere : to delight in, to put one's comfort or fatisfaction in, to be eafy; to acquiefce, to affent, or be fatisfied with.
SCISCO, fcivi, fcitum, fcífcere: to inquire, to ordain or decree, to give' bis voice or Juffrage, to make a law.
Adfcifco or afcífco, ivi, ítum, ère: to attribute to bimSelf, to take to bimjelf, to call for, to admit, to receive, to approve; to call in, to fetch in; to bring in ufe; to affociate, to ally.

Confcífco, confcívi, ítum, ĕre : to vote by common conSent, ta make an order or aEt.
Defcífco, ívi, itum, ĕre: to revolt, to go over to the oppofite party, to alter from bimself, to quit the party be bad embraced, to abandon bis enterprize.
SUE'SCO, fuévi, fuétum, fuéfcere: to be accuftomed.
Affuéfco, affuévi, affuétum, affuéfcere: to accuffom bimfelf.
Defuéfco, defuévi, defuétum, éfcere : to difuse bimself. 2. $\mathrm{P} A S C O$, pavi, paftum, it refumes its S in the fupine, páfcere: to feed, to nourifh, to pleafe, to delight.
Depáfco, vi, ftum, ěre: to feed as beafts do, to graze, to browze; to caufe bis cattle to feed upon, to wafte, to embezzle.
3. AGNO'SCO, agnóvi, ágnitum, agnófcere : ta know, to find out, to acknowledge, to allow.
Cognófo, cognóvi, cógnitum, ófcere: to know, to learn, to take cognizance of, to examine, to bear a matter debated, and as judge to determine it.
Recognófco, óvi, ǐtum, ěre: to recognize or acknowledge, to review, to call or bring into remembrance, to mufter over, to correct or amiend, to take an inventory. 4. POSCO, popófci, pófcitum, pófcere: to $a / k$, to demand.
Depófco, depopófci, ófcere : to demand, to afk, to make a requeft.
Expófco, expopófci, ǐtum, ěre : to afk earneflly.
Repófco, repopófci, repófcere: to afk again that is one's oron.
5. DISCO, didici, beretofore dificitum, difcere : to learn.
Addífco, addídici, addifcere : to learn, to learn more. Edífco, edídici, edífcere : to learn, to learn by beart.
Dedífco, dedídici, dedífcere : to unlearn.
Irs compounds preferve the reduplication. See rule 2.
6. COMPE'SCO, compéfcui, beretofore ǐtum, éfcere: to keep witbin the fame pafture; to bold, bridle, or curb; to appeafe, to allay, to affwage.
DISPI'SCO, üi, beretofore itum, éfcere : to drive cattle into Separate paftures, to drive them home from pafiure; to jeparate, to divide.

## 7. CONQUINI'SCO, beretofore conquéxi, without

 a Jupine, conquinifcere: to duck the bead, to bow or bend the body, to floop.
## ANNOTATION.

From the fupine of $\mathrm{C}_{\text {resco, }}$ cretum, comes cretus for procreatus, as in Virg. Sanguine 9 rojano cretus. In like manner concretus for coalitus. Concretus aër, Cic. thick heavy air. Concretum corpus ex elementis, Id. compounded of elements. But we hardly ever meet with this fupine in another fenfe. For when Virgil defcribing the fpots of the foul, faith

> Multa diu concreta modis inolefcere miris:

He does not mean that they grew up with the foul, but they gathered and fluck to her, conjuncta छ inglutinata, fays Servius. It $^{\text {in }}$ is true neverthelefs that this fame poet fays in another place, excretos à matribus agnos, well grown; and that Priccian produces another example of decretus, in this fame fignification, as we fhall obferve in the remarks after the fyntax; but this is very rare.

Agnoco and cognofco, come from nofco, novi, notum, which follows the general rule, but they affume an I in the fupine, agnitum, cognitum. And yet heretofore they followed their fimple, hence we find agnotus in Pacuy̧ius, and Prician quotes agnoturus from Salluft.

The preterite novi is often tranflated in the prefent tenfe : novi bominem, I know him : novi, I know it.

We meet with nofrito, as if it had nof citum in the fupine, whence comes ignofciturus in Pifo, 2. annal. But ignoturus is in Cic. in Catil. The compounds of nofco take a $g$, as coming from the old
 2uce feram gnofite. Ignofco and cognofco come from in and con, cafting off the $n$, as $\operatorname{agno} \mathrm{co}$, cometh from ad, cafting off the $d$.

Pofco hath pofcitum in the fupine, according to Prifcian and feveral, but it is very rarely ufed. Yet we read expofitum caput in Seneca. Difco hath no fupine according to Erafmus and Melancthon; but we find difciturus in Apuleius, which fhews that hereto. fore they faid difcitum. Prifcian alfo admits of compefcitum and dijpefcitum, from compefor and dijpefco; in which he has been followed by Defpauter. On the contrary Verepeus and Alvarez do not allow of thefe fupines. All that can be faid upon the matter is this, that heretofore they were ufed, though they are not fo at prefent, there being no authority for them.

Conquinijco formerly made alfo conquéxi, according to Caper, as mentioned by Prifcian, but we find no authority, for which reaion we fhould avoid making ufe of it. Now conquiniscre fignifies properly to ftoop, in modum ecrum qui alvum funt exoneraturi, fays Voffius; and it comes from conquinire for cunire, quod of fercus facere, fays Feftus, whence alfo comes inquinare,

## Rule XXXV.

Of inceptive verbs.

1. The inceptive verbs eitber bave no preterite nor fupine:
2. Or they borrow them from their primitives; tbus caléfco takes cálui from cáleo.

## Examples.

Inceptive verbs are fo denominated, becaufe they generally denote the action in its beginning.
I. Thefe verbs have of themfelves neither preterite nor fupine; as
HISCO, hifcere : to gape, to open the mouth, to chark, cbap, or open.
Dehífco, the Jame.
Fatifco, fatífcere: to cbink, cbop, or cleave, to split, to gape; to be weary, to tire.
Labấco, labáfcere : to fail or decay, to be ready to fall, to give ground.
Hebếco, hebéfcere : to grow blunt, dull, languid, feeble.
Herbéfco, herbéfcere: to wax green, to bring forth berbs or grafs.
Ingravéfco, ingravéfcere: to grow more beavy or limpifs; to become worfe, to increaje:
Lapidéfco, lapidéfcere : to wax bard as a fone, to turn to fone.
Mitéfco, mitéfcere: to grow tame, gentle; to be appeafed.
And fuch like.
2. There verbs frequently borrow the preterite and fupine of their primitive; as
Ardéfco borrowes arfi, arfum of árdeo, árdes : to burn. Caléfco borrowus cálui, of cáleo, cales: to be bot. Erubéfco, erúbui, from rúbeo: to be red, to blufs. Horréfco, hórrui, from hórreo: to tremble for fear. Refrigéfco, ixi, from frígeo: to growe cold, to begin to be cool, to be lefs vebement and earnef.

> ANNOTATION.

Fatisco cometh from fatim for affatim, and from bifco; juft as from fatim cometh alfo fatigo. Prician will have it that felfus comes from faticor, and defefus from defetifor. But Diomedes apprehends them to be fimple nouns, the fame as lafus, and his opinion is the mont followed. See p. 188,

SENESCO makes fenui and fenectum, whence cometh feneizus, the fubftantive as well as the ablative, as atas fenecta, Plaut. Sene pore, Sall. Alfo feneefa, a, old age.

> RULE XXXVI.
> Of the verbs in Do.

1. The verbs in DO make DI and SUM.
2. But rudo, and Atrido, bave no fupines.
3. Cómedo fometimes bath ESTUM.
4. Pando bath panfum and paffum.
EXAMPLES.

The verbs in DO change DO into DI in the preterite, and into SUM in the fupine.

1. CUDO, cudi, cufum, ère: to bammer, to forge: to flamp or coin.
Excúdo, excúdi, excúfum, excúdere : to beat or flrike out, to ftamp or coin, to forge.
Incûdo, incúdi, incúfum, incúdere: to firge.
Recúdo, di, fum, ĕre : to bammer or forge anew; to ftamp new.
CANDO is not ufed, but only its compounds; as
Accéndo, accéndi, fum, ěre : to light, to burn.
Incéndo, incéndi, incénfum, incéndere: to fet on fire, to burn, to provoke, to animate, to encourage.
Succéndo, di, fum, ěre : to burn, to inflame, to fot on fire.
FENDO is likewife difufed, but its compounds are current, as
Deféndo, di, fum, ěre: to defend, to keep, to preferve: to refift, to binder, to kecp off, to belter, to maintain.
Offéndo, di, fum, ëre: to bit or run againft, to light upon or find, to offend, to difpleaje, to miftake or take a falfe fiep, to meet with a rub, to bave ill fuccefs.
MANDO, mandi, manfum, mándere : to chere, to cat.
PREHENDO or PRENDQ, di, füm, ëre : to take, to lay bold, to grafp, to catch.
Apprehéndo, di, fum, ère : to take bold of, to learn, to underfiand.
Comprehéndo, di, fum, ěre : to take or lay bold of; to comprebend or contain; to comprebend or underfiand.
Deprehéndo, di, fum, ĕre : to take unawares or in the fact, to difcover, to perceive.

SCANDO, fcandi, fcanfum, fcándere: to mount, to climb.
Afcéndo, afcéndi, afcénfum, afcéndere: to afcend, to climb, to advance bimfelf to.
Confcéndo, éndi, fum, dère: to mount, to climb, to take Bipping, to go on board, to imbark.
Defcendo, éndi, fum, ĕre: to defcend, to fink with too much weight, to come doren to the palace or to court (becaufe the Roman nobility beretofore refided on the bills) to Jet about a tbing, to Speak, to accufe, to figbt, to take the field, to come to blows : to acquiefce, to agree, to condefcend, to fuit binjelf, to refolve upon extreme remedies, to alight, to come or to fet foot on 乃bore.
Exfcéndo, di, fum, ěre : to debark, to land, to alight, छ'c. EDO, edi, efum, édere, vel effe: to eat, to confume.

It follows the general rule: as alfo its compounds ambédo, to eat or gnaw round about : exédo, to eat up, to confume.
3. But cómedo, comédi, coméfum, fometimes takes coméftum, comédere : to eat, to confume.
2. Thefe two follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but they have no fupine, as
RUDO, rudi, rúdere : to bray like an a/s.
STRIDO, ftridi, ère : to crack, to make a whizzing, to bis.
4. PANDO, pandi, panfum, a regular supine, and alfo paffum, pándere: to open, to spread, to unfold.
Difpándo, difpándi, difpánfum and difpáfum, difpándere: to unfold, to ftretcb out, to fpread about.
Difpéndo (Plaut.) éndi, énfum, and éflum, êre: the Jame. Expándo, di, fum, and áflum, ĕre: to spread out, to dijplay.
Oppándo, di, fum, and áflum, ĕre: to Spread out, or bang over againft.
Propåndo, propándi, propánfum and propáfum, propándere: to $\int$ pread abroad.

## ANNOTATION.

1. We mult carefully diftinguifh incufum and excyunt, which come from incudo and excudo, from inculfum and excufum with two J, which come from incutio and excutio, in the 2gth rule. But CUDO, fays Prifcian, heretofore' made ruff, according to Diomedes,

Charifus

Charifius and Phocas; though he himfelf allows it only to have cudi, as it is in Virg. Scintillam excudit Achates.
2. Apuleius hath alfo rudirvi, which may come from the ancient verb rudio, whence alfo is derived ruditus, like grunnitus.

We ufe alfo Arideo, of the fecond conjugation. See the 19th rule.
3. The fupine comeftum may be proved by this paffage of Sal1uft; comefo patrimonio, as it is quoted by Didymus, if we believe Diomedes. But according to the fame Diomedes it is better to fay comefum, as we fay ambefa.

Ipfi iranftra novant, flammis ambefa reponunt, Virg:
Ambefas fubigat malis abjumere menjas, Virg.
4. Pando, makes pafum in the fupine, becaufe, as Servius obferves, the letter $n$ is frequently dropped in the verbs, whereof we fhall meet with fome examples in the 38 th rule and elfewhere. Neverthelefs Charifus makes pandor to have pafus fum, vel panfus; and the latter frequently occurs in ecclefiaftic authors. Pliny likewife hath expanfa retia: and we read difpanfe in Lucretius. And indeed we often meet with manufcripts where thefe fupines have an $n$ : which fhews that panfun cannot be condemned.

## Rule XXXVH.

 Of the verbs in DO that have a reduplication.1. TENDO makes teténdi, tenfum, and tentum.
2. Pendo hath pepéndi, penfum.
3. Pedo bath pepédi, péditum.
4. Tundo, bad beretofore tútudi, but now only tunfum.
5. Its compounds bave TUDI, TUSUM.

## Examples.

I. TENDO, teténdi, (and beretofore tendi) tenfum, and tentum, téndere: to Jretch out, to extend, to Spread, to pitch a camp, to aim at, to tend, to make forward, to go, to advance towards, to favour.
Its compounds lofe the reduplication.
Atténdo, atténdi, fum, tum, êre: to attend, to apply, to give the mind to.
Conténdo, di, fum, tum, ëre : to ftretch or frain, to labour or frive, to march, to be on bis way, to quarrel, to debate, to be pofitive in a tbing, to undertake, to make it good, to prefs or urge one with entreaties.
Deténdo, deténdi, fum, tum, ĕre : to unftretch, to unbend; to take down a tent.
Difténdo, di, fum, tum, ĕre: to fretsh or reach out, to fill or fiuff out.

Inténdo, di, fum, tum, ěre : to bend or fretch, to point at, to go along, to turn fome way or otber, to apply, to endeavour, to frain, to pretend, to intend, or defign, to apply; to augment, to tune an infrument, to menace, to prefent a fword to one's breaft, to commence a juit againft one, to bring a charge againft bim, to want to declare war.
Ofténdo, di, fum, tum, ěre : to Shew.
Perténdo, di, fum, tum, ĕre: to extend or fretch over, $t 0$ go througb with and complete.
Porténdo, di, fum, tum, ĕre: to fignify before a thing bappeneth; to portend or foretel.
Præiéndo, di, fum, tum, ére : to brld or hang a thing before; to pretend, to cloak or colour.
Proténdo, di, fum, tum, ère : to fretch forth, to defer, to spread abroad.
2. PENDO, pepéndi, fum, ĕre : to weigh, to efteem, to rate, to pay.
Appéndo, di, fum, ĕre : to bang by, to weigh out or pay.
Depéndo, di, fum, ĕre : to weigh, to give by weeight, to pay.
Expéndo, di, fum, ĕre : to weigh, to rate, to ponder or confider, to examine, to pay.
Impéndo, di, fum, êre: to $\int$ pend, to beffow or employ.
Perpéndo, di, fum, ěre: to weigh exacily, to poife tborougbly in one's mind, to try exactly.
Repéndo, di, fum, ĕre: to pay or weigb back in exchange, to compenfate.
Sufpéndo, di, fum, ĕre : to bang up, to delay, to keep one in fuspenfe.
3. PEDO, pepédi, péditum, pédere, Hor. to fart.

Oppédo, oppédi, oppédere, Id. to fart againft one, to affront and contradict.
4. TUNDO, beretofore tútudi : the fupine tunfum, is regularly forwed; túndere: to beat or fmite, to beat in a mortar, to tbrefh, to bruife flat, to knock or drive in, to forge or bammer.
5. From this old preterite its compounds have taken TUDI, lofing the reduplication; and the fupine they form in TUSUM, lofing the $n$.
Contúndo, cántudi, contúfum, contúndere: to beat or knock,
knock, to batter or bruife, to Jrike down, to reprefs, to tame, to bumble.
Obtúndo, óbtudi, obtúfum, obtúndere : to beat or buffet all over, to break or blunt the edge, to weaken or render tefs fmart; to make boarfe; to make beavy or dull; to teaze, tire out, or dunny with tedioufne/s and frequent repetitions.
Retúndo, di, fum, ĕre : to blunt or dull; to quell, allay, reprefs, or filence.

## ANNOTATION.

1. The Supine in TUM is more ufual in feveral of the compounds of tendo, as contentus, fretched: and in like manner difentus, obtentus, pratentus, protentus. Yet oftenfum is oftener ufed than offentum, which occurs only in very old writers, from whence however cometh offentare, and the dative offentui, as offentui babere, as well as the ablative oftentu, and the neuter oftentum, in Cic. any thing that happeneth contrary to the ordinary courie of nature, and is fuppofed to forethew fomething to come, either good or bad. Now oftendo is compounded of ob and tendo, juft as a/porto, from $a b$ and porto, whether it is by a change of the $b$ into $f$, or whether it has been rather owing to their having formerly made ufe of obs for ob, as we fay $a b s$ inftead of $a b$ : whence alfo cometh objcenus, from ccenum; obfcurus, from cura, \&c.
2. We likewife meet with a great many of thefe verbs without the reduplication, Vectigal quod regi pendifent, Liv. Noftro tendifti retia leifo, Propert. Which feveral not having rightly underitood, have made it nexifti. But not to mention that Aldus and Regius's editions have tendifi, we meet with it alfo in Sen. Et quà plena rates carbaja tenderant. In Hercul. fur.
3. Moft grammarians refufe a fupine to $\mathrm{PEDO}^{\text {, which Voffus }}$ does not, becnufe, he fays, we find peritus in Catullus, which mult undoubtedly have come from peditum, as crepitus from crepitum

The antients ufed tudo inftead of tundo, whence is derived the frequentative verb tudito in Ennius, and the noun tudes, an hammer, a beetle. Of this old verb they formed by reduplication the preterite tutudi, which Charifius and Prifcian give to tundo. And Diomedes befides tutudi lets it alfo have tunfs. But neither of them are any longer to be found in authors of pure latinity. The fupine tunfum may be authorifed by the participle tunfus. Tunfs gemit area frugibus, Georg. 3.

## Rule XXXVIII.

Of the compounds of de and fido.

1. The compounds of do make DIDI, DITUM.
2. But abfcóndo makes abfcóndi.
3. Sido beth fidi without a Jupine.
4. Its compounds borrow SEDI and SESSUM of fédeo.

## Examples.

1. The verb do, das, is of the firt conjugation; dare, to give. But moft of its compounds are of the third, forming DIDI in the preterite, and DITUM in the fupine.
Abdo, ábdidi, ábditum, ábdere : to bide, to remove. Addo, áddidi, ĭtum, ĕre : to add.
Condo, cóndidi, cónditum, cóndere: to build, to compofe, to bide, to inclofe.
Credo, crédidi, dĭtum, derre : to credit or believe, to tbink, to imagine, to truft, to put confidence in, to lend, to put into one's bands, to commit or intruft, whence cometb créditum, a debt, any thing committed to one's truft, credit, a truft. Credo, like opínor, frequently implies alfo a tacit irony.
Dedo, dédidi, déditum, dédere: to yield, to furrender, to give up, to give over, to put bimjelf under the protection: whence cometh deditítius.
Dido, dídidi, díditum, dídere : to give out, to spread abroad, to diftribute, to divide.
Edo, édidi, éditum, édere : to utter, to put forth; to Set out in weriting, to publifs; to declare, to tell, to name; to bring forth; to produce or ßerw; to prefcribe a form, to utter oracles.
Indo, 1 ld , , Itum, ĕre : to put or $\int$ et in: to put or lay upon.
Perdo, dĭdi, ditum, êre: to lofe, to .ppoil, to corrupt, to kill, to deftroy.
Prodo, pródidi, próditum, pródere : to betray, to defer, to difclofe, to accufe, to divulge, to manifeft, to tranjmit by writing.
Trado, dĭdi, tum, ěre : to give from band to band, to deliver, to teach.
Vendo, véndidi, vénditum, véndere: to Sell, or fet to fale. 2. A bfcóndo, abfcóndi, ditum, cóndere: to bide.
2. SIDO, fidi, ëre: to perch, to light, as birds do; to fink, or go to the bottom.
3. Its compounds borrow their preterite and fupine of SE'DEO, as
Afsído, affédi, afféffum, afsídere: to fit down, to fit by one.

Consído, confédi, conféflum, consídere: to fit down, to pitch or light, as a bird doth, to Settle, to fink or go to the bottom.
Desído, édi, éflum, ĕre: to fettle, to fink or fall down, to fit down or go to flool.
Insído, infédi, inféffum, insídere : to ligbt upon, to fit upon.
Obsído, édi, éflum, ĕre: to feat bimjelf in, to furrouind, to befiege, to keep blocked up.
Resído, refédi, reféflum, resídere : to fit down, to abide in a place.
Subsido, édi, éffum, ère : to fettle, to defcend to the bottom; to abide; to fop $p_{2}$ or Atay.
ANNOTATION.

1. We read in Plautus concredui for concredidi, in Cafina. But it may be taken from creduo, which he himfelf made ufe of, in Aulul. For as of dow they formed duo; and of $\delta \dot{\omega}$, do; in like manner they faid perdo and perduo; credo and creduo.
2. Formerly they ufed alfo to fay, abfondidi, according to Prifcian. The fupine $a b$ fconditum is in Cic. as well as abfconditus and $a b$ foondite. But they faid alfo $a b$ foon/um, whence cometh $a b$ fconfo in Pliny; abfronfor in Julius Firm. and abfcoisè for $\lambda$ éega in the old gloffaries.
3. Sino makes fidi, even according to Prifcian, though he acknowledges it was ufually avoided, becaure it.ought rather to make $f \xi$. Hence he is of opinion that in this fate of uncertainty it is far better to take the preterite of fedeo for the fimple, and to fay fido, Sedi. Yet fidi is in Columella, Patiemúrque picem confdere, Ef cum $/$ fiderit, \&c. This verb hath no fupine; but in regard to its compounds they mult certainly follow thofe of fedeo, as hath been already mentioned.

## Rule XXXIX.

Of the verbs in NDO which lofe N.

1. Frendo makes frendi, freffum:
2. Fundo bath fudi, fufum; fo findo, fidi, fiffum ; and fcindo, fcidi, fciffum.

## Examples.

1. Frendo, frendi, follows the general rule in regard to the preterite; freflum lofeth the N and doubleth the S; frêndere: to grind or gnafb the teetb together; to grunt, to break or bruife.
2. FUNDO, fudi, fufum, fúndere: to pour out ; to caft metal, to yield or give in abundance; to tbrow diffufe, to fcatter;-to Squander; to dijcomfit; to ufter; to Speak.
Confúndo, confúdi, confúfum, confúndere: to confo:nd, to mix together, to tbrow into confufion.
Effundo, effúdi, effúfum, effündere : to pour out, to yield or give in abundance; to empty; to diembogue; to lavifh, to wafte riotoufly; to come or run forth in companies; to Spread abroad; to relate; to dijcomfit.
Infúndo, infúdi, infúfum, infúndere: to pour into; to difuse; to spread.
Offúndo, údi, úfum, úndere : to pour or sprinkle upon; to Spread, or throw over; to impose upon, to deceive; to darken; to cover with clouds.
Perfúndo, di, fum, děre: to pour all over, to wafh, to batbe; to bedew, to befprinkle; to imbrue, Seafon, or give a tineture to; to fill, to replenibs the foul with joy; to Seize bim all over.
Profúndo, di, fum, dëre : to pour out ; to pour out in great abundance, to spend extravagantly, to lavihb, to Squander arway; to 乃boot out; to Spread; to moiften; to fhere itfelf to the very bottom.
FINDO, fidi, fiffum, fíndere: to cleave, to git, to divide.
Diffíndo, diffidi, diffiffum, diffíndere : to cleave in two.
SCINDO, fcidi, fciffum, fcíndere: to cut, to pull in pieces, to tear, to break off, to divide, to break open, to refrefh or renerw.
Abfcíndo, ábfcidi, abfciffum, abfcíndere: to cut, to cut off, to rent off.
Confcíndo, confcidi, confciffum, confcíndere : to cut or tear in pieces, to Лajf.
Refcindo, ǐdi, iffum, ère: to cut off; to cut or break doron; to retrench, to rip up; to abolijh, to cancel, or repeal.
FIDO. See the 77 th rule of the verbs neuter paffive. Rule XL.
Of the verbs that make SI, SUM.
Ludo, dívido, claudo, lædo, trudo, rado, plaudo, and rodo, bave the preterite in SI, 6 of the compounds of vado.

Examples.

Thefe nine verbs change DO into SI in the preterite, and into SUM in the fupine.

1. LUDO, lufi, lufum, lúdere: to play, to make paftime, to cbeat, to banter, to write verfes, to play at a game, to put a trick upon one.
Ablúdo, fi, fum, dĕre: to difagree, to be unlike.
Allúdo, fi, fum, ère: to play and Sport with one, to play upon one or banter, to allude unto.
Delúdo, fi, fum, ère: to delude, to cbeat, to deceive: to fruftrate or dijappoint.
Elúdo, fi, fum, êre: to avoid, to clude, to 乃hift off, to parry.
Illúdo, illúfi, illúfum, illúdere: to play upon one, to mock, to jeer.
2. DI'VIDO, divífi, ífum, ídere : to divide, to diftribute; to difinguif a law or opinion, that contains feveral points.
3. CLAUDO, claufi, claufum, cláudere : to ßbut, to conclude, to finibs.
Its compounds come rather fiom CLUDO, which
is even ufed by fome authors.
Exclúdo, exclúfi, exclúfum, exclúdere: to 乃but out, to put out, to binder, to exclude, to reject, to drive out, to banifs, to caft off, to batch eggs.
Inclúdo, inclúfi, inciúlum, inclúdere : to include or inclofe.
Præclúdo, preclúfi, præclúfum, præclúdere: to ßout or fop up a paflage, to binder one from entering.
Reclúdo, fi, fum, reclúdere: to open, to manifeft, to reveal.
4. L.ÆDO, læfi, læfum, læ dere : to burt, to offend, to injure.
Its compcunds change $\not Æ$ into I long; as
Allido, allífi, fum, ère: to dafb or throw any tbing againft the ground, to break.
Collido, collifí, collifum, collídere: to beat, knock, or bruife togetber; to dajh one againft another.

Illido, illifi, illifum, illidere: to dafh or beat againft. But Illæ'fum, found and unburt, is a noun, becaufe there is no fuch verb as illedo.
5. TRUDO, trufi, Seldom ufed, trufum, trúdere: to tbruft, to pufh.
Abftrúdo, abftrúfi, abftrúfum, údere : to bide, to conceal; to caft away.
Detrúdo, fi, fum, ëre : to drive awoay, to put out, to Shove from, to defer.
Extrúdo, extrúfi, extrúfum, extrúdere : to tbruft out.
Intrúdo, intrúfi, fum, intrúdere: to thruft in, to intrude.
6. RADO, rafi, rafum, rádere : to Save, to fcrape, or jcratch up.
Abrádo, fi, fum, ěre: to fcrape or Shave off, to cut or chop off, to get from anotber.
Corrádo, fi, fum, ëre: to fcrape or rake togetber.
Erádo, eráfi, eráfum, erádere : to scrape out, to put out, to blot out.
7. PLAUDO, fi, fum, ĕre: to clap bands, to applaud. Appláudo: compláudo or-ódo, fi, fum, dĕre: to applaud.
Expláudo or -ódo, fi, fum, ěre : to drive out, to bifs, to reject, to explode, to fire off a great gun.
8. RODO, rofi, rofum, ródere: to gnaw, to backbite.

Arródo, arrófi, arrófum, arródere : to gnaw, to nibble.
Corródo, corródi, corrófum, corródere : to gnaw, to corrode or fret.
9. VADO, vafl, vafum, very little ufed witbout its compounds, vâdere: to go.
Evádo, fi, fum, ĕre : to efcape, to run away, to avoid, to pafs over, to get or come to, to go or reach to, to climb, to become or grow.
Invádo, inváfi, inváfum, invádere :"to invade, to attack, to take by form, to fall upon.
Pervádo, perváfi, perváfum, pervádere: to go over or tbrough, to pass tbrough, to fpread over all.
ANNOTATION.

The preterite of rado is hardly to be met with uncompounded.
Neither are the preterite and fupine of vado more current. The preterite however is in Tertull. Ad eum ex Libya Hammon vafit, lib. de Pall. And in Mart. according to Aldus's edition, et breve rafit opus. Where others read rafit,

## RUle XLI.

Of cado, cado and cedo, with their compounds.

1. Cado batb cécidi, cafum:
2. Its compounds, all but three, bave no fupine.
3. Cædo nlakes cecîdi, cæfum; its compounds cîdi, cîfum.
4. Cedo bath ceffi, ceffum ; its compounds bave the fame.

## Examples.

I have joined thefe three verbs together becaufe of the refemblance they bear to each other, that they may be more eafily remembered.

1. CADO, cécidi, cafum, cádere : to fall, to fip or Nide down, to tumble down, to Sink or droop, to be dijheartened, to be laid as the wind, to be caft in law, to fuit or agree with, to be capable, to arrive, to pafs, to fucceed, to chance or fall out, to come, to be. From thence alfo cometh Cadúcus, ready to fall, unable to bear up ittelf. Bona cadúca, goods efcheated to the prince or lord: fundi caduci, lands fubject to the right of amortization.
2. The compounds of this verb change the $A$ into I fhort ; but there are only three of them that have its fupine; viz. incïdo, occi̛do, récìdo. The others go without. A'ccido, áccidi, accídere : to fall down at, or before, to fall, to bappen, to come to, to be.
Cóncido, cóncidi, concídere: to fall all of a fudden, to die. E'xcido, éxcidi, excídere : to fall out or away, to fail or forget, to fail or perijb, to be forgotten.
I'ncido, idi, incáfum, incídere : to fall into, to fall in or upon, to meet with, to befall or bappen.
O'ccido, óccidi, occáfum, occídere : to fall, to die.
Récido, récidi, recáfum, recídere : to fall back, whence
comes recafúrum in Cic. Id ego puto ad níhilum recafúrum.
3. CÆDO, cecîdi, cæfum, cæ'dere: to cut, to whip, to beat, to frike, to kill, to diffect, to Sell by auction, and by retail.
It makes the reduplication by E fimple, changing the diphthong $\mathbb{E}$ into I long in the fecond fyllable, rule.
Abfcído, abfcídi, abfcífum, ĕre : to cut off.
Accîdo, accîdi, accífum, dĕre : to cut all round, to bring to the ground, to demolifb, to weaken.
Circumcído, di, fum, ĕre : to cut or pare about, to lop, to circumcije.
Concído, di, fum, ěre: to cut in pieces, to chop, to beat, to kill.
Decído, di, fum, ĕre : to cut off, to decide or determine as arbitrator, by cutting off all fubject of dijpute, to appoint, to tranfait, to determine an affair, to compound, to capitulate.
Excído, di fum, ĕre : to cut out.
Incído, di, fum, ĕre: to cut, to ingrave; to etch, to grave; to pare about; to cut or make /horter.
Occído, di, fum, ěre : to kill, to torment.
Precído, di, fum, ěre: to cut, pare, or chop off; to take arway clean; to prevent.
Recído, di, fum, ĕre : to cut off, to pare.
Succído, di, fum, ĕre : to cut down, to fell trees; aljo to more corn.
4. CEDO, ceffi, ceffum, cédere: to give place, to give up or rejign, to give ground, to retreat, to pafs away, to come, to bappen, to fall out, to belong and devolve to a perfon. Hence cometb the word céflio, /peaking of the term or time appointed for doing any particular thing, or when the day of payment is come, and we bave a rigbt to demand our money.
Abfcédo, abfcéffi, abfcéffum, abfcédere: to withdraw, to depart, to leave off, to Juppurate.
Accédo, éfle, éflum, édere : to drare near, to be added to, or increafed, to govern, to engage in fome employment, to fubmit, to agree, to fuit bimjelf, to confent, to be like, to be conformable, to be comparable, to be accefory or joined to another thing so as to increafe it. Accédit quod, \&c. There is this moreover, which is often tranflated by, befides, farther, \&cc.
Concédo, éfli, éflum, dere : to give place to, to grant,
to allow, to confent or give way, to abate, to Jubmit; to yield to, to permit, to give, to pardon, to quit, to agree, to condefcend $2_{2}$ to depart, to retire or witbdraw, to go.
Decêdo, decéff, éffum, ěre: to yield or give place to; to pay bonours to; to depart, to retire, retreat or withdrawn ; to quit bis place, office, or government; to relinquibs a tbing; to be diminibsed or abated; to weakers or decay; to 乃hun one's company; to die.
Difcédo, éffi, éffum, ĕre: to depart, to go away; to put to the vote; to give bis vore even without rifing froms bis place; to be of a contrary opinion; to change fentiment; to retire wwhen the war is at an end, and to lay down bis arms; to open or gape; to come weell off; to gain or lofe bis caufe; to remain unpunibhed; to be cbanged; to except.
Excédo, éffi, éffum, dĕre : to be gone, to remove, to go out, to witbdraw, to exceed, to furpafs, to go beyond bounds and meafure.
Incédo, éffi, éflum, děre: to go in fate, or fimply, to walk, to go.
Intercédo, éffi, éffum, dĕre: to come between, to oppofe, to binder, to intercede, to go between, to interpofe. To be betrixt two things, as time, union, connection, divijion, enmity, friend/bip, E'c. to bappen or chance, to come in the mean time, to withftand, to engage or be furety for one's debt.
Præcédo, éfli, éflum, děre : to precede, to ge before, to excel, to Jurpa/s.
Procédo, éffi, éflum, děre: to procced, to go or come forth, to march on; to walk in fate, to go or come along; to advance, rije, or increafe; to go forward; to go before; to profper or fucceed.
Recédo, éfli, éflum, dere : to retire or withdraw, to retreat, to give ground, to go from, to, be at a diftance, to return, to go back.
Secédo, éffi, éffum, dĕre: : to ga apart, to ruithdraw.
Succédo, éff, éffum, dĕre: to come under; to come into; to approach, to come ta; to fucceed, or come in the place; to ga well forward, to bave good furce/s.

## O B S ERVATION.

## On the preterites of fome verbs in DO.

Here therefore we fhould take particular notice that cedo with a fimple E makes ceffi, ceflum, cédere: and cado with $\mathbb{E}$, makes cecidi with a fimple E in the preterite, becaufe the $a$ of the prefent tente is changed here into $\hat{z}$ long, and the fyllable CE is only an augment in imitation of the Greeks, juft as in fallo, fefelli; in tollo, tetuli, and the like, but the fupine cajum refumes the a, cadere, to cut. Cado makes alfo cecidi, but with the $i$ fhort in the penultima. All thefe little differences occafioned this Latin verfe.

Cedo facit ceelf ; ceciddi cado; cado cecidi.
But we meet alfo in the pandects with accedife for accefife, and with accederat for acceferat, which feems to be too good authority to find fault with.

We mult alfo take particular care not to be miftaken in regard to the compounds of cado and credo. Thofe of cado change A into I Short ; and thofe of cado change $\not$ e into I long, as occido, occiddi, occá um , occǐdere, to die, to fall, from cado: and occído, occídi, occífum, occídere, to kill, from cado. See the examples above given.

We fhould alfo take notice of the compounds of Sido. For conffido with an S makes confédi, confé $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{u}} \mathrm{m}$, according to the 38 th rule. And concído with a C, makes concídi, concífum, from cado: or cóncidi, without a fupine, from cado.

Notice ought alfo to be taken of the preterite of the compounds of fcindo: for confcidi with SC, and confcí $\sqrt{u}$ um with two of at the end, come from confcindo, where the $S$ iş doubled merely to lengthen the quantity of the fyllable CI, which from being fhort in the preterite, is long in the fupine. And heretofore it was written alfo with a fingle $S$, as in Juftin, $a b f c i f$ ts auribus, and the like. See its other compounds in the 39 th rule.

## Rule XLII.

> Of the verbs in GO.

1. The Verbs in GO make XI, CTUM.
2. Figo, frigo, bave alfo XUM.
3. Pergo bath perréxi, perréctum ; and furgo, furréxi, furréctum.

## Examples.

1. The verbs in GO make the preterite in XI, and the fupine in CTUM. As
CINGO, cinxi, ctum, ĕre : to tie about, to gird; to furround or defend; to furround or inviron, to befiege. Accíngo, accínxi, accínctum, accíngere: to gird to, to prepare for, to go about a thing brikly, to provide bimjelf with, to arm bimjelf.

Precingo, xi, ctum, ěre: to begirt, to encompafs, to inclofe, to get bimjelf reacy.
JUNGO, junxi, ctum, gere: to join, to put togetber, to afociate, to yoak.
Adjúngo, xi; ctum, gerre: to join to, to affociate, to - couple, to take in alliance, to take part with, to bring over or reconcile.
Conjúngo, xi, ctum, conjúngere: to join togetber, to ally, to unite.
Disjungo, xi, ctum, ĕre: to Separate, to disjoin, to divide.
Injúngo, xi, ctum, ĕre: to join with or upon, to injoin, to command, to inflizt a punibment, to give orders, to join togetber, to build near, to afemble, to bring near, to bring or lay upon.
Sejúngo, xi, ctum, ère: to feparate.
Abjúngo, abjúnxi, abjúnctum, abjúngere: to part or jeparate.
MUNGO, xi, ctum, very little ufed, gêre: to wipe one's nofe.
Emúngo, emúnxi, emúnctum, ĕre: to wipipe or fnuff the nofe, to fnuff a candle, to cbeat one of bis money.
PLANGO, planxi, planctum, plángere: to beat or Atrike againft; to lament, bewail, or bemaan.
TINGO, tinxi, tinctum, tingere: to dye, to colour, to paint.
Intíngo, xi, ctum, ĕre : to dip in, to Jteep in, to dye or colour.
The compounds of FLIGO, which is grown obfolete, from whence however cometh fiitus, Virg. a Ariking or dafbing againf.
Affigo, xi, ctum, eेre: to afflizt, to vex, to torment, to perfecute, to ruin, to throw on the ground, to opprefs, to trample under foot, to demolijs, to weaken and bring low, to make unbappy.
Confligo, conflixi, confictum, confligere: to contend, to encounter.
Infligo, inflixi, ctum, ěre: to lay upon, to frike, to bring upon, to fing.
REGO, rexi, réctum, régere : to govern, to conduct.
A'rrigo, arréxi, arréctum, arrigere: to lift up or raile, to encourage.
Vol. I.
R
Dírigo,

Dírigo, éxi, ctum, ěre : to direct, to conduct, to regu, late; to level or aim; to order, to jet in array; to refer one thing to another; to rule or guide, to meafure or mark out.
E'rigo, eréxi, eréctum, erígere : to erect or make uprigbt, to roufe or excite, to fet up, to lift or bold up, to comfort or relieve.
Pórrigo, porréxi, porréctum, c̆re : to ftretch, to extend, to reach.
The verbs ending in GUO are alfo comprehended here, becaufe we fay GO, not GUO, as for example the compounds of STINGUO, unufual.
Diftínguo, diftínxi, diftínctum, diftinguere : to divide, to Jeparate, to difinguifh, to mark, to diverffify, to jet or inamel.
Extinguo, extinxi, extínctum, extínguere: to extinguijh, to quench, to appeafe or fint, to abolifh, to defroy. Praftínguo, xi, ctum, ère: to render obfcure, to put out ; to fifle, to deface, to dazzle the fight.
UNGUO or UNGO, unxi, (and beretofore ungui) unctum, úngere : to anoint, to fmear, to bedawb, to perfume.
Exúngo, exúnxi, exúnctum, exúngere : to anoint.
Inúngo, inúnxi, inúnctum, inúngere: the fame.
Perúngo, perúnxi, ctum, perúngere: to anoint all over.
The two next have CTUM and XUM.
2. FIGO, fixi, fixum, and Jometimes fictum, figere : to $f x$, to faften, to run thbrough.
Its compounds have rarely more than the former fupine.
Affigo, affixi, affixum, ěre : to faften, to clap clofe, to fix upon, to attribute.
Configo, xi, xum, erre: to fix, to run tbrough, to fafien, to nail.
Defigo, xi, xum, ère : to fix, to faften againft a wall or any otber place, to ingrave, to imprint, to place, to Set, to put before one's eyes, to reprefent, to aftonijh, to furprize, to Jbock.
Infigo, infixi, infixum, infigere: to fix or faften in.
Refigo, refixi, refixum, refigere: to faften anew, to pluck down what is faftened, to cancel, to abrogate and difannul.

FRIGO, frixi, frixum and frictum, frígere: to fry, to parch.
3. PERGO, perréxi, perréctum, pérgere : to go, to continue, topurijue, toperfevere, to baften, to go forward. It is alfo taken for to begin to Jpeak or aEt. SURGO, furréxi, füréctum, fưrgere: to rije.
Affurgo, affurréxi, affurréctum, affürgere : to rije up, to ftand up, to rife up to one, to do bim reverence. Confúrgo, réxi, réctum, confúrgere : to rije up together. Exiưrgo, exurréxi, rétum, exưrgere : to rife up, to Spring, or ifue.
Infürgo, infurréxi, éctum, ĕre: to rije up againft, to make bead againjt.
Refúrgo, éxi, éctum, ère : to rife or flouribs again, to rife from the dead, to recover.

> ANNOTATION.

Figo hath alfo fictum according to Diomedes. Sagittis confictus. Scaur. Giffanius in his Index proves the fame by the authority of Cic. and Varr. Scipio Gentilis has obferved that Calliftratus \{poke in the fame manner: Si quando navis'vel inficta, vel fracia, \&c.
$\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{R} 1}$ go hath alfo friefum; frietum cicer, Hor. friciee nuces, Plaut. saro frifta. Pliny.

SURGo comes from rego, as much as to fay furrego, or fiurfum rego me; for which reafon furgo and furrigo, have the fame preterite and fupine, whence cometh Jurrecta cornua, Colum. Jurrecto mucrone, Livy.

With regard to pergo, fome derive it from ago; but fince it does not follow the preterite of the latter, there is a greater probability of its coming from rego.

## Rule XLIII.

Of thofe verbs which drop their N in the fupine.
Pingo, fringo, fingo, arop their N in the fupine, and make ICTUM.

## Examples.

Thefe three verbs follow the general rule, but they lofe their N in the fupine.
PINGO, pinxi, piđtum, (and not pinctum) píngere: to paint, to ftain, to deck or fet out.
Appíngo, appinni, appítum, appingere: to join unto, to faften, to add; to paint.
Depíngo, depínxi, depíctum, ĕre: to paint, to reprefent. Expingo, xi, ctum, êre : to paint, to drawe.

STRINGO, Arinxi, ftrictum, (andnot ftrinctum, ) ftrín-. gere: to grafp or bold foft, to tie bard or clofe, to curry a borje, to gatber, to lop or cut, to touch ligbtly upon, to make naked or bare, to draco bis fword.
Adf̂ringo, xi, ctum, ĕre : to tie bard or clofe, to bind. to oblige, to confrain.
Confríngo, xi, ctum, ere : to bind faft, to tie, to conArain or compel, to reftrain or bridle.
Deftringo, xi, ctum, erre : to cut or lop off, to gather or pull fruit, to crape or raje off, to diminibs.
Diftríngo, xi, ctum, ère : to bind clofe, to bufy or take one up, to rub or cleanje the body, to curry a borfe, to Atrike, prick, or touch Joftly, to chip or pare, to draw a froord, to diftract or put into confusion.
Obftringo, xi, ctum, ĕre: : to bind clofe, to tie up, to, oblige.
Perftríngo, xi, ctum, êre: to wring bard, to tie up clofe; to dazzle; to toucb any tbing in dijcourfe, to glance at it; to offend bighly, to raze or grate; to Say a tbing in ferw words; to cenfure, to find fault with, to reproach; lightly to run over, to graze upon.
FINGO, finxi, fictum, (and not finctum) fingere: to make; to fafhion, or mould; to frame or build; to imagine, to invent, to contrive; to feign or counterfeit; to fuit or accommodate.
Affïngo, affinxi, affictum, affingere: to form or fafhion; to devife or frame; to invent or add to a fory; to counterfeit and refemble.
Confingo, xi, ctum, ĕre: to form or make; to feign, to invent, to bape or falbion.
Effingo, xi, ctum, ere : to faffion, to work, to ingrave; to reprefent or exprefs; to imitate.
ANNOTATION.

Prifcian, and after him Defpauter with fome others, join R1Nco to the abovementioned. But this verb is no longer ufed, as Verepeus hath jufly obferved: in lien of which we make ufe of the deponent ringor. Ille ringitur, tu rideas, Ter. This verb has never a preterite, but very likely it had one formerly, fince we fill fay rictus, a grinning or feornful opening of the mouth. Cicero makes ufe of its compound: Ille libenter accipiet, bi fubringentur, ad Attic.

RULe XLIV.<br>Of the verbs which make IGI or EGI, and ACTUM. I. Tango makes tétigi, tactum:

2. Pango, pegi, panxi, pactum.
3. From the old verb pago comes pépigi.
4. 'Thefe bave EGI, ACTUM, viz. frango, ago, compíngo, cogo, impíngo, fuppíngo.
5. Dego, pródigo, fátago, bave EGI veithost a Jupine.

## Examples.

1. TANGO, tétigi, tactum, tángere : to touch, to firike, to meddle with.
Its compounds change A into I, but take A in the fupine.
Attíngo, ĭgi, áctum, ĕre : to touch lightly, to reacb or to arrive at, to treat of, to be related to, to belong to or to concern.
Contíngo, Igi, áctum, ĕre : to touch or lay bold of, to arrive at, to bit, to reach to, to befall one, to attain to.
Obtíngit, ábtigit, (it bas only the tbird perfon) obtíngere : it falleth to by lot, it bappenetb.
Pertíngo, pértigi, pertáctum, pertíngere : to extend, or reach along.
2. PANGO, beretofore pegi, now panxi, pactum, pángere : to frike or drive in, to plant, to compofe verfes. In regard to its compounds, fome of them retain A, and form the preterite more elegantly in ANXI; as
Circumpángo, panxi, pactum, pángere : to Set or plant round.
Depángo, depánxi, depáctum, pánger̀e : to plant, to faften in the ground.
Repángo, pánxi, áctum, repángere: to fet or plant, to graff.
3. Others change A into I , and forming the preterite in EGI, they refume A in the fupine; as
Compíngo, égi, áctum, ère : to compact or put togetber, to make or frame a tbing of Sevieral pieces, to faften, to bind clofe, to fet in.
Impíngo, impégi, impáctum, impíngere: to bit, dafh, or throw againft, to run aground; to j2umble, to clap or faften upon. Plaut.
Suppingo, égi, áctum, ĕre : to faften underneath, rarely ufed.
4. PAGO, is obfolete; but from thence comes pépigia I bave covenanted or agreed upon.

## ANNOTATION.

4. There are fome who derive the latter compounds from the verb ago; but be that as it may, we muft take care not to confound them with thofe of pingo, $x i$; to paint, which are in the 43 d rule.
5. Pépigi comes from the old verb pago, as cecidi from cado, according to Quintilian. And this verb was borrowed from the Doric $\pi \dot{\alpha} \alpha \omega$ inftead of $\pi^{\prime} \gamma \gamma \omega$. But pegi came from pango, as fregi from ifrango. Tonfillam pegi lavo in littore, Pacuv. apud Prifcian. Turnebus takes notice that Cicero has made ufe of it in the 2. de leg. Requiri placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit. Where pegerit is the fame as panxerit, whereas popigerit would make quite another fenfe, and be taken for pactus fuerit. For inftead of pago we now ufe pacifor, taken from paco, is, for pago. Which does not hinder pango from being alfo formed of the latter verb, by adding $n$, in imitation of the Greeks, who frequently ufe this laft letter in their derivatives, as of $\varphi \theta \dot{\alpha} \omega, \phi \theta \dot{\alpha} v \omega$, prevenio, and a multitude of others.

On the contrary the verb following frango makes its preterite as, if it were from frago, by dropping of $n$; whence allo comes fragilis : and frago fhould come from $\dot{\rho} a ́ \gamma \omega$ for $\dot{\rho} \dot{\eta} \gamma \omega$, to break; by adding the Æolic digamma, of which we fhall have fomething to fay in the treatife of letters.

All thefe form the preterite in EGI, and the fupine in ACTUM.
FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frángere: to break, to bruife, to weaken, to wear out, to deftroy, to violate, or infringe, to vanqui/h.
Confríngo, égi, áctum, confríngere : to break open. Defríngo, êgi, áctum, defríngere : to break down or off. Effringo, égi, áctum, ěre: to break in pieces, to break open.
Infringo, égi, áctum, ère : to break, to break down, to break in pieces, to bruife.
Perfríngo, égi, áctum, e̛re: to break tbrough, to break or dafb in pieces.
AGO, egi actum, ágere : to do, to purfue, to drive, to lead, to treat or deal with, to speak, to plead, to dwell, to live, to tbrow, to govern, to ait or perfonate, to efteem.
Its compounds change A into I fhort, as;
A'bigo, égi, áctum, ágere : to drive away; to Jend away, to drive away cattle; alfo to fteal cattle.
A'digo, adégi, adáctum, adigere: to drive, to bring to, to force.

A'mbigo, égi, áctum, ère: to doubt, to be in fufpence, to dippute or quarrel.
E'xigo, exégi, áctum, ĕre : to require, to demand, to pray, to end or finifl, to dijpatch, to examine, to spend or pafs away, to drive out, to banifb.
Rédigo, égi, áctum, ère : to bring back again, to conArain, to drive or force back, to gatber, to beap togetber, to ama/s, to turn into money, to compel to return, to fubdue, to make eafy.
Satiséxigo, égi, áctum, ĕre : to demand Security.
Súbigo, égi, áctum, fubígere : to bring under, to fubdue, to conftrain, to tame, to till, to whet, to beat or flamp, to dig or caft up,
Tránfigo, transégi, transáctum, transigere : to pafs or tbruft tbrough, to pierce, to tranjact bufinefs, to conclude, to make an end of a controvery.
Pérago, (it retains the A) perégi, peráctum, perágere: to finijh, to accomplijh, to perform, to perfect, to convict, to caufe fentence of condemnation to be pafled.
5. Cogo, coégi, coáctum; cógere : to gather, to afSemble, to make thick, to curdle, to compel, to rally or bring up, to drive in, to colleet taxes, to drazo up or range under certain beads, to conclude and infer, to reduce to reafon.
And in like manner compingo, impíngo, fuppíngo, See p. 245.
6. Thefe other three compounds have no fupine.

Dego, degi, dégere : to lead, to pafs, to Jpend, to continue, to live, to dwell.
Pródigo, égi, ère: to drive forth, to lash out or lavi/t, to Squander arway, Varr.
Sátago, fatégi, fatágere: to be bufy about a thing, to be in great care about it, to buftle and keep a pudder, to bave enough to do, to intermeddle, to over-do, to over-act.

## Rule XLV.

Of pungo, and of lego with its compounds.

1. Pungo makes punxi, or rather púpugi, punctum.
2. Lego bath legi, lectum.
3. But three of its compounds make EXI, ECTUM.
4. PUNGO, punxi, very little ufed except when compounded, púpugi, punctum, púngere: to prick or fing; to gall, to vex.
Its compounds form their preterite different ways.
Compúngo, compúpugi, Rob. Steph. compúnxi, Voff. compúnctum, compúngere : to prick, to fing, to vex. Difpúngo, difpúnxi, difpúnctum, difpúngere : to cancel, to efface, to note, or fet down, to examine or balance an account.
Expúngo, expúnxi, expúnctum, úngere: to put or crofs out, to expunge, to put out tbings written by Jetting pricks under every letter, to pay.
Repúngo, repúpugi, and repúnxi, Steph. and Voff. repúnctum, repúngere : to prick or goad again; to vex again, to be revenged.
5. LEGO, legi, lectum, légere: to gather, to gatber up, to beap up, to read, to cboofe, to draw, to receive, to affociate, to admit, to coaft by, to coaft or keep to the coaft, to recite, to call over the fenate when the unwortby members were expelled in order to keep the others to their duty.
Some of its compounds preferve E, as
A'llego, allégi, alléctum, allégere : ta choofe one into a place, or into a fociety, to. admit.
Prélego, prælégi, præléctum, prælégere : to read to one, as a matter to his fcholars; to expound; to pafs or go by.
Rélego, relégi, reléctum, relégere : to read over again, to gatber again, to go back.
Others change E into I, as
Cólligo, égi, éctum, ère: to gatber, or bring togetber; to tie, or trufs up; to recover bimfelf or take beart; to call to mind, to recolleet; to barnefs, or join together; to pack up bis azoles; to acquire; to conclude; to infer.
Delígo, delégi, deléctum, delígere: to choofe; to gather, to pick.
E'ligo, elégi, eléctum, elígere : to cboofe, to pick out.
Séligo, felégi, feléctum, feligere : to cboofe out, to pick and lay afide, to cull.
6. There are three of its compounds which have EXI, in the preterite, and retain the fupine of the fimple in ECTUM.
Díligo, diléxi, dilétum, diligere : to favour or refpect; to love dearly.
Intélligo, intelléxi, intelléctum, intelligere : to underfand, to know, to comprebend, to See, to learn.
Négligo, negléxi, negléctum, ëre : to neglect, to defpife. ANNOTATION.
The two laft had heretofore EGI, intellegi, Ulp. neglegi, Prifcian and Diomedes.

## Rule XLVI.

Of mergo fpargo and tergo.
Mergo, fpargo, and tergo make SI, and SUM.

## Examples.

MERGO, merfi, merfum, mérgere : to put under water, to immerfe, to fink.
Demérgo, demérfi, fum, ěre : to dive, to fink to the bottom, to plunge over bead and ears.
Immérgo, fi, fum, ĕre: to plunge or dip over bead and ears. Submérgo, fubmérfi, fum, ĕre; to drown, to fink under water.
SPARGO, fparfi, fparfum, fpárgere : to frew or throw about; to jown; to sprinkle or bedew; to Spread abroad, to publijb.
Its compounds change A into E ; as
Afpérgo, afpérfi, afpérfum, afpérgere: to befprinkle, to wet or moiften; to corn, to powder, to Seafon; to a/perfe or befpatter; to intermix or interlace; to give a little, or a sprinkling.
Confpérgo, fi, fum, ěre: to befprinkle, to Arew.
Difpérgo, fi, fum, gĕre: to jcatter, to difperfe, to fpread abroad.
Infpérgo, fi, fum, ĕre : tofprinkle, to caft upon or among; to fatter.
TERGO, terfi, terfum, térgere: to wipe, to clean, to four.
The fame as TERGEO. See the 2 ift rule. Abftérgo, érfi, érfum, ĕre : to vuipe clean; to wipe off or away.

Detérgo, detérfi, érfum, ěre: to wo:pe, brufh, or fcour; to clear up, to uncover; to break tbe oars by running foul againft them.

## Rule XLVII.

Of thofe verbs which either have no fupine, or no preterite.

1. Ningo, clango, and anga, bave XI, witbout a fupine.
2. But vergo and ambigo bave neitber preterite nor fupine.

Examples.

Thefe three verbs form the preterite in XI, purfuant to the general rule; but they have never a fupine. NINGO, ninxi, níngere: to. Jnow. ANGO, anxi, ángere : to frangle, throttle, choak, or Arain; to teaze, to vex, or trouble one.
CLANGO, clanxi, clángere : to Jound a trumpet.
2. The two next have neither preterite nor fupine.

VERGO, vérgere: to decline, to bend, lie, or look toward.
Devérgo, devérgere : to bend, or decline downward. A'MBIGO, ambígere: to doubt, to be in Sufpenfe; to dijpute, or quarrel.

> ANNOTATION.

To thefe fome join fugo; but the verbal noun fuctus, which we read in Pliny, fhews plainly that the fupine was heretofore ufual.

Ango hath anctum, according to Prifcian ; but we find no authority for it in Latin authors ; though it is encouraged by the antient Greek gloffaries; ancii, $\dot{\alpha} \gamma \chi^{\prime} \mu$ evor. It has anxum according to Diomedes, who likewife infifts that angor hath anxius fum. But ax̣xius is a noun and not a participle, though it is derived from hence, as well as anxietas. Clango hath clangui in the vulgate, clanguesunt, Num. 10. where Pagninus and the modern interpreters have reftored clanxerunt.

Vergo hath verf $\beta$, verfum, according to Robert Stephen; and verxi, according to Diomedes. But for this we find no authority in any Latin author.

Ambigo is derived from am, and from ago, adding $b$; juft as amburo comes from am and from uro. Am itfelf cometh from the Greek $\dot{\alpha} \mu \varphi ;$; and this particle am even Cato has made ufe of, am. terminum, for circum terminum.

## RUle XLVIII.

Of the verbs in HO, and of Meio.
Traho, and veho, take XI, CTUM : And Meio bath minxi, mictum.

## Examples.

TRAHO, traxi, tractum, tráhere ; to drawe, to drag, to delay.
A'bftraho, abftráxi, abftráctum, abftráhere: to drag away, to draze away, to abftrazt, to free, to Separate.
A'trraho, attráxi, attráctum, attráhere : to attract, to draw to one, to entice.
Cóntraho, contráxi, contráçum, contráhere : to drawo togetber, to procure or get, to Jhrink in, to draw in, to contract or ßorten, to contraEf or bargain, to furl the fails.
Détraho, detráxi, detráctum, detráhere : to draw off; to pluck or pull arway; to detract, difparage, or Speak ill of; to diminifs or abate.
Díftraho, diftráxi, diftráctum, diftráhere: to pull or drawe afunder, to part, to separate, to divide, to break off; to Sell; to delay or put off a thing; to make a diverfion.
Prótraho, protráxi, áctum, êre: to drag along, to draw forth, to protrait or delay.
Rétraho, xi, ctum, ĕre : to draw or pull back, to withdraw.
Súbtraho, fubtráxi, fubtráctum, fubtráhere: to take arway, to fubtract; to diminifs; to drawe out; to withdrawo.
VEHO, vexi, vectum, véhere : to carry any manner of ways, to convey by land or water. It is alfo tranflated by the paffive verb; vebens (fubaud.fe) being carried.
A'dveho, advéxi, advéctum, advéhere: to import, or export, to carry by fea, or land.
Cónveho, xi, ctum, erre : to carry off or convey by cart, beaft, or 乃ip.
E'veho, evéxi, ctum, ĕre: to carry out, to convey, to extol and lift up.
I'nveho, xi, ctum, ĕre: to bring in or upon; to import; to carry or bear; to inveigh or speak bitterly againft.
Pérveho, xi, ctum, êre: to carry along, to convey to the place appointed.
Próveho, provéxi, provéctum, provéhere : to carry on, to convey, to advance, to promote, to prefer.
Tránfveho, xi, ctum, ĕre: to carry, convey, or pafsover.

MEIO, minxi, ctum, ĕre : to pifs, to make water.
ANNOTATION.

Heretofore they fard ningo, which we fill find in the ancient grammarians; and thence alro comes mingens in the fcripture. But now it is become obfolete, though minxi and miEfum are derived from thence. Diomedes makes it alfo to have meii. .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Rule XLIX. } \\
& \text { Of the verbs in LO. }
\end{aligned}
$$

1. Verbs in LO bave UI, ITUM.
2. But alo bath alfo altum ; ócculo, colo, and cónfulo, bave U'LTUM.
3. Volo and its compounds bave no fupine.
4. Excéllo and Præcéllo make UI, ELSUM ; $f_{\text {Intecéllo }}$ makes UI without a fupine.
5. Percéllo takes CULI, CULSUM; but recéllo bas neither preterite nor fupine.
EXAMPLES.
6. The verbs in LO ought, generally fpeaking, to form their preterite in ür, and their fupine in IT UM, according to the analogy above obferved, p. 171 . Thus we fay MOLO, móluii, mólitum, mólere: to grind. E'molo, emólüi, emólitum, mólere: to grind thorougbly; to Jpend, to corfume.
7. But very often there is a fyncope in the fupine; as ALO álui, álitum, and by fyncope, altum, lefs ufual, álere: to nourijh, to maintain, to cherijh, and in like manner
O'CCULO, occúlui, occúltum, (for occúlitum) occúlere: to bide, to cover.
COLO, cólüi, cultum, cólere : to till the earth, to inbabit, to bonour, to refpeet, to worßip, to practije or exercije.
A'ccolo, accólüi, accúltum, accólere : to live near, to be near.
E'xcolo, ui, últum, eैre: to till or cultivate; to garnif, deck, or polifh; to imftruEt; to perform or praEije.
I'ncolo, incólui, incúltum, incólere: to inbabit.
Récolo, recólüi, recúlrum, recólere: to tillor drefs again; to bring into remembrance, to recolleit; to furbif, refrefs or adorn.

CONSULO, confúlui, confúltum, confúlere: to conJult, to confult with, to give counfel, to provide for or take care of, to confider or regard.
3. VOLO, vis, vult; the preterite, vólüi : it followes the general rule in regard to the preterite, but has no fupine. Velle; to be willing; to dejire, to woils; to wifh one well, to favour, to be willing to ferve bim; to pray; to encourage; to meen, to defign.
Nolo, nólui, nolle: to be ukzilling, not to will; not to favour or be of one's fide, to be againft one.
Malo, málui, malle: to bave ratber, to choofe preferably. 4. CELLO, an obfolete verb, made ür and elsum, whence come the following verbs.
Antecéllo, antecélliii, witbout a fupine, antecéllere : to excel, to Jurpafs, to furmount.
Excéllo, excélluii, excélfum, excéllere: to excel, to furpa/s. Wheuce cometh excélfus, a, um: bigh, elevated.
Præcéllo, præcéllüi, præcélfum, præcéllere: to excel, to Jurpafs, furmount, or be mucb better; to prefide over. Whence cometh precélfus, a, um : moft bigh.
5. Percéllo pérculi, percúlfum, percéllere: to overtbrow, overturn, or beat down; to afonif, amaze; to affect deeply, to frike to the heart.
Recéllo, bath neitber preterite nor fupine: recéllere, Liv. Appul, to thruft or pufl down; to bend or thruft back.

## ANNOTATION.

CELLO, came from the Greek xima, moveo. Among its compounds antecello hath no fupine. Excello and precello feem to have had fupines formerly, fince from thence are fill derived excel/us and precel ius, which feem neverthelefs to be rather nouns adjectives than fupines or participles. We fay alfo excello: effice ut excellees, Cic. whence according to Prifcian cometh excellui: whereas excello ought to make exculi: as percello, perculi; unlefs we choofe to fay that this is a fyncope for percellui.
Some there are, and among the reft Alvarez, who would have us fay perculf, in the preterite of percello, which fhouid make the fupine perculjum. But Voffius believes that the feveral paffages brought to cónfirm this reading, are corrupted: and Lambin in his commentary on Hor,lib. 1. od. 7 . declares exprefly that perculfit is not Latin, and that percello hath no other preterite than perculi. And yet Voffius fays that notwithfanding all this, he himelf left perculff in a paffage of Cicero's, which he quotes on the 2d fatyre of the 3 d book. Si eorum plaga Perculst affictos $f_{e}$ E̛ fratos efo fa. terausur, Ex Tufc, 3. But it is evident that perculf is here only a
participle, and that it proves nothing in regard to the preterite of the active, which Voffius does not feem to have confidered. Now perculi and perculfum are formed of percello; by the change of e into $u$, juft as in pul/um, taken from pello; and in its preterite pepulis, for pepeli. They fay alfo procell,, procelli, Plin. Jun. which is the fame as percello, but lefs ufed. From thence however cometh procella, a form.

$$
\text { Rule } \mathrm{L} \text {. }
$$

The fecond part of the verbs in LO.

1. Pello makes pépuli, pulfum ;
2. Vello, bath velli or vulfi, vulfum.
3. Sallo bath falli, falfum :
4. Fallo, fefélli, fulfum: but reféllo bas only refélli.
5. Pfallo bath pfalli without a fupine.
6. Tollo makes fúfuli, fublátum : attóllo bath neither preterite nor fupine.

## ExamPLES.

The verbs in this fecond part of the rule form their preterite and fupine in a different manner.

1. PELLO, pépuli, pulfum, péllere : to drive away. Appéllo, áppuli, appúlfum, appéllere: to drive to, to briug to land, to the coaft or fhore, to caft anchor, to go towaards, to arrive, to apply, to devote one's self to, to appear before one, to Jplit againft the rocks.
Compéllo, cómpuli, compúlfum, compéllere : to drive or bring togetber; to compel, pr confrain.
Expéllo, éxpuli, expúlfum, expéllere : to drive out, to tbruft out, to banijb.
Impéllo, ímpuli, impúlfum, impéllere : to tbruft, drive, or pulb forward; to pulb in; to conftrain one to do a tbing; to Arike; to bit againft.
Perpéllo, puli, pulfum, lĕre: to force or conftrain one to do a tbing; to perfuade, or prevail with.
Propéllo, li fum, ĕre : to drive or put away; to pufb or thruft forward or back; to repulfe or keep off.
Repéllo, répuli, úlfum, éllere: to repel, to oppofe; to beat or thruft back; to turn away.
2. VELLO, velli, more ufual; vulfi, vulfum, véllere : to pluck.

Avéllo, avélli, avúlfum, avéllere : to pull or drag away; to part, or keep afunder.
Divéllo, élli, úlfom, éllere: to take away by force; to loofe, binder, or undo; to pull afunder.
Evéllo, evélli, fum, ěre: to pluck up or out ; to pull off; to root out.
Revéllo, revélli, and ulfi, ulfum, éllere : to pluck or tear off; to extirpate.
3. SALLO, falli, falfum, fallere : to falt, to pickle.

SA'LIO, falivi, falitum, falire: of the fourth conjugation. 4. FALLO, fefélii,' falfum, ère : to deceive, to beguile, to cbeat, to difappoint, to miss, to be miftaken, to efcape notice, to be ignorant of.
Reféllo, refélli, witbout a fupine, reféllere: to confute, to dijprove.
5. PSALLO, pfalli, pfallere: to fing, or play on an inftrument.
6. TOLLO takes fưfuli, fublátum, tóllere: to take asway, to lift up, to bring up, to educate, to bave cbildren, to kill or make away with, to abolijb, to deftroy, to take along with.
Attóllo, batb neitber preterite nor Jupine, attóllere : to lift or raije up, to take up, to extol or fet off, to carry away,
Extóllo, éxtuli, elátum, extóllere : to lift or bold up, to raije up, to praije.
Suftóllo, fúftuli, fublátum, ěre: to lift up, to take away or make away with, to pick up, to educate or bring up.

ANNOTATION.

We find appulferit apud. Ju. C. Ulpian in Pandect. Florentin. which Scipio Gentilis hath attempted to maintain. And thence a doubt arifes whether pello had not heretofore pulf.
$V u l /$ and vulJ erunut frequently occur in Lucan: revulf/ is in Ovid; but Cicero generally makes ule of velli.

Tollo made heretofore tuli or tétuli according to Charifius, whence its compounds take alfo their preterite by dropping the reduplication: and tetuli is found even in Plautus, Terence, Catullus and others, but this preterite came more likely from tolo for $10-$ lero. For tollo fhould make tetulli, as fallo makes fefelli. It feems alfo that heretofore they faid tolli, whence comes tollife in Ulpian, according to Scaliger. is,
Attollo hath neither preterite nor fupine. becaufe attuli and allaium, which are derived from thence, have been adopted by adfero and
and changed their fignification. The preterite fufulit, properly fpeaking, comes from /uffollo: but befides its having been borrowed by tollo, it has alfo been lent to fuffero, so that this preterite ferves for three verbs, juff as extuli has been alfo lent to effero.

## Rule LI.

1. Verbs in MO make UI, ITUM.
2. Sumo, como, demo, promo, more elegantly make SI, TUM.
Tremo takes üi witbout a fupine.
3. Emo bath emi, emptum.
4. And premo, preffi, preffum.

> Exampies.

1. Verbs in MO make ür and ITUM, as

FREMO, frémüi, frémitum, frémere : to make a great noije, to roar, to blufter.
I'nfremo, infrémüi, itum, ěre :- to make a great noje.
GEMO, gemüi, gémitum, gémere: to moutb, to groan. I'ngemo, üi, ǐtum, ĕre : to lament, to bewail.
TREMO, trémüi : it follows tbe general rule in regard to the preterite, but bas no Jupine, trémere : to tremble, to Joake, to quake for fear.
2. There are four that more elegantly make SI, TUM, though they have frequently PSI, PTUM.
COMO, comfi, comtum, cómere : to comb or deck tbe bair; to trim, to attire, to make gay, or trick up.
DEMO, demfi, demtum, ère: to take away from a wbole, to abate, to diminijb, to cut off, to except.
PROMO, promfi, promtum, prómere: to draw out, to bring forth, to draw as wine out of a veffel, to utter, to dijclofe, to lay open.
Promtus alfo fignifieth ready, prompt, eafy, quick, bold. Deprómo, fi, tum, ĕre : to drawe or fetch out.
Exprómo, fi, tum, eैre: to draw out, to 乃ew forth, to produce or bring, to telt plainly.
SUMO, fumfi, fumtum, fumere : to take, to receive; to pretend, to afume or arrogate; to lay out, to beforw; to employ; to advance a propofition or poffulate, to take for granted.
Afiúmo, úmfi, úmturn, úmere: to take and draze to bimjelf; to take as granted; to take upon bim, or affume too much; to regain or recover.

Abfúmo, abfúmfi, abfúmtum, abfúmere: to confume, to wafte.
Confúmo, fúmfi, fúmtum, mĕre: to spend lavibly, to wafte, to confume or deftroy, to lay out.
Defúmo, úmfi, úmtum, defúumere : to pick out or choofe. Infúmo, úmfi, úmtum, úmere: to employ, to Jpend.
Præfúmo, præfúmfi, præfúmtum, prefúmere: to take firft or before; to prefume; to guefs, to prefuppose.
Refúmo, refúmfi, refúntuin, refúmere: to take up $a$ gain, to refume.
3. EMO, emi, emtum, émere: to buy.

Its compounds change E into I hort, and refume the E in the preterite and fupine.
A'dimo, adémi, adémtum, adínere: to take away, to free from, to keep from.
Dírimo, dirémi, dirémtum dirímere : to break off, to Separate; to interrupt bufiness; to delay ; to determine or make an end of.
E'ximo, exémi, tum, ère : to take out, to take arway; to Set afide; to free, to deliver, to preferve; to gain time; to wafte, to Spend; to acquit ; to exempt.
Intérimo, interémi, interémtum, interímere: to kill.
Périmo, émi, émtum, ímere : to kill, to deftroy or deface, to abolijh, to Jupprefs.
Rédimo, émi, émtum, ímere: to redeen or ranfom; to buy off; to recompenfe or make amends for; to take a farm upon a rent; to take a tbing in bargain or by the great; to take a leaje; to become the party to whom the thing is delivered by judgment; to undertake to furni/b wictims, ammunition, provifons, $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$.

## ANNOTATION.

I have removed the P from the termination of the preterite and fupine of all thefe verbs, by the authority of Terentius Scaurus in his orthography, of Vietorinus who was cotemporary with Donatus, as alfo of S. Jerome, of Lambinus, of Sanctius and of Voffius, who tell us plainly that it is repugnant to the analogy of the language. And indeed the termination $p / /$ ought to be kept for the verbs in po, jult as $\pi$ is changed into $\psi$ among the Greeks. I am not ig* norant that Prifcian writes fumpfo, compff, \&sc. and that the fame writing is remarked in mon of the antient manufripts. But as Sanctius obferves it is a corruption which crept in when the purity of the language was loft; a corruntion fo manifent, that on a Vol. I.
thoufand other occafions they inferted the $p$, faying dampnatio for damnatio and the like.

Hence alfo it comes that in Freach there are feveral who write dompter, which is evidently an error, for not only the pronunciation of the language oppofes it, this $p$ not being founded; but even thofe who write demo, dempff, do not fo much as pretend that it was ever cuftomary to fay domo, dompfe, but only domo, domui, as it is in the gth rule p. 183.
4. PREMO,' preffi, preffum, prémere: to prefs; to Squeeze, to Arain; to Atraigbten; to opprefs; to trample upon; to crufb; to purfue; to perfecute.
Its compounds change $E$ into I fhort in the prefent, and refume $E$ in the preterite and fupine.
Cómprimo, compréffı, compréffum, comprímere: to prefs iogetber; to bold in or keep clofe; to force, to Jout, to trample upon, to bide; to lay up, to keep; to bcard up all forts of provifions; to appcaje, to fop, ftay, or reprefs; to ravifh or dejfower.
Déprimo, éff, éffum, ímere: to tbruft, prefs, or vocigb down; to fink; to make one floop; to bumble.
E'xprimo, éffi, éflum, mëre : to prefs, wring, or ftrain out; to extort; to conftrain; to copy out or imitate; to expre/s, to pourtiray, to draw out; to declare and make apparent.
I'mprimo, éfl, éffum, ĕre : to imprint, to ingrave, to Jet a mark.
O'pprimo, éff, éflum, ímere: to opprefr, to fiffe, to fall beavy upon, to inflave, to overpower, to furprize or take unprovided.
Réprimo, éfi, éfuım, ímere: to keep switbin bounds; to contain, to bincier or bold in; to reftrain or reprefs: to check; to appeafe.

## Rule LII.

Of the verbs in NO.
r. Cano makes cécini, cantum.
2. Its compounds bave üi, ENTUM.
3. Pono batb pófüi, pófitum.
4. Gigno, génüi, génitum :
5. Temno bath temfi, temtum ; the preterite is feldom ufad caccept in the compound contémno.

## Examples.

The verbs in NO form their preterite and fupine differently.

1. CANO, cécini, cantum, cánere: to fing, to publifh, to celebrate, to fing in concert, to found, to werite verfes, to praije one bighly, to found an alarm; to report or proclaim aloud; to foretel, to propbefy; to play upon an infrument; to Jpeak to bis own advantage, to Jeek bis private interef.
2. Its compounds change A into I fhort, and form ür, entum; as
Cóncino, concínüi, concéntum, concínere : to agree or accord in one fong; to fing; to found or play as infiruments do; to agree or confent.
I'ncino, incínuii, incéntum, incínere : to fing; to play upon infiruments.
O'ccino, occínüi, and fometimes occánüi, occéntum, ĕre: to cbirp, to fing inaufpiciouly as birds do.
Præ'cino, præcínüi, præcéntum, præcínere: to fing bcfore, to lead the chorus, to mumble a cbarm, to prophefy.
Récino, recínüi, recéntum, recínere: to found or ring again, to repeat.
3. PONO, pófuii, pófitum, pónere: to put, to place, to Jet; to plant ; to reckon; to put the cafe, to Juppofe; to propofe, or propound; to confider; to efteem; to blame; to do good; to attribute; to give; to truft.
Appóno, appósüi, appófitum, appónere: to put or Set to; to join, to add; to lay upon or nigb to; to mix or put in; to fuborn or procure.
Compóno, uii, Ǐtum, ónere : to put or lay togetber; to fet or place; to Jet in order; to join clofe togetber; to appeafe, compoje or Settle; to compofe or verite; to adjuft or teke an order about; to dijpole or metbodize; to finib or make an end of; to reconcile; to regulate; to put to bed; to bury.
Depóno, üi, ǐtum, ęre: to lay or put down; to put off, to lay afide; to refign, or give up; to leave off; to depofit ; to ftake down, to roager.
Difpono, iii, Itum, ĕre: to dijpose, to range, to put in order.
Expóno, üi, ǐtum, ĕ : to put out, or Set on Sore; to fet

Impôno, uii, 九̌tum, ěre: to put in, or upon; to impofe upon, to deceive; to impofe, to enjoin; to fubject, to overpower; to fet over; to imbark.
Interpóno, üi, 1tum, ĕre: to put in, or mix ; to put between, interpofe or meddle.
Oppóno, uii, itum, čre: to put before or againft, to oppofe, to offir againft as an argunnent, to pretend for an excufe or defence.
Poftpóno, : to jet bebind, to efteem lefs, to leave or lay afide.
Prapóno, uii, ìtum, ěre : to put before; to prefer, to fet more by; to give one the charge or command; to make one ruler or chief.
Propóno, üi, ĭtum, ěre : to propoje, to Jet before one, to offer, to refolve.
Repóno, repósüi, repófitum, repónere: to put or Set again; to referve, to keep clofe; to reply, to retort ; to be even witb; to render like for like; to repair or Jet up.
Sepóno, fepósüi, fepófitum, fepónere : to lay apart, to referve.
Tranfpóno, tranfpósüi, tranfpófitum, tranfpónere: to tranfpofe, or remove from one place to another.
4. GIGNO, génuii, génitum, gígnere: to beget, to bring forth.
Progigno, progénüi, progénitum, progígnere : to ensgender, to beget.
5. TEMNO, temfi, temtum, témnere : to defpife. Its preterite is ufed only in the compound verb.
Conténno, contémfi, contémrum, contémnere: to undervalue, to defpife, to make no account of.
ANNOTATION.

Heretofore the compounds did not change the vowel of the fimple, For which reafon they faid, occano, occantere corrnua, Tacit. The preterite alfo followed the nature of the prefent; hence they faid, caruii, concanui, cornicines occanuerrunt, Sal. apud Prifc. '\&c. They faid alfo confjefi for conjziti; premi for $i$ refi, ane, in like manner the refl.

Pono, formerly made posivi, Plaut. derpe fuit, Catul.

Gigno, takes its preterite from the old verb, geno, ui, which we pead in Cato, Varro, and others.

Though tentum is not ufed, yet we find the verbal noun temtor, in Seneca in Agam.

## RULELIII.

The fecond part of the verbs in NO.

1. Sterno batb ftravi, ftratum ;
2. So fperno, bath fprevi, fpretum,
3. Cerno, crevi, cretum ;
4. Sino, takes fivi, fitum.
5. And lino batblevi, litum; as alfo lini and levi.

Examples.
All the verbs comprized in this fecond rule in NO, form their fupine by changing VI into TUM, purfuant to the analogy abovementioned, p. 171. as
I. STERNO, Atravi, ftratum, ftérnere : to fpread or cover, to ftrow; to lay down; to proferate; to throw or ftrike down, to lay flat along; to pave; to fpread or cover the couches, or the table, to barnefs or accoutre a barse.
Conftérno, conftrávi, conftrátum, conftérnere: to Socze, or cover all over; to pave or floor.
Deftérno, deftrávi, deftrátum, deftérnere: to uncover.
Proftérno, proftrávi, proftrátum, proftérnere: to over-
throw or beat down; to lay flat, to profirate.
Subftérno, fubitrávi, fubftrátum, fubitérnere: to ftrezo, or put under, to Jubject, to bring under.
2. SPERNO, fprevi, fpretum, fpérnere : to defpife, to neglect, to reject.
Defpérno, defprévi, defprétum, defpérnere : to foight, to defpife much.
3. CERNO, crevi, cretum, cérnere: to judge, to Jee; to difcern; to determine ; to Jift ; to Jeparate, to difinguifh; to difpute about an affair; to engage with, to fight; to enter upon an eftate. From thence comes crétio, the aEZ whereby a perfon declares bingelf beir to the deceajed within a limited time; the clause of the teftator. See the following annotation.
Dercérno, decrévi, decrétum, decérnere : to appoint, to order, to decree, to judge; to give fentence, to conclude, to decide, to figbt or combat, to deterimine a difpute by the fword, to defign or purpofe, to cbarge each other with crimes.

S 3
D.:-

Difcérno, difcrévi, difcrétum, difcérnere : to difcern, to diftinguith, to Separate; to judge or determine.
Secérno, fecrévi, fecrétum, fecêrnere: to put afunder, to Separate one frow anotber, to diftinguils.
4. SINO, fivi, fitum, sinere : to Juffer, to permit.

Défino, desivi, or défii, défitum, desíncre : to leave or defift; to omit for a time; to give quite over; to terminate or end.
5. LINO, lini, livi, or levi, litum, linere : to anoint; to daub or paint ; to befmear.
A'llino, allíni, allívi, allévi, állitum, allinere : to anoint, to rub foftly.
Délino, delini, delívi, delévi, délitum, delínere: to blot, to deface.
I'llino, illini, ívi, évi, ǐtum, ĕre : to anoint; to daub; to. lay over or colour.
O'blino: the fame.
Kélino, relíni, relívi, relévi, rélitum, relínere: to open that wobich is fopped, to Jet abroach, to tap.

## ANNOTATION.

Consterno is both of the firft and third conjugation; of the frit when it implies any great trouble and difquietude of mind: Confernata multitudo, Liv. feized with dread and fear: of the third when it relates to corporeal things: Humi confrata corpora.

Cerno has feldom a preterite but when it fignifies to determine or to declare bimjelf beir. For when it fignifies fimply to fee, it harolly ever has any preterite, as Voffius after Verepeus obferveth. We muft own that there is the authority of Titinnius for it in Prifcian; but in regard to the other which he biings from Plautus, in Ciftel. Et mibi amicame efe crevi, we had better abide by Varro's expifcation of it, confitui: for in the very fame comedy, there is alfo the following paffage, Satin' tibi iffud in corde cretum eft? as Jofeph Scaliger reads it. True it is that the others read certum, but Voffius attributes this to a comment.

The verbal noun cretiais generally ufed by the civilians. Libera cretio, when the heir has no charge upon his eftate; fimplex cretio, the right of accepting of the fucceffion, which right not being commonto all heirs was an advantage. This fhews that we ought not abfolutely to reject the fupine of the fimple in this fignification, though it be certainly lefs ufual than that of the compounds,

Now cerno, according to Sanctius and Jofeph Scaliger, comes from xgive, judico, for which reafon it is applied to every thing where judgment, and difcernment or diftinction and choice are requifite. Hence it is not only taken for to fift, and to range four, but likewife for to inberit, and to foare the effate, and alfo to fight; becaufe here-

## Of Preterites and Supines. 263

tofore difputes about inheritances were decided by the fword, ai Stobeus, and even as Ennius in Cicero oblerveth, Ferro, non auro, vitam cernamus utrique.
From thence alfo comes,crimen, that is, id de guo cornitur aut judicutur; as likewife crines, the hairs of one's head, quia dificernuntur, fays Sanctius.

Sino, makes fometimes fini, retaining the confonant of the prefent, according to what we have faid concerning it in the annotation of the preceding rule.

Lino makes litum in the fupine. Et paribus lifa corpora guttis, Virg. But its preterite varies: we find levi in Colum. lini in Quint. Mariti tui cruore parietem. Linifti, in Declam. linti, in Varr. Cün oblinierit vafa. Yet the moft ufual now is levi, from whence they derive relevi, in Terence. Relevi dolia omnia, Heaut. act. 3. fe, 1. I have broached all my wine. But there is a greater probability of its coming from releo, evi, of the fame original as deleo, evi, whofe fimple we read fill in Horace.

## - Gracâ quod ego ipfe tefiả

Conditum levi
that is, frgnavi: whence alfo comes letum, diath, according to $\chi^{3}$ rifcian, quia delet omnia, And this feems fo much the more probable, as the fignification of this verb hath a greater relation to the paffage of Terence, than that of lino: and as accordirg to Diomedes himfelf, deleor hath delitus and deletus. So that according to him, Varro faid, delite litterce; juft as Cicero faid, ceris delecis. As to linivi or linii, and linitum, they properly come from linio, which is of the fourth conjugation.

RUle LIV. Of the verbs in PO and QUO. 1. Verbs in PO, require, PSI, TUM.
2. But rumpo bath rupi, ruptum.
3. Strepo, bath ftrépüi, ftrépitum.
4. Coquo, makes coxi, coctum.
5. Linquo bath liqui witbout a fupine.
6. But its compounds take LICTUM.

## Exampies.

Verbs terminating in PO, make PSI, PTUM ; as
CARPO, carpfi, carptum, cárpere : to gatber, to take, to carp or find fault woith.
Its compounds change $A$ into $E$; as
Decérpo, érpfi, érptum, ère: to gatber, to pull or pluck off, to leffen.
Diicérpo, érpfi, érptum, ĕre: to fluck or tear in pieces. Excérpo, érpfi, érptum, ère: to pick out or cbooje. CLEPO, clepfi, (beretofore clepi,) cleptum, clépere: Cic. yo feal or pilfer.

REPO, repfi, reptum, répere: to creep, to crazel; to go Joftly; to Jpread abroad as vines do.
Irrépo, irrépfi, irréptum, irrépere: to creep in by fealtb; to feal into, or get in by little and little.
Obrépo, obrépfi, obréptum, obrépere: to creep in privately; to fteal by degrees, to furprize; to come beyond, to over-reach craftily.
Subrépo, fubrépfi, fubréptum, fubrépere: to creep along; to creep from under; to feal foftly, or by little and little.
SERPO, ferpfi, ferptum, férpere: to creep, to fide on the belly as ferpents do; to proceed by little and little; to pread itfelf; to augment or increafe.
Inférpo, inférpfi, inférptum, inférpere: to creep in, to enter Softly.
SCALPO, fcalpfi, fcalptum, fcálpere : to fcratch, to Scrape, to clawe, to rake; to ingrave, to carve.
Excálpo, excálpfi, excálptum, excálpcre: to pierce or drill out; to fcratch out, to erafe.
SCULPO, fculpfi, fculptum, ĕre: tot carve in fone; to grave in metal.
Excúlpo and infcúlpo, pfi, ptum, ĕre: to carve, to ingrave. 2. RUMPO, rupi, ruptum, rúmpere: to break, to burft ; to marr, or fpoil.
Abrúinpo, abrúpi, abrúptum, abrúmpere: to break or tbrowo off; to tut afunder; to break off, or leave.
Corrúmpo, corrúpi, corrúptum, pere : to corrupt, to jpoil.
Dirúmpo or Difrúmpo, rúpi, tum, ĕre: to break, to break in pieces; to burft.
Erúmpo, erúpi, erúptum, erúmpere: to break or bur $\AA$ out; to if we or Sally out, to attack, or Jet violently upon; to vent or dijcharge.
Irrúmpo, irrúpi, irrúptum, irrúmpere: to break in violently, to enter, or rufb by force; to attack or Set upon. 3. STREPO, ftrépui, ftrépitum, pěre: to make a noije.

Cónftrepo, conitrépui, conftrépitum, conftrépere : to make a great noife or din; to quarrel.
O'bftrepo, obftrépui, obftrépitum, obftrépere : to make a noije againft, or before; to interrupt by noife; to difurb or interrupt.

Pérftrepo, perftépui, épitum, ĕre : to make a great noifs or din.

## Examples of verbs in QUO.

4. COQUO, coxi, costum, cóquere: to boil, to digeff.

Cóncoquo, concóxi, concótum, concóquere: to.boil, to digeft, to ripen.
Décoquo, decóxi, decóstum, decóquere : to boil or Jeethe, to boil away; to confume or waffe, to fpend all; to bankrupt, or break one.
E'xcoquo, excóxi, excóftum, excóquere : to boil thorougbly; to boil array.
5. LINQUO, liqui, línquere : to leave, to abandon; to dijcard.
It has never a fupine, but its compounds have: as
Delínquo, delíqui, ítum, ĕre: to omit, to fail in bis duty; to offend, to do wrong.
Relínquo, relíqui, relíctum, relínquere: to leave; to forJake; to relinquijb.
Derelínquo, derelíqui, derelíctum, derelínquere: to leave, to forjake utterly.

> RULE LV.
Of the verbs in RO.

1. Tero bath trivi, tritum.
2. Quæro, quæsívi, quæsítum.
3. Fero takes tuli, latum :
4. Gero, bath geffi, geftum :
5. Curro, cucúrri, curfum :
6. Verro, verri, verfum.
7. Uro, uffi, uftum.
8. But furo bath neitber preterite nor fupine.

> Examples.

The verbs in RO form their preterite and fupine different ways.

1. TERO, trivi, tritum, térere: to rub or break, to bruife, to wear, to wafte, to ufe often. Tritus, worn, thread-bare, frequented.
A'ttero, attrívi, attrítum, attérere: to rub againft or upon; to wear out; to bruife, to wafte; to leffen or detrail from.

Cóntero,

Cóntero, contrívi, contrítum, contérere: to break or bruife fmall; to wafte; to Jpend; to wear out with ufing.
Détero, detrívi, detrítum, detérere: to bruije or beat out; to rub one againft anotber; to diminifs; to wear out; to make worfe.
E'xtero, ívi, írum, ĕre : to wear out; to beat out, to grind; to tbrefh; to rub out.
I'ntero, intrívi, intrítum, intérere: to crurrb, or grate bread or the like into a thing.
O'btero, obtrívi, obtrítum, obtêrere: to crufl, to bruije, to trample upon, to overrun, to defiroy.
Prótero, protrivi, prötrítum, protérere ; to trampile, to crubl to pieces.

## ANNOTATION.

Tero heretofore made terüi (juft as fero feruii in the next sule) hence according to Prifcian we fhould read friufquam teruerunt in Plautus, Pfeud. act. 3. fc. 2. as we find it in the old editions; as well as in thofe of Tibullus and Tacitus, fupported by excellent manufcripts, where this preterite is to be found. Lipfius alfo obferves that the Tacitus of the Vatican library hath Mox atteritis opibus, lib. 1. hift. But this is now become obfolete.
2. QU®RO, quæsívi, quæsítum, quæ'rere: to Jeek, to acquire or get, to purcbafe; to ofk, to inquire; to make inquifition, to rack; to dijpute; to go about, to affay or endeavour.
Its compounds change 在 into I long; as
Acquíro, sívi, sítum, ěe: : 10 acquire, to get, to pur cbaje, to obtain; to add.
Anquíro, sívi, itum, ĕre: to enquire or make diligent fearch; to acquire or join to; to make inquifition; to fit upon examination and trial of offenders.
 ly; to get together.
Difquíro, sivi, situm, difquirere : to Jearcb diligently, or on every fode.
Exquíro, sivi, itum, ěre : to inquire diligently, to examine or fearch out; to pray for, or $a / k$.
Inquíro, inquisivi, inquisítum, inquirere: to inquire, to afk, to examine or jearch; to take an information in order to a profecution at law.
Perquíro, sívi, ítum, ëre : to make diligent or narrow fearch into; to afk or demand.

Re-

Requíro, requisívi, requisítum, requírere: to Jeek again, - to look for; to inquire; to $\quad 0 / k$; to feek in vain; to fland in meed of.

- 3. FERO, tuli, latum, ferre: to carry; to bear; to Juffer, to bring; to get; to have; to propofe; to bring in a bill in order to be made a law ; to Set it down as laid out or received; to give bis vote; to bave anotber perfon's vote; to judge; to make a law; to proffer or give, to carry off the booty, to plunder.
A'ffero, or ádfero, áttuli, allátum, afférre : to bring; to report, or bring word; to alledge, to plead, or bring for excule.
Aúfero, ábituli, ablátum, auférre: to take away, to carry away; to take; to get, to obtain; to binder or deprive; to carry off, to plunder or rob.
Dífero, dítuli, dilátum, difírre; to fcatter abroad ; to carry up and down; to tear in pieces; to, tranfport; to put off or delay; to differ, to be unlike; to vary or not agrce; to difraer, or teafe.
E'ffero, éxtuli, elátum; efférre : to carry fortb or out ; to tranfport ; to carry off; to divulge; to bring forth; to carry fortb to burial; to convey; to praife, magnify, or Jet off; to bonour; to carry bimjelf beyond bounds; to be vain glorious; to utter or pronounce.
O'ffero, óbtuli, oblátum, offérre: to bring to or before, to offer, to prefent, to expoje to.
Súffero, fútululi, fublátum, fufférre: to carry awoay, to take arvay, to demolijh.
But when it fignifieth, to bear or fuffer, it has neither preterite nor fupine; becaufe as it borrows thefe only from tollo or rather from Jufóllo, they conftantly preferve their firt fignification.

The other compounds of this verb make no change in the prepofition of which they are compounded, except it be in the fupine, as
Cónfero, cóntuli, collátum, conférre : to bring or put togetber; to give, to contribute; to confer, dijcourfe, or talk togetber; to join; to put; to apply; to compare; to defer or put off; to advantage or avail; to impute, attribute, or caft upon; to lay out, to employ, or give bis time and care to a tbing; to figbt, to engage in battle; to go, to betake bimfolf to.

Dê-

Défero, tŭli, látum, férre : to carry or bring; to bring or carry word; to offer, to prefent; to implead one, or complain of bim; to refer to another's derifion.
I'nfero, íntuli, illătum, férre: to bring in or into; to bury; to lay to, to apply; to bring upon, to be the caufe; to Jet a foot in, to come in; to wage war againft; to attack, to ufe violence; to inuroduce a dijcourfe; to conclude from premijes, to infer, to compute an expence; to Set it to bis account.
Pérfero, tŭli, látum, férre: to carry, bear, or convey through, or unto the defigned perfon or place; to bear patiently, to endure; to obtain what one afks.
Pófffero, tüli, látum, férre: to put after or bebind; to fet lefs by, to effeem lefs; to place or fet bebind, to entedate.
Pre'fero, tŭli, látum, férre : to bear or carry before; to prefer, to efteem more; to choofe rather; to make a Sere of, to pretend; to articipate, to be before band in an undertaking, to antedate.
Prófero, tŭli, látum, férre : to Set forward, to thruft, or bold out ; to produce or bring in; to foew or menifeft; to tell, publifh, or make known; to defer, or prolong; to alledge; to advance; to utter or pronownce; to put a later date; to enlarge or cxtend.
Réfero, tưli, látum, férre : to bring or carry back; to a/k one's opinion, to refer to one's confideration, to move as in council, fenate, \&cc. to report, or relate; to propofe or move; to give an account of; to reckon; to fet to bis cccount; to transfer to ainotber, to impute; to requits or be even with; to be like, to refemble; to recall; to drawe back; to attribute.
4. GERO, geff, geftum, gérere : to bear, or carry; to wear; to bave or hew; to manage; conduI, carry on, to do, execute or atcbieve; to all for arother, to reprefent him.
A'ggero, aggéffi, aggéftum, aggérere: to becp, to lay on beaps; to exaggerate.
Cóngero, congéfli, congéftum, congérere: to beap or pile up; to amafs; to build nefts.
Dígero, digéfli, digéftum, digérere : to divide or difritute; to dijpofe or fet in order; to digeft or concoot;
to difolve, difcufs, or difipate; to loofen, enfeeble, or wafte; to accomplifh, or execute; to obey punctually. E'gero, égeffi, egéftum, egérere : to empty, to carry out. I'ngero, éfl, éftum, érere: to tbrow, pour, caft in, or upon; to beap upon; to meddle svith an affair.
Régero, regéffi, regéftuin, regérere : to caft up again; to fling back; to retort; to Set down, or put in writing that which one hatb read, or beard.
Súggero, fuggeffi, fuggéftum, fuggérere: to allow or afford; to juggeft, to put in mind.
5. CURRO, cucúrri, curfum, cúrrere: to run.

Its compounds lofe the reduplication, five excepted.
Accúrro, accúrri, and accucúrri, accúrfum, accúrrere: to run to.
Circumcúrro, cúrri, fum, ère : to run about.
Concúrro, concucúrri Jeldom ufed; and concúrri, úrfum, úrrere: to run woith others, to run together; to gather, or flow together; to run againgt one anotber, to fall foul on one another as bips do; to graptle or Arive with, to come to blowes; to give the 乃ock or charge; to concur, to meet or join together.
Decúrro, decucúrri and decůrri, decúrfum, decúrrere: to run down or elong; to run bafily; to run a-tilt; to run over or go tbrough with; to pals over.
Difcúrro, difcúrri, difcúrfum, difcúrrere : to run bitber and tbitber.
Excúrro, excúcurri and excúrri, excúrfum, excúrrere : to moke a little journey or excurfion; to rußb bafily; to Shoot out in length or breadth; to run out into otber motters; to exceed; to Sally out; to make an inroad.
Incírto, ri, fum, ĕre: to run in, upon, or againft; to incur; to make an incurfion; to light on; to fall into.
Occírro, occúrri, occúrfum, occúrrere : to run to; to come together; to baften to; to meet; to appear before; to prevent, to anticipate; to occur, or come readily into one's mind; to anfwer by zoay of prevention; to meet zuitb an objestion forefeen.
Percúrro, percúrri, and fometimes percucưrri, percúrfum, percurrere: to :un in great bafe; to run with fpeed over, or through; to make its way over, or tbrough.
Precúrro, præcucúrri, præcúrfum, præcúrrere: to run
before; to out run; to fore rim or bappen before; to anfwer a forefeen objection; to excel.
Procúrro, procucúrri and procúrri, procúrfum, procúrrere: to run forth or abroad; to run or lic out in length. Recúrro, recúrri, recúrfum, recúrrere : to run back, or make Jpeed asain.
Succirro, ri, furn, ĕre : to belp, to relieve: to come into one's mind or remembrance.
ANNOTATION.

Here we fee what compounds of curro preferve or drop the reduplication, purfuant to what hath been obferved in the 2 d rule, p. 175. We meet alfo with accucúrri in Cic. Sed tamen opinor propter prades fuos actucurrife, ad Attic. But it is likewife obfervable that even curro itfelf fometimes lofeth its reduplication. Pedibus Actifti, currifti nummis, Tertull. lib. de fuga. Which happeneth alfo to fome of the reft that are reduplicated.
6. VERRO, verri, verfum, vérrere : to brufh, to Scour; to draw along, to rake.
7. URO, uffi, uftum, ĕre : to burn, to light up; to gall; to vex.
Aduro, adúff, adúftum, adúrere: to burn, to fiorch; to cbafe or gall.
Combúro, úfî, úftum, ěre : to burn or confume with fire; to fcorch, or dry up.
Exúro, uffi, úftun, úrere: to burn out.
Inúro, inúff, inútum, inurere: to mark with an bot iron; to write; to enamel, to put, or print in; to brand or fix upon; to sit off or adorn.
8. FURO. This verb wants the firft perfon: we fay only
FURIS, furit, furere: to be mad; without preterite or fupine.

## ANNOTATJON.

Verro according to Servius makes verfi, and according to Charif. verri : quod et u/fus comprobat, adds Prifc. and this is what we have followed. The fupine verf/um is in Cic. Quod fanum denique, quod non everrum atque exterfum reliqueris, in Ver. And in Cato, converfa villa: as alfo Seneca in his Dial. according to Diomedes, verfa templa. Hence in this paffage of Virgil,

Et versá pulvis infcribitur bafâ.
We ought, according to this author, to take versâ rather for drazun or dragged along, than for turned or invertce. But verro feems heretofore to have had alfo verritum, whence Apul. took converritorem, in Apol.

Varro, in Prifc. infifts upon our faying, furo, furis, furit. Servius makes it have alfo furui; and in Sedulius we read, furuerunt jufa tyranni. In fome other writers of more modern date we meet like wife with furuife; but none of this is to be imitated.

## Rule LVI.

Of fero and its compounds.

1. Sero, fignifying to plant, makes fevi, fatum.
2. Its compounds take fevi, fitum.
3. But in any otber frgnification they make UI, ERTUM.

## Examples.

1. SERO, fevi, fatum, férere: to fow, to plant.
2. Thofe compounds which retain the fame fignifcation as the fimple, retain alfo its preterite, and change A into 1 fhort in the fupine, making SEVI, SITUM. A'ffero, affévi, áfitum, ĕre : to plant, fow, or Set by, or near to.
Cónfero, confévi, situm, érere: to fow, fet, or plant; to join, or put togetber.
Dífero, diffévi, diffitum, érere: to fowo or plant bere and tbere.
I'nfero, infévi, infitum, inferere: to foco in, or among; to implent, to ingraff; to imprint, to ingrave.
Intérfero, interfévi, intérfitum, interférere: to fow, fet, or plant between.
O'bfero, obfévi, óbfitum, ère: toplant, or fow round about. 3. Thofe which have a different fignification from the fimple, make ür and ertum; as
A'ffero, afěrüi, affértum, afferrere: to avouch or affert; to claim, challenge, or ufurp; to pronounce free by laws; to free or refcue: whence cometh affertor, a deliverer; and affértio, aclaim of one's liberty, or a trial at laso for it.
Cónfero, érüi, ćrtum, érere : to join, put, or lay togetber; to interiace, to interveave; to figbt band to band, to come to bandy firokes, to pretend to figbt in order to keep poffefizon of bis eftate or property, of wbich the plaintiff baving been difeppointed, be petitioned the pretor to put bim again in poffeffion of it. And tbis was called alfo interdictum de vi (fubaud. illata.) The prator's sentence.

Défero, deférüi, defértum, defếrere : to forfake.
Díffero, différúi, différtum, différere: to dijcourfe or reafon, to declare.
E'xero, exéruii, exértum, exérere : to tbrufß out or put forth; to dijcover, to 乃ero.
I'nfero, ui, értum, ěre : to put or tbrift in; to infert, to intermix.
Intérfero, interférüi, interfértum, interférere: to put between, $t o$ intermingle.

## A N NOTATION.

It is very probable, fays Voffius, that heretofore there were two or three fero's ; one derived from s'pw, necto, ordino; and the other from if $\tilde{\omega}$, dico; the third taken from the future $\sigma \pi \varepsilon \rho \bar{\omega}$, by dropping the $\pi$, and making it fero, to fow. Hence in the firft fignification, which almoft includes the fecond, it made feriui, fertum; whence alfo cometh ferta, garlands of flowers, chaplets; Series, an order or concatenation: and in the third it had fevi, fatum. For confervi and infevi, relate to planting or fowing; and conferiii, inferizi, to the order and difpofition of things. This diftinction however was confounded, efpecially upon the decline of the Latin tongue, when they faid feriii inftead of fevi, which they extended alfo to its compounds. And the reafon of this perhaps might be, becaufe $\sigma \pi \leqslant i \rho \omega$, fut. $\sigma \pi=\rho^{2}$, was taken heretofore alfo for necio, as Voffius in his Etym. obferveth. Thus one might fay, that fero had always the fame original ; fince diferere, to ditcourfe, for inftance, fignifies nothing more than to form a feries and as it were a concatenation of words.

## Ruee LVII.

Of the verbs in SO.

1. Verbs in SO make IVI, ITUM.
2. But incéffo bath only incéffi.
3. Pinfo bath SI, SUI, ITUM, as alfo pinfum and piftum:
4. Vifo bath vifi, but never a fupine.
5. And depfo batb only dépfui.

## Examples.

1. Verbs in SO make IVI, and ITUM; but their preterite frequently admits of a fyncope.
ARCE'SSO, arcefsívi or arcéflii, efsítum, arcéffere: to go to call, to call; to Jend for; to fetch, or trace; to procure; to accule, to impeach.
Lacéfo, lacefsivi, lacéffio or lacéfi, lacefsítum, lacéfere:
to put, or drive forward; to importune, to difurb, to provoke, to teafe.
Facéffo, facefsívi, facéffio or facéffi, facefsítum, facéffere: to do, to go about to do; to get one gone, to go away, to fend packing; to leave; to give trouble.
Capéffo, capefsívi, capéffi or capéffi, sítum, capéffere: to take, to go about to take, to take in band, to take the cbarge or government of, to undertake the management of ftate affairs.
This fyncopated preterite is the only one left in the following.
2. INCE'SSO, incéffi, witbout a fupine, incéffere: to go or come, to approach or be at band; to afoult, to attack or Jet upon; to provoke, to affront, to anger or vex; to Jeize the mind, and poffess it with jome particular movement.
3. PINSO, pinfi, and pínfui, pínfitum, pinfum and piftum: to bruife or pound; to knead. The antients faid allo pijo.
4. VISO, vifi, vifere: to go to fee, to come to fee; to vijit.
Invífo, invífi, invífum, invífere : to go to see, to vifit. Revífo, revifi, revifum, revifere: to return or come again to fee.
5. DEPSO, dépfui, (beretofore depfi, Varr.) sĕre:
to knead or mould, to work dougb till it be foft; to tan, or curry leatber; to Seeth or boil: Non.
Condépfo, condépfui, condépfere: 10 knead togetber, to mingle.
Perdépfo, perdépfui, perdépfere, Catul, to knead, to wet or Joften thorougbly.

ANNOTATION.
Accerfo is frequently ufed inftead of arceffo; Voffius fays it is a corrupt word, though eftablifhed now by ufe, inftead of which we ought to fay arceffo. And thus Prifcian writes it, let P. Monet fay what he will in his Del. Lat. The reafon is becaufe arceffo cometh from arcio, taken from ad and cio; juft as lacefo from lacio; facefo from facio; and capeffo from capio. See the orthographical lift at the end of the treatife of letters.

Thefe four verbs in fo were heretofore of the fourth conjugation, for which reafon we meet with arce/siri in Livy, lacefiri in Colum. and the like. And perhaps it is owing to this that their fupine in jitum has the penultimate long.
$V_{i / 0}$ makes only viff without a fupine; but vifum comes from video. For vifo alone fignifies all in one word, eo vifum : though we read in Terence, voltis-ne camus vifere, Phor. act. 1. fc. 2. But vifo is the frequentative formed of this fupine rifum, juft as pulfo comes from the fupine pulfum, taken from pello. But no verb can be formed of a fupine derived from itfelf, fince on the contrary it is the verb that forms the fupine.

> R U LE LVIII. Of verbs in TO.

1. Flecto, pecto, necto, plecto, make XI, and XUM.
2. But the tbree laft make alfo XUI.
3. Meto bath méflui, meffum.
4. Mitto bath mifi, miffum;
5. And peto, petívi, petítum.

## Examples.

The verbs in TO form their preterite and fupine variouny.
I. FLECTO, flexi, flexum, fléctere : to bend, to bow, to crooken, or turn.
Circumflécto, circumfléxi, circumfléxum, circumfléctere: to bend about, to fetch a compafs.
Deflécto, defléxi, defléxum, defléctere: to bend or bow down; to turn afide; to digrefs from a purpofe.
Inflécto, infféxi, infléxum, infléctere: to bow or bend, to crooken.
Reffécto, refléxi, refléxum, refféctere : to turn back, to bend or bow back; to ftay one from doing a tbing; to caufe to reflect, or confider.
2. There are three that have a double preterite.

PECTO, pexi, lefs ufual, péxui, péxum, péctere : to comb, to card.
Depécto, depéxi, depéxui, depéxum, depectere : to comb down or off.
NECTO, nexi, néxui, nexum, néctere: to knit, tie, join, or faften togetber; to bang one tbing upon another, to link; to be bound to ferve one's creditor for default of payment: for which reafon thofe people were called nexi.
Annécto, annéxi, annéxui, annéxum, annéctere: to knit, join, or tie unto, to annex.

Connécto, connéxi, connéxui, connéxum, connéctere : to connect, knit, tie, or link togetber; to join or add to.
Innécto, xi, xui, xum, innéctere: to knit, tie, or bind about.
PLECTO, plexi lefs ufual, pléxui, plexum, plétere: to punijb, to beat, to frike; to twiff or twine.
Implécto, xi, xui, xum, impléctere: to fold, to interweave, or twine about.
3. METO, méflui, meffum, métere: to reap, to mow ; to crop or gatber.
Démeto, deméffui, deméflum, ěre: to reap or mow; to crop; to chop or cut off.
4. MITTO, mifi, miffum, mittere: to Jend; to fend an account, to certify, to write; to caft or tbrow; to let alone, to fuperfede, to ceafe, to forbear; to let out, to bleed; to let go, to dijmifs, to fend arway; to difband troops.
Admítto, admífi, admífum, admíttere: to admit, to receive; to gallop, to pulb on; to let go; to put the male to the female; to commit ; to approve, to favour.
Cominitto, commífi, commíffum, commíttere: to fuffer, to put in; to reccive, to introduce, to Settle people together by the ears; to offend, to commit a crime; to begin; to be due; to devolve; to be mortgaged; to deferve; to feize upon, to conffcate; to give caufe or occafion; to join or clofe togetber.
Demítto, demífi, demífum, demíttere: to Set down; to tbruft down; to let fall; to bumble, to Jubmit.
Dimítto, dimífi, dimíffum, dimítere: to dijmijs, to dijband, to Jend away; to let fall or drop; to leave; to let go.
Emítto, emífi, emiffum, emíttere: to Send forth or out; to let go or efcape; to throw or fing; to publijh; to utter; to Set one free.
Immíto, immíf, immífum, immítere: to place or put in; to Jend forth; to caft or tbrow; to Send witb an evil purpofe; to admit or Juffer to enter; to let grow in length.
Intermíto, intermífi, intermíflum, intermítere: to internit, to leave or put off for a time, to difcontinue, to ceaje.
Manumitto, fi, ffum, ěre : to manumife, or make a bondman free.

Omíto,

Omíto, omífi, omífuum, ěre: to lay afide; to throw arway; to leave off; to leave out, to neglect; to pafs by, or not to mention, to omit.
Permíto, permífi, permiffum, permítere: to permit, to give leave, to deliver up, to allow, to fuffer.
Præmítro, præmífi, præmífum, ittere: to fend before.
Promítto, promífi, promíflum, promítere : to promife, to proteff, to engage; to fing or dart; to let grow in length.
Adpromitto, fi, flum, ĕre : to engage or become furety for another: whence cometb adpromiffor, a pledge or Jurety.
Compromíto, fi, flum, ěre : to put to arbitration; to give bond to ftand to an award; to confent to a reference. From thence cometh compromífum, a bond or engagement wherein two parties oblige themfelves to ftand to the arbitration or award of tbe umpire; or a depofit of money made for that purpofe.
Expromítto, fi, flum, ere: to promije and undertake for anotber, to be fecurity.
Repromítto, fi, flum, ĕre : to bind bimjelf by promife or covenant, to engage.
Remíto, remífi, remíflum, remíttere: to Jend back; to tbrow back; to pardon, to forgive; to leave; to leave off; to let lip; to Juffer or permit; to make an abatement; to lack, to untie; to affwage; to diffolve or melt; to be lefs forward; to leffen; to dijpenje with; to refund or give back; to pay.
Submítto, íif, iffum, ittere: to lower or make lefs; to put in place of another; to Send underband; to bumble, to fubmit ; to fend to one's affiftante.
5. PETO, perívi, petítum, pétere : to intreat bumbly, to requeft, to afk or crave, to demand or require; to Jeek after, to court; to go to a place, or make to it; to aim at; to Jet upon, to afjail; to pelt.
A'ppeto, appetívi, appetítum, appétere : to defire or covet earneftly; to catch at ; to allault or Jet upon; to a.fpire to, to attempt; to approacb or drawe near.

Cómpeto, competívi, competítum, compétere: to a/k or fue for the fame thing that anotber dotk, to fand for the fame place; to agree, to be proper or convenient.

I'mpeto, impetivi, impetítum, impétere: to Set upon, to attack.
O'ppeto, oppetívi, oppetítum, oppétere: to die.
Répeto, repetivi, tum, étere: to alk or demand again; to repeat, to rebearfe; to go over again; to return to, or make towards; to fetch back; to call for, to demand; to Seek or recover as by law.
Súppeto, fuppetívi, fuppetitum, fuppétere: to alk privily and craftily, Ulpian. Thence alfo cometh
Súppetit, in the third perron : it is ready, it is at band, it is sufficient. As alto,
Suppétere, Cic. to have enough, to have plenty.

> ANNOTATION.

Pedro feemeth formerly to have had also peritum in the fupine; whence petite lana, Colum. wool well combed and carded. Peefita tellus, Id. Land that has been well ploughed and harrowed. And hence perhaps it is that Afper, as we find in Priscian, thought there was also periviv, but this preterite is now become obfolete.
Amplector is formed of plector, for which reafon we fay amplexus fum from the fupine plexum. It is the fame in regard to compleator; and one would imagine that heretofore they raid also complete, becaufe we find complexus in a pafiive fenfe in Plautus and Lucretius. But there are other examples of the fame kind, to be feen in the lift of the verbs paffive, and in that of the participles among the remarks which come after the fyntax.

There are fome who make this diftinction between the preserites plexui, and plexi; that the former fignifies to twit or twine, and the latter to punifh : but this difference is not at all observed. What we ought rather to take notice of, is that plexui is much more usual than plexi.

## Rule LIX.

 The fecond part of the verbs in TO.
## 1. Vert makes verti, verfum;

2. Sterto hath ftértüi without a fupine.
3. Sifto, if neuter, borrows fteti from foo.
4. If active, it makes titi, tatum.

## Examples.

x. VERTO, verti, verfum, vértere : to turn; to turn upside down; to ruin, to defray; to capt down; to dig or caft up, to plough; to happen, fall out, or prove; to tranflate; to quit bis country; to go into voluntary exile; to be changed or altered; to objerve, to perceive.
Animadvérto, animadvérti, animadvérfum, animadvértere: to mind or obferve, to perceive: to regard; to confider or animadvert; to punibs.
Avérco, avérti, avérfum, avértere: to turn away; to turn or drive away; to beat back or put to figbt; to pervert or mijemploy; to convert to another ufe; to keep at a dijfance; to preferve from fome evil or miccbief.
Convérto, convérti, convérfum, convértere, to turn about or wobirl; to turn towards; to transform; to tranfate; to change; to apply one's mind to a thing.
Evérto, evérti, fum, ěre : to tarn topfy turvy; to overtbrow, to caftroy, to beat down; to fubvert.
Invérto, invérti, invérfum, invértere: to turn in; to turn upfide down; to turn the infide out ; to invert, to cbange.
Obvérto, obvérti, obvérfum, obvértere: to turn towards or againft.
Pervérto, pervérti, pervérfum, pervértere : to turn upfide down; to pervert, to bring over to a party or opinion; to ruin, to spoil or corrupt ; to batter or throwe down.
Prævérto, provérti, fum, ěre : to get before or overrun; to be before baind with; to prepofefs or preoccupy; to prevent; to prefer or Jet before.
Revérto, unufual in the prefent, revérti, revérfum, Cic. to turn back as it were againf bis will, wobether be is called back upon the road, or forced and driven back. On the contrary redíre fignifies to come back or return merely of one's self.
Subvérto, fubvérti, fubvérfum, fubvértere : to turn upfide down; to undo, to Jubvert.
2. STERTO, ftértui, ftértere, to fnore, to תleep.

Defterto, deftértui, deftértere : to arwake.
3. SISTO, a verb neuter : to be, to ftand fill, borrows its preterite of Ato, feti. Its compounds alfo follow thofe of fo.

Afsíto, áfitit, afsiftere: to be near; to fand up; to ftand fill; to affif.
Absifto, ábftiti, absiftere: to depart from any place or tbing; to ceafe.
Consíto, ǐti, 1̌tum, ěre: to ftand upright; to be fettled; to abide in one place; to make an balt; to be at a ftay; to confift or depend upon.
Desíto, détiti, déftitum, ěre: to defff, to ceafe, to fop.
Exíto, éxtiti, éxtitum, exíftere : to rije, Jpring, or come off; to appear, to be feen; to be; to exijt.
Insíto, inftiti, ǐtum, ěre: to fiund upon; to urge, to infift upon or be inftant in; to fix upon; to reft or lean upon; to proceed and bold on.
Obsifto, Ǐti, Ǐtum, ĕre: to fland or poft one's felf in the way; to fop ; to refift, to contradict.
Pèrsíto, pérftiti, pérftitum, persiftere: to perfift', to continue to the end, to perfevere.
Resifto, réftiti, réfitum, resiftere: to ftand up; to ftand fill, to balt; to fop; to witbftand, to refif, to bold againft one.
-Subsíto, fúbftiti, fúbftitum, fubsiftere : to fand fill; to Atay; to fop; to refif.
4. SISTO, a verb active makes ftiti, ftatum, siftere: to place, to Jet up; to bave one fortb coming; to appear to bis recognizance.

## A N N OTATION.

From Verto come diverto and divertor which have only one and the fame preterite, namely diverti; as perverto and pervertor have only perverti. But reverto is not ufual, though revertor borrows from thence the preterite reverti, which Cicero makes ufe of, and of the other tenfes depending thereon. Si ille non revertifiet, \&c. Offic. 3. If he had not returned. Reverti Formias, ad Attic. Legati Ameriam reverteruntt, pro Roic. Amer. And all the antients exprefs themelves in the lame manner. Though later authors chufe rather to make ufe of reveryus fum.

Sterto, according to fome, makes alfo ferti, retaining the confonant of the verb, according to what we have already obferved concerning the cther verbs.

Sisto, in the active voice, makes fiti in the preterite: but fofo neuter borrows feti of 10 : for example in the active fenfe I'll fay, Antea illum iftic fitit, nuac bic eum fifto: I fummoned him thither the time before, and now I funimun him tither. But takirg it in the neuter and abfolute infe, I muft fay, Antea illic fetit, nunc bic fiffif; he had appeared to his recognizance there before,
and now he appears here. The fupine fatum is ufed by civilians; Si fatum non effet, Ulpian. If they had not appeared to their recognizance. And thence come fatid dies, fata jacrificia; for fatus, fays Voffius, is taken there for rialpévo, ordered, fixed. From the fupine fatum proceeds alfo fator, he who ftoppeth; fupiter fiator, who at the prayer of Romulus, Atopped the Romans, that were ignominioufly fleeing from before the Sabines. But the fupines of the compounds of $f_{5} / 70$ are perhaps unufual, though we meet with fome participles formed from thence, as exfiturus in Ulpian.

## Rule LX. <br> Of the verbs in VO.

1. From vivo, comes vixi, victum ;
2. From folvo, folvi, folútum ;
3. Volvo makes volvi, volútum;
4. Calvo bath calvi, witbout a fupine.

## Examples.

The verbs in VO form their preterite and fupine varioufly.

1. VIVO, vixi, victum, vivere: to live; to live merrily, and pleafantly.
Convívo, convíxi, convíctum, convívere : to live together; to eat and drink togetber.
Revivo, revixi, revixum, revívere : to recover life; to revive again.
2. SOLVO, folvi, folútum, fólvere: to loofe, or unloofe, to unty; to releaje, to difcharge, to fet at liberty; to pay either in perfon or by deputy, eitber for one's self or for another; to open; to weigh anchor, to put to fea; to refolve, explain, or anfwer; to difpenfe with the lares.
Abfólvo, abfólvi, abfolútum, abfólvere: to abfolve; to juftify; to finijs, to complete, to ut the laft band to; to pay, to fatisfy a perfon's demend.
Difsólvo, difsólvi, diffolútum, difsólvere : to locfe and diffolve; to unbind, to difengage; to difannul; to pay debts; to break or melt.
Perfólvo, perfólvi, perfolútum, perfólvere: to pay thorougbly, to fatisfy, to make good bis promife, to finifts, to accomplifh.
Refólvo, refolvi, refolútum, refolvere: to unloofe, to untie; to open, or undo; to reduce, to refolve: to fe-
parate; to pay back; to difolve or melt; to make void; to dijcover; to abolifh.
3. VOLVO, volvi, volútum, vólvere: to roll; to burl; to tofs; to confider, or weigh, to ruminate.
Advólvo, advólvi, advolútum, advólvere : to roll to, or before.
Convólvo, convólvi, convolútum, convólvere: to wèrap or wind about; to tumble or roll together; to envelop, to encompa/s.
Devólvo, vi, tum, ĕre : to tumble or roll down; to wind off; to pour out baftily; to reduce.
Evólvo, evólvi, evolútum, evólvere : to roll azoay, or over; to pull out; to unfold, to expound; to turn over a book.
Invólvo, invólvi, involútum, invólvere : to wrap or fold in; to cover or bide; to tumble or roll upon; to entangle, to invelop.
Obvólvo, obvólvi, obvolúturn, obvólvere : to muffe; to difguife, to conceal.
Provölvo, provólvi, útum, ěre : to roll or tumble before one's jelf.
Revólvo, revólvi, revolútum, revólvere: to roll or tumble over, to turn over; to go over again; to perufe again; to revolve, to reffeez upon, to tell, to reveal. 4. CALVO, calvi, calvere : to cheat, to deceive.

## ANNOTATION.

Galvo makes calvi, without a fupine according to Prifcian. But calvor is preferable. Sopor manus calvitur, Plaut. i. e. decipit. And even in this pafiive fignification, Ille calvi ratus, Sal. thinking he was deceived.

> RULE LXI. Of the verbs in Xo.

1. Nexo makes néxüi, nexum,
2. And texo, téxuii, texum.

Examples.
There are only two verbs in XO, nexo, and texo.

1. NEXO, nexis, néxüi, nexum, néxere : or

Nexo, as, the frequentative of necto: to tie, to link, to faften together, to conneet.
2. TEXO, téxuii, textum, téxere: to weave; to knit ; to make, to build; to wwite or compofe.

Attéxo, attéxüi, attéxtum, attéxere: to knit or weave unto, or witb; to add, or join unto.
Contéxo, contéxuii, contéxtum, ĕre: to weave or join to; to tie togetber; to join or twiff together; to forge or devije.
Detéxo, detéxiii, detéxtum, detéxere : Cic. Virg. to weave or plait ; to work it off.
Intéxo, intéxuii, intéxtum, intéxere : to weave, knit, or imbroider, to wind or wrap in; to interlace, or mingle.
Prætéxo, pretéxüi, prætéxtum, prætéxere : to border, edge, or fringe; to colour, to cloke, or excufe; to cover, to encompafs, to bide; to fet in order, or compofe.
Retéxo, xüi, xtum, xěre: to unweave or untwift to do or begin a tbing over again; to bring to mind again; to break off an affair, to do and undo.
THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. Rule LXII.
General for the verbs of the fourth conjugation.
The fourth conjugation makes the praterite in IVI, and the fupine in ITUM, as Audívi, audítum.

## Examples.

The verbs of the fourth conjugation form the preterite in IVI, and the fupine in ITUM. As
AUDIO, audívi, audítum, andíre: to bear, to bearken; to mind, to attend; to hear fay; to agree to, to give credit to, to be one's auditor or Scholar. It is often rendered by the paffive verb; to be Spoken of, to be praijed or cenfured.
Exáudio, exaudívi, exaudítum, íre : to bear perfecelly; to bear; to regard; to grant what is afked.
Ináudio, inaudívi, inaudítum, inaudire : to bear by report, to overbear.
LI'NIO, linívi, linitum, liníre : to anoint or befmear; to rub foftly; to chafe gently.
Illínio, illinivi, illinítum, illinere: the Same.
Sublínio, ivi, itum, íre: to anoint or lefmear a little, to greare; to lay a ground colour. And metaphorically,

## Of Preterites and Supines.

to deccive and mock one, taken from a kind of play in which they daubed the faces of thofe who were ancep with foot.
MU'NIO, ívi, itum, ire : to fortify, to frengthen or Secure; to provide reith neceflaries; to make good and Arong, to repair and pave an bigb way or paflage; to make or prepare a pafage.
Præmúnio, ivi, ítum, íre: to fortify a place beforeband; make fure of, to Jecure.
FI'NIO, ivi, itum, ire : to finifs or end; to define; to determine, appoint, prefrribe, afjgn or limit.
Præfinio, ívi, ítum, íre : to determine, Jet, or pitcb upon beforeband; to prefcribe or limit.
SCIO, fcivi, fcitum, fcire: to know, to underftand, to comprebend; to be תkilful in; to Jee, to be certain of; to give his vote and opinion; toordain, decree, or appoint.
Cónfcio, confcívi, confcítum, confcire: to know, to be privy $t 0$.
Néfcio, nefcivi, nefcitum, nefcire: not to know, to be ignorant.
Réfcio, refcivi, refcirum, refcíre: to bear and underftand of a matter, to come to the knowoledge of.
CO'NDIO, condívi, condítum, condíre: to Jeafon; to pickle, to preferve; to embalm; to fweeten, to relijh.
SE'RVIO, ívi, ítum, íre: to be a lave, to ferve, to do. Service, to obey; to be fubfervient to, to attend upon; to apply bimself to; to be beld in base tenure not as freebold.
Deférvio, defervívi, defervítum, defervíre : to Serve, to do Service to; to wait upon.
EO, ivi, itum, ire: to go, to walk, to come towards one, to come back; to put to the vote, to give one's vote, to fubfcribe to one's opinion, to be of a contrary opinion; to pafs by one witbout speaking ; to pay double, to go double; to take fucb a turn or change.
Itforms the future in IBO, as well as its compounds.
A'beo, abívi, ábitum, abíre: to depart, to go arway; to go or come; to retire; to ceaje to be, to be loft, to dijappear, to vanibs; to fini/b bis office; to remove to fome diftance; to be cbanged into; to go off, or efcape.
A'deo, adívi, áditum, adíre: to go to, to come to, to go to find; to addrefs; to vifit; to appear in court; to
go upon or undertake, to apply; to Jucceed to and take poffefion of an eftate.
A'mbio, ambívi, ambítum, ambíre: to go about, to encompafs; to Jeek for preferment, to fand for, or make an intereft for any tbing, or place.
Cóeo, ívi, itum, ire: to come togetber, to affemble, to meet, to convene; to fwarm together; to clofe or fout itSelf up clofe again; to Jorink, to wax thick, to curdle; to couple togetber in generation; to join battle ; to join one's Jelf as in alliances, confederacies, confpiracies, plots, \&cc.
E'xeo, ivi, y̌um, íre: to go out, or come out; to be gone; to quit bis poft; to be difccivered, to be divulged; to put forth or publifs; to exceed; to be out of bimjelf, or tranfported beyond meafure; to fall or run as rivers do, to end.
I'neo, ivi, itum, ire : to go or enter into; to enter upon an employment or office, to commence; to confult, to deliberate, to confider, to tbink of ways and means; to concert, to form a defign or plan; to gain or obtain favour; to enter into fociety. Hence cometb iniens, entering in, beginning; as íniens menfis, íniens annus.
O'beo, ívi, îtum, íre: to go up and down, or to and fro; to go round, to encompafs; to go tbrough, or all over; 10 go to , to come by; to look over or viewo ; to undertake the dijcharge or performance; to go through with, to dijcharge; to be prefent in order to perform a thing; to die ; to finifs; to inherit, to take pofefion of an inberitance.
Péreo, ivi, îtum, íre: to perijh, to be loft and spoilt, to die. Prex'eo, ivi, itum, ire: to go before, to lead the way; to precede; to excel; to Speak, or read before; to prefcribe the form of words at public ceremonies.
Pretéreo, ívi, itum, íre: to go or pafs by, or over; to go beyond; to neglect's to let pafs, to pass over, to make no mention of, to leave out.
Pródeo, ívi, itum, ire: to go or come forth, to go out of doors, to come abroad; to go before, to appear in public, to march forth, to appear extravagant in bis expence. Rédeo, ivi, itum, íre: to return, to begin again, to groto or Spring up again.
Sưbeo, ivi, itum, ire : to go under, or into; to Jpring
or grow up; to come in place of, to fucceed; to undergo; to endure, to undertake; to mount or climb; to act a part.
'Tránfeo, ívi, ǐtum, íre: to pafs over or beyond; to pafs over to the otber fide; to put to the vote; to give bis vote; to go over to the party whole opinion we embrace; to pierce, or run througb onc.

Rule LXIII.
Of thofe verbs that have no fupine.
Géftio, inéptio, and cæcútio, make IVI without a fupine.

> Examples.

The following verbs conform to the general rule in regard to the preterite ; but they have no fupine. GE'STIO, geftivi, gettire : to Serw joy or defire by gefture of body, to leap or אkip for joy; to long; to delight in a tbing.
INE' PTIO, ineptivi, ire: to triffe, to talk, or act foolifhly. C ÆCU'TIO, cæcutivi, ire : to be blind.

## ANNOTATION.

Obédio, which fome grammarians have doubted of, makes obedìvi, obedìtum. Utrinque obedítum dięatori eft, Liv. Ramo olee quam maximè obedituro, Plin.

Púnio makes punívi and punitus fum. Cujus tu inimicifimum multo crudelius punitus es, Cic. See the remarks after the fyntax.

> RULE LXIV.

> Of fingúltio, Sep lio, vineo and vinio.
I. Singúltio and fepélio make IVI, ULTUM.
2. From véneo comes vénii zoithout a fupine.
3. But from vénio comes veni, ventum.
Examples.

The two firt verbs conform alfo to the general rule in regard to the preterite, and form the fupine in ULTUM.

1. SINGU LTIO, fingultivi, fingúltum, fingultíre: to Job, to bickup. Whence cometh fingúltus.
SEPE'LIO, fepélivi, fepúltum, fepelíre: to bary.
The following make their preterite and fupine in a different manner.
2. VENEO, vēnii, witbout a fupine, veníre: to be fold. to go.
Advénio, advéni, advéntum, advénire : to arrive; to come to.
Circumvénio, circumvéni, circumvéntum, circumvenire : to come about or befiege; to furround or encompafs; to deceive, to over-reach, to circumvent.
Convénio, véni, véntum, íre: to come togetber, to convene or meet; to come or go to a place; to agree or accord togetber, to be of the fame opinion; to Suit, to fit; to be fit, to befeem; not to be contrary or repugnant; to meet with, to come and talk with one; to jue one in law, and to convene bim before a judge; to come into the bufband's power by mutual agreement.
Devênio, devéni, devéntum, deveníre: to come or go down to, to go, to come; to bappen.
Evénio, evéni, evéntum, eveníre : to cbance, to bappen.
Invénio, invéni, invéntum, inveníre: to find; to invent, to devife; to get, to obtain; to difcover.
Pervénio, pervéni, pervéntum, perveníre : to come to, to arrive at.
Prævénio, prævéni, prævéntum, præveníre: to come before; to prevent.
Provénio, provéni, provéntum, proveníre: to come forth, to increafe; to proceed, to come into the world; to grow, to bappen or cbance.
Revénio, revéni, revéntum, reveníre : to come again, to return.

## ANNOTATION.

It is a queftion among the grammarians, whether from fingultivi the fupine ought to be fingultum or fingultitum. Whence it appears how little either of then is ufed. We have preferred fingultum, becaufe from thence comes fingultus. Yet finguliunn is only a fincope for fingultitum: as fepultum is for Sepelitum, which was heretofore current according to Prifcian.

Veneo comes from venum and EO. It has neither participle, gerund, nor fupine; and it is an error to think that venum may be its fupine, fince on the contrary it is compofed of venum; as likewife venundo; jult as from pelfum comes peffundo; and from fatis, fatifdo. Now the fupines are derived from the verbs, and not the verbs from the fupines. For which reafon when we fay, venum ire, peffum ire, or peffundare, venundare, it implies, ad venum and ad pefum, \&c. which are real nouns : hence Tacitus fays in the dative, Pofita veno irrita-

## Of Preterites and Supinet. 287

menta gula; and in the ablative, nif inn is qua veno exercerent, \&c. We find likewife in Apul. Me venui subjiciunt, they expofe me to fale.

In regard to pel $\begin{aligned} & \text { um, it is plain that it is a nonn. For as from }\end{aligned}$ pando comes paffus for panfus, fo from pendo comes pefus for penfus, that is, ponderojus. Utraque conditio eft penfor, virginem an viduam babere? Plaut. So that pefum ire, is properly, to defcend and go to the bottom, as heavy things do ; hence in Plaut. we find pefum premere; and in Cic. verbis aliquem pefum dare, that is, to revile, difparage, and to ufe ill, according to Quintilian.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { RULE LXV. } \\
\text { Of fäncio, Vincio, and amício. }
\end{gathered}
$$

1. Sáncio bath fanxi (beretofore fancívi) fanctum, and fancítum.
2. Víncio bath vinxi, vinctum :
3. Amício makes ămícui, and amixi, amíctum.

## Examples.

1. SA'NCIO, fanxi, fanctum, and fancítum; beretofore fancívi, or fáncii, fancíre : to order, to eftablijh; to enaEt; to confirm by penalty, to punijb; to regulate; to forbid by ordinance or law, to refolve, to condemn. From whence comes fánctio, ónis, a confirmation, a decree, a penal ftatute.
2. VI'NCIO, vinxi, vinctum, vincíre: to bind or tie up; to boop, to connect.
Devíncio, devínxi, devínctum, devincíre : to bind faft; to tie up, to oblige, to engage, to endear.
Revíncio, revínxi, revínctum, revincíre : to tie or bind, to gird, to tie bebind.
3. AMI'CIO, àmícüi and amíxi, feldom ujed (beretofore alfo amicívi) amictum, amicire: to put on e garment; to cover; to wrap up; to veil.

Rule LXVI.
Of the verbs which make SI, SUM; and of thofe which make SI, TUM.

1. Séntio and ráucio take SI, SUM :
2. But Fúlcio, fárcio, and fárcio make SI, TUM.

## Examples.

1. There are two verbs that make the preterite in SI, and the fupine in Sum.
SE'NTIO, fenfi, fenfum, fentire: to difcern by the Jenjes, to be jengible of, to perceive, to doubt, to underftand, one's mind or opinion.
Conféntio, confênfi, confénfum, confentíre: to confent, to agree, to be of the Same opinion; to be agreeable to.
Diffentio, differnfi, fum, íre: to difent, to be of a different opinion.
Præféntio, præfênfi, prefénfum, prefentire: to perceive or underffand beforeband, to forefee, to preconceive.
RA'CIO, raufi, raufum, raucíre: to be boarfe.
Irráucio, irraufi, irráufum, irraucire : the fame.
2. There are three which have SI, TUM.

FU'LCIO, fulfi, fultum, fulcire: to prop, to fupport.
Suffúlcio, fi, tum, íre : to bold or bear up, to underprop; to firengtben.
SA'RCIO, farfi, fartum, farcire : to botch, to mend, to patch; to repair, to make good; to make amends, to recompenfe.
Refárcio, refârfi, refârtum, refarcíre: to patch, to mend; to recompenfo or make amends for.
FA'RCIO, farfi, fartum, farcire: to fuff, to farce, to frank, or feed, to fat, to cram.
Its compounds fometimes change A into E , as
Confêrcio, conférfi, confértum, ire: to ftuff or fill, to ram or cram in; to drive tbick and clofe.
Différcio, diffërfi, différtum, ire : to ftuff.
Refércio, reférfi, tum, ire: to fill, to ftuff, to cram. Infárcio retains the A, infarrfi, tum, íre : to fuff or cram.
ANNOTATION.

1. We fayalfo rauceo, es, uii, from whence comes raucefro, to grow hoarfe. Even Cicero, according to the moft approved cditions fays; Si paullum irraucuerit, de Orat. taking it perhaps from raucea, though Prifcian reads irraujerit. But irraufit is from Lucilius, as well as raufurus, taken from the fupine raufum.
2. Thefe fupines in tum are only fyncopated from thofe in itum; as fartum for fancisuns: and from the latter are fill remaining farcimen and the participle farcitus, which we read in Cicero, Pulviuus Melitenfá rosá farcitus, in Verr. where we fee that they retained the confonant of the prefent, namely the C .

## Rume LXVII.

Of beúrio, fepio and falio.

1. Haúrio makes haufi, hauftum;
2. Sêpio, fepívi, or fepfi, feptum :
3. Sálio batb fâlii or fálüi, faltum.
4. But its compounds form tbe fupine in ULTUM.

## Examples.

1. HAU'RIO, haufi, hauttum, haurire: to draw, to fetcb up; to drink or fwalloso up.
Exháurio, exháufi, exháutum, exhauríre: to draw out, to empty, to exbauft, to confume or waffe.
2. SE'PIO, fepívi, lefs ufual, fepfi, feptum, fepíre: to inclofe, to bedge in, to fence.
Confépio, conîepfi, conféptum, confepíre: to bedge in, to inclofe.
Circumfépio, circumfépfi, circumféptum, circumfepíre: to inclofe or bedge in.
Diffěpio, diffêpfi, difféptum, íre: to break dozen an bedge or inclofure, to dijpark.
SA'LIO or SA'LLIO, to Jeafon with Jalt, followis the generel rule; falivi, falitum: but
3. SA'LIO, falii, or faluii, faltum, falíre : to leap; to dance; to Лkip; to rebound; to Jpring or fooot out. 4. The compounds of this verb follow its preterite, but make ULTUM in the fupine; as
Afsilio, afślui, affultum, affilire: to leap at, upon, or cgainft; to afail.
Desílio, desílui or desíli,, defúltum, defilíre : to leap down, to aligbt, to vault.
Exilio, exílui or exilii, exúltum, exilire: to leap out, to go out baftily; to /kip; to leap for joy.
Insílio, insiluii or insílii, infultum, infilíre: to leap in or upon.
Resílio, resilüi or resilii, refúltum, refilíre : to leap or fart back; to rebound; to recoil; to Jorink in; to unfay; to go from bis bargain.

ANNOTATION.
Havrio heretofore made baurii, Varr. apud Prifc. Hence it is that Apul. frequently ufes bauritum inftead of bauffum; hence alfo cometh bauriturus, in Juvenal. Virgil has bawjurus, Æn. 4. as coming from the fupine baufum. And indeed the reafon of its having taken the $t$, according to Prifcian, was no otherthan to di-
 thews that they did not prefix the afpiration $b$ to it in his time, becaufe that would have been a fufficient diftinction. But the antient Vol. I.

U
ufage
ufage in regard to this afpiration feems to have varied in many other words; concerning which we refer the reader to our treatife of letters at the end of this work.

Se'pio, heretofore made Jepivi, whence cometh fepivifent in Livy, and Sepivit in S. Jerome; which agrees with the general analogy above obferved, p. 171.

SA $^{\prime}$ L10, makes faliii or falii, which were formed from the regular, though now unufual, preterite falivi. Hence there were formerly fome who read faluere per utres, in Virg. 2. Georg. and others faliere, as may be feen in Diomedes and in Prifc. Thus they faid exilii or exilui, defliii or defilui. Exilui gaudio, Cic. DeGalui de rbeda, Id.

Prifcian, after Charifius, gives us alfo cambio, campf, which he
 to begin, to turn; from whence cometh campfo, as, in Ennius, to bend bis courfe towards a place. It was alfo taken for to change, to fell, to recompenfe; to put money out at intereff, according to Cujas. But it is now become obfolete,

## Rule LXVIII.

## Of the compounds of $P_{A^{\prime} R 10 . ~}^{\text {r }}$

1. The compounds of părio make ür, ERTUM.
2. But compério and repério make ERI, ERTUM.

## Examples.

PĂ'RIO is of the third conjugation: párere: to bring forth young, to be brougbt to bed.
Its compounds change the $a$ into $e$, and are of the fourth conjugation, making ür, and ERTUM ; as Ăpěrio, apervi, ăpértum, aperire: to open; to declare;
to explain; to dijcovier, to dijclofe, to manifeft, to 乃.ere. Adapério, adapérui, adapértum, adaperíre: to lay open; to dijclose; to uncover.
Opěrio, opérui, opértum, operíre : to cover; to fbut up or close; to bide.
In like manner oppérior, oppértus fum: to wait; feems to take its preterite from hence. See the 75 th rule.
2. Thefe two make ERI and ERTUM.

Comperio, cómperi, compértum, comperíre: to find out a tbing, to knowe for certain and by trial.
Rěéério, répéri, repértum, reperíre: to find; to find out or dijcover.

ANNO.

## ANNOTATION.

- We fay alfo comperior, a deponent ; but it has no other preterite than comperi. For compertus is paffive; as in Livy, Comperrus fupri ; in Tacit. Compertus fagititi, convicted. But inflead of comperi, they faid alfo, Compertunn ef mibi, Catul. Compertum babeo, Cic. $I$ know for certain.


## Rule LXIX.

Of the verbs of defire, called Desideratives.
When a verb fignifies a longing or defire, it has no preterite, (the fame may be faid of ferio and aïo.)
Except partúrio, efúrio, and nuptúrio.
Examples.
Verbs fignifying a defire of action, are called Desideratives, and are formed from the fupine of their primitive. Thefe verbs have neither preterite nor fupine; as
COENATU'RIO from cœnátum, cœnaturire: to defire to Jup.
Dormitúrio, dormiturire: to defire to Jeep.
Emtúrio, emturíre : to defire to buy.
Mictúrio, micturire : to defire to make water.
Some of them have a preterite but never a fupine, as
Partúrio, parturívi, íre : to be in labour, to be brougbt
to bed, to bring fortb as any female.
Efúrio, efurivi, efuríre : to be bungry, to bave a defire to eat: yet we find efuriturus in Ter.
Nuptúrio, nupturívi, nupturíre: to bave a defire to
marry.
Thefe two are alfo without a preterite, though they are not defideratives.
FE'RIO, feris, ferire: to frike, to bit; to pulh; to conclude an agreement or alliance, to ratify; to affront witb words.
Aïo, ais: I fay. A defective verb.
ANNOTATION.

Ferio, according to Diomedes and Prifcian, hath no preterite; nor will Varro let it have any other than percu $\sqrt{2}$; and this is alfo the opinion of Charifius, where he fpeaks of verbs that change in their preterite. Yet in the title de defeativis, where he conjugates this verb at length, he gives it ferit, ferieram, feriifem, \&c.

For which reafon many learned moderns, as Mantuanus, Turnebus, Aurelius, have not ferupled to make ufe of thefe tenfes; but this does not often happen.

The fupine feritum, is ftill lefs ufual, though Charifius puts in the infinitive, feritum ire: but in the pafive he gives it only iffus fum, taken from ico. Hence Petrarch is cenfured for having faid 8. Africa.

Pax populis ducibúfque placet fodủfque feritum.
We meet neverthelefs with feriturum in Servius in 7. and upon the decline of the Latin tongue they went fo far as to fay ferita, $\mathfrak{e}$, for plaga, Paul Diac. from whence the Italians have fill retained una ferita, a blow.

Aio hath no preterite in the firft perfon, according to Prifcian ; but in the fecond we fay aifti, in the plural aifis, and even aierunt, in Tertull. See the remarks after the fyntax.

## 

## OF THE VERBS DEPONENTS.

## Rule LXX.

What a verb deponent is.
A verb deponent is that which bath always an active fignification and a paflive conjugation.

> EXAMPLES.

Verbs deponents are fuch as have the paffive termination in OR, but with an active fignification; as POLLI'CEOR: I promife.
VE'REOR : I fear. LA RGIOR : I beforw. BLA'NDIOR: I fatter.

## Rule LXXI.

General for the preterite of the deponents.
The preterite of the deponent is formed from a feigned active: For as amátus comes from amo, fo lætátus comes from læto.

## Examples.

As the preterite of the paffive is formed from the fupine of the active; fo to find the preterite of the deponent we muft feign or fuppofe an active by dropping the R, and fee what preterite and fupine this active would have according to the general rules above given, and from thencee form the preterite of the deponent. Hence.

1. In the firft conjugation all thefe verbs have the preterite in ATUS.
LeTOR, lætátus fum lætári : to rejoice. Juft as if ree ufed an active læto, ávi, átum. And the reft in the Jame manner.
AUCTIO'NOR, átus fum, ári: to make an open Salé : to make an out-cry of goods, Javes, $\mathcal{E}_{6}$.

## ANNOTATION.

This verb is derived from augeo, xi, ctum, whence cometh auctio, a fetting things to open fale : auctor, an owner, or feller of a thing upon warranty. Secundus auctor, he was furety to the purchafer, in cafe he was evicted, and obliged to refign what he had purchafed, to another ; auctoritas, furety, warranty : auctionarius as auctionaria tabella, inventories wherein goods to be fold were written; bills of fale : auctoratus, hired or lent out for money ; a flave or gladiator that had been fold by auction, \&\&c. See au\&aratus above, p. 180.
AU'CUPOR, átus fum, ári : to go a forvling, bawoking, or bird catcbing; to Jeek or get by cunning; to watch, to lie at catch for; to bunt after, to Arive to obtain.
CAUSOR, átus fum, ári : to pretend or plead in way of excufe, to alledge as an excufe. Whence cometh caufárius, a military term fignifying a foldier, who bas a rigbt to demand bis dijcbarge for fome cause or other, as being fick or maimed.
CONTE'STOR, átus fum, ári: to call to witne/s, to make proteftation of a thing, to declare openly: to put in the plaintiff's declaration, and the defendant's anfwer. Whence cometb conteftáta lis, conteftátum judícium, a rule given by a judge upon a caufe before final Sentence.
DEBA'CCOR, átus fum, ári: to rage, or roar like a drunken man; to give abufive language.
DE'PRECOR, âtus fum, ári : to befeech, defire, or pray carnefly; to beg, or petition; to beg pardon; to pray or wifb againft a thing; to avert, or turn away.
DO'MINOR, átus fum, ári : to be lord and mafter; to domineer.
GRA'TULOR, átus fum, ári : to congratulate, to rejoice or be glad; to bid welcome, to wifb one joy.
INSECTOR (unufual in the firft perfon of the prefent tenfe) átus fum, ári: to purfue, to run after; to inveigh againft, to speak ill of, to rail at one.
INTE'RFOR, átus fum, ári : to Jpeak wobile another is speaking, to interrupt bim.
ME'DITOR, átus fum, ári : to meditate, mufe, or think upon; to exercije or practije, to ftudy; to plot or defign; to apply one's self with great care and diligence.

MO'DEROR, átus fum, ári : to moderate, to refrain; to govern, to manage, to guide.
MOROR, átus fum, ári : to Aay, to delay; to make one wait; to wait ; to dwell; to fop at Jometbing.
MU'TUOR, átus fum, ári : to borrow.
OBTE'STOR, átus fum, ári : to conjure or befeech; to implore or call upon one for fuccour; to proteft; to call to witne/s.
O'PEROR, átus fum, ári : to operate, or work; to be employed; to facrifice, to be taken up with Sacrificing, or performing any boly rites.
PERI'CLITOR, átus fum, ári: to be in danger; to endanger, to expofe; to try or prove, to make experiment.
PE'RVAGOR, átus fum, ári: to wander or travel over, to go and come over, to rove about; to Spread abroad, to become public or commonly known.
STI'PULOR, átus fum, ári : to Aipulate, to make a bargain; to afk and demand fuch and fucb terms for a tbing to be given, or done by the ordinary words of the lawe; to be required or afked by anotber to make a contract with bim. For it is active and paflive as we fhall fhew in the remarks.
Reftípulor, átus fum, ári: to take counter-fecurity; to make anfwer in the larw, to lay in a pledge, to anfwer to an action.
STO'MACHOR, átus fum, ári : to be angry, vexed, or dijpleajed; to be in a.bad bunnour, to be in a great fume, to fret, vex, or cbafe.
VADOR, átus fum, ári : to put in fureties for appearance, to give bail; to oblige one to fut in fureties; to fand to or defend a fuit.
2. In the fecond conjugation they have the preterite in ITUS.
VE'REOR, véritus fum, veréri: to fear. As if it came from Véreo, uii, ìtum.
POLLI'CEOR, pollícitus fum, pollicéri : to promije. As if it came from pollíceo.
3. In the third it is formed variounly according to
the fupine of the active, which you are to fuppofe, following the rules of the termination; as much of, or to addrefs; to lay bold of, or poffefs one's self of; to love, to be fond of, to favour, to efpouse, to receive.
Compléctor, compléxus fum, compléeti : to embrace; to comprize or contain; to love, to be fond of, to cherijh, to protect, to support.
FUNGOR, functus fum, fungi: to dijcharge an office or duty; to execute, to be in an office; to pay taxes; to enjoy; to ufe.
Defúngor, fúnctus fum, defúngi: to be rid of a bufinefs, to go tbrough with it; to dijcharge or perform bis. duty.
Perfúngor, fúnctus fum, perfúngi : to dijcbarge completely; to be delivered from by baving undergone; to be free from.
IRA'SCOR, irátus fum, iráfci: to be angry : to be forry for.
NASCOR, natus fum, nafci: to be born, to be framed by nature; to fpring or grove; to begin, to rife as ftars. 4. In the fourth the preterite is formed in ITUS.

BLA'NDIOR, blandítus fum, blandíri : to fletter, to wobeedle, to Speak fair, to compliment.
EME'NTIOR, ementítus fum, ementíri : to lye downrigbt, to counterfeit, to feign, to dijguife, to forge or pretend, to take upon bim.
SO'RTIOR, fortitus fum, fortíri : to caft or draw lots; to bave any thing given by lots; to chance to get or obtain.

$$
E X C E P \mathcal{I} O N S
$$

There are feveral verbs to be excepted, which we fhall comprize in the five following rules.
RULE LXXXII.

Of the verbs in EOR.

1. Reor makes ratus; and miféreor, mifértus.
2. Fateor bath faffus; but its compounds FESSUS.

## Examples.

1. REOR, ratus fum, reri : to fuppofe, to judge, deem or tbink.
MISE'REOR, mifértus fum, miferéri: to take pity of one, to bave mercy on bim, to be forry for bim, to affet bim in bis mifery.
2. FA'TEOR, faffus fum, fatéri : to confefs, to own, to grant; to dijcover.
Its compounds change A into I, and affume an E in the preterite according to the 2 d rule, as
Confíteor conféffus fum, confitéri : to confe/s. Diffíteor, diffitéri: to deny; it has never a preterite. Profiteor, proféflus fum, profitéri: to declare openly, to own; to profefs, to berw openly; to profefs, to be a profeffor, to give public lectures; to give in an account of lands or goods, jo as to bave them recorded or regifered. Whence cometh proféfio.

## ANNOTATION.

Mijerror had alfo mijeritus, according to Robert Stephen. But we fay likewife mijeror, aris, which has the fame fenfe, though it takes another regimen, as we fhall obferve in the fyntax. The antients ufed alfo mijereo, and mijero.
Tueor regularly makes tuitus, as moreor, monitus; but tutus comes from tuor, as argutus froin arguor. We find it likewife in Plautus, as well as its compounds, contuor, intuor, obtuor. So that there is no need of a particular rule for thefe verbs. We have only to obferve that tueor is far more ufual than tuor. And yet from tutus is alio formed tutari, which is pretty common.

## Rule LXXIII.

Of the verbs in OR.

Loquor, and fequor take UTUS; And queror, queftus.
Nitor bath nifus, nixus; Fruor, frúitus, and fructus. Labor makes lapfus, and utor, ufus.

## EXAMPLES.

LOQUOR, locútus fum, loqui : to speak, to tell.
A'lloquor, allocútus fum, álloqui: to speak to one; to addrefs bimjelf to one; to Jpeak in public.
Cólloquor, collocútus fum, cólloqui: to speak together, to parley, to talk with one, to dijcourfe, to confer.

Eloquor, elocútus fum, éloqui : to Speak eloquently; to Jpeak out or plainly, to declare.
Próloquor, prolocútus fum, próloqui : to speak freely what one tbinketb; to Speak out or at length; to preface tbat which one is about to fay.
SEQUOR, fequútus fum, fequi: to follow; to go after, to Jeek for.
A'ffequor, affequútus fum, âffequi: to overtake; to reach, equal, or match; to underftand, or find out; to get, or obtain.
Confequor, confequútus fum, confequi: to follow; to follow clofe; to overtake; to get or obtain bis wifb.
E'xequor, útus fum, ěqui: to do, to execute; to puni/h; to profecute; to perfift; to accomplifs; to obtain bis wi/b.
I'nfequor, infequútus fum, infequi: to follow after, to purfue; to perfecute, to rail at one.
O'bfequor, obfequútus fum, óbfequi: to bumour or comply with; to bumour or pleaje; to flatter or cringe to; to fubmit to, to obey.
Pérfequor, útus fum, ĕqui : to purfue, to trace, to follow on, to go through with; to Jue for in a court of juffice, and the procefs is called perfecutio.
Prófequor, útus fum, ěqui : to follow after, to purfue, to profecute; to accompany, to wait upon, to attend; to love one, to do bim a kindness; to rate or chide; to describe, treat, or dijcourse of.
Súbfequor, fubfequútus fum, fúbrequi : to follore forthwith, or bard by, to come after.
QUEROR, queftus fum, queri: to complain, to lamest; to find fault with.
Cónqueror, conquéftus fum, ěri: to. complain of; to complain together.
NITOR, nifus or nixus fum, niti : to endeavour, labour, or frive; to tend towards vigoroufly ; to lean or reft upon; to depend, to confide in.
Adnítor, adnífus or adníxus fum, adníti : to endeavour; to Sove or pu/h; to lean upon.
Enitor, enifus or eníxus fum, eníti : to climb up with pain; to Arain bard, to endeavour; to tug or pull; to travel with child; to bring fprth young.

Innítor, innífus or innixus fum, inníti : to lean or fay upon; to depend upon.
FRUOR, frưitus or fructus fum, frui: to enjoy; to take the profit of, to make ufe of; to take delight in, and reap the fruits of.
Pérfruor, perfrúitus fum, pérfrui : to enjoy fully.
UTOR, ufus fum, uti : to ufe, to bave the ufe or benefit of; to bave, to enjoy.
Abútor, abúfus fum, abúti : to ufe contrary to the nature or firft intention of a tbing; to apply to a werong end, to abufe, to spoil; or even to use freely.
LABOR, lapfus fum, labi: to תide or glide; to Лip or fall; to fall to decay; to trip, or mijtake.
Delăbor, delápfus fum, delábi : to defcend as in speaking or writing; to Лip or fall down; to fall to decay; to witbdrare by degrees; to vanib or difappear.
Dilábor, dilápfus fum, dilábi: to Jip afide, to feal areay; to wafte, or come to notbing.
Elábor, elápfus fum, elábi: to fide or Лlip away, to efcape.
Illábor, illápfus fum, illábi : to fide or glide in; to fall down, or upon; to enter.
Sublábor, fublápfus fum, fublábi : to fip arvay privily; to fall or Лide under; to decay by little and little.
ANNOTATION.

Connitor, obnitor, pernitor, senitor, fubnitor, form rather nixus than $n$ ijus, whence cometh connixus, obnixws, and thence obnixe : juft as from pernixus cometh pernix, patient of labour, fwift, nimble, quick. Diomedes thinks that enixa is more properly faid of a woman who has been brought to bed; and enija of any other ftruggle or endeavour. And this difference is common enough; yet he owns himfelf that it is not always oblerved; and we find that Tacitus has put the one for the other.
FRUOR more frequently makes fruitus than frufius, which we find notwithftanding in Lucretius and other writers. From thence comes the noun frucius, and the participle perfruizus, in the fame author, and in Cic. in Hort. from whence Prifcian quoteth Summâ amanitate perfrufus eff. We meet alfo with fructurus in Apuleius. Perot will have it that this verb makes likewife fretus and frutus, from whence, he fays, cometh defrutum, a mixture made of new wine, whereof the one half, or third part is boiled away. Frufius is not a Latin word, and defrudium is put for defruitum, becaure they drew all the fruit out of it , that is, all the beft part of the wine. For as Fellus fays, Defrui dicebant antiqui, ut deamare, deperire; fignifcantes omnem frutum perciperc. As to fretus, relying upon, and confiding in, every body muft plainly fee even by the fignification
fignification itfelf, that it is very wide from fruor, and is rather a noun than a participle.

> R ULE LXXIV.
> Of the verbs in SCOR.

Apífcor takes aptus; ulcífcor, ultus. Nancífcor bath nactus, and pacífcor, pactus. Proficífcor requires proféctus; As expergífcor, experréctus. Oblivífcor forms obiítus; And comminífcor, comméntus.

## Examples.

API'SCOR, aptus fum, apifci, Tacit. to find out, to obtain. Its compound is more ufual.
Adipífor, adéptus fum, adipícci, to acquire, to obtain, to get to, to arrive at.
Indipífcor, indéptus fum, indipífci : to get, to obtain.
ULCI'SCOR, ultus fum, ulcíci: to take revenge on; to take revenge for.
NANCI'SCOR, nactus fum, nancífci : to light upon, to find; to attain, to get.
PACI'SCOR, pactus fum, pacíci : to covenant, or bargain, to agree, to come to terms.
PROFICI'SCOR, proféctus fum, proficíci : to go, to be gone, to come.
EXPERGI'SCOR, experréctus fum, expergíci: to awake; or to be awakened.
OBLIVI'SCOR, oblítus fum, oblivífci : to forget ; to omit.
COMMINI'SCOR, comméntus fum, comminífci: to invent, to devije, or imagine; to feign or forge; to recolleet or call to mind, to tbink, to dijpute, to compore, to treat or dijcourse of a tbing.
ANNOTATION.

Adipifcor cometh from apicor, which we read in Tacitus, Lucretius and Nonius, and which makes aptus: from thence alfo is derived indipijcor, indeptus.

Comminifcor, comes alfo from minifico, or menifcor, which made mentus, from whence is formed mentio. And this verb menifcor feems to be derived from the fame root as memini, and as maneo for meneo; namely from $\mu^{\prime} i \boldsymbol{o}$, from whence cometh mens; juft as from
 likewife expergitus, which we find in Lucilius and Apuleius. But Diomedes infifts that expergitus implieth one that awakes of himfelf; and experrectus one that is awakened by fomebody elfe. Defetifcor hath no preterite; for defeSus is a noun, as well as fefous and lafus. See above, p. 188.

> RULEE LXXV.
> Of the verbs in ior.
I. Grádior makes greffus; and pátior, paffus: expérior bath expértus, as oppérior, oppértus. O'rdior taketh orfus, and métior, menfus.
2. Mórior makes mórtuus, and ơrior, ortus; but thence alfo come the participles, moritúrus, oritúrus; as from nafcor comes nafcitúrus.

## Examples.

1. GRA'DIOR, greffus fum, gradi : to go or walk, to march along.
Aggrédior, aggréffus fum, ággredi : to go unto; to accoft; to Jet upon, to encounter, or affault a perfon; to enterprize, attempt, or begin.
Congrédior, congréffus fum, cóngredi: to meet or go together; to accoft one; to join battle, to rencounter; to engage in dippute; to goand talk with one; to converfe with. Digrédior, digréffus fum, dígredi: to go, or turn afide; to depart, digrefs, to go from the purpofe.
Egrédior, egréffus fum, égredi : to go out.
Ingrédior, ingréflus fum, ingredi : to enter into, to walk or go.
Progrédior, progréffus fum, progrédi : to come or go fortb; to advance, to proceed.
Regrédior, regréffus fum, régredi: to return, to go back. Tranfgrédior, tranfgréflus fum, tránfgredi : to pafs or go over; to tranfgress a law; to go by Jea; to pafs, furmount, or exceed.
PA'TIOR, paffus fum, pati : to endure, to fuffer, to let. Perpétior, perpéflus fum, pérpeti : the fame.
EXPE'RIOR, expértus fum, experíri : to attempt or try; to efay, or prove; to find; to try bis right by law, war, \&c.
OPPE'RIOR, oppértus fum; opperíri : to wait.
O'RDIOR, orfus fum, ordíre : to begin, properly to

Spin or weave; to begin, or enter upon; to write or Jpeak of.
Exórdior, exórfus fum, exordíri: to begin.
ME'TIOR, menfus fum, metiri : to meafure; to pass or go over; to bound or limit.
Dimétior, diménfus fum, dimetíri : to meafure ; to account.
Remétior, reménfus fum, remetiri : to meafure over again; to go over again.
2. MO'RIOR, mórtuus fum, mori : to die. It bas the participle in rus, moriturus, Virg. about to die, as if it bad tbe Jupine móritum.
Commórior, commórtuus fum, cómmori: to die together. Emórior, emórtuus fum, émori : to die.
Immórior, immórtuus fum, ímmori : to die in, or upon; to be continually upon a tbing.
O'RIOR, oreris, of the tbird conjugation; or órior, oríris, of the fourth, ortus fum, oriri : to rife or get up; to rife as the fun; to rife, or Jpring; to rife, or begin; to appear; to be born. It bas the participle in rus, oriturus, Hor. about to rife; as if it bad the Jupine oritum.
Abórior, abórtus fum, íri : to mijcarry; to be born before the time.
Adórior, adórtus fum, íri: to affault.
Exórior, exórtus fum, exoriri : to rife as the ftars; to Spring up; to be born.
Obórior, obórtus fum, oboríri : to arije, to fpring up, to draw on; to 乃ine forth.
Subórior, fubórtus fum, fuboríri: to rife or grow up. NASCOR, natus fum, follows the rule of the verbs in SCO. But it bas the participle in rus, nafcitúrus, about to come to life; as if it came from náfcitum in the supine.

## ANNOTATION.

We meet with opperitus in Plautus for oppertus. Id fum opperitus, in Moftel. Orditus, is in Diomedes, as if it came from ordior, in the preface to his book: Lectio probabiliter ordita; though he himfelf mentions no other participle belonging to this verb than orfus. But in Ifaiah, chap. 25. we find Et telam quam orditus eft. Baptifta Mantuanus and Julius Scaliger have alfo made ufe of it; but in this they are not to be imitated.

Several learned men have wrote metitus, for menfus; and among the reft Julius Scaliger, and Xylander: but Voffius affirms that the paffages which they quote from Cic. in defence of their opinion, Atque dimetita figna funt: dimetiti curfus (2. de Nat. Deor.) are corrupted; and that the beft editions, and even the moft antient of all, have demetata, and dimetati. And thus we find that Lambinus, Gruterus, Elzevir, and Robert Stephen read it. The other paffage which they bring from Q. Curtius, lib. 3. Stipendium metitum eff, cannot be found in this author, no more than fipendium metiri, which R. Stephen quotes out of him in his thefaurus, as likewife in his dictionary.

There are fome who infift upon its being good Latin to fay, $a b-$ orfus, and adorfus, for abortus, and adortus, taken from orior; as nullum majus adorfa nefas, Ovid. Adorfa erant tyrannum, Gell. But we fhould read adorta and adorti; for orfus comes only from ordior and not from orior.

True it is that they produce from Paul the civilian, the expreffion, aborfus venter, a belly that has dijcharged its burden by abortion; but we ought to read abortus. And as to the diftinction given by Nonius, between abortus a fubftantive, and aborfus; namely that the former is faid of an infant juft conceived, and the latter of one that had been conceived fome time ago; it is deftitute of foundation.

## Rule LXXVI.

Of deponents that have no preterite.
Vefcor, liquor, médeor, reminífcor, divértor, prævértor, ringor, diffíteor, bave no preterite.

Examples.
Thefe have no preterite.
Vefcor, vefci: to live upon; to eat.
Liquor, liqui, Virg. to be diffolved, or melted; to run or glide along as rivers; to drop.
Médeor, medéri : to beal, cure, or remedy; to attend a patient; to dress a wound; to adminifter comfort to a perfon in trouble.
Reminífcor, reminifci : to remember; to call to mind or remembrance.
Divértor, divérti : to lodge, to inn; to turn out of the road.
Prævértor, prævérti: to outrun or outfrip; to do a tbing before anotber; to anticipate.
Ringor, ringi: to grin or Shew the teeth, as a dog doth; to wry the moutb; to fret or chafe; to make faces.
Diffiteor, diffiteri : to deny, to Say to the contrary.

## ANNOTATION.

Thefe verbs borrow the preterite from fomewhere elfe, when there happens to be any neceffity of expreffing the time paft. Thus seffor takes it from edo, edi. Liquor from liquefacio, or rather from liquefio, liquefactus. Medeor takes it from medicor, medicatus. Reminifcor, from recordor, recordatus. Reminifcor is derived from the fame roct as comminifor, of which we have already taken notice-in the $74^{\text {th }}$ rule.

Divertor and pravertor borrow it of diverto and preverto, rule 59. Ringor borrows indignatus of indignor ; dififiteor, inficiatus, of ingtior.

## RULE LXXVII.

Of the verbs called neuter paffive.

1. Sóleo bath for its preterite fólitus fum; fio bath factus fum; fido, fifus fum; me'reo, mœofus fum; áudeo, aufus fum; and gáudeo, gavífus fum.
2. Several bave a double preterite, as juro, confído, and odi.

## Examples.

1. The verbs called neuter-paffives, are thofe which have a termination in O like the active, and the preterite in US, like the paffive.
SO'LEO, fólitus fum, (beretofore fólui,) folére : to be accuftomed.
FIO, factus fum, fieri : to be made, to conjst; to be done; to become.
FIDO, fifus fum, fidere: to confide in.
Diffido, diffifus fum, ěre $\vdots$ to difrruft.
AU'DEO, aufus fum, audére : to dare; not to be afraid.
MOE'REO, mœflus fum, mœrére : to grieve, to mourn, to be concerned.
GAU'DEO, gavífus fum, gaudére: to rejoice, to be glad, to be pleafed with.

## ANNOTATION.

You are therefore to obferve that thefe verbs are conjugated like the paffive in the tenfes formed of the preterite; and like the active in the tenfes that depend upon the prefent.
2. A great many of them have a double preterite; as JURO, jurávi and jurátus fum, juráre: to fwear, to make oatb.

Confido, confíid and confifus fum, (it comes from fido abovementioned) confidere: to truft, to confide, to rely or depend upon; to be confident, or well affured; to expect or bope.
Odi and ofus fum, (it bas never a prefent) odiffe: to bate.

> ANNOTATION.

- We find oluï in Sal. Neque Jubjadiis uti Solüerat compofitis, lib. 2. hift. Varro in the 8th de L. L. quotes it likewife from Ennius and Cato, and thinks it is wrong to follow the example of thofe who faid folitus fum. Yet the contrary cuftom has prevailed, and it would be wrong now in any body to fay otherwife. Charifius ob. ferves that this verb hath no futuré, becaufe cuifonit or habit never regards the time to come.

In like manner Robert Stephen gives marui to macreo, but without any authority. Prifcian fays it hath never a preterite; for, according to him, moffus is properly no more than a noun. And it is an error which grammarians are often guilty of, thus to take the nouns for participles; as we have already fhewn in regard to cafus, felfus, fretus, and others.

We meet with juratuis in Cic. in Plautus, and other writers. Non fum jurata, Turpil. apud Diom. Confidi is in Livy. Ofus is in Gellius, 1. 4. c. 8. In Plautus, Inimicos of a fum femper obtuerier. Amphitr. act. 3. fc. Durare. From thence comes the participle ם/urus, Cic. More examples of this fort may be feen in the lifts annexed to the remarks on the verbs, at the end of the fyntax.

## Rule LXXVIII.

Of neuters which feem to have a paffive fignification.
Líceo, vápulo, fio, and véneo, are rendered by a verb pafive.

> EXAMPLES:

Thefe verbs are conjugated like the active, and yet are ufually rendered by the verb paffive.
LI'CEO, licui : It borrows its. Jupine of the verb imperJonal, lícet, lícitum eft, licére: to be prized or tralued; to be jet at a prise for what it is to be jold. On the contrary,
LI'CEOR, licitus fum, is rendered by the active; liéert: to cbeapen a thing, to offer the price.
VA'PULO, ávi, atum, are: to be beatèn, or aibipped; to cry bitterly.
FIO, factus; fum; fieri : zo be made, to con $\sqrt{f} f$, to be done, to become.

## A N N OTATION.

Exvio and Nubo, which are generally ranked in this clafs, have rather an active fignification. For Exulo, as Sanctius obferveth, is the fame as extra folum eo. Now eo, feems to be active when we fay ire viam, and the like; for which reafon it has alfo its paffive iri.

Nu во is the fame as obnubo. Mulier nubit, fays Caper, quia pallio obnubit caput fuum genájque, lib. de orthograph.

In regard to the reft we may obferve alfo, that
Liceo, properly fignifies, I permit : and i+ may be derived from $\lambda i \zeta_{\omega}{ }^{\text {láá }} \omega$, permitto, in Hefychius. Hence we fay of things expofed to fale, licent ; fubaud. $\mathcal{J}_{0}$; they expofe and refign themfelves to every body; and we fay likewife, per me licet, fubaud. boc or illud, it is in your power, I permit you to do it : for licet the conjunction is properly no more than the third perfon of this verb, as we fhall fhew in the remarks. And liceor, in the paffive originally implies, I am permitted. Thus liceri, to expofe to fale, is the fame as, to be admitted and Juffered to expofe to Sale.
 or peribo. For the Eolians added their digamma, and faid Fanìio, whence the Latins, fays Sanctius, have taken vapulo; fo that this verb, properly fpeaking, fignifieth, male ploro or doleo. Thus in comic writers vapula or peri, are taken for the fame thing. Thus in Terence and Plautus we find that flaves when called by their mafters, make anfiwer vapula, by way of contempt, as much as to fay, call as long as you pleafe, or go and bang yourfelf. Whence alfo cometh the proverb vapula Papyria, which according to Feftus, was faid againft thofe whofe threats were defpifed ; becaufe Papyria a Roman Lady, having enfranchifed a fhe flave of her's, this flave inftead of expreffing her gratitude to her benefactrefs, returned her this anfwer. For which reafon, according to the fame Feftus, Elius fays, that vapula is put there for dole, and Varro for peri. And he is for taking in this very fenfe the paffage of Terence's Phormio, which Sanctius and the old editions read thus, Ant. Non tu manes? Ge. Vapula. Ant. Id tibi quidem jam fiet, act. 5. fc. 6. And this of Plautus : Reddin, an non mulierem, priufquam te buic mece machara abjicio, maftigia? S. Vapulare ego te vebementer jubeo, ne me territes, $\xi^{\circ}$ c. Whereto we may add that the Greeks ufe their is $\boldsymbol{\mu}^{\prime} \zeta_{\mathrm{Ev}}$, plorare, ejulare, in the fame fenfe, as

 which fignification they likewife ufe $\lambda \lambda$ ás $\omega$, ploro; x $x$ áıay $\lambda$ év $\omega \omega$, $\sigma$, Arifoph. Lacrymas tibi denuncio, I'll give thee a good drubbing;
 x $\lambda$ aírouar; why fBould you beat me? Idem. And Sanctius concludes that fince this verb has not a pafive fignification, it is falfe Latin to fay, as the grammarians direet us, Vapulant pueri à praceptore. But this phrafe fhall be examined in the fyntax, when we come to the rule of pafive verbs.

Fio is neither active nor paffive in its proper fignification, for it is a fubftantive verb the fame as fun, and comes from Qúw, of
which, as Scaliger obferveth, 5. de Cauf. cap. 3. they firt made fuo, and afterwards fio; from whence are ftill left the preterite fui, and the infinitive fore. This verb had heretofore its paffive alfo according to Prifcian, as Grreco ritu fiebantur Saturnalia, whence likewife comes the infinitive fieri. The preterite faidus fum, is alfo paflive, and properly comes from facior, which was in ufe among the antients, and whence we have fill remaining afficior and perficior. But fio fenex in the prefent, is the fame thing, according to Sanctius, as fum fenex,

Ve'neo, as hath been already obferved, p. 286. comes from vénum and eo; and confequently is no more a paffive than eo, which we have above demonftrated to be really a verb active,

> RULE LXXIX. Of imperfonals.

1. Míferet takes mifértum eft ; but beretofore it had miféritum eft.
2. Tædet makes tæ'duit, pertæ'fum.
3. Placet, libet, piget, licet, pudet, bave üt t , and ITUM eft.
4. But Liquet bas no preterite.

## Examples.

We have elfewhere taken notice that they give the name of verbs imperfonal to thofe which are conjugated only in the third perfon; as opórtet, decet, \&xc. And therefore their preterite is alfo formed by the third perfon of their conjugation : opórtuit, décuit, \&zc. Neverthelefs we are to except a few, namely

1. MI'SERET, mifértum eft; it pitietb me. And heretofore, mijéritum, Plaut.
2. T $\not \subset D E T$, tæ'duit, tefum eft ; or ratber pertæ'fum eft from perte'det: it irketh, it wearieth.
3. The following make UIT, and ITUM EST.

PLACET, plácuit and plácitum eft, Cic. it Jeemetb good, or is the mind or opinion of.
LIBET or LUBET, líbuit and libitum eft: it liketh, or contenteth.
PIGET, píguit, and pígitum eft, Gell. it irketh, grieveth, or repentetb.
LICET, lícuit and licitum eft: it is lawoful; it is free, or pofible.
PUDET, púduit and puditum eft, Cic. to be a/bamed.
4. LIQUET, Cic. it appeareth, it is clear and manifejt. Without a preterite.

## ANNOTATION.

The imperfonals have no imperatives; but inftead of thefe they make ufe of the prefent of the fubjunctive, paeniteat, pugnetur, \&c.

It frequently happens that they have neither fupine nor gerund; yet we read in Cic. paenitendi caufa; pacnitendi vis. Nibilo magis liciturum effe plebeio, quàm Patriciis effet licitum. Non pudendo, Sed non faciendo quod non decet, nomen impudentice effugere debemus. In Sal. Non eft paenitendum; and even poeniturus, which is now grown obfolete.

## Rule LXXX.

Of the imperatives of dico, duco, facio and fero.
Dico makes dic; duco, duc; Fácio, fac ; and fero, fer.

Examples.
Thefe imperatives fhould naturally terminate in $E$, like lege; but they have dropped their final E , for which reafon we fay
Dic, inftead of dice : fay tbou. Duc, infead of duce: lead thou. Fac, inftead of face: do tbou. Fer, inftead of fere : bear thou.

> ANNOTATION.

The compounds of facio with a prepofition form their imperative in E , as ufual ; thus

Perficio, imperat. perfice; finiß thou. Sufficio, imperat. 保fice; furnifb thou.

Heretofore they faid alfo face; orandi jam finem face, Ter. In the fame manner dice, and the ref.




## O B S ERVATIONS

On the different Conjugations, and on the derivative and compounded verbs.

> I.

A great many verbs of one termination only, are of different conjugations, under different fignifications.

| Appéllo, | as; to call. | Appéllo, | is; 20 bring 10 land. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fundo, | as ; to found. | Fundo, | is; to fbed. |
| Mando, | as; to bid. | Mando, | is; to eat. |
| Obfero, | as ; to ßut. | Obfero, | is; to fow. |
| Pando, | as ; to bend in. | Pando, | is; to fretic |
| Contérno or cover | to be afonifoed ver. See Pri |  | cris; to be ftrewed. |

Some of them differ in quantity.
Côlo, as ; to ftrain. Cölo, is; to till.
Dico, as; to dedicate. Dîco, is; 10 fay.
In like manner their compounds, abdico, and abdico: indico, and indîco: pradico, and pradîco, \&c.
Lêgo, as ; to delegate, Lĕgo is ; 10 read.
The fame in regard to their compounds, allêgo, and allĕgo: relịge, and relïgo, \&c.
Several are alfo of different conjugations, thougb in the fame fignification.

- Cíeo, es. 7 Cio, is, ire, 10 call.
- Denfo, as. Excélleo,es.
- Férveo, es.
- Fódio, is, çre.
- Fúlgeo, es, erre.
- Lavo, as.
- Lino, is, ĕre. Nexo, as.
*Oleo, es.
- Sallo, is, ěre.
- Strídeo, es, êre. Térgeo, es.
* Mórior, čris. O'rior, ëris. Pótior, éris.
- Sono, as.
- Túeor, êris. J


In the fame manner its compounds intifeor, intwor ; conturor, contyor; ibtüuor, óbtuor, \&sc.

## ANNOTATION.

Where we have put the afteriks, it is to thew that thefe verbs are more ufual than thofe of the correfponding conjugation in the fame line. But where we have made no mark at all, it is to be underfood that they are both ufed alike.

Orior and Potior are more ufual in the infinitive of the fourth conjugation; but in the indicative orior is only of the third: and potior is afed in both by the poets, though they more commonly make potitur fhort, that is of the third conjugation.

Vi potitur, Polydorum obtruncat, है auro
Vi potitur, Virg.
Sometimes the fame preterite comes from different verbs. As the preterite of the compounds of fto and fifto. $\begin{array}{llll}\text { Confliti from Confto or from Consífo; to ftop. } \\ \text { E'xtiti from Exfo or } & \text { Exifto; to be. }\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{lllll}\text { Extiti } & \text { from } & \text { Exito or } & \text { Exilto; to be. } \\ \text { Infiti } \\ \text { from } & \text { Infto or } & \text { Insifto; to purfue. }\end{array}$ As alfo the following, wbich cbange their fignification.
A'cui from $A^{\prime}$ ceo, to be four; or $A^{\prime}$ cuo, to rwbet. Crevi from Crefco, to grown; or Cerno, ta judge. Frixi from Frígeo, to be cold; or Frigo, to fry. Luxi from Lúceo, to 乃ine; or Lágeo, to mourn. Mulfi from Múlceo, to affrwage; or Múlgeo, to milk. Pavi from P áveo, to be afraid; or Pafco , to fear. fulf from Fúlgeo, to 乃ine; or Fúlcio. to prop, Some bave likerwife the fame fupine.
Cretum from Crefco. to grow; or Cerno, to fee, Manfum from Máneo, to ftay; or Mando, is, to eat. Paffum from Pando, is, to open; or Pátior, to fuffer. Succénfum from Succénfeo, to be angry or Succéndo, to burn. with one;
Tentum from Téneo, to keep; or Tendo, to fretch. Victum from Vinco, to overcome; or Vivo, to live. Of the gerunds of the two laft conjugations.
The gerunds of the fourth, and thofe of the verbs in 10 of the third, frequently take an $u$ inftead of an $e$; as faciundi, úndo, undum, from facio. Experiündi, ündo, úndum; from expérior. And the like.

Iens, and its compounds alfo take an $u$ in the genitive: euntis, pereüntis, exeüntis: there is only ámbiens, that makes ambiéntis, furrounding; feeking for preferment : but abiens, makes abéuntis, gaing away.

## II.

On the derivative Verbs.
Derivative verbs are generally taken either from nouns or from verbs.

From nouns there are two forts, verbs of imitation, and denominatives.

The

The verbs of imitation terminate either in ifo or in or, as Pa trifo, Atticifo, Gracor, Vulpinor. But the termination ifo partakes a good deal of the Greek language, in which thefe verbs are terminated in $i_{\zeta} \omega$. For which reaion the Latins prefer the termination in or ; fo that we fay rather Gracor, than Graciffo, Voff.

The denominatives are generally all verbs derived from a noun, as lignor from lignum; frumentor from frumentum; rufticor from rus, or from rufficus; and the like.

Of thofe wbich are derived from other verbs.
There are four forts derived from other verbs. Thefe are in ceptives, frequentatives, defideratives, and diminutives.

1. Inceptives end in foo, and generally fignify that a thing is begun; as ardefco, I begin to burn: mature $/ \mathrm{co}$, I begin to ripen:veeperafcit, it draweth towards evening.

They likewife imply now and then the continuation or increafe of the action; as expleri mentem nequit ardefcitque tuendo, Virg. and her flame increafes by looking at him. Exuperat magis, agrefcitque medendo, Virg. increafes and grows worfe by medicine. See L. Valla, book 1.

Hereby we fee that inceptives are verbs neuter, and therefore that thofe of an active fignification do not belong to this clafs, notwithftanding they may have the termination; as dijco, to learn; pafco, to feed.

The inceptives are formed of the fecond perfon of the prefent, as from labo, as ; labafco; from caleo, es; calefco: though from putco, es, we fay putijco, changing the $c$ into $i$ : But of tremo, is, we regularly form tremifco; of dormio, is, dormifco.

It is the fame in regard to the deponents, which are formed by £eigning the active of the primitive. For fruifor comes as it were from fruo, is. The imperfonals alfo follow this analogy: miferefcit, from milereo, is, \&c.

Sometimes there is a fyncope in the formation, as hijco for biafo. co, from the old verb bio, as.

Some of them are even fuppofed to come from nouns, as agrefco from ager; repuerafco from puer: though they may be faid to come from the verbs agreo, repuero, and the like, which are no longer in ufe: juft as calvefoo, which they generally derive from calvus; and fenefoo from fenex, come from calvea, which we find in Pliny, and from Seneo, in Catullus.

Thefe verbs have neither preterite nor fupine, but they borrow them of their primitives, as incalefo, incalui, from caleo. See the $35^{\text {th }}$ rule. Though it is better to fay they have none at all, becaufe this preterite never implies an inceptive fignification.

Thefe verbs are always of the third conjugation.
2. The Frequentatives generally end in $t 0, f 0, x 0$, orco; as clamito, pulfo, nexo, fodico.

They are fo called becaufe they generally fignify frequency of action, quid clamitas, what do you bawl fo often for ? But this is not general: for vijo fimply implies to go to fee; albico and candico, fignify no more than a whitenefs juft beginning or coming on, and
therefore are rather diminutives ; in the fame manner dormito, to be fleepy, to begin to fall afleep.

They are formed of the fecond fupine, by changing $u$ into 0 , or into ito ; into O , as from traetum, tractu, tracto: from verfu, verfjo: from natu, nato: but fome change the a into i, clamatu, clamito.
Thofe in or are formed in the fame manner, as from amplexu, aunplexor. In ITO, as from actum, actito; from bafum, bafito.

Some are formed two ways, as from diEtu comes dicio, and diEito; from jactu, jaEto, and jactito.

Some are formed from the fecond perfon, as from ago, agis, agito; from fugis, fugito ; from quaris, quarito.
The frequentatives are of the firt conjugation, except viso which is of the third.
3. The Desideratives or verbs of defire generally end in rio, as efurio; I am hungry or have a defire to eat; parturio, to be in travail with, to be ready to bring forth young.

They are formed from the laft fupine by adding rio; as from efa, is formed efurio; from conatu, ceenaturip; and are of the fourth conjugation.

In imitation of thefe there have been fome formed even from nouns, as jyllaturio, in Cic.'
But every verb in rio is not a defiderative, witnefs-ligurio, fcaturio, which form no fupine, and have $u$ long, contrary to the analogy of the reft. Neither is every defiderative terminated in rio, witnefs capto; captare benevoolentiam alicujus.
4. The Diminutives end in llo, as cantillo, for 3illo, and are of the firft conjugation.

## ANNQTATION.

But here we are to obferve that the derivatives are frequently taken in the fame fignification as the primitives, bifco for bio: contivefce for conticeo: vintito for venio; and the like.

## III.

## Qn compound Verbs.

Compound verbs are formed either of nouns, as belligero, from bellum and gero: or of verbs, as calefacio, of caleo and facio: or of adverbs, as benefacio: or of prepofitions, as advenio.

Sometimes the compounds change either the fecies, or conjugation of the fimple: the fpecies, as facro, execror ; fentio, afentior: the conjugation, as dare, reddere: cubare, incumbere.

Sometimes they change both: as /pervere, afpernari; and the like.
But very frequently the fimple is not ufed, when the compound is; as leo, whence cometh deleo, according to Prifcian: pedio, whence impedio, expedio, prapedio, compedio: livifcar, whence oblivifcor, according to Cefellius in Caff. Unlefs we chufe to derive it from oblino, heretofore oblivi, whence we have alfo oblivio and oflivium, and even the adjective oblivius. For the antients ufed in the fame fenfe leo and lino, fo that it is not at all furprifing that

## Observations on the Verbs.

We, should fay oblevi, as coming from leo; juft as they faid oblivi from lino. Hereto we may alfo refer fendo, fpecio, pleo, lacio, fligo, and others, of which we have made mention in their proper place in the rules.

Some have even a fimple ufed only in Greek, as $\Delta \dot{u} \omega$, whence induo, exuo: Kílaw, whence antecello, and the reft: Пugáw, whence comperior, experior, \&\&c.
It often happens that the preterite of the fimple is not ufual, when that of the compound is; thus we fay rather, Mercurius contudit fofiam, than tutudit, which is not perhaps to be found in any Latin author, though Charifius and Prifcian give it to tundo. Thus we meet in Latin authors with applicuit, evafit, detrufit, emunxit, delicuit, though we do not eafily find plicuit, vafit, trufit, munxit, nor licuit from liqueo. Thus we find the fupine retentum, contentum, eneCZus, internectus, though we cannot find tentum, nor the fimple nectus.

On the contrary the fimple is fometimes ufed, when the compound is not. For we meet with fidi from fido; with tacitum and taciturus from taceo; but it is not fo eafy to find confidi from confido; nor do we find reticitum, of reticiturus from reticeo.

Hence we fee that in all thefe matters cuftom is the chief thing to be regarded; fo that we Mould ufe ourfelves betimes to the reading of the pureft authors, and never to employ any word whatfoever without good authority.

#    

## A

## M E T H O D

## OF FINDING OUT THE PRESENT

## BY THE PRETERITE.

A$S$ it bas been the opinion of some, that it would be of fervice to thofe who enter late upon the fudy of the Latin tongue, to bave a metbod of afcending to the prefent of the verb by means of the preterite, in fuch a manner that whenever they meet with a preterite, they may be able to tell from what verb it comes, without being obliged to learn the rules: I bave therefore thought proper to delineate bere the following Scbeme, to the end they may not be dijappointed of the benefit they expect from it. At leaft tbere will be this other advantage arifing from this effay, bat it will contribute to bere the analogy of the Latin tongue in its preterites, as I bave already feron it in the difference of its genitives in regard to the declenfions. Befides, thefe reflections may be confidered, if you will, as a specimen of the utility derivable from the treatife of letters which we intend to give towards the clofe of this work.

## Art. I.

The mof natural analogy of forming the preterite.

## I.

All preterites are in $i$, and conjugated by $i f i$, it: imus, ifisis, érunt or ére.

The moft natural analogy of forming them, is, as already we have obferved, p. 171. to take them from the fecond perfon prefent, changing s into vi;

From whence is formed avi, in the firt conjugation: evi, in the ficond, and ivi in the third and fourth. Thus

Terminations.

Examples.

Quafivi comes from quaro, by changing $r$ into $s$, to foften the found : or 52 ther becaufe heretofore they faid quafo for quaro, as Feftus hath obferved; whence we have ftill left quafo, in the fenfe of praying, which comes very near to that of alking.

## II.

Thefe preterites, and the tenfes that depend on them, oftentimes admit of a fyncope either of the $v$ only, or of the $v$ and the vowel that follows it.

Thofe in avi and evi, do not admit of this fyncope either in the firft or third perfon fingular, or in the firt perfon plural ; but they fuffer a fyncope of an intire fyllable in the other perfons and tenfes depending on the preterite, as
Amáfi, for amavífi.
Amárunt, for amavérunt. Flerunt, for flevérunt. Amáfem, for amavifem.

Thofe in ivi will admit of it throughout, but the $v$ is never cut off, when it is not followed by is :
Petii, for petívi.
Petiérunt, for petivérunt.
Petiéram, for petiveram.
But if the $v$ be followed by is, then we ufe which fyncope we pleafe.
Petiífti, petífi, for petivífi.
Petiidem, petíferi, for petivífem.

Art. II.

Four ǧeneral irregulavities and tbree particular cbanges in fome verbs.
But though this analogy be the moft natural, yet it is not the moft received, except in the firft and fourth conjugation; for a great many irregularities have crept into the fecond and third, as well as into fome verbs of the other two conjugations.

Thefe irregularities may be conveniently reduced to four general, of which the firft two preferve vi or $\ddot{u} i$ with fome fyncope ${ }_{2}$ and the other two take other terminations.

The firt is of the preterites which preferve vi with a fyncope of the fyllable, which according to the natural analogy ought to precede it, as novi from nofco, cis, inftead of nofcivi.

The $2 d$ is of fuch as have uii by a fyncope, which only by drop. ping the vowel that ought to have preceded vi, changes the $v$ confonant into $u$ vowel, as monui from moneo, es, inftead of monevi.

The 3 d is of thofe which terminate in $\sqrt{2}$, or $\mathscr{f}_{7}$, or $x i$, taking an $s$, and fometimes two, whether it be inftead of the laft confonant of the prefent, as ju $\sqrt{2}$ from jubeo; terf from tergo (which is evidently inftead of terxi; for this being too rough becaufe of the $r_{2}$ they ftruck the $c$ out of the double letter $x$ ) or after this confonant; as carpfis from carpo; dixi from dico; unxi from ungo; the X being equivalent to CS, or to GS.

The $4^{\text {th }}$ is of thofe which end in $b i, c i, d i, \& \& c$. according to the lat confonant of the prefent; as bibi from biba; legifrom lego: which may be owing to the fyncope of the ufual termination of the preterite, legi for legivi.

But befide thefe four general irregularities, there are other changes incident ta fome verbs, of which the three moft ufual are:

1. The change of the A (and of the $i$ in compounds) into E , as feci from facio: perfeci from perficio, and fometimes into I, especially in fuch preterites as have a reduplication; as cecini from sano.
2. The fyncope of the $n$ (and fometimes of the $m$ ) which precedes the laft confonant of the prefent, as fcidi from fcindo: accubui from accumbo: rupi from rumpo.
3. The reduplication of the firf confonant of the prefent, either with an E, after the example of the Greeks, as cécidi from cado: or even with the vowel of the prefent ; as momordi from mordeo: pupugi from pungo.

Thefe three forts of changes feldom happen but in the two laft irregularities ; and efpecially the laft, namely the reduplication, occurs only in the fourth irregularity. But they may fometimes happen to meet all togecher; as tetigi from tango, where we fee the a changed into $i$, the $n$ taken away, and the reduplication added.

## Article $I I I_{\text {: }}$

## Of the Ift general irregularity.

Preterites in vi with a fyncope that cuts off the fyllable, which according to the natural analogy ougbt to bave preceded it:

## 1.

Thefe preterites are derived from two forts of verbs.

1. From thofe which end in wo and veo; as juvi from juvo, for - juvávi: movi from moveo, for movévi: and thefe are very cafy. to find; becaufe you have only to change the $i$ into 0 or $e 0$.
2. From others which have different terminations, and are more difficult.
-We fhall give a feparate view of the one and the other. And when there happens to be any difficulty worth remarking; we fhall take care to mention it after the following lifts, by means of fmall notes to which the afteriks fhall refer.

## II.

Lift of preterites that come from verbs in vo, or veo.

## Verbs in veo.

- Cavi from Caveo, Connivi Conniveo,
es, ère: to beroware of; to take care df:
- Favi Faveo, Fovi - Foveo, Langui Langueo, Movi Moveo,
- Pavi Paveo, Verbs in vo.
Calvi from Calvo, is, ĕre: :/to deccive. Juvi Juvo, as, äre: to belp. Solvi Solvo, is, ère : to looje, to deliver. Volvi Volvo, is, ĕre : to roll.
* In order to diftinguifh thefe preterites in avi, and fome others which are marked lower down with an afterifk, from thofe of the firf conjugation; we are to obferve that the firft conjugation has never a diffllable preterite in avi-
III.

Of preterites which come from verbs of other terminations, and are more irregular.

And in the firt place,
Of thofe in SCO, which generally take this termination in the preterite; as
Agnovi from Agnofco, is, čre: to know, to find out.
Crevi Crefco, is, ěre: to grow.
Novi Nofco, is, ëre: to know.

* Pavi Pafco, is, ëre: to feed.

Quievi Quiefco, is, ĕre: to reft.
Scivi Scifco, is, ĕre: to ordain.
Suevi Suefco, is, ĕre: to be accuffomed.

## Of fome other particular preterites.

Sivi from Sino, is, c̆re: to permit.

1. Sprevi Sperno, is, ëre: 10 de $/ p i f$ e.
2. Stravi Sterno, is, ĕre: to ftrew.
3. Sevi Sero, is, ěre : to Jow.
4. Affevi Affero, is, ère : to plant near.
5. Trivi Tero, is, ëre: to wear.
6. Spernivi, fpervi, and by tranfpofition to foften the found: fprevi.
7. The like in fravi, where moreover the $e$ of the prefent is changed into es
8. Scrivi, fervi, and by a fyncope of the $r$, which is too rough when joined with the $u$ confonant, fevi.
9. In like manner all the compounds of fero, which retain the fignification of Sowing, as conjevi, difevi, infevi, interfevi, obferoi.
10. By a fyncope of the $s$ inftead of turivi. preceded it, being cut off.
I.

When the fyncope is not of an entire fyllable, as in the preceding irregularity, but only of a letter, as of the $a$ in avi ; of the $e$ in evi; and of the $i$ in ivi : then the $v$ confonant is changed into $u$ vowel, to foften the pronunciation. For if from cubavi, which according to the moft natural analogy ought to be the preterite of cube, as, you take away the $a$, there remains cubrvi, which being too harfh, they made it cubüi : in the fame manner of monevi, they firft made monvi, and afterwards moniiz.

This irregularity is fo common in the fecond conjugation, that it is become the general rule thereof; fo that when a preterite is in $i u i$, we muit firt of all fee whether it be not derived from a verb in eo.

> uii, eo, es ; as florü, floreo, es. II.

We have therefore no neceflity of remarking in particular any other preterites in $\ddot{u}$, than thofe of the other three conjugations, which we fhall do according to their alphabetical order.

| 1. | Accubui, fro | Accumbo, | is, ĕre. | $T_{0}$ fit dorwn |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Alüi, | Alo, | is, čre. | To nouriß. |
|  | Amicui, | Amicio, | is, ire. | Tocover, to put a garment. |
|  | Aperuii, | Aperio, $\}$ | is, ire. | To open. |
|  | Operiii, | Operio, $\}$ | is, ire. | To cover. |
|  | Afferuï, | Affero, | is, čre. | To afert. |
|  | Colui, | Colo, | is, čre. | To till, to bonour. |
| 3. | Compercui, | Compeico, | is, ĕre. | To check, to curb. |
| 4. | Concinuii, | Concino, | is, ĕre. | To accord in one fons |
|  | Crepuii, | Crepo, | as, äre. | To make a noife |
|  | Cubuii, | Cubo, | as, äre. | To lie down. |
|  | Domiii, | Domo, | as, ${ }^{\text {arre. }}$ | To tame. |
|  | Elicuii | Elicio, | is, čre. | To draw out. |
|  | Excelliui, | Excello, | is, ĕre. | To excell. |
|  | Fricuij, | Frico, | as, āre. | To rub. |

I. In like manner the other compounds of cubo, which are of the third conjugation, as concumbo, decumbo, recumbo, which take an $m$ in their prefent tenfe (or rather which retnin it from the ancient verb cumbo, is,) which they reject in their preterite and fupine.
2. Thefe two compounds of pario, which are of the fourth conjugation, make ri'; but comperio and reperio make ri.
3. In like manner depefco, depefcui; impefco, imppefcui, compounded of the old verb pefco.
4. In the fame manner the other compounds of cano, to fing, as accino, accinui, recino, recinui.
5. Alfo antecellui, from antccello; precellui from precello, compounded of the old yerb cellow

6. From the old verb geno, of which they made gigno; as from you, in Greek, somes ripus, or ribrouat.

## Article V.

Of the 3 d general irregularity.
The preterite in fi, or fli, or xi, by adding tbe $\mathrm{s}_{2}$ or cbanging fome letter into s. I.

This irregularity feems to proceed from the imitation of twe things, which the Greeks practife in the formation of their future, whence is formed the ift Aorift, which is often taken in the fame fignification as the Latin preterite.

The ift is that as the Greeks change $\beta(b)$ and $\pi(p)$ into $\psi(p s)$ : and $\gamma(g)$ and $x(c)$ into $\xi(x)$; the Latins in like manner have changed the characteriftic $b$ and $p$ into $p s$ : fcribo, fcripfy, carpo, carpfz: and $c$ and $g$ into $x$, which is equivalent to os or $g s$ : dixi from dico: junxi from juxgo: as likewife vinxi from vincio; becaufe the o pure, that is, the o preceded by a vowel, frequently follows the $o$ impure, that is, the o preceded by a confonant.

There are alfo other verbs that have different characterifics from the four abovernentioned, and infert ans in their preterite after their characteriftic; namely $m$ and $n$.

Here we have marked them all down with an example to each, and with a figure expreffing the number that commonly occur of each fort.


## II.

Lift of the preterites in fi or xi, by the addition of ants after the characteriftic of the prefent; where we are to obferve, that the x is equivalent to cs or gs.

| Allexi from | Alficio | is, ěre. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Illexi | Illicio | is, ĕre. | to inveigle, to intice. |
| Pellexi | Pellicio | is, ĕre. |  |
| Appexi | Aspicio | is, ère. | to bebold. |
| Confpexi | Confpicio | is, čre. | $t 0$ confder. |
| Infpexi | Infpicio | is, ĕre. | to pry into. |
| Auxi | Augeo | es, ère. | to increafes. |
| 1. Carpfi | Carpo | is , čre. | to pluck. |
| 2. Cinxi | Cingo | is, ěre. | to gird. |
| Comfi | Como | is, ĕre. | to attire. |
| Demfi | Demo | is, čre. | to abate. |
| Dilexi | Diligo | is, čre. | to love. |
| Intellexi | Intelligo | is, ĕre. | to underftands |
| Neglexi | Negligo | is, čre. | to neglett. |
| Dixi | Dico | is, ère. | to fay. |
| Duxi | Duco | is, ěre. | to lead. |
| Frixi | Frigeo | es, ère. | to be cold. |
| Luxi | Luceo | es, ère. | to Bine. |
| Polluxi | Polluceo | es, ère. | to fourijb. |
| Luxi | Lugeo | es, ère. | to mourn. |
| Manfi | Maneo | es, êre. | to ftay. |
| Minxi | Mingo | is, ëre. | inftead of which we fay meios |
| Mulxi | Mulgeo | es, ēre. | to milk. (to pifs. |
| Nupfí | Nubo | is, ĕre. | to marry |
| 3. Perrexi | Pergo | is, ĕre. | to go forward. |
| Promfi | Promo | is, ĕre. | to drawe out. |
| Sanxi | Sancio | is; īre. | to enact. |
| Scripfi | Scribo | is, čre. | to write. |
| Sumif | Sumo | is, čre. | to take. |
| 3. Surrexi | Surgo | is, ěre. | to arife: |

1. In like manner a great many others in po.
2. Likewife a great many more in go.
3. Pergo and furgo ought to make perxi and furxi; but as this pronunciation would be too harfh, an e has been added to the penultima: and to the end thit the firft fyllable might hot lofe any part of lits quantity, the $r$ has been doubled: perrexi, furrexi.

## IIÍ.

The fecond thing in which the Latins feem to have imitated the Greeks, is that as the latter frequently change $\delta(d)$ and $\tau(t)$ into $\sigma(s)$ : fo the former allo frequently change $d$ and $\delta$ into $s$, lad $b$, leffo Sentio, Senfo.

Whence alfo they have nexi from necio; fexi from flecto, becaure $x i$, as we have already obferved, is equivalent to $c / f$, fo that only the $t$ is changed into s.

But this change into scometh alfo from other confonants; and therefore it will be proper to fet them all down with examples, before we give the lift.

I. Ardo, as if ${ }^{\text {tit were ardo, }}$ o pure for o impure.
2. Algee, as if it were a'go, and alfi for alxi, by taking away the $c$ out of the donble iecter, the fame as in arfi.
3. Torquic, as if it were zorqus, or torco, the $q$ being equivalent to $c$; and torfi for turxi.
4. Haroo, baff, as if bari, the s paffing for $r$.
5. Mitte, mijh, as if mijh, whence alfo comes mifum, by changing the two $t t$ of mitto into two ss; but ic lofeth an s in the preterite.
6. 2yatio, quafi for quiaf, from quato, by changing $t$ into s. But it doubles the ss to diftinguihh it fiom quafis an adverb.

## IV.

Lift of the preterites in $\int_{1}$, or $\int_{i}$.
By a cbange of the cbaracterific into one or two s.

## SI.

Alfi from Algeo es, ère, to be very cold.
Arfi Ardeo es, ère, to burn.
Claufi Claudo is, čre, to 乃bui.
Divifi Divido is, čre, to divide.
Farfi. Farcio is, ire, to fuff, to fill.
Flexi Flêto is, čre, to bend.
Fulfi Fulcio is, ire, to prop.
Hæ.i Hæreo es, c̈re, to fick.
Indulfi Indulgeo es, ëre, to indulge.
Merfi Mergo is, čre, to fink.
Mulfi Mulgeo es, ère, to milk.
Læfi Lædo is, čre, to har!.
Lufi Ludo is, čre, to play.
Vol I.

Nexi from Necto,
Parfi
Parco
Pexi Pecto
Plexi Plecto
Plaufi Plaudo
Rafi Rado
Raufi Raucio
Rifi Rideo
Rofi Rodo
Sarfi Sarcio
Senfi Sentio
Sparfi Spargo
Suafi Suadeo
Terfi Tergeo, or go
Torfi Torqueo
Trufi Trudo
Turfi Turgeo
Vafi Vado
Urfi Urgeo
Vulfi Vello
is, ĕre, to trwift.
is, ère, to fpare.
is, ěre, to comb, to card.
is, ère, to beat.
is, ëre, to clap bands.
is, ěre, to fbave, to fcrape.
is, ire, to be boarfe.
ēre, to laugh.
čre, 10 gnarw.
ire, to patch.
ire, to feel; to think.
čre, to Sprinkle.
ēre, to advife.
$s_{3}$ or is ĕre, to wipe.
es, ère, to trwiff.
is, ěre, to tbruft.
es, ēre, to frwell.
is, ěre, to go.
es, ēre, to press on.
čre, to pull.

SSI.

| Ceffi from | Cedo | is, | čre |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Geffil | Gero | is, | erre, 10 |
| Jufii | Jubeo | es, | ēre, to command. |
| Preff | Premo | is, | çre, to prefs. |
| Quafil | Quatio | is, | , to Jhake. |

## V.

Some preterites in xi that are fill more irregular, baving neitber c nor g in the prefent.

The letter $x$, as we have already obferved, generally cometh from cor $g$, being no more than cs or $g s$. And yet the following fix verbs make $x i$, in an unaccountable manner.

```
1. Coxi from Coquo is, ëre, to boil.
    Fluxi Fluo is, ěre, ta flow.
    Struxi Struo is, čre, to build.
2. Traxi Traho is, üre, to draw.
2. Vexi Veho is, ĕre, to carry.
    Vixi Vivo is, čre, to live.
```

3. Coxi however is not fo irregular as the reft, for coquo is as if it were coco which fhould make cocff, cuxi.
4. It may even be faid, that in trabo and vebo, the $b$ being an afpiration, is changed into $c$ before s in the preterite tracfi, traxi; vecff, vexi; becaufe the letter $c$ ferves for an afpiration in many languages, and is fofter, than to fay trabfi and vebfi.

## Article VI.

Of the fourth general irregularity.
I.

Of verbs that retain in the preterite the characterific of the prefent.
All preterites that do not end in $v i, i i i, j, j$, or $x i$, take the termination $b i, c i, d i, \& c$. from the characteriftic of their prefent. Wherefore having got the preterite, to find the prefent you have only to change $i$ into 0 , or $e 0$, or $i o$, as bibi, bibo: vidi, video: fodi, fodio, \&c.

There are even fome preterites ending in $\ddot{i i}$ and $/ 2$, which derive this termination from their prefent, as lui from luo; vi/z from vijo. And this feems to be owing entirely to a fyncope, the laft fyllable of thefe preterites having been cut off: bibi for bibivi, \&c.

But if in this refpect it is eafier to find the prefent of thefe preterites; on the other hand there are particular difficulties, becaufe it is chiefly in thefe preterites that one or more of thofe three changes happen of which we made mention in the 2 d art. namely the change of the a (and in a compound verb of the $i$ ) into $c$ : the fyncope of the $m$ or $n:$ and the reduplication of the firlt fyllable.
For which reafon we fhall firf of all give here a lift of the different terminations of thefe preterites and of the prefents, from whence they come, and the number of the verbs, with an example; and in the lift we fhall infert only fuch preterites as are moft difficult; namely thofe which undergo fome changes.

## II.

Terminations. Number. Example.

| bo | 4. bibi from | Bibo, | is, c̆re. to drink. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ci $\{$ co | 2. ici | Ico, | is, čre. 10 frike. |
| cio | 2. feci | Facio, | is, čre. to do. |
| fdo a g | t quan- afcendi | Afcendo, | is, ère. to afcend. |
| Di $\{$ deo | (tity. 8. Sedi | Sedeo, | es, ère. to fit. |
| dio | 1. fodi | Fodio, | is, ěre. to dig. |
| foo | 4. egi | Ago, | is, čre. to 4 Ef. |
| Gi $\{$ gio | 1. fugi | Fugio, | is, ère. to run away. |
| guo | 1. langui | Langueo, | es, ère. to languid |
| Ii 10 | 6. pralli | Pfallo, | is, čre. to fing. |
| Mi | 1. emi | Emo, | is, ěre, to buy. |
| Ni | 2. cecini | Cano, | is, ĕre. to fing. |
| poo | 1. rupi | Rumpo, | is, ĕre. to brea |
| \{pio | 1. cepi | Capio, | is, ĕre to take. |
| Qui $\{$ quo | 1. liqui | Linquo, | is, c̆re. to leave. |
| \{queo | 1. liqui | Liqueo, | es, ēre. to melt. |
| \{ro | 2. cucurri | Curro, | is, ĕre. to run. |
| \{ rio | 1. peperi | Pario, | is, čre. to bring fortb |



## III.

Lift of the preterites which retain the charadieribic of the prefent.

| 1. Argui from | Arguo, Afcendo, | is, ĕre. to reprove. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. Afcendi | Afcendo, | is, ère. 10 afcend. |
| Bibi | Bibo, | is, ěre. to drink. |
| Calvi | Calvo, | is, čre to cheat. |
| Cecini | Cano, | is, ëre. to Jing. |
| Cepi | Capio, | is, ěre, to take. |
| Cucurri | Curro, | is, čre. to run. |
| Egi | Ago, | is, ěre. to act. |
| Degi | Dego, | is, čre. to dwell. |
| Prodegi | Prodigo, | is, ĕre. to lavilh. |
| Sategi | Satago, | is, čre. to be bufy. |
| Emi | Emo, | is, čre. to buy. |
| Ademi | Adimo, | is, ěre. to take away. |
| Feci | Facio, | is, erre. to do. |
| Fefelli | Fallo, | is, ĕre. to deceive. |
| Refelli | Refello, | is, ěre. to refute. |
| Fodi | Fodio, | is, ěre. to dig. |
| Fugi | Fugio, | is, ëre. to run aqvay. |
| Glubi | Glubo, | is, ${ }^{\text {chre. to flea. }}$ |
| Ici | Ico, | is, čre. to frike. |
| Jeci | Jacio, | is, cree to thrczu. |
| Lambi | Lambo, | is, ěre. to lick. |
| Legi | Lego, | is, ĕre. to read, to gatber. |
| Lini | Lino, | is, ère. to anoint. |
| Liqui | Linquo, | is, čre. to leave. |
| Momordi | Mordeo, | es, ère, to bite. |
| Pegi | Pango, | is, ëre. to frike or drive in. |
| Compegi | Compingo, | is, čre, to put together. |
| Impegi | Impingo, | is, ěre. to bit againft. |
| Pependi | Pendeo, | es, ēre. to hang. |
| Peperi | Pario, | is, čre. to bring forth a child. |
| Pepuli | Pello, | is, ěre. to drive awway. |
| Prandi | Prandeo, | es, ēre. to dine. |
| Pfalli | Pfallo, | is, ère. to fong. |
| Pupugi | Pungo, | is, ecre. to prick. |
| Rupi | Rumpo, | is, ěre. to break. |
| Salli | Sailo, | is, čre. to feafon wwith falt. |
| Scabi | Scabo, | is, ěre. to foratch. |
| Sedi | Sedeo, | es, ēre. to fit. |
| Solvi | Solvo, | is, čre. to untie. |


| \$popondi | Spondeo, | es, ère. to engage, to promijo. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stiti | Sifto, | is, ère. to ftop, to fet up. |
| Stridi | Strideo, | cs, ère. $t 0$ crack. |
| Totondi | Tondeo, | es, ère. to clip. |
| Tuli | Fero, | ers, rre. to carry. |
| Extuli | Extollo, | is, ěre. to lift up. |
| Suftuli | Suftollo, | is, ĕre. to take awway. |
| Verri | Verro, | is, čre. to fweep. |
| Verti | Verto, | is, ère. to turn. |
| Vidi | Video, | es, ère. to fee. |
| Vifi | Vifo, | is, čre. to go to fee. |
| Volvi | Volvo, | is, c̆re. to roll. |

9. All verbs in üo.
10. All verbs in do, except the 9 which make $f$, comprized above, in the fifth article, n. 4.

ADVERTISEMENT.

## CONCERNING THE METHODOF FINDING out the prefent by means of the fupine.

And the chief advantage that may be derived from the above lifts of preterites.

SOME perbaps may wifb we bad drawn up proper tables for afcending from the Jupine to the prefent, as we bave done in regard to the preterite. But upon examination thefe tables bave been judged unneceffary. For the analogy of afcending from the fupine to the preterite is fo natural, that the tbree or four lines which we bave given at our entering upon the conjugations, p. 171. smay fuffice. And indeed we bardly ever find any difficulty in afcending to the preterite, when we meet witb its fupine. Now as foon as we have found the preterite, we may afcend to the prefent by the rules juft now given, which are not Jo difficult as one may be apt at firft figbt to imagine; becaufe as they are all founded in analogy and reajon, to make a proper ufe of them it is almoft fufficient that thay be thorougbly underflood. A little practice added to thefe reffections will render tbings as eafy as they are natural; and every body weill be capable of
judging by themjelves of the utility that may be derived from them.

I fball only obferve that thefe lifts are extremely proper for exercijing the capacities of cbildren, to make them find out from what verb a preterite is derived, by running them over, each in its alphabetical order, and obliging them to tell the verb as foon as they bear the preterite mentioned. Adult perfons, who ftudy witbout a mafter, may likewife enter into the fame fort of exercife, leaving the preterites of thefe lifts uncovered, and biding the remainder with a bit of paper, in order to try tbeir memories, and to fee whetber tloey are thorough mafters of thefe preterites: tbis they will compa/s in a very fort time, provided they bave fome idea only of their analogy, which rwill almoft inftantly lead them to the knowledge of the prefent. And berein lies almoft the whole ufe of the Latin grammar, to qualify us as quick as poffible for the reading of autbors. For it is to be obferved, as we have already mentioned in the preface and in the advertijement to the reader, tbat tbis is the point wee ought alrways to bave in vierv, becaufe it is only by practice and the ufe of autbors that we are enabled to make any real progress in a language, and to be acquainted with its full purity. This we bope we fall prove more at large by the NEW DICTIONARY, wbich fome time or other we purpofe to lay before the public, and which may perbaps be of Service to thofe who bave made a progrefs, as well as to thofe who bave but juft entered upon the language, and may facilitate the underftanding of ecclefiaftic and profane sutbors.

## OBSERVATIONS

## On the Figure of Metaplasm,

 As far as it relates to Etymology or Analogy.HAVING finifhed whatever relates to the analogy of nouns and verbs, we muft now, before we proceed to fyntax, touch lightly upon the changes incident to words, which grammarians diftinguifh by the common and general name of META'ПAAEMOE, that is, tranfmutation, transformation.

This Metaplasm or tranfmutation is made by adding, taking away, or changing, either a letter or a fyllable.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I. } \\
& \text { By adding. }
\end{aligned}
$$

This addition is of four forts, which are,

1. Prothests or addition, when fomething is put to the beginning of a word; as gnavus for navous.
2. Epenthesis, or interpofition, when fomething is inferted it the middle, either a vowel, as in Virgil, trabe for traba, a kind of cart; or a confonant, relligio for religio : repperit, rettulit, inftead of reperit, retulit, \&c.
3. Paragoge, or lengthening, when fomething is put at the end of the word; as dicier for dici.
4. Dieresis, when a vowel is divided into two ; aulai triffyllable, for aulai diffyllable, aule.

## II.

By taking arway.
The taking away or cutting off happens four ways, according to which it hath four different denominations.

1. 'Apheresis, when fomething is taken away or cut off from the beginning of a word; as conia inftead of ciconia, Plautus.
2. SYNCOPE, when fomething is taken away from the middle; as caldum for calidum; dixti for dixifit, which is common: puertia for pueritia, which is more poetic. And the like.
3. Apocope, when fomething is cut off from the end; as tur, for tune : inger mî calices amariores, for ingere mihi, Catul. \&c.
4. Crasis or fynerefis, when two fyllables are joined in one, as Theefei, diffyllable, for Thefï, triffllable; vemens, for vebemens, sc.

## III.

By changing.

The changing is effected two ways, which are called

1. Metathesis, or tranfpofition, when one letter is put in the place of another, as piftris inftead of prifis.
2. Antiphesis, or oppofition, when one letter is intirely changed for another, as olli for illi.

So much may fuffice for a general idea of thefe figures; for it is oftentimes both tirefome and ufelefs, to mafters as well as fcholars, to overload the memory with a multitude of words and figures, which are generally more difficult to retain than the things themfelves.

There are fill fome more figures to obferve, both as to fyntax and to verfification; but of thefe we fhall take proper notice when we come to treat of quantity.

The End of the Firft Volume.
(2)


Paid a/L

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.





[^0]:    * The cafe is greatly altered fince our author wrote this preface, Sanctius's Minerva being now in every body's hands.

[^1]:    - Quint. 1, 1. c. 8.
    + lb.c. 4 .

[^2]:    *Lib. 18. cap. 1.

[^3]:    * Quint. lib. 1. cap. 7.

[^4]:    Frbar was formerly mafculine, for Ennius in Prifcian fays albus. jubar, to fignify the moon; but fucceeding authors have always made it neuter, as Hor, Ovid, Statius, Pliny, \&cc.

[^5]:    Accipiter, an bawk, is mafe. in the termination. And yet Lucretius Ovid. Accipirer nulli avi fatis equus, joins it with the feminine, according Met. 11. and in Virg. Accipiter fa- to Nonius, Aecipitres vife volantes. çr ales, 死neid. 11. where he fol- AEDON, a nigbtingale, is feminine jows the nobleft gender, and that of in Seneca in Octavia.

[^6]:    * It is not matked fo in Ainfworth's.

[^7]:    -rapido forventius amni.
    And in Virg. in Hor.

    Pbabe qui Xantbo lavis amne crines, in Lucan, Martial, and others.

[^8]:    * The fignification of this verb often dejends on the fllowing noun, as adbibor akx:lium, ciLum, potum, cerfoletionen;, corfuctudinima and many othces.

